

Owner's Manual

For your safety and comfort, read carefully and keep in the vehicle.

TOYOTA FORTUNER

TOYOTA

	Pictorial index	Search by illustration
1	**For safety and security**	Make sure to read through them
2	**Instrument cluster**	How to read the gauges and meters, the variety of warning lights and indicators, etc.
3	**Operation of each component**	Opening and closing the doors and windows, adjustment before driving, etc.
4	**Driving**	Operations and advice which are necessary for driving
5	**Audio system**	Operating the audio system
6	**Interior features**	Usage of the interior features, etc.
7	**Maintenance and care**	Caring for your vehicle and maintenance procedures
8	**When trouble arises**	What to do in case of malfunction or emergency
9	**Vehicle specifications**	Vehicle specifications, etc.
	Index	Search by symptom
		Search alphabetically

For your information 10
Reading this manual.....16
How to search 17
Pictorial index.....18

1 For safety and security

1-1. For safe use
Before driving.....42
For safe driving 44
Seat belts.....46
SRS airbags.....54
Exhaust gas precautions 64
1-2. Child safety
Airbag manual on-off system 65
Riding with children.....67
Child restraint systems 68
1-3. Emergency assistance
ERA-GLONASS/EVAK 120
1-4. Theft deterrent system
Engine immobilizer system 125
Double locking system.....128
Alarm 130

2 Instrument cluster

2. Instrument cluster
Warning lights and indicators..... 138
Gauges and meters..... 145
Multi-information display (Type A) 149
Multi-information display (Type B) 153
Fuel consumption information 161

3 Operation of each component

3-1. Key information
Keys 166
3-2. Opening, closing and locking the doors
Side doors 173
Back door 179
Smart entry & start system..... 192
3-3. Adjusting the seats
Front seats 200
Rear seats..... 202
Head restraints..... 209
3-4. Adjusting the steering wheel and mirrors
Steering wheel 211
Inside rear view mirror..... 213
Outside rear view mirrors..... 215
3-5. Opening and closing the windows
Power windows 217

4 Driving

4-1. Before driving

Driving the vehicle 222
Cargo and luggage 235
Trailer towing (without towing hitch).....238
Trailer towing (with towing hitch).....239

4-2. Driving procedures

Engine (ignition) switch (vehicles without smart entry & start system).....246
Engine (ignition) switch (vehicles with smart entry & start system).....249
Automatic transmission.....256
Manual transmission.....264
Turn signal lever 271
Parking brake.....273

4-3. Operating the lights and wipers

Headlight switch.....274
Fog light switch 281
Windshield wipers and washer 284
Rear window wiper and washer 286

4-4. Refueling

Opening the fuel tank cap 288

4-5. Using the driving support systems

Cruise control 291
Toyota parking assist-sensor 295
Rear view monitor system..... 300
Four-wheel drive system..... 310
Rear differential lock system 320
Stop & Start system (Smart Stop)..... 324
Driving assist systems..... 333
Downhill assist control system..... 340
DPF (Diesel Particulate Filter) system 343

4-6. Driving tips

Winter driving tips..... 347
Eco-friendly driving tips 350

5 Audio system

5-1. Basic Operations

Audio system types 356
Steering wheel audio switches 359
AUX port/USB port 361

5-2. Using the audio system

Optimal use of the audio system..... 362

5-3. Using the radio

Radio operation..... 364

5-4. Playing an audio CD and MP3/WMA discs

CD player operation 368

5-5. Using an external device
Listening to an iPod 377
Listening USB memory device 385
Using the AUX port 391
5-6. Using Bluetooth® devices
Bluetooth® audio/phone.....392
Using the steering wheel switches 397
Registering a Bluetooth® device 398
5-7. "SETUP" menu
Using the "SETUP" menu ("Bluetooth*" menu).....399
Using the "SETUP" menu ("PHONE" or "TEL" menu) 405
5-8. Bluetooth® Audio
Operating a Bluetooth® enabled portable player.....410
5-9. Bluetooth® Phone
Making a phone call.....412
Receiving a phone call.....414
Speaking on the phone.....415
5-10. Bluetooth®
Bluetooth® 417
5-11. Using the multimedia system
Multimedia system 429
5-12. Basic Operations
Multimedia system Operations 433
Steering wheel audio switches 439
Remote controller..... 440
AUX port/USB port 444
Basic Audio Operations..... 447
5-13. Setup
Menu/Apps screen 450
Home screen operation..... 452
"Setup" screen..... 454
General settings 455
Audio settings..... 462
Voice settings..... 466
Display settings 467
5-14. Using the audio system
Selecting the audio source 469
List screen operation..... 471
Optimal use of the audio system..... 474
Audio screen adjustment 476
5-15. Using the radio
Radio operation..... 478
5-16. Playing an audio CD and MP3/WMA/AAC discs
CD player operation 483
5-17. Playing video CD
Video CD player operation 484

*: The Bluetooth® word mark and logos are registered trademarks owned by Bluetooth SIG, Inc.

5-18. Playing DVD video
DVD player operation 486
CD/DVD player and DVD video disc information 494
5-19. Using an external device
iPod player operation 503
USB memory device player operation 508
Using the AUX port 512
VTR 513
5-20. Connecting Bluetooth®
Preparations to use wireless communication 514
Registering a Bluetooth® audio player for the first time 517
Registering a Bluetooth® phone for the first time 518
Registering a Bluetooth® device 520
Connecting a Bluetooth® device 522
Displaying a Bluetooth® device details 525
Detailed Bluetooth® settings 527
5-21. Bluetooth® Audio
Listening to Bluetooth® audio 529
5-22. Bluetooth® Phone
Using a Bluetooth® Phone 531
Making a call 534
Receiving a call 539
Speaking on the phone 540
Bluetooth® phone message function 544
Using the steering wheel switches 550
Bluetooth® phone settings 552
5-23. Phonebook
Contact/call history settings 555
5-24. Bluetooth®
What to do if... (Troubleshooting) 566
Bluetooth® 570
5-25. Other function
Toyota Link service 578
Toyota Link 582
Toyota Link settings 588
MirrorLink™ 590
USB photo 593
Speech command system 596
Smartphone linking Connected services 603

6 Interior features

6-1. Using the air conditioning system and defogger

Front manual air conditioning system 606

Front automatic air conditioning system 613

Rear manual cooler system 621

Rear automatic cooler system 623

Heated steering wheel/ seat heaters/ seat ventilators 625

6-2. Using the interior lights

Interior lights list.....628

- Personal/interior light main switch.....629
- Personal/interior lights 629
- Interior lights.....630

6-3. Using the storage features

List of storage features 632

- Glove box 633
- Console box 633
- Cup holders 634
- Bottle holders 635
- Auxiliary boxes 636

Luggage compartment features.....639

6-4. Using the other interior features

Other interior features 641

- Sun visors 641
- Vanity mirror 641
- Clock..... 642
- Power outlets 643
- Grocery bag hooks 645
- Armrest 646
- Coat hooks..... 646
- Assist grips 647

7 Maintenance and care

7-1. Maintenance and care

Cleaning and protecting the vehicle exterior..... 650

Cleaning and protecting the vehicle interior..... 653

7-2. Maintenance

Maintenance requirements 656

Scheduled maintenance.... 659

7-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance
Do-it-yourself service precautions 690
Hood 693
Engine compartment.....695
Tires.....713
Tire inflation pressure 723
Wheels.....725
Air conditioning filter/ air intake net 727
Wireless remote control/ electronic key battery.....730
Checking and replacing fuses 733
Light bulbs 738

8 **When trouble arises**

8-1. Essential information
Emergency flashers 760
If your vehicle has to be stopped in an emergency.....761

8-2. Steps to take in an emergency
If your vehicle needs to be towed 763
If you think something is wrong 769
Fuel pump shut off system (gasoline engine only)..... 770
Fire extinguisher..... 771
If a warning light turns on or a warning buzzer sounds 772
If a warning message is displayed..... 779
If you have a flat tire..... 784
If the engine will not start 798
If the electronic key does not operate properly (vehicles with smart entry & start system)..... 800
If the vehicle battery is discharged 803
If your vehicle overheats ... 809
If you run out of fuel and the engine stalls (diesel engine only)..... 813
If the vehicle becomes stuck..... 814

9 **Vehicle specifications**

9-1. Specifications
Maintenance data (fuel, oil level, etc.).....818
Fuel information.....860

9-2. Customization
Customizable features.....863

9-3. Initialization
Items to initialize.....869

Index

What to do if... (Troubleshooting).....872
Alphabetical index.....876

For vehicles with navigation system, multimedia system with 8-inch display (→P. 356) or multimedia system for TGN156L-STTSKK, GUN156L-STTSH and GUN156L-STTMH*, refer to the “Navigation System Owner’s Manual” or “Navigation and Multimedia System Owner’s Manual” for information regarding the equipment listed below.

- Navigation system
- Audio system
- Rear view monitor system (for 8-inch display)

*: The model code is indicated on the manufacturer’s plate or label. (→P. 821)

For your information

Main Owner's Manual

Please note that this manual applies to all models and all equipment, including options. Therefore, you may find some explanations for equipment not installed on your vehicle.

All specifications provided in this manual are current at the time of printing. However, because of the Toyota policy of continual product improvement, we reserve the right to make changes at any time without notice.

Depending on specifications, the vehicle shown in the illustrations may differ from your vehicle in terms of equipment.

Accessories, spare parts and modification of your Toyota

A wide variety of non-genuine spare parts and accessories for Toyota vehicles are currently available in the market. Using these spare parts and accessories which are not genuine Toyota products may adversely affect the safety of your vehicle, even though these parts may be approved by certain authorities in your country. Toyota Motor Corporation therefore cannot accept any liability or guarantee spare parts and accessories which are not genuine Toyota products, nor for replacement or installation involving such parts.

This vehicle should not be modified with non-genuine Toyota products. Modification with non-genuine Toyota products could affect its performance, safety or durability, and may even violate governmental regulations. In addition, damage or performance problems resulting from the modification may not be covered under warranty.

Installation of an RF-transmitter system

The installation of an RF-transmitter system in your vehicle could affect electronic systems such as:

- Multiport fuel injection system/sequential multiport fuel injection system
- Cruise control system
- Anti-lock brake system
- SRS airbag system
- Seat belt pretensioner system

Be sure to check with your Toyota dealer for precautionary measures or special instructions regarding installation of an RF-transmitter system.

Further information regarding frequency bands, power levels, antenna positions and installation provisions for the installation of RF-transmitters, is available on request at your Toyota dealer.

Vehicle data recording

The vehicle is equipped with sophisticated computers that will record certain data, such as:

The recorded data varies according to the vehicle grade level and options with which it is equipped.

These computers do not record conversations or sounds, and only record images outside of the vehicle in certain situations.

- Engine speed/Electric motor speed (traction motor speed)
- Accelerator status
- Brake status
- Vehicle speed
- Operation status of the driving assist systems, such as the ABS and VSC

● Data usage

Toyota may use the data recorded in this computer to diagnose malfunctions, conduct research and development, and improve quality.

Toyota will not disclose the recorded data to a third party except:

- With the consent of the vehicle owner or with the consent of the lessee if the vehicle is leased
- In response to an official request by the police, a court of law or a government agency
- For use by Toyota in a lawsuit
- For research purposes where the data is not tied to a specific vehicle or vehicle owner

Event data recorder

This vehicle is equipped with an event data recorder (EDR). The main purpose of an EDR is to record, in certain crash or near crash-like situations, such as an airbag deployment or hitting a road obstacle, data that will assist in understanding how a vehicle's systems performed. The EDR is designed to record data related to vehicle dynamics and safety systems for a short period of time, typically 30 seconds or less. However, data may not be recorded depending on the severity and type of a crash.

The EDR in this vehicle is designed to record such data as:

- How various systems in your vehicle were operating;
- How far (if at all) the driver was depressing the accelerator and/or brake pedal; and,
- How fast the vehicle was traveling.

These data can help provide a better understanding of the circumstances in which crashes and injuries occur.

NOTE: EDR data are recorded by your vehicle only if a non-trivial crash situation occurs; no data are recorded by the EDR under normal driving conditions and no personal data (e.g., name, gender, age, and crash location) are recorded. However, other parties, such as law enforcement, could combine the EDR data with the type of personally identifying data routinely acquired during a crash investigation.

To read data recorded by an EDR, special equipment is required, and access to the vehicle or the EDR is needed. In addition to the vehicle manufacturer, other parties, such as law enforcement, that have the special equipment, can read the information if they have access to the vehicle or the EDR.

● Disclosure of the EDR data

Toyota will not disclose the data recorded in an EDR to a third party except when:

- An agreement from the vehicle's owner (or the lessee for a leased vehicle) is obtained
- In response to an official request by the police, a court of law or a government agency
- For use by Toyota in a lawsuit

However, if necessary, Toyota may:

- Use the data for research on vehicle safety performance
- Disclose the data to a third party for research purposes without disclosing information about the specific vehicle or vehicle owner

Scrapping of your Toyota

The SRS airbag and seat belt pretensioner devices in your Toyota contain explosive chemicals. If the vehicle is scrapped with the airbags and seat belt pretensioners left as they are, this may cause an accident such as fire. Be sure to have the systems of the SRS airbag and seat belt pretensioner removed and disposed of by a qualified service shop or by your Toyota dealer before you scrap your vehicle.

⚠ WARNING

■ General precautions while driving

Driving under the influence: Never drive your vehicle when under the influence of alcohol or drugs that have impaired your ability to operate your vehicle. Alcohol and certain drugs delay reaction time, impair judgment and reduce coordination, which could lead to an accident that could result in death or serious injury.

Defensive driving: Always drive defensively. Anticipate mistakes that other drivers or pedestrians might make and be ready to avoid accidents.

Driver distraction: Always give your full attention to driving. Anything that distracts the driver, such as adjusting controls, talking on a cellular phone or reading can result in a collision with resulting death or serious injury to you, your occupants or others.

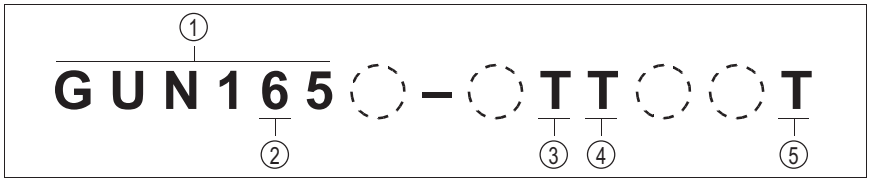
■ General precaution regarding children's safety

Never leave children unattended in the vehicle, and never allow children to have or use the key.

Children may be able to start the vehicle or shift the vehicle into neutral. There is also a danger that children may injure themselves by playing with the windows or other features of the vehicle. In addition, heat build-up or extremely cold temperatures inside the vehicle can be fatal to children.

Checking your vehicle's model

Check the model code to see what type of model your vehicle is.



① Basic code

GGN1*5: Models with 1GR-FE engine
TGN1*6: Models with 2TR-FE engine
GUN1*6: Models with 1GD-FTV engine
GUN1*5: Models with 2GD-FTV engine
LAN1*5: Models with 5L-E engine

② Driving system

5: 4WD models
6: Pre Runner (Raised Body) (2WD models)

③ Producing country

D: Made in Indonesia
E: Made in Malaysia
G: Made in Argentina
N: Made in South Africa
P: Made in Pakistan
T: Made in Thailand
U: Made in Vietnam
X: Made in India
Z: Made in Egypt

④ Transmission type

T: 6-speed automatic transmission
M: 5-speed manual transmission
F: 6-speed manual transmission

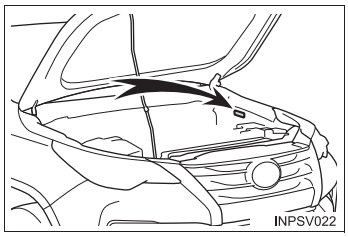
⑤ Destination

D: Models for Indonesia
E: Models for Malaysia
F: Models for Latin American countries
G: Models for Argentina
K: Models for Kazakhstan etc.
M: Models for the Philippines
N: Models for African countries
P: Models for Pakistan
T: Models for Thailand
U: Models for Vietnam
V: Models for Middle East countries etc.
X: Models for Bhutan
Z: Models for Egypt
Blank: Models for General countries etc.

The model code appears on the manufacturer's label, plate or Certification Regulation label with the heading "MODEL".
The label or plate is placed as shown in the following illustrations.

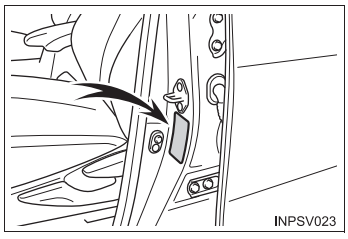
▶ Type A

The manufacturer's plate is located beside the engine compartment.



▶ Type B

The manufacturer's label or Certification Regulation label is located on the left pillar.



Reading this manual

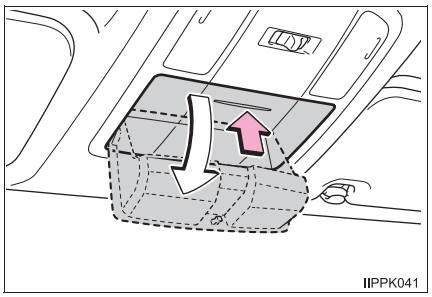
WARNING:
Explains something that, if not obeyed, could cause death or serious injury to people.

NOTICE:
Explains something that, if not obeyed, could cause damage to or a malfunction in the vehicle or its equipment.

1 2 3 ··· Indicates operating or working procedures. Follow the steps in numerical order.

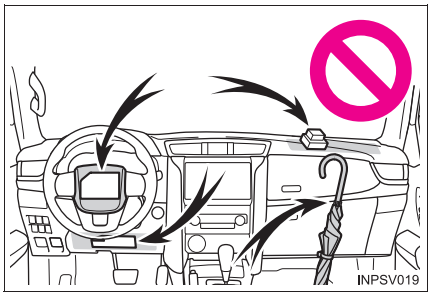
Indicates the action (pushing, turning, etc.) used to operate switches and other devices.

Indicates the outcome of an operation (e.g. a lid opens).



Indicates the component or position being explained.

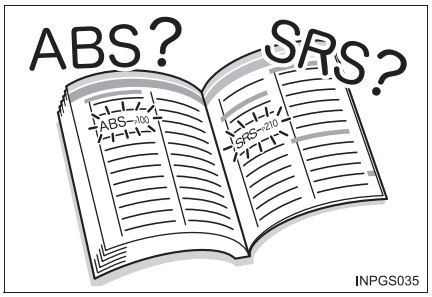
Means “Do not”, “Do not do this”, or “Do not let this happen”.



How to search

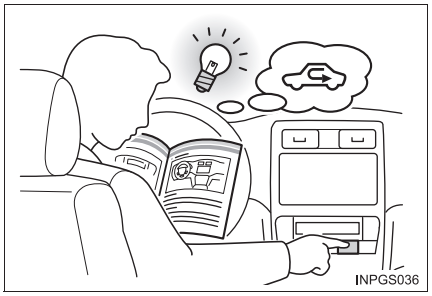
■ **Searching by name**

• Alphabetical index ..... P. 876



■ **Searching by installation position**

• Pictorial index..... P. 18



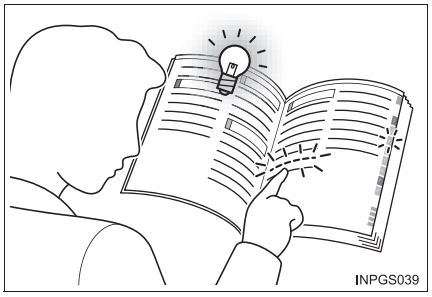
■ **Searching by symptom or sound**

• What to do if... (Troubleshooting) ..... P. 872



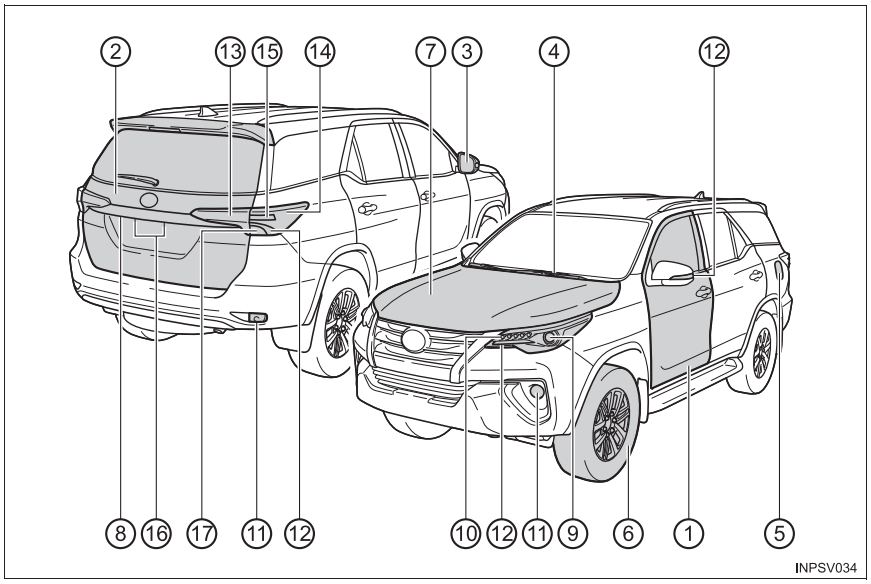
■ **Searching by title**

• Table of contents ..... P. 2



Pictorial index

Exterior



The shape of the headlights may differ depending on the grade, etc. (→P. 738)

① **Side doors . . . . . P. 173**
Locking/unlocking . . . . . P. 173
Opening/closing the door glasses . . . . . P. 217
Locking/unlocking by using the mechanical key*1 . . . . . P. 800
Warning messages . . . . . P. 175

② **Back door . . . . . P. 179**
Locking/unlocking . . . . . P. 179
Opening from inside the vehicle . . . . . P. 180
Opening from outside the vehicle . . . . . P. 181
Warning messages . . . . . P. 185

③ **Outside rear view mirrors . . . . . P. 215**
Adjusting the mirror angle . . . . . P. 215
Folding the mirrors. . . . . P. 215
Defogging the mirrors*1 . . . . . P. 615

④ **Windshield wipers . . . . . P. 284**
Precautions against winter season . . . . . P. 347
To prevent freezing (windshield wiper de-icer)*1 . . . . . P. 609

⑤ **Fuel filler door . . . . . P. 288**
Refueling method . . . . . P. 288
Fuel type/fuel tank capacity . . . . . P. 828

⑥ **Tires . . . . . P. 713**
Tire size/inflation pressure . . . . . P. 858
Winter tires/tire chain . . . . . P. 347
Checking/rotation/tire pressure warning system*1 . . . . . P. 713
Coping with flat tires . . . . . P. 784

⑦ **Hood . . . . . P. 693**
Opening . . . . . P. 693
Engine oil . . . . . P. 829
Coping with overheat . . . . . P. 809

⑧ **Camera*1, 2 . . . . . P. 300**

Light bulbs of the exterior lights for driving
(Replacing method: P. 738, Watts: P. 859)

⑨ **Headlights . . . . . P. 274**

⑩ **Front position lights/daytime running lights*1 . . . . . P. 274**

⑪ **Front fog lights*1/rear fog lights*1 . . . . . P. 281**

⑫ **Turn signal lights . . . . . P. 271**

⑬ **Tail lights . . . . . P. 274**

⑭ **Tail and side marker lights . . . . . P. 274**

⑮ **Stop lights**
Downhill assist control system*1 . . . . . P. 340

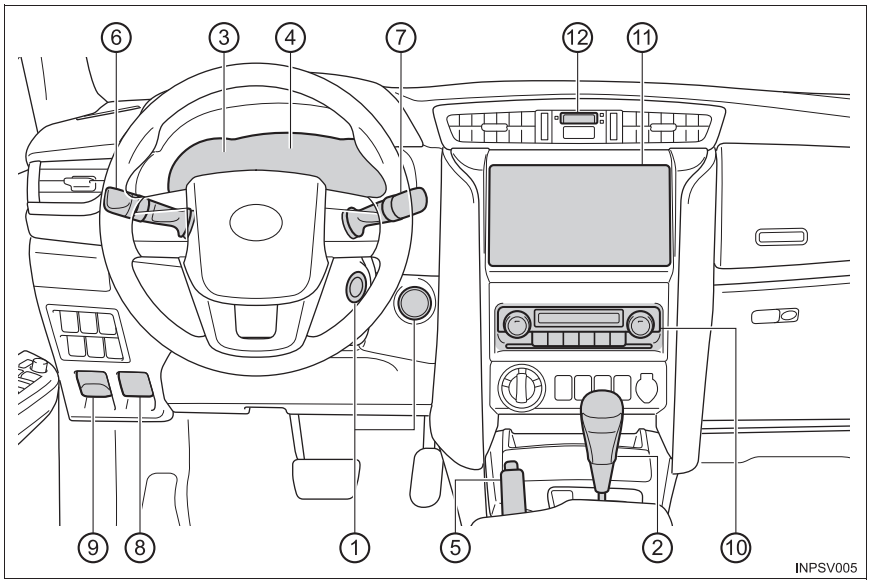
⑯ **License plate lights . . . . . P. 274**

⑰ **Back-up lights**
Shifting the shift lever to R . . . . . P. 256, 264

*1: If equipped

*2: Refer to “Navigation System Owner’s Manual” or “Navigation and Multimedia System Owner’s Manual”.

Instrument panel (Left-hand drive vehicles)



① **Engine switch . . . . . P. 246, 249**
Starting the engine/changing the positions or modes . . . P. 246, 249
Emergency stop of the engine . . . . . P. 761
When the engine will not start . . . . . P. 798
Warning messages . . . . . P. 779

② **Shift lever (automatic transmission) . . . . . P. 256**
Changing the shift position . . . . . P. 256
Precautions against towing . . . . . P. 763
When the shift lever does not move . . . . . P. 262

Shift lever (manual transmission) . . . . . P. 264
Changing the shift position . . . . . P. 264
Precautions against towing . . . . . P. 763

③ **Meters . . . . . P. 145**
Reading the meters . . . . . P. 145
Adjusting the instrument panel light. . . . . P. 145
Warning lights/indicator lights . . . . . P. 138
When the warning lights come on . . . . . P. 772

④ **Multi-information display . . . . . P. 149, 153**
When the warning messages are displayed . . . . . P. 779

⑤ **Parking brake lever . . . . . P. 273**
Applying/releasing . . . . . P. 273
Precautions against winter season . . . . . P. 348
Warning light/buzzer . . . . . P. 772

⑥ **Turn signal lever . . . . . P. 271**
Headlight switch . . . . . P. 274
Headlights/front position lights/tail lights/ daytime running lights*1 . . . . . P. 274
Front fog lights*1/rear fog lights*1 . . . . . P. 281

⑦ **Windshield wiper and washer switch . . . . . P. 284**
Rear window wiper and washer switch . . . . . P. 286
Usage . . . . . P. 284, 286
Adding washer fluid . . . . . P. 709

⑧ **Hood lock release lever . . . . . P. 693**

⑨ **Fuel filler door opener. . . . . P. 290**

⑩ **Front manual air conditioning system*1 . . . . . P. 606**
Front automatic air conditioning system*1 . . . . . P. 613

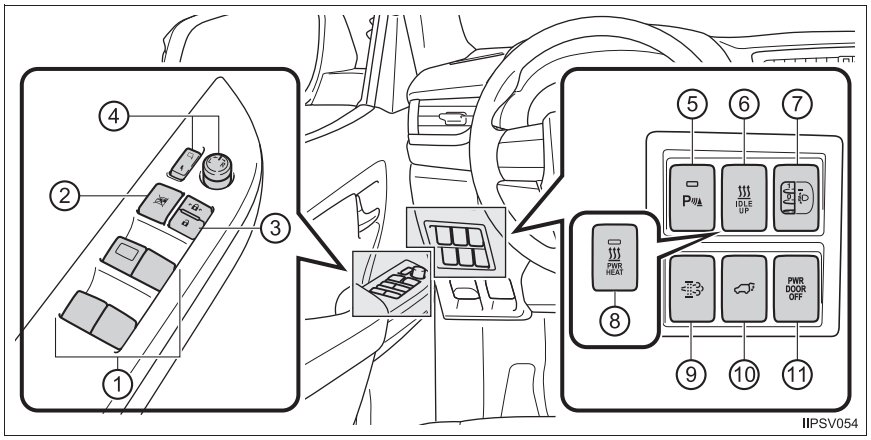
⑪ **Audio system*1 . . . . . P. 356**
AUX port/USB port . . . . . P. 361
Multimedia system*1, 2 . . . . . P. 429
Navigation system*1, 2
Rear view monitor system*1, 2 . . . . . P. 300

⑫ **Clock. . . . . P. 642**

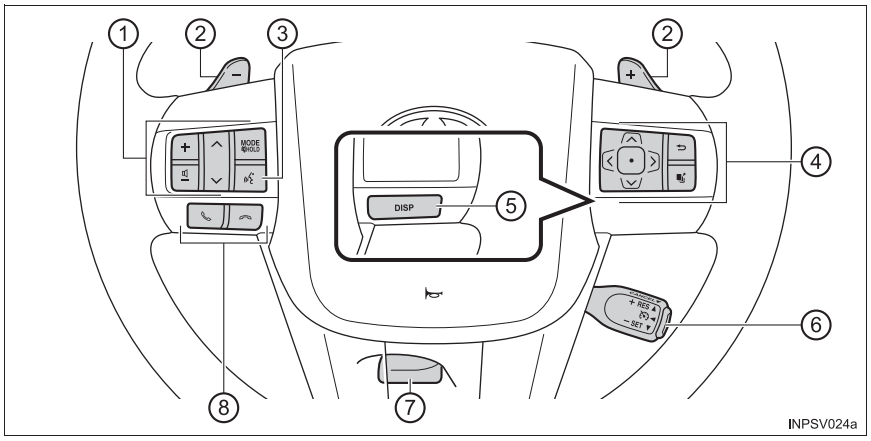
*1: If equipped

*2: Refer to “Navigation System Owner’s Manual” or “Navigation and Multimedia System Owner’s Manual”.

Switches (Left-hand drive vehicles)



① Power window switches . . . . . P. 217
② Window lock switch . . . . . P. 218
③ Door lock switch . . . . . P. 175
④ Outside rear view mirror switches . . . . . P. 215
⑤ Toyota parking-assist sensor switch*1 . . . . . P. 295
⑥ Heater idle up switch*1 . . . . . P. 609, 616
⑦ Manual headlight leveling dial*1 . . . . . P. 276
⑧ Power heater switch*1 . . . . . P. 609, 616
⑨ DPF system switch*1 . . . . . P. 343
⑩ Power back door switch*1 . . . . . P. 180
⑪ “PWR DOOR OFF” switch*1 . . . . . P. 183

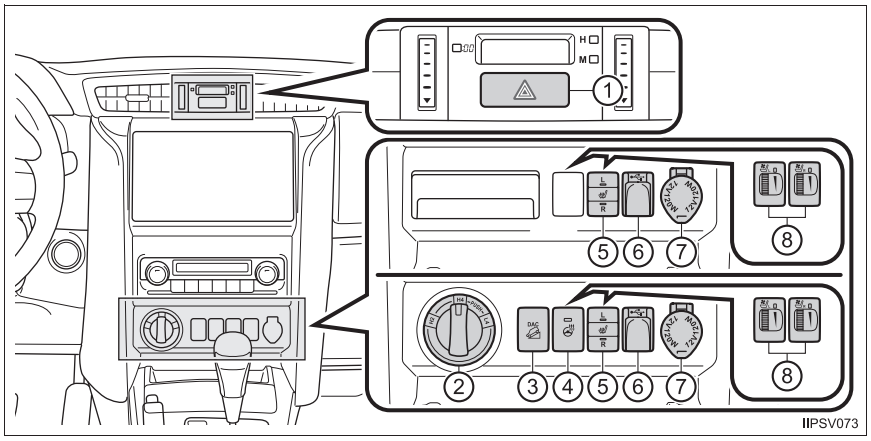


① **Audio remote control switches*2 . . . . . P. 359, 439**
② **Paddle shift switches*1 . . . . . P. 259, 260**
③ **Talk switch*2, 3 . . . . . P. 596**
④ **Meter control switches*1 . . . . . P. 154**
⑤ **"DISP" button*1 . . . . . P. 150**
⑥ **Cruise control switch*1 . . . . . P. 291**
⑦ **Tilt steering lock release lever . . . . . P. 211**
⑧ **Telephone switches*2 . . . . . P. 154, 397, 550**

*1: If equipped

*2: Refer to "Navigation System Owner's Manual" or "Navigation and Multimedia System Owner's Manual".

*3: The switch can not be used depending on the type of audio system or navigation system.

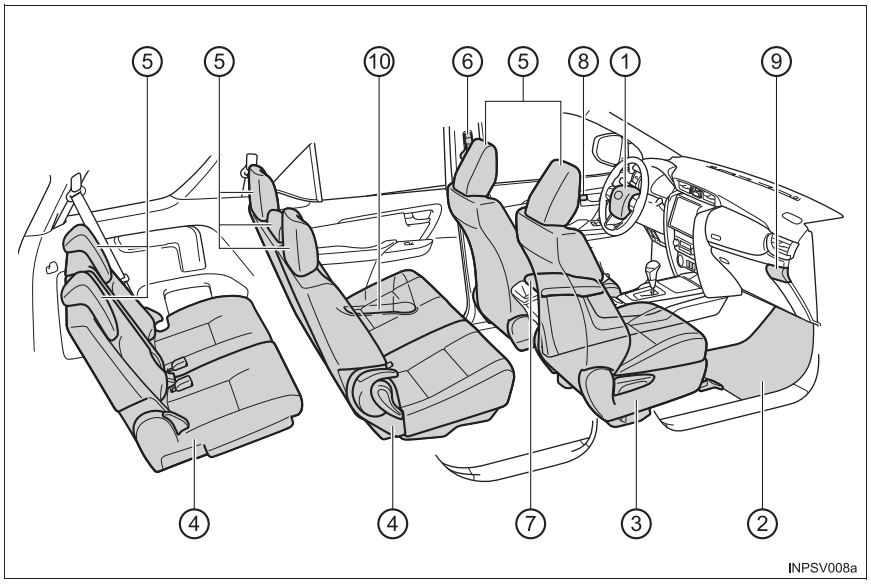


① **Emergency flasher switch** . . . . . **P. 760**
② **Front-wheel drive control switch*1** . . . . . **P. 310**
③ **“DAC” (downhill assist control system) switch*1** . . . . . **P. 340**
④ **Heated steering wheel switch*1** . . . . . **P. 625**
⑤ **Seat heater switches*1** . . . . . **P. 625**
⑥ **AUX port/USB port*1, 2** . . . . . **P. 444**
⑦ **Power outlet** . . . . . **P. 643**
⑧ **Seat ventilator switches*1** . . . . . **P. 625**

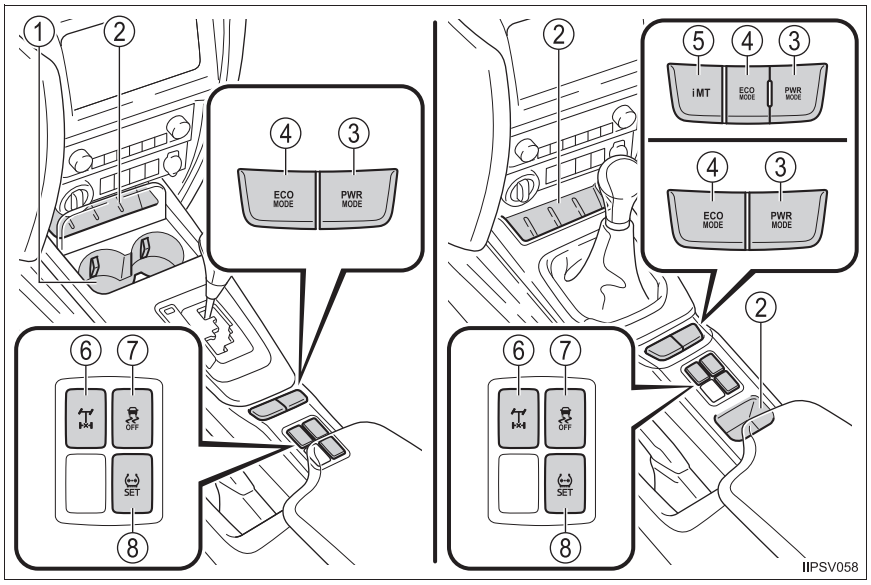
*1: If equipped

*2: Refer to “Navigation System Owner’s Manual” or “Navigation and Multimedia System Owner’s Manual”.

Interior (Left-hand drive vehicles)

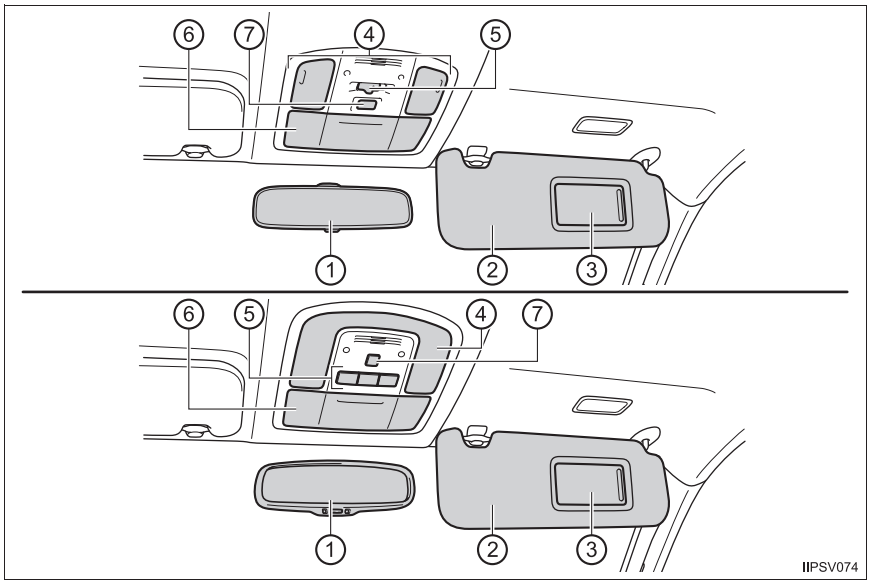


① SRS airbags . . . . . P. 54
② Floor mats . . . . . P. 42
③ Front seats . . . . . P. 200
④ Rear seats . . . . . P. 202
⑤ Head restraints . . . . . P. 209
⑥ Seat belts . . . . . P. 46
⑦ Console box . . . . . P. 633
⑧ Inside lock buttons . . . . . P. 175
⑨ Cup holders . . . . . P. 634
Auxiliary boxes . . . . . P. 636
⑩ Bottle holders . . . . . P. 635

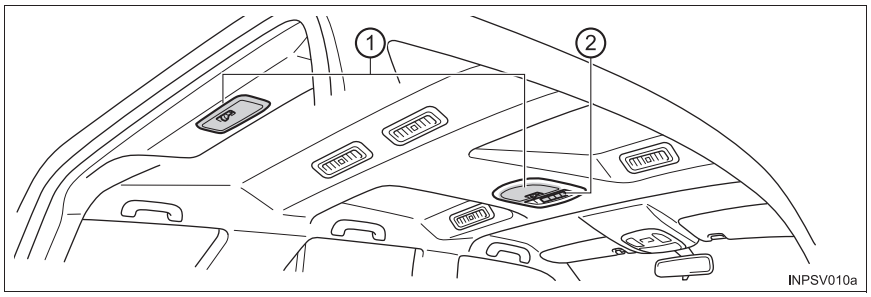


① **Cup holders** . . . . . **P. 634**
② **Auxiliary boxes** . . . . . **P. 636**
③ **“PWR MODE” switch*** . . . . . **P. 258, 265**
④ **“ECO MODE” switch*** . . . . . **P. 258, 265**
⑤ **“iMT” switch*** . . . . . **P. 266**
⑥ **Rear differential lock switch*** . . . . . **P. 320**
⑦ **VSC OFF switch*** . . . . . **P. 335**
⑧ **Tire pressure warning reset switch*** . . . . . **P. 716**

*: If equipped



① **Inside rear view mirror** . . . . . **P. 213**
② **Sun visors*1** . . . . . **P. 641**
③ **Vanity mirror*2** . . . . . **P. 641**
④ **Personal/interior lights** . . . . . **P. 629**
⑤ **Personal/interior light switches** . . . . . **P. 629**
⑥ **Auxiliary boxes** . . . . . **P. 636**
⑦ **Intrusion sensor cancel switch*2** . . . . . **P. 133**
“SOS” button*2, 3 . . . . . **P. 120**



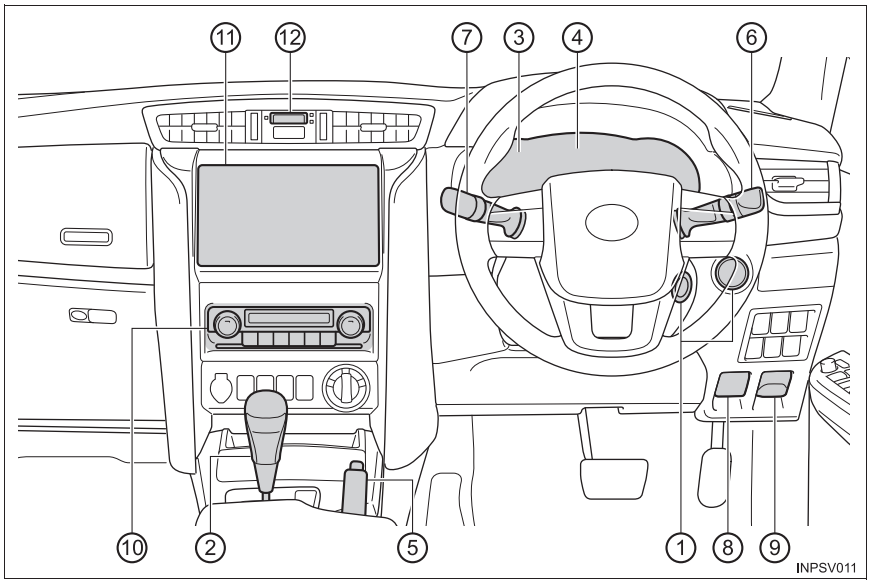
① **Interior lights** . . . . . **P. 630**
② **Fan speed control lever*2** . . . . . **P. 621**
Rear cooler system control panel*2 . . . . . **P. 623**

*1: NEVER use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an ACTIVE AIRBAG in front of it, DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur. (→P. 72)



*2: If equipped
*3: The button can not be used in vehicles without ERA-GLONASS/EVAK.

Instrument panel (Right-hand drive vehicles)



① **Engine switch . . . . . P. 246, 249**
Starting the engine/changing the positions or modes . . . P. 246, 249
Emergency stop of the engine . . . . . P. 761
When the engine will not start . . . . . P. 798
Warning messages . . . . . P. 779

② **Shift lever (automatic transmission) . . . . . P. 256**
Changing the shift position . . . . . P. 256
Precautions against towing . . . . . P. 763
When the shift lever does not move . . . . . P. 262

Shift lever (manual transmission) . . . . . P. 264
Changing the shift position . . . . . P. 264
Precautions against towing . . . . . P. 763

③ **Meters . . . . . P. 145**
Reading the meters . . . . . P. 145
Adjusting the instrument panel light. . . . . P. 145
Warning lights/indicator lights . . . . . P. 138
When the warning lights come on . . . . . P. 772

④ **Multi-information display . . . . . P. 149, 153**
When the warning messages are displayed . . . . . P. 779

⑤ **Parking brake lever . . . . . P. 273**
Applying/releasing . . . . . P. 273
Precautions against winter season . . . . . P. 348
Warning light/buzzer . . . . . P. 772

⑥ **Turn signal lever . . . . . P. 271**
Headlight switch . . . . . P. 274
Headlights/front position lights/tail lights/ daytime running lights*1 . . . . . P. 274
Front fog lights/rear fog light*1 . . . . . P. 281

⑦ **Windshield wiper and washer switch . . . . . P. 284**
Rear window wiper and washer switch . . . . . P. 286
Usage . . . . . P. 284, 286
Adding washer fluid . . . . . P. 709

⑧ **Hood lock release lever . . . . . P. 693**

⑨ **Fuel filler door opener. . . . . P. 290**

⑩ **Front manual air conditioning system*1 . . . . . P. 606**
Front automatic air conditioning system*1 . . . . . P. 613

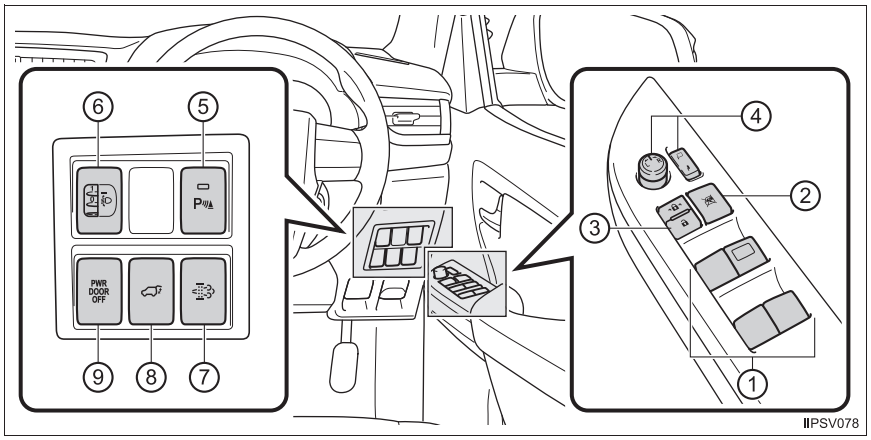
⑪ **Audio system*1 . . . . . P. 356**
AUX port/USB port . . . . . P. 361
Multimedia system*1, 2 . . . . . P. 429
Navigation system*1, 2
Rear view monitor system*1, 2 . . . . . P. 300

⑫ **Clock. . . . . P. 642**

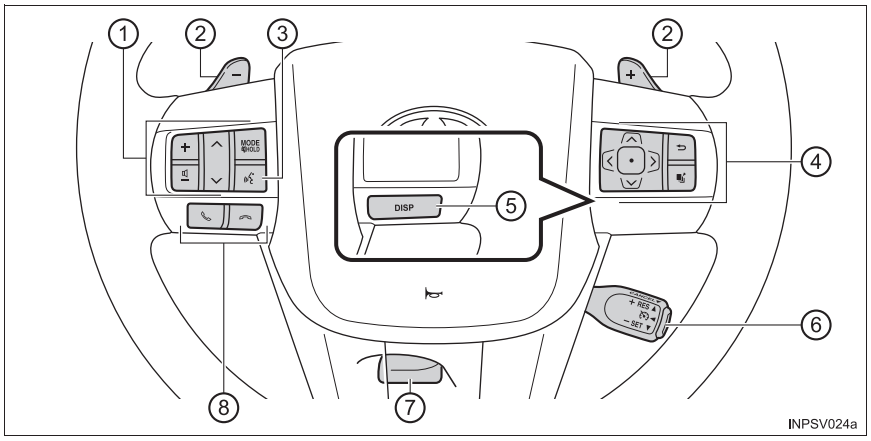
*1: If equipped

*2: Refer to “Navigation System Owner’s Manual” or “Navigation and Multimedia System Owner’s Manual”.

Switches (Right-hand drive vehicles)



① Power window switches . . . . . P. 217
② Window lock switch . . . . . P. 218
③ Door lock switch . . . . . P. 175
④ Outside rear view mirror switches . . . . . P. 215
⑤ Toyota parking-assist sensor switch*1 . . . . . P. 295
⑥ Manual headlight leveling dial*1 . . . . . P. 276
⑦ DPF system switch*1 . . . . . P. 343
⑧ Power back door switch*1 . . . . . P. 180
⑨ “PWR DOOR OFF” switch*1 . . . . . P. 183

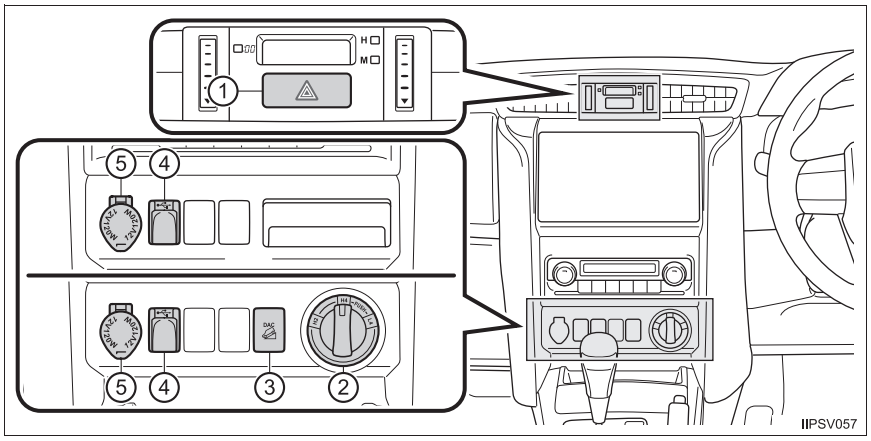


① **Audio remote control switches*2 . . . . . P. 359, 439**
② **Paddle shift switches*1 . . . . . P. 259, 260**
③ **Talk switch*2, 3 . . . . . P. 596**
④ **Meter control switches*1 . . . . . P. 154**
⑤ **"DISP" button*1 . . . . . P. 150**
⑥ **Cruise control switch*1 . . . . . P. 291**
⑦ **Tilt steering lock release lever . . . . . P. 211**
⑧ **Telephone switches*2 . . . . . P. 154, 397, 550**

*1: If equipped

*2: Refer to "Navigation System Owner's Manual" or "Navigation and Multimedia System Owner's Manual".

*3: The switch can not be used depending on the type of audio system or navigation system.

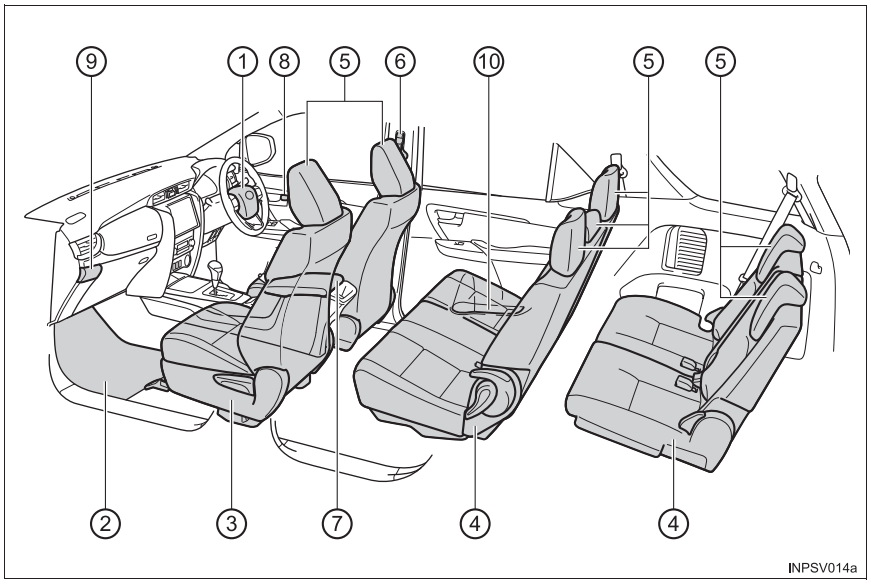


① **Emergency flasher switch . . . . . P. 760**
② **Front-wheel drive control switch*1 . . . . . P. 310**
③ **“DAC” (downhill assist control system) switch*1 . . . . . P. 340**
④ **AUX port/USB port*1, 2 . . . . . P. 444**
⑤ **Power outlet . . . . . P. 643**

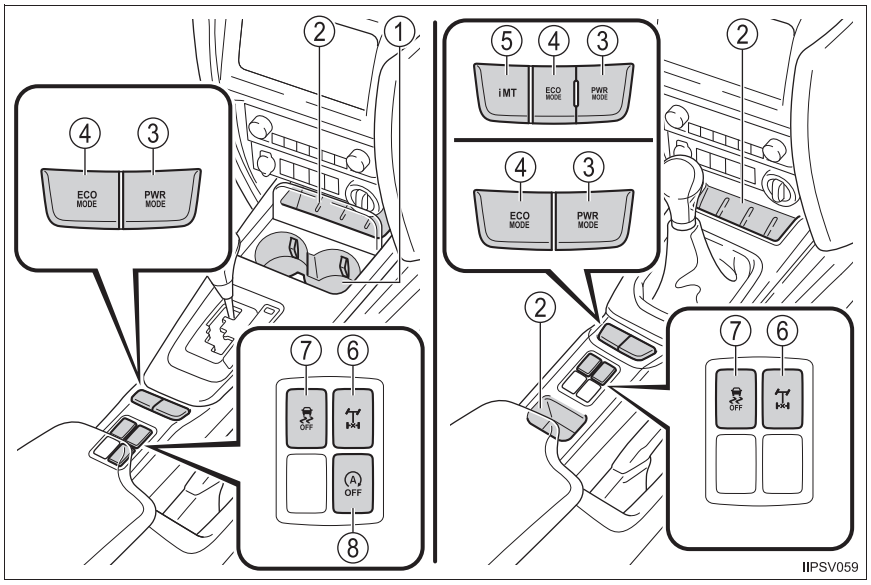
*1: If equipped

*2: Refer to “Navigation System Owner’s Manual” or “Navigation and Multimedia System Owner’s Manual”.

Interior (Right-hand drive vehicles)

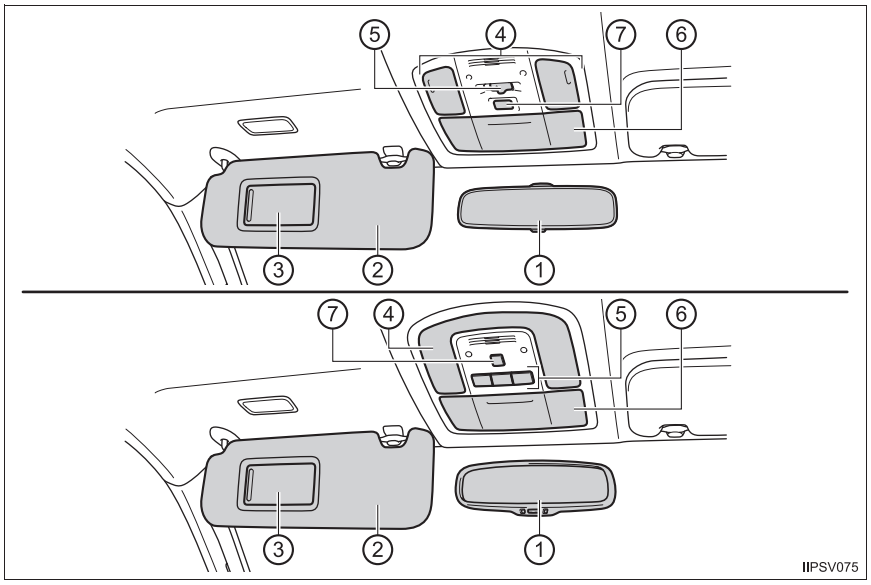


① **SRS airbags** . . . . . **P. 54**
② **Floor mats** . . . . . **P. 42**
③ **Front seats** . . . . . **P. 200**
④ **Rear seats** . . . . . **P. 202**
⑤ **Head restraints** . . . . . **P. 209**
⑥ **Seat belts** . . . . . **P. 46**
⑦ **Console box** . . . . . **P. 633**
⑧ **Inside lock buttons** . . . . . **P. 175**
⑨ **Cup holders** . . . . . **P. 634**
Auxiliary boxes . . . . . **P. 636**
⑩ **Bottle holders** . . . . . **P. 635**

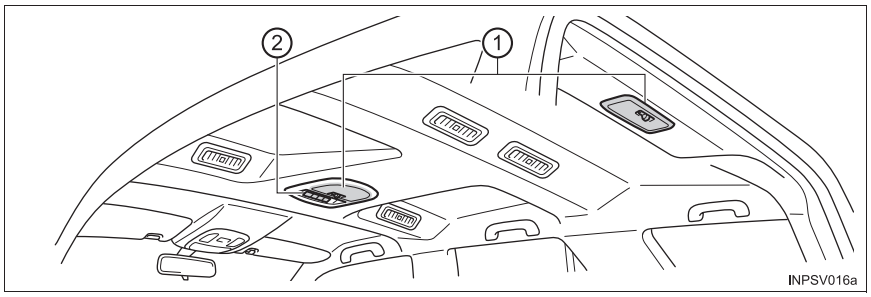


① **Cup holders** . . . . . **P. 634**
② **Auxiliary boxes** . . . . . **P. 636**
③ **“PWR MODE” switch*** . . . . . **P. 258, 265**
④ **“ECO MODE” switch*** . . . . . **P. 258, 265**
⑤ **“iMT” switch*** . . . . . **P. 266**
⑥ **Rear differential lock switch*** . . . . . **P. 320**
⑦ **VSC OFF switch*** . . . . . **P. 335**
⑧ **Stop & Start cancel switch*** . . . . . **P. 324**

*: If equipped



① **Inside rear view mirror** . . . . . **P. 213**
② **Sun visors*1** . . . . . **P. 641**
③ **Vanity mirror*2** . . . . . **P. 641**
④ **Personal/interior lights** . . . . . **P. 629**
⑤ **Personal/interior light switches** . . . . . **P. 629**
⑥ **Auxiliary boxes** . . . . . **P. 636**
⑦ **Intrusion sensor cancel switch*2** . . . . . **P. 133**



① **Interior lights** . . . . . **P. 630**
② **Fan speed control lever*2** . . . . . **P. 621**
Rear cooler system control panel*2 . . . . . **P. 623**

*1: NEVER use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an ACTIVE AIRBAG in front of it, DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur. (→P. 72)



*2: If equipped

For safety and security 1

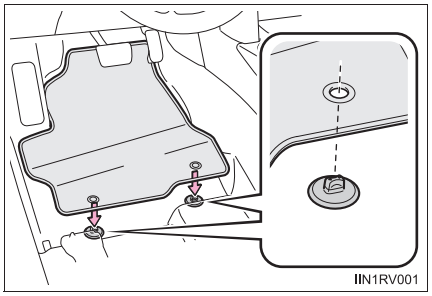
1-1. For safe use
Before driving.....42
For safe driving.....44
Seat belts.....46
SRS airbags.....54
Exhaust gas precautions 64
1-2. Child safety
Airbag manual on-off system 65
Riding with children.....67
Child restraint systems 68
1-3. Emergency assistance
ERA-GLONASS/EVAK 120
1-4. Theft deterrent system
Engine immobilizer system 125
Double locking system.....128
Alarm 130

Before driving

Floor mat

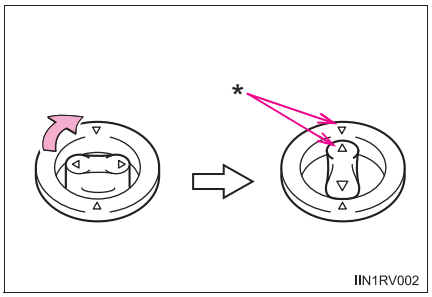
Use only floor mats designed specifically for vehicles of the same model and model year as your vehicle. Fix them securely in place onto the carpet.

1 Insert the retaining hooks (clips) into the floor mat eyelets.



2 Turn the upper knob of each retaining hook (clip) to secure the floor mats in place.

*: Always align the △ marks.



The shape of the retaining hooks (clips) may differ from that shown in the illustration.

WARNING

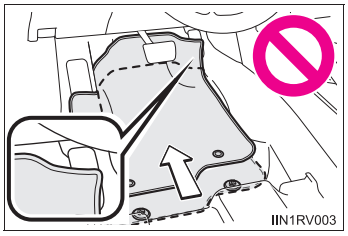
Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may cause the driver's floor mat to slip, possibly interfering with the pedals while driving. An unexpectedly high speed may result or it may become difficult to stop the vehicle. This could lead to an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

■ When installing the driver's floor mat

- Do not use floor mats designed for other models or different model year vehicles, even if they are Toyota Genuine floor mats.
- Only use floor mats designed for the driver's seat.
- Always install the floor mat securely using the retaining hooks (clips) provided.
- Do not use two or more floor mats on top of each other.
- Do not place the floor mat bottom-side up or upside-down.

■ Before driving

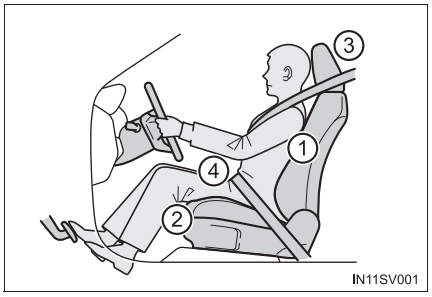
- Check that the floor mat is securely fixed in the correct place with all the provided retaining hooks (clips). Be especially careful to perform this check after cleaning the floor.
- With the engine stopped and the shift lever in P (automatic transmission) or N (manual transmission), fully depress each pedal to the floor to make sure it does not interfere with the floor mat.



For safe driving

For safe driving, adjust the seat and mirror to an appropriate position before driving.

Correct driving posture



① Adjust the angle of the seatback so that you are sitting straight up and so that you do not have to lean forward to steer. (→P. 200)

② Adjust the seat so that you can depress the pedals fully and so that your arms bend slightly at the elbow when gripping the steering wheel. (→P. 200)

③ Lock the head restraint in place with the center of the head restraint closest to the top of your ears. (→P. 209)

④ Wear the seat belt correctly. (→P. 46)

Correct use of the seat belts

Make sure that all occupants are wearing their seat belts before driving the vehicle. (→P. 46)

Use a child restraint system appropriate for the child until the child becomes large enough to properly wear the vehicle's seat belt. (→P. 68)

Adjusting the mirrors

Make sure that you can see backward clearly by adjusting the inside and outside rear view mirrors properly. (→P. 213, 215)

⚠ WARNING

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

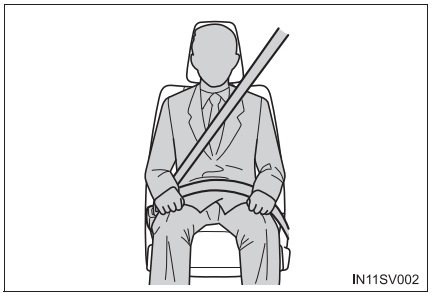
- Do not adjust the position of the driver's seat while driving.
  Doing so could cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle.
- Do not place a cushion between the driver or passenger and the seatback.
  A cushion may prevent correct posture from being achieved, and reduce the effectiveness of the seat belt and head restraint.
- Do not place anything under the front seats.
  Objects placed under the front seats may become jammed in the seat tracks and stop the seat from locking in place. This may lead to an accident and the adjustment mechanism may also be damaged.
- Always observe the legal speed limit when driving on public roads.
- When driving over long distances, take regular breaks before you start to feel tired.
  Also, if you feel tired or sleepy while driving, do not force yourself to continue driving and take a break immediately.

Seat belts

Make sure that all occupants are wearing their seat belts before driving the vehicle.

Correct use of the seat belts

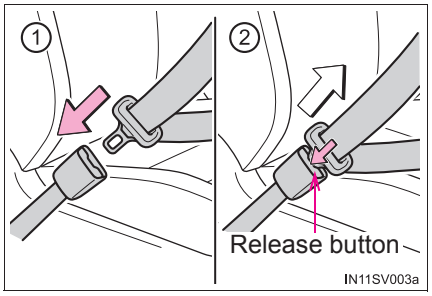
- Extend the shoulder belt so that it comes fully over the shoulder, but does not come into contact with the neck or slide off the shoulder.
- Position the lap belt as low as possible over the hips.
- Adjust the position of the seatback. Sit up straight and well back in the seat.
- Do not twist the seat belt.



Fastening and releasing the seat belt (except for the second center seat)

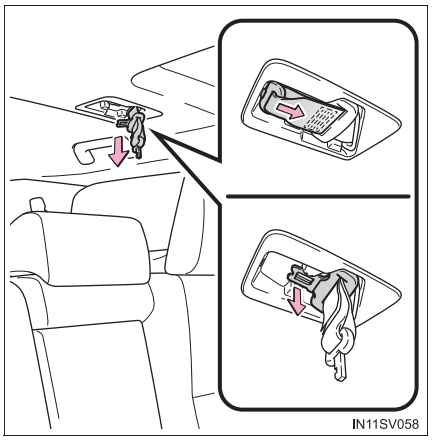
① To fasten the seat belt, push the plate into the buckle until a click sound is heard.

② To release the seat belt, press the release button.



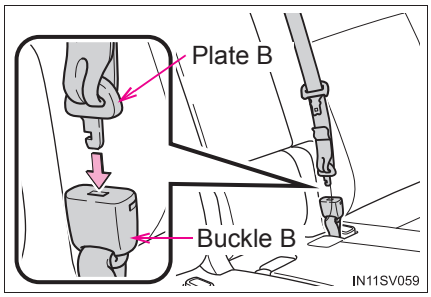
Fastening the seat belt (for the second center seat)

1 Pull the plate to release, and pull out the seat belt.

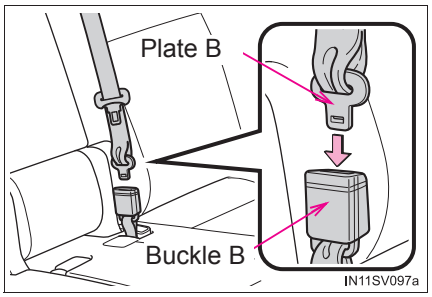


2 Connect by inserting plate B into buckle B until a click sound is heard.

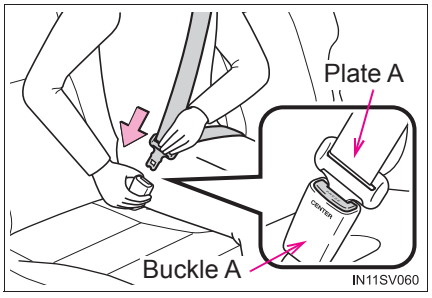
▶ Type A



▶ Type B

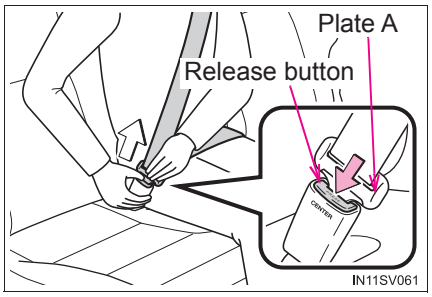


3 Secure the belt by inserting plate A into buckle A until a click sound is heard.



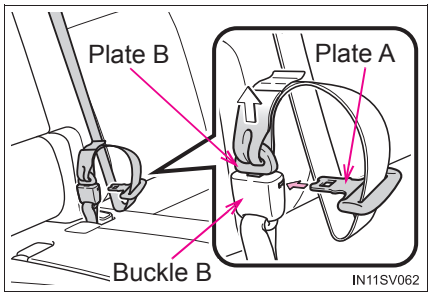
Releasing the seat belt (for the second center seat)

1 To release the hooked plate A, push the buckle release button.

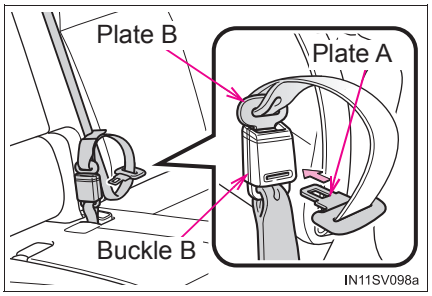


2 To release the hooked plate B insert the plate A etc. into the hole on the buckle B.

▶ Type A

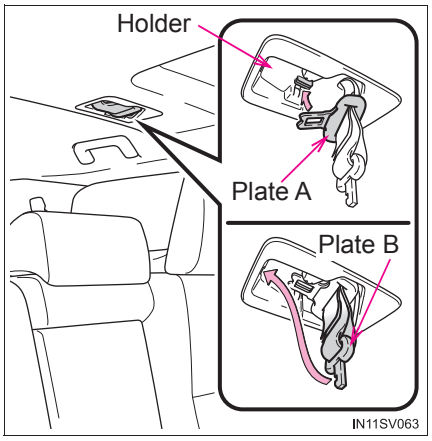


▶ Type B

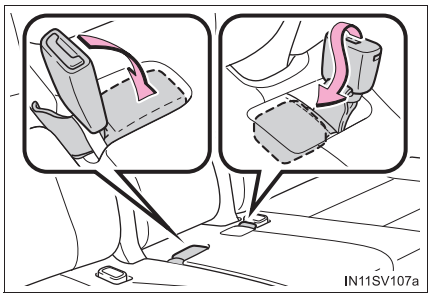


3 Stow plate A in the holder, and then insert plate B into the hole of the holder.

Insert the plates firmly.



4 Stow the buckles.

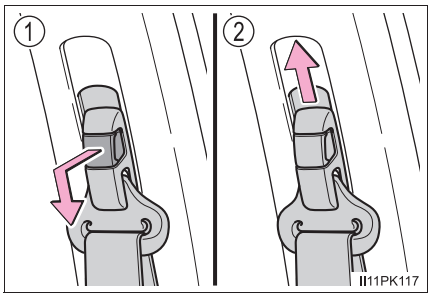


Adjusting the seat belt shoulder anchor height (front seats)

① Push the seat belt shoulder anchor down while pulling the lock release knob.

② Push the seat belt shoulder anchor up.

Move the height adjuster up and down as needed until you hear a click.

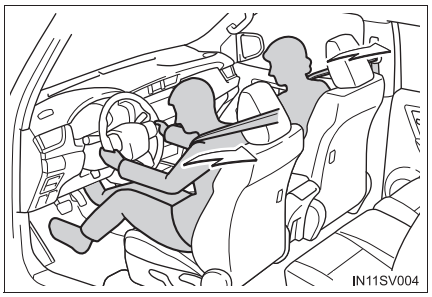


Seat belt pretensioners (front seats)

▶ Vehicles without SRS side and curtain shield airbags

The pretensioners help the seat belts to quickly restrain the occupants by retracting the seat belts when the vehicle is subjected to certain types of severe frontal collision.

The pretensioners do not activate in the event of a minor frontal impact, a side impact, a rear impact or a vehicle rollover.



▶ Vehicles with SRS side and curtain shield airbags

The pretensioners help the seat belts to quickly restrain the occupants by retracting the seat belts when the vehicle is subjected to certain types of severe frontal or side collision.

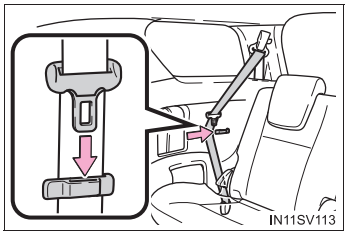
The pretensioners do not activate in the event of a minor frontal impact, a minor side impact, a rear impact or a vehicle rollover.

■ **Emergency locking retractor (ELR)**

The retractor will lock the belt during a sudden stop or on impact. It may also lock if you lean forward too quickly. A slow, easy motion will allow the belt to extend so that you can move around fully.

■ **When not using the third seat belts**

Pass the seat belts through the seat belt hangers and secure the seat belt plates.



■ **Child seat belt usage**

The seat belts of your vehicle were principally designed for persons of adult size.

- Use a child restraint system appropriate for the child, until the child becomes large enough to properly wear the vehicle's seat belt. (→P. 68)
- When the child becomes large enough to properly wear the vehicle's seat belt, follow the instructions regarding seat belt usage. (→P. 46)

■ **Replacing the belt after the pretensioner has been activated (front seats)**

If the vehicle is involved in multiple collisions, the pretensioner will activate for the first collision, but will not activate for the second or subsequent collisions.

■ **Seat belt regulations**

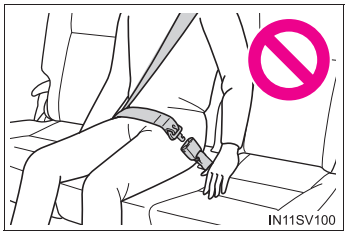
If seat belt regulations exist in the country where you reside, please contact your Toyota dealer for seat belt replacement or installation.

WARNING

Observe the following precautions to reduce the risk of injury in the event of sudden braking, sudden swerving or an accident.
Failure to do so may cause death or serious injury.

■ Wearing a seat belt

- Ensure that all passengers wear a seat belt.
- Always wear a seat belt properly.
- Each seat belt should be used by one person only. Do not use a seat belt for more than one person at once, including children.
- Toyota recommends that children be seated in the rear seat and always use a seat belt and/or an appropriate child restraint system.
- To achieve a proper seating position, do not recline the seat more than necessary. The seat belt is most effective when the occupants are sitting up straight and well back in the seats.
- Do not wear the shoulder belt under your arm.
- Always wear your seat belt low and snug across your hips.
- Do not use the second center seat belt with either buckle released. Fastening only one of the buckles may result in death or serious injury in case of sudden braking or a collision.



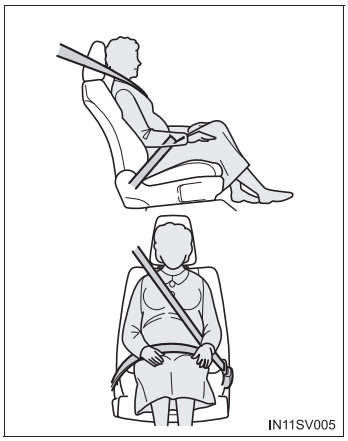
WARNING

■ **Pregnant women**

Obtain medical advice and wear the seat belt in the proper way. (→P. 46)

Women who are pregnant should position the lap belt as low as possible over the hips in the same manner as other occupants, extending the shoulder belt completely over the shoulder and avoiding belt contact with the rounding of the abdominal area.

If the seat belt is not worn properly, not only the pregnant woman, but also the fetus could suffer death or serious injury as a result of sudden braking or a collision.



■ **People suffering illness**

Obtain medical advice and wear the seat belt in the proper way. (→P. 46)

■ **When children are in the vehicle**

→P. 114

■ **Seat belt pretensioners (front seats)**

If the pretensioner has activated, the SRS warning light will come on. In that case, the seat belt cannot be used again and must be replaced at your Toyota dealer.

■ **Adjustable shoulder anchor (front seats)**

Always make sure the shoulder belt is positioned across the center of your shoulder. The belt should be kept away from your neck, but not falling off your shoulder. Failure to do so could reduce the amount of protection in an accident and cause death or serious injuries in the event of a sudden stop, sudden swerve or accident. (→P. 49)

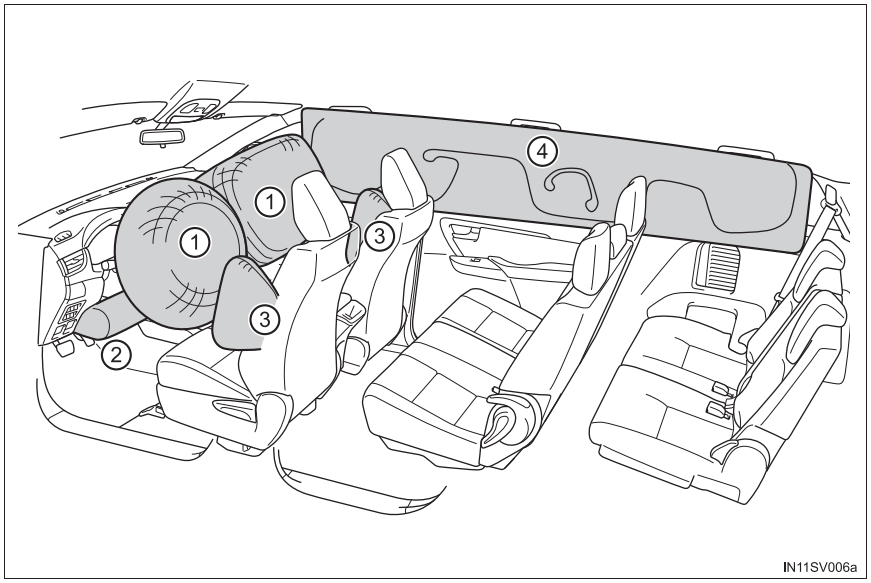
WARNING

■ **Seat belt damage and wear**

- Do not damage the seat belts by allowing the belt, plate, or buckle to be jammed in the door.
- Inspect the seat belt system periodically. Check for cuts, fraying, and loose parts. Do not use a damaged seat belt until it is replaced. Damaged seat belts cannot protect an occupant from death or serious injury.
- Ensure that the belt and plate are locked and the belt is not twisted. If the seat belt does not function correctly, immediately contact your Toyota dealer.
- Replace the seat assembly, including the belts, if your vehicle has been involved in a serious accident, even if there is no obvious damage.
- Do not attempt to install, remove, modify, disassemble or dispose of the seat belts. Have any necessary repairs carried out by your Toyota dealer. Inappropriate handling may lead to incorrect operation.

SRS airbags

The SRS airbags inflate when the vehicle is subjected to certain types of severe impacts that may cause significant injury to the occupants. They work together with the seat belts to help reduce the risk of death or serious injury.



◆ SRS front airbags

① SRS driver airbag/front passenger airbag
Can help protect the head and chest of the driver and front passenger from impact with interior components

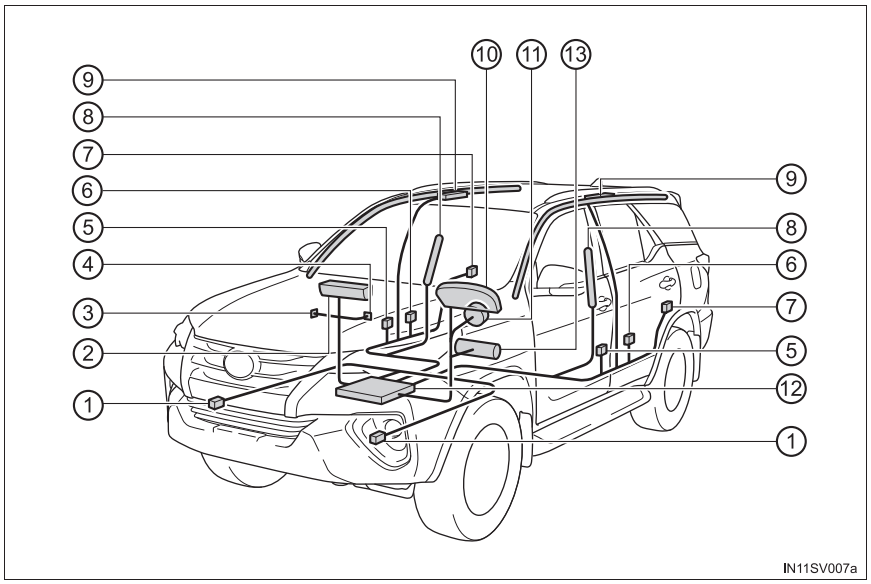
② SRS driver's knee airbag
Can help provide driver protection

◆ SRS side and curtain shield airbags

③ SRS side airbags (if equipped)
Can help protect the torso of the front seat occupants

④ SRS curtain shield airbags (if equipped)
Can help protect primarily the head of occupants in the outer seats

SRS airbag system components



① Front impact sensors
② Front passenger airbag
③ Airbag manual on-off switch (if equipped)
④ “PASSENGER AIR BAG” indicator (if equipped)
⑤ Side impact sensors (front door) (if equipped)
⑥ Seat belt pretensioners and force limiters
⑦ Side impact sensors (rear) (if equipped)
⑧ Side airbags (if equipped)
⑨ Curtain shield airbags (if equipped)
⑩ SRS warning light
⑪ Driver airbag
⑫ Airbag sensor assembly
⑬ Driver’s knee airbag

The main SRS airbag system components are shown above. The SRS airbag system is controlled by the airbag sensor assembly. As the airbags deploy, a chemical reaction in the inflators quickly fills the airbags with non-toxic gas to help restrain the motion of the occupants.

WARNING

■ SRS airbag precautions

Observe the following precautions regarding the SRS airbags.
Failure to do so may cause death or serious injury.

- The driver and all passengers in the vehicle must wear their seat belts properly.
  The SRS airbags are supplemental devices to be used with the seat belts.
- The SRS driver airbag deploys with considerable force, and can cause death or serious injury especially if the driver is very close to the airbag.

  Since the risk zone for the driver's airbag is the first 50 - 75 mm (2 - 3 in.) of inflation, placing yourself 250 mm (10 in.) from your driver airbag provides you with a clear margin of safety. This distance is measured from the center of the steering wheel to your breastbone. If you sit less than 250 mm (10 in.) away now, you can change your driving position in several ways:

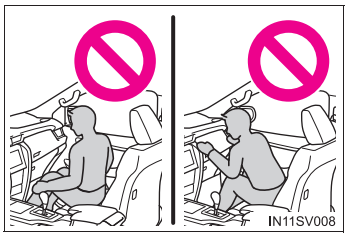
  • Move your seat to the rear as far as you can while still reaching the pedals comfortably.
  • Slightly recline the back of the seat. Although vehicle designs vary, many drivers can achieve the 250 mm (10 in.) distance, even with the driver seat all the way forward, simply by reclining the back of the seat somewhat. If reclining the back of your seat makes it hard to see the road, raise yourself by using a firm, non-slippery cushion, or raise the seat if your vehicle has that feature.
  • If your steering wheel is adjustable, tilt it downward. This points the airbag toward your chest instead of your head and neck.

  The seat should be adjusted as recommended above, while still maintaining control of the foot pedals, steering wheel, and your view of the instrument panel controls.
- The SRS front passenger airbag also deploys with considerable force, and can cause death or serious injury especially if the front passenger is very close to the airbag. The front passenger seat should be as far from the airbag as possible with the seatback adjusted, so the front passenger sits upright.
- Improperly seated and/or restrained infants and children can be killed or seriously injured by a deploying airbag. An infant or child who is too small to use a seat belt should be properly secured using a child restraint system. Toyota strongly recommends that all infants and children be placed in the rear seats of the vehicle and properly restrained. The rear seats are safer for infants and children than the front passenger seat. (→P. 68)

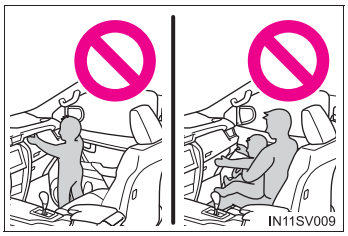
WARNING

■ **SRS airbag precautions**

- Do not sit on the edge of the seat or lean against the dashboard.



- Do not allow a child to stand in front of the SRS front passenger airbag unit or sit on the knees of a front passenger.
- Do not allow the front seat occupants to hold items on their knees.



- Vehicles with SRS side and curtain shield airbags: Do not lean against the door, the roof side rail or the front, side and rear pillars.



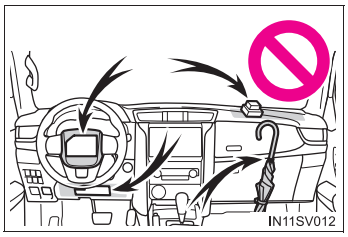
- Vehicles with SRS side and curtain shield airbags: Do not allow anyone to kneel on the passenger seat toward the door or put their head or hands outside the vehicle.



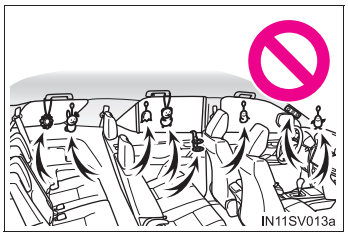
WARNING

■ **SRS airbag precautions**

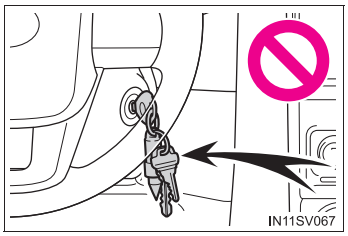
- Do not attach anything to or lean anything against areas such as the dashboard, steering wheel pad and lower portion of the instrument panel.
  These items can become projectiles when the SRS driver, front passenger and knee airbags deploy.



- Vehicles with SRS side and curtain shield airbags: Do not attach anything to areas such as a door, windshield, side door glass, front or rear pillar, roof side rail and assist grip.



- Vehicles without smart entry & start system: Do not attach any heavy, sharp or hard objects such as keys or accessories to the key. The objects may restrict the SRS knee airbag inflation or be thrust into the driver's seat area by the force of the deploying airbag, thus causing a danger.



- Vehicles with SRS side and curtain shield airbags: Do not hang coat hangers or other hard objects on the coat hooks. All of these items could become projectiles and may cause death or serious injury, should the SRS curtain shield airbags deploy.
- If the vinyl cover is put on the area where the SRS knee airbag will deploy, be sure to remove it.
- Vehicles with SRS side and curtain shield airbags: Do not use seat accessories which cover the parts where the SRS side airbags inflate as they may interfere with inflation of the SRS airbags. Such accessories may prevent the side airbags from activating correctly, disable the system or cause the side airbags to inflate accidentally, resulting in death or serious injury.

WARNING

■ **SRS airbag precautions**

- Do not strike or apply significant levels of force to the area of the SRS airbag components.
  Doing so can cause the SRS airbags to malfunction.
- Do not touch any of the component parts immediately after the SRS airbags have deployed (inflated) as they may be hot.
- If breathing becomes difficult after the SRS airbags have deployed, open a door or window to allow fresh air in, or leave the vehicle if it is safe to do so. Wash off any residue as soon as possible to prevent skin irritation.
- Vehicles with SRS side and curtain shield airbags: If the areas where the SRS airbags are stored, such as the steering wheel pad and front and rear pillar garnishes, are damaged or cracked, have them replaced by your Toyota dealer.
- Vehicles without SRS side and curtain shield airbags: If the areas where the SRS airbags are stored, such as the steering wheel pad, are damaged or cracked, have them replaced by your Toyota dealer.

■ **Modification and disposal of SRS airbag system components**

Do not dispose of your vehicle or perform any of the following modifications without consulting your Toyota dealer. The SRS airbags may malfunction or deploy (inflate) accidentally, causing death or serious injury.

- Installation, removal, disassembly and repair of the SRS airbags
- Repairs, modifications, removal or replacement of the steering wheel, instrument panel, dashboard, seats or seat upholstery, front, side and rear pillars or roof side rails
- Repairs or modifications of the front fender, front bumper, or side of the occupant compartment
- Installation of a grille guard (bull bars, kangaroo bar, etc.), snow plows or winches
- Modifications to the vehicle's suspension system
- Installation of electronic devices such as mobile two-way radios (RF-transmitter) and CD players

■ **If the SRS airbags deploy (inflate)**

- Slight abrasions, burns, bruising etc., may be sustained from SRS airbags, due to the extremely high speed deployment (inflation) by hot gases.
- A loud noise and white powder will be emitted.
- Vehicles without SRS curtain shield airbags: Parts of the airbag module (steering wheel hub, airbag cover and inflator) as well as the seats may be hot for several minutes. The airbag itself may also be hot.
- Vehicles with SRS curtain shield airbags: Parts of the airbag module (steering wheel hub, airbag cover and inflator) as well as the seats, parts of the front and rear pillars, and roof side rails, may be hot for several minutes. The airbag itself may also be hot.
- The windshield may crack.
- Vehicles with impact detection door lock release system: All of the doors will be unlocked. (→P. 178)
- Fuel supply to the engine will be stopped. (Gasoline engine) (→P. 770)
- Vehicles with ERA-GLONASS/EVAK: If any of the following situations occur, the system is designed to send an emergency call* to the ERA-GLONASS/EVAK control center, notifying them of the vehicle's location (without needing to push the "SOS" button) and an agent will attempt to speak with the occupants to ascertain the level of emergency and assistance required. If the occupants are unable to communicate, the agent automatically treats the call as an emergency and helps to dispatch the necessary emergency services. (→P. 120)
  - An SRS airbag is deployed.
  - A seat belt pretensioner is activated.
  - The vehicle is involved in a severe side collision. (if equipped)
  - The vehicle is involved in a severe rear-end collision.
  - The vehicle is involved in a rollover accident.

*: In some cases, the call cannot be made. (→P. 123)

■ **SRS airbag deployment conditions (SRS front airbags)**

- The SRS front airbags will deploy in the event of an impact that exceeds the set threshold level (the level of force corresponding to an approximately 20 - 30 km/h [12 - 18 mph] frontal collision with a fixed wall that does not move or deform).

  However, this threshold velocity will be considerably higher in the following situations:
  - If the vehicle strikes an object, such as a parked vehicle or sign pole, which can move or deform on impact
  - If the vehicle is involved in an underride collision, such as a collision in which the front of the vehicle "underrides", or goes under, the bed of a truck
- Depending on the type of collision, it is possible that only the seat belt pretensioners will activate.

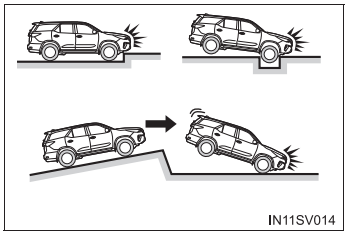
■ **SRS airbag deployment conditions (SRS side and curtain shield airbags)**

- The SRS side and curtain shield airbags will deploy in the event of an impact that exceeds the set threshold level (the level of force corresponding to the impact force produced by an approximately 1500 kg [3300 lb.] vehicle colliding with the vehicle cabin from a direction perpendicular to the vehicle orientation at an approximate speed of 20 - 30 km/h [12 - 18 mph]).
- All SRS side and curtain shield airbags will deploy in the event of a severe frontal collision.

■ **Conditions under which the SRS airbags may deploy (inflate), other than a collision**

The SRS front airbags, SRS side and curtain shield airbags may also deploy if a serious impact occurs to the underside of your vehicle. Some examples are shown in the illustration.

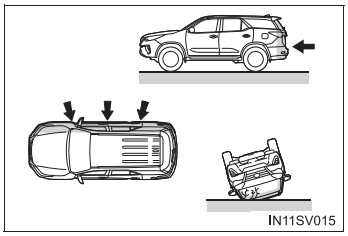
- Hitting a curb, edge of pavement or hard surface
- Falling into or jumping over a deep hole
- Landing hard or falling



■ **Types of collisions that may not deploy the SRS airbags (SRS front airbags)**

The SRS front airbags do not generally inflate if the vehicle is involved in a side or rear collision, if it rolls over, or if it is involved in a low-speed frontal collision. But, whenever a collision of any type causes sufficient forward deceleration of the vehicle, deployment of the SRS front airbags may occur.

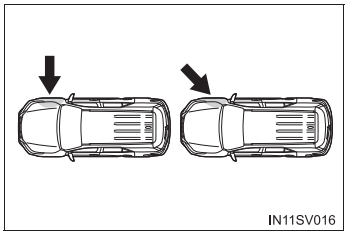
- Collision from the side
- Collision from the rear
- Vehicle rollover



■ **Types of collisions that may not deploy the SRS airbags (SRS side and curtain shield airbags)**

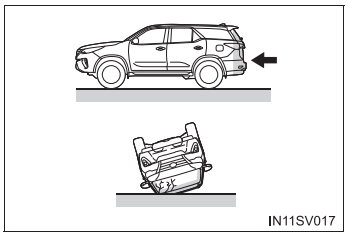
The SRS side and curtain shield airbags may not activate if the vehicle is subjected to a collision from the side at certain angles, or a collision to the side of the vehicle body other than the passenger compartment.

- Collision from the side to the vehicle body other than the passenger compartment
- Collision from the side at an angle



The SRS side and curtain shield airbags do not generally inflate if the vehicle is involved in a rear collision, if it rolls over, or if it is involved in a low-speed side or low-speed frontal collision.

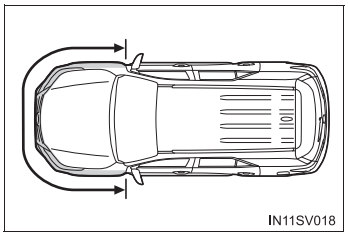
- Collision from the rear
- Vehicle rollover



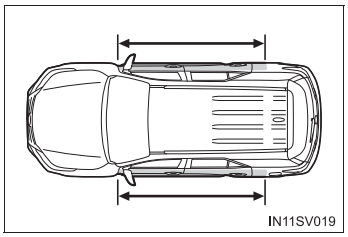
■ **When to contact your Toyota dealer**

In the following cases, the vehicle will require inspection and/or repair. Contact your Toyota dealer as soon as possible.

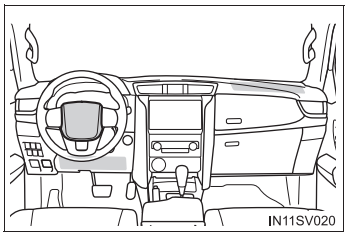
- Any of the SRS airbags have been inflated.
- The front of the vehicle is damaged or deformed, or was involved in an accident that was not severe enough to cause the SRS airbags to inflate.



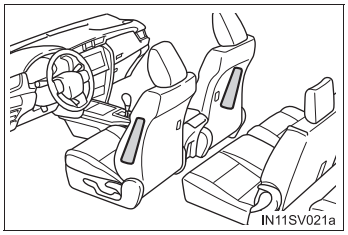
- Vehicles with SRS side and curtain shield airbags: A portion of a door or its surrounding area is damaged or deformed, or the vehicle was involved in an accident that was not severe enough to cause the SRS side and curtain shield airbags to inflate.



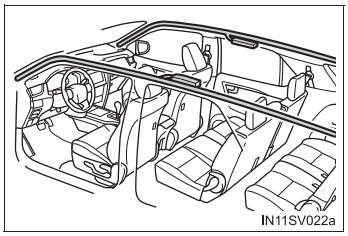
- The pad section of the steering wheel, dashboard near the front passenger airbag cover or lower portion of the instrument panel is scratched, cracked, or otherwise damaged.



- Vehicles with SRS side airbags: The surface of the seats with the SRS side airbag is scratched, cracked, or otherwise damaged.



- Vehicles with SRS curtain shield airbags: The portion of the front pillars, rear pillars or roof side rail garnishes (padding) containing the SRS curtain shield airbags inside is scratched, cracked, or otherwise damaged.



Exhaust gas precautions

Harmful substance to the human body is included in exhaust gases if inhaled.

⚠ WARNING

Exhaust gases include harmful carbon monoxide (CO), which is colorless and odorless. Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may cause exhaust gases enter the vehicle and may lead to an accident caused by light-headedness, or may lead to death or a serious health hazard.

■ **Important points while driving**

- Keep the back door closed.
- If you smell exhaust gases in the vehicle even when the back door is closed, open the windows and have the vehicle inspected at your Toyota dealer as soon as possible.

■ **When parking**

- If the vehicle is in a poorly ventilated area or a closed area, such as a garage, stop the engine.
- Do not leave the vehicle with the engine running for a long time.
  If such a situation cannot be avoided, park the vehicle in an open space and ensure that exhaust fumes do not enter the vehicle interior.
- Do not leave the engine running in an area with snow build-up, or where it is snowing. If snowbanks build up around the vehicle while the engine is running, exhaust gases may collect and enter the vehicle.

■ **Exhaust pipe**

The exhaust system needs to be checked periodically. If there is a hole or crack caused by corrosion, damage to a joint or abnormal exhaust noise, be sure to have the vehicle inspected and repaired by your Toyota dealer.

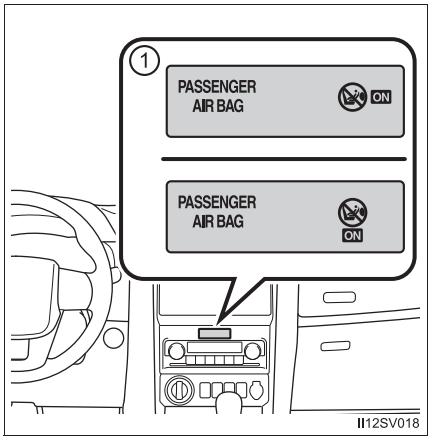
Airbag manual on-off system*

This system deactivates the front passenger airbag.
Only deactivate the airbag when using a child restraint system on the front passenger seat.

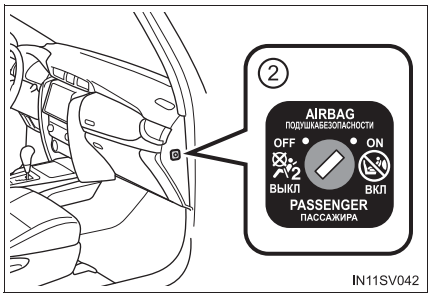
① “PASSENGER AIR BAG” indicator

Vehicles without smart entry & start system: The ON indicator light turns on when the airbag system is on (only when the engine switch is in the “ON” position).

Vehicles with smart entry & start system: The ON indicator light turns on when the airbag system is on (only when the engine switch is in IGNITION ON mode).



② Airbag manual on-off switch



*: If equipped

Deactivating the airbag for the front passenger

Vehicles without smart entry & start system:

Insert the key into the cylinder and turn to the “OFF” position.

The OFF indicator light turns on (only when the engine switch is in the “ON” position).



Vehicles with smart entry & start system:

Insert the mechanical key into the cylinder and rotate to the “OFF” position.

The OFF indicator light turns on (only when the engine switch is in IGNITION ON mode).

“PASSENGER AIR BAG” indicator information

If any of the following problems occur, it is possible that there is a malfunction in the system. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

- Neither “ON” nor “OFF” comes on.
- The indicator light does not change when the airbag manual on-off switch is switched to “ON” or “OFF”.

WARNING

When installing a child restraint system

For safety reasons, always install the child restraint system in a rear seat. In the event that the rear seat cannot be used, the front seat can be used as long as the airbag manual on-off system is set to “OFF”.
If the airbag manual on-off system is left on, the strong impact of the airbag deployment (inflation) may cause serious injury or even death.

When a child restraint system is not installed on the front passenger seat

Ensure that the airbag manual on-off system is set to “ON”.
If it is left off, the airbag may not deploy in the event of an accident, which may result in serious injury or even death.

Riding with children

Observe the following precautions when children are in the vehicle.
Use a child restraint system appropriate for the child, until the child becomes large enough to properly wear the vehicle's seat belt.

- It is recommended that children sit in the rear seats to avoid accidental contact with the shift lever, wiper switch etc.
- Use the rear door child-protector lock or the window lock switch to avoid children opening the door while driving or operating the power window accidentally.
- Do not let small children operate equipment which may catch or pinch body parts, such as the power window, hood, back door, seats etc.

⚠ WARNING

Never leave children unattended in the vehicle, and never allow children to have or use the key.

Children may be able to start the vehicle or shift the vehicle into neutral. There is also a danger that children may injure themselves by playing with the windows or other features of the vehicle. In addition, heat build-up or extremely cold temperatures inside the vehicle can be fatal to children.

Child restraint systems

Before installing a child restraint system in the vehicle, there are precautions that need to be observed, different types of child restraint systems, as well as installation methods, etc., written in this manual.

- Use a child restraint system when riding with a small child that cannot properly use a seat belt. For the child's safety, install the child restraint system to a rear seat. Be sure to follow the installation method that is in the operation manual enclosed with the restraint system.
- For Russia, Kazakhstan, Azerbaijan, Armenia, Georgia and Turkmenistan: The use of a Toyota genuine child restraint system is recommended, as it is safer to use in this vehicle. Toyota genuine child restraint systems are made specifically for Toyota vehicles. They can be purchased at a Toyota dealer.

Table of contents

Points to remember ..... P. 69

When using a child restraint system ..... P. 71

Child restraint system compatibility for each seating position

- Except for Russia, Kazakhstan, Azerbaijan, Armenia, Georgia, Turkmenistan, Malaysia, Thailand, Indonesia and Latin American countries* ..... P. 75
- For Russia, Kazakhstan, Azerbaijan, Armenia, Georgia and Turkmenistan ..... P. 83
- For Malaysia, Thailand and Indonesia ..... P. 92
- For Latin American countries* ..... P. 101

Child restraint system installation method ..... P. 111

- Fixed with a seat belt ..... P. 112
- Fixed with an ISOFIX lower anchorage ..... P. 115
- Using a top tether anchorage ..... P. 118

*: Belize, Costa Rica, R.Dominica, Guatemala, Haiti, Honduras, Nicaragua, Panama, Trinidad (& Tobago), El Salvador, Bahamas, Jamaica, Barbados, Bermuda, G.Cayman, Antigua, Grenada, Montserrat, St.Lucia, St.Vincent, St.Kitts, Argentina, Bolivia, Guyana, Chile, Colombia, Ecuador, Aruba, Curacao, Suriname, Paraguay, Peru, Uruguay and St.Maarten

Points to remember

- For Russia, Kazakhstan, Azerbaijan, Armenia, Georgia and Turkmenistan: Prioritize and observe the warnings, as well as the laws and regulations for child restraint systems.
- Except for Russia, Kazakhstan, Azerbaijan, Armenia, Georgia and Turkmenistan: If child restraint system regulations exist in the country where you reside, please contact your Toyota dealer for the child restraint system installation.
- Use a child restraint system until the child becomes large enough to properly wear the vehicle's seat belt.
- Choose a child restraint system appropriate to the age and size of the child.
- Note that not all child restraint systems can fit in all vehicles.
  Before using or purchasing a child restraint system, check the compatibility of the child restraint system with seat positions.
  (→P. 68)

WARNING

■ When a child is riding

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- For effective protection in automobile accidents and sudden stops, a child must be properly restrained, using a seat belt or child restraint system which is correctly installed. For installation details, refer to the operation manual enclosed with the child restraint system. General installation instruction is provided in this manual.
- Toyota strongly urges the use of a proper child restraint system that conforms to the weight and size of the child, installed on the rear seat. According to accident statistics, the child is safer when properly restrained in the rear seat than in the front seat.
- Holding a child in your or someone else's arms is not a substitute for a child restraint system. In an accident, the child can be crushed against the windshield or between the holder and the interior of the vehicle.

■ Handling the child restraint system

If the child restraint system is not properly fixed in place, the child or other passengers may be seriously injured or even killed in the event of sudden braking, sudden swerving, or an accident.

- If the vehicle were to receive a strong impact from an accident, etc., it is possible that the child restraint system has damage that is not readily visible. In such cases, do not reuse the restraint system.
- Depending on the child restraint system, installation may be difficult or impossible. In those cases, check whether the child restraint system is suitable for installment in the vehicle. (→P. 68) Be sure to install and observe the usage rules after carefully reading the child restraint system fixing method in this manual, as well as the operation manual enclosed with the child restraint system.
- Keep the child restraint system properly secured on the seat even if it is not in use. Do not store the child restraint system unsecured in the passenger compartment.
- If it is necessary to detach the child restraint system, remove it from the vehicle or store it securely in the luggage compartment.

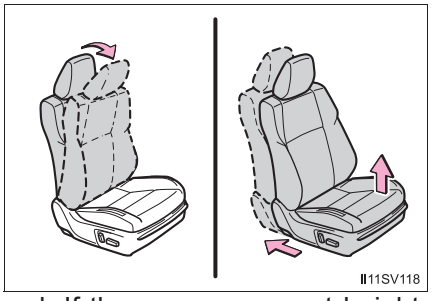
When using a child restraint system

■ When installing a child restraint system to a front passenger seat

For the safety of a child, install child restraint systems to a rear seat. When installing child restraint system to a front passenger seat is unavoidable, adjust the seat as follows and install the child restraint system.

- Adjust the seatback angle to the most upright position.

  When installing a forward-facing child seat, if there is a gap between the child seat and the seatback, adjust the seatback angle until good contact is achieved.



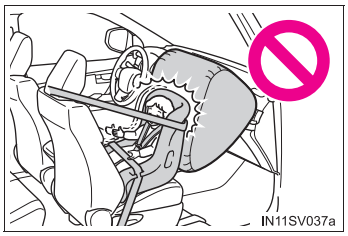
- Move the front seat fully rearward. If the passenger seat height can be adjusted, move it to the upper most position.
- If the head restraint interferes with your child restraint system, and the head restraint can be removed, remove the head restraint. Otherwise, put the head restraint in the upper most position.

WARNING

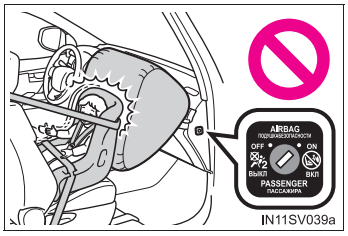
■ **When using a child restraint system**

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

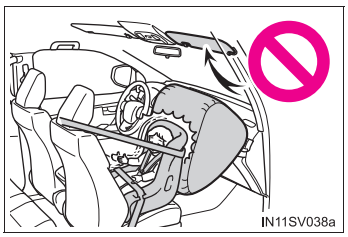
- Vehicles without airbag manual on-off switch: Never use a rear-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat.
  The force of the rapid inflation of the front passenger airbag can cause death or serious injury to children in the event of an accident.



- Vehicles with airbag manual on-off switch: Never use a rear-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat when the airbag manual on-off switch is on. (→P. 65)
  The force of the rapid inflation of the front passenger airbag can cause death or serious injury to children in the event of an accident.



- There is a label(s) on the passenger side sun visor, indicating it is forbidden to attach a rear-facing child restraint system to the front passenger seat.
  Details of the label(s) are shown in the illustration below.



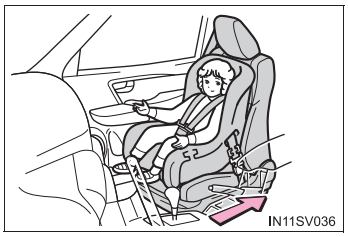
WARNING

■ **When using a child restraint system**



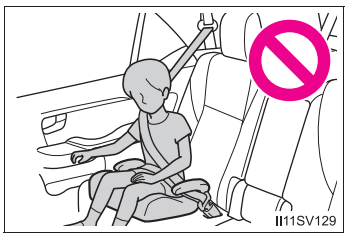
ITI17I118a

- Only put a forward-facing child restraint system on the front seat when unavoidable. When installing a forward-facing child restraint on the front passenger seat, move the seat as far back as possible. Failing to do so may result in death or serious injury if the airbags deploy (inflate).



IN11SV036

- Vehicles with SRS side and curtain shield airbags: Do not allow the child to lean his/her head or any part of his/her body against the door or the area of the seat, front or rear pillars, or roof side rails from which the SRS side airbags or SRS curtain shield airbags deploy even if the child is seated in the child restraint system. It is dangerous if the SRS side airbags and curtain shield airbags inflate, and the impact could cause death or serious injury to the child.

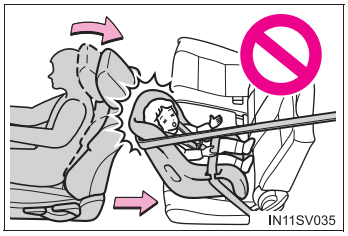


II11SV129

WARNING

■When using a child restraint system

- When a junior seat (booster seat) is installed, always ensure that the shoulder belt is positioned across the center of the child's shoulder. The belt should be kept away from the child's neck, but not so that it could fall off the child's shoulder.
- Use child restraint system suitable to the age and size of the child and install it to the rear seat.
- If the driver's seat interferes with the child restraint system and prevents it from being attached correctly, attach the child restraint system to the right-hand rear seat (left-hand drive vehicles) or the left-hand rear seat (right-hand drive vehicles). (→P. 91)
- Adjust the front passenger seat so that it does not interfere with the child restraint system.



Child restraint system compatibility for each seating position (except for Russia, Kazakhstan, Azerbaijan, Armenia, Georgia, Turkmenistan, Malaysia, Thailand, Indonesia and Latin American countries*)

*: Belize, Costa Rica, R.Dominica, Guatemala, Haiti, Honduras, Nicaragua, Panama, Trinidad (& Tobago), El Salvador, Bahamas, Jamaica, Barbados, Bermuda, G.Cayman, Antigua, Grenada, Montserrat, St.Lucia, St.Vincent, St.Kitts, Argentina, Bolivia, Guyana, Chile, Colombia, Ecuador, Aruba, Curacao, Suriname, Paraguay, Peru, Uruguay and St.Maarten

■ Child restraint system compatibility for each seating position

Compatibility of each seating position with child restraint systems (→P. 78) displays the type of child restraint systems that can be used and possible seating positions for installation using symbols.

Check the selected child restraint system together with the following [Before confirming the compatibility of each seating position with child restraint systems].

■ **Before confirming the compatibility of each seating position with child restraint systems**

1 Checking the child restraint system standards.

Use a child restraint system that conforms to UN(ECE) R44*1 or UN(ECE) R129*1, 2.

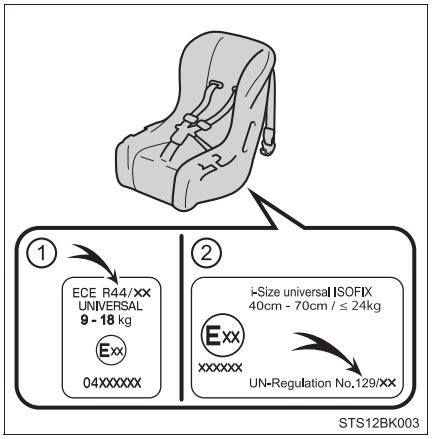
The following approval mark is displayed on child restraint systems which are conformed.

Check for an approval mark attached to the child restraint system.

Example of the displayed regulation number

① UN(ECE) R44 approval mark*3
The weight range of the child who is applicable for an UN(ECE) R44 approval mark is indicated.

② UN(ECE) R129 approval mark*3
The height range of the child who is applicable as well as available weights for an UN(ECE) R129 approval mark is indicated.



*1: UN(ECE) R44 and UN(ECE) R129 are U.N. regulations for child restraint systems.

*2: The child restraint systems mentioned in the table may not be available outside of the EU area.

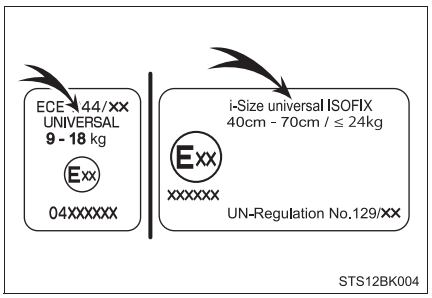
*3: The displayed mark may differ depending on the product.

2 Checking the category of the child restraint system.

Check the approval mark of the child restraint system for which of the following categories the child restraint system is suitable.

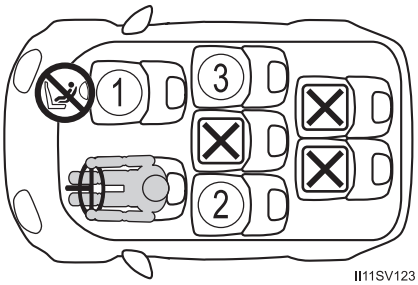
Also, if there are any uncertainties, check the user's guide included with the child restraint system or contact the retailer of the child restraint system.

- "universal"
- "semi-universal"
- "restricted"
- "vehicle specific"



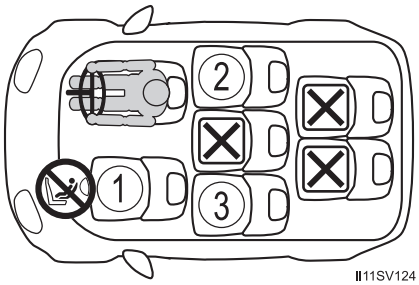
■ Compatibility of each seating position with child restraint systems

▶ Left-hand drive vehicles



II11SV123

▶ Right-hand drive vehicles



II11SV124

*1, 2, 3 ①	*4 U
*2, 3 ②	U i-Size ISOFIX
*2, 3 ③	U i-Size ISOFIX

U — Suitable for “universal” category child restraint system fixed with the seat belt.

i-Size ISOFIX — Suitable for i-Size and ISOFIX child restraint system.

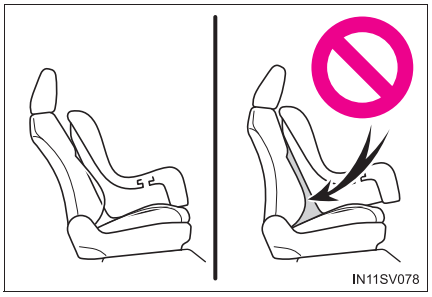
Top tether — Includes a top tether anchorage point.

✕ — Not suitable for child restraint system.

Vehicles without airbag manual on-off switch: Never use a rear-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat.
Vehicles with airbag manual on-off switch: Never use a rear-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat when the airbag manual on-off switch is on.

*1: Move the front seat fully rearward. If the passenger seat height can be adjusted, move it to the upper most position.

*2: Adjust the seatback angle to the most upright position.
When installing a forward-facing child seat, if there is a gap between the child seat and the seatback, adjust the seatback angle until good contact is achieved.



*3: If the head restraint interferes with your child restraint system, and the head restraint can be removed, remove the head restraint.
Otherwise, put the head restraint in the upper most position.

*4: Vehicles without airbag manual on-off switch: Use only a front-facing child restraint system.
Vehicles with airbag manual on-off switch: Use only a front-facing child restraint system when the airbag manual on-off switch is on.

■ Detail information for child restraint systems installation

Seating position					
Seat position number	①			②	③
	Vehicles without airbag manual on-off switch	Vehicles with airbag manual on-off switch			
		Airbag manual on-off switch			
		ON	OFF		
Seating position suitable for universal belted (Yes/No)	Yes Forward facing only	Yes Forward facing only	Yes	Yes	Yes
i-Size seating position (Yes/No)	No	No	No	Yes	Yes
Seating position suitable for lateral fixture (L1/L2/No)	No	No	No	No	No
Suitable rearward facing fixture (R1/R2X/R2/R3/No)	No	No	No	R1, R2X, R2, R3	R1, R2X, R2, R3
Suitable forward facing fixture (F2X/F2/F3/No)	No	No	No	F2X, F2, F3	F2X, F2, F3
Suitable junior seat fixture (B2/B3/No)	No	No	No	B2, B3	B2, B3

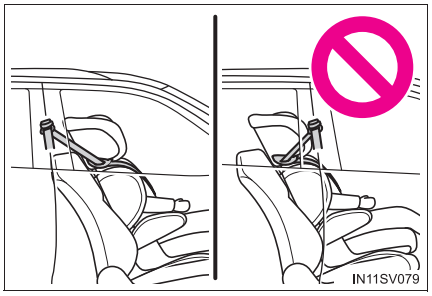
ISOFIX child restraint systems are divided into different “fixture”. The child restraint system can be used in the seating positions for “fixture” mentioned in the table above. For kind of “fixture” relation, confirm the following table.

If your child restraint system has no kind of “fixture” (or if you cannot find information in the table below), please refer to the child restraint system “vehicle list” for compatibility information or ask the retailer of your child seat.

Fixture	Description
F3	Full-height, forward-facing child restraint systems
F2	Reduced-height forward-facing child restraint systems
F2X	Reduced-height forward-facing child restraint systems
R3	Full-size, rearward-facing child restraint systems
R2	Reduced-size, rearward-facing child restraint systems
R2X	Reduced-size, rearward-facing child restraint systems
R1	Rearward-facing infant seat
L1	Left lateral-facing (carrycot) infant seat
L2	Right lateral-facing (carrycot) infant seat
B2	Junior seat
B3	Junior seat

When securing some types of child restraint systems in rear seat, it may not be possible to properly use the seat belts in positions next to the child restraint without interfering with it or affecting seat belt effectiveness. Be sure your seat belt fits snugly across your shoulder and low on your hips. If it does not, or if it interferes with the child restraint, move to a different position.
Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- When installing a child restraint in the rear seats, adjust the front seat so that it does not interfere with the child or child restraint system.
- When installing a child seat with support base, if the child seat interferes with the seatback when latching it into the support base, adjust the seatback rearward until there is no interference.
- If the seat belt shoulder anchor is ahead of the child seat belt guide, move the seat cushion forward.



- When installing a junior seat, if the child in your child restraint system is in a very upright position, adjust the seatback angle to the most comfortable position. And if the seat belt shoulder anchor is ahead of the child seat belt guide, move the seat cushion forward.

Child restraint system compatibility for each seating position (for Russia, Kazakhstan, Azerbaijan, Armenia, Georgia and Turkmenistan)

■ Child restraint system compatibility for each seating position

Compatibility of each seating position with child restraint systems (→P. 86) displays the type of child restraint systems that can be used and possible seating positions for installation using symbols. Also, the recommended child restraint system that is suitable for your child can be selected.

Otherwise, check [Recommended child restraint systems and Compatibility table] for recommended child restraint systems. (→P. 90)

Check the selected child restraint system together with the following [Before confirming the compatibility of each seating position with child restraint systems].

■ **Before confirming the compatibility of each seating position with child restraint systems**

1 Checking the child restraint system standards.

Use a child restraint system that conforms to UN(ECE) R44*1 or UN(ECE) R129*1, 2.

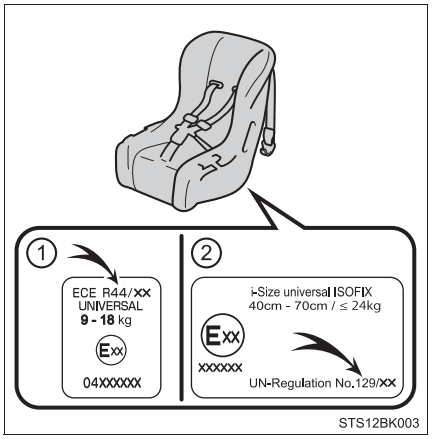
The following approval mark is displayed on child restraint systems which are conformed.

Check for an approval mark attached to the child restraint system.

Example of the displayed regulation number

① UN(ECE) R44 approval mark*3
The weight range of the child who is applicable for an UN(ECE) R44 approval mark is indicated.

② UN(ECE) R129 approval mark*3
The height range of the child who is applicable as well as available weights for an UN(ECE) R129 approval mark is indicated.



*1: UN(ECE) R44 and UN(ECE) R129 are U.N. regulations for child restraint systems.

*2: The child restraint systems mentioned in the table may not be available outside of the EU area.

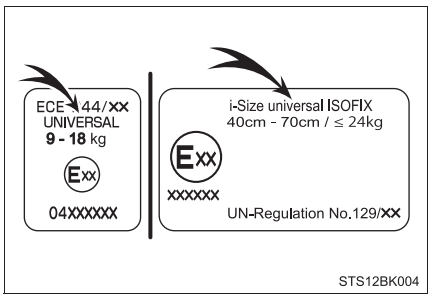
*3: The displayed mark may differ depending on the product.

2 Checking the category of the child restraint system.

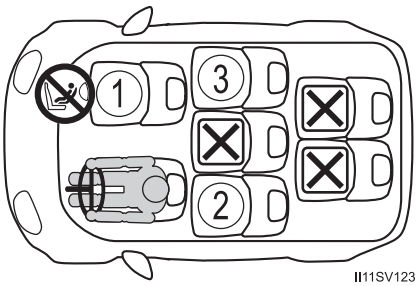
Check the approval mark of the child restraint system for which of the following categories the child restraint system is suitable.

Also, if there are any uncertainties, check the user's guide included with the child restraint system or contact the retailer of the child restraint system.

- "universal"
- "semi-universal"
- "restricted"
- "vehicle specific"



■ Compatibility of each seating position with child restraint systems



II11SV123

	*4
*1, 2, 3 ①	U L
*2, 3 ②	U L
*2, 3 ③	U L

U Suitable for “universal” category child restraint system fixed with the seat belt.

L Suitable for child restraint systems given on recommended child restraint systems and compatibility table (→P. 90).

Suitable for i-Size and ISOFIX child restraint system.

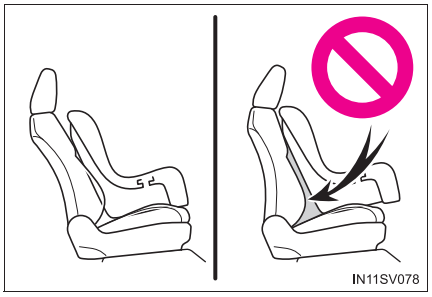
Includes a top tether anchorage point.

Not suitable for child restraint system.

Never use a rear-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat.

*1: Move the front seat fully rearward. If the passenger seat height can be adjusted, move it to the upper most position.

*2: Adjust the seatback angle to the most upright position.
When installing a forward-facing child seat, if there is a gap between the child seat and the seatback, adjust the seatback angle until good contact is achieved.



*3: If the head restraint interferes with your child restraint system, and the head restraint can be removed, remove the head restraint.
Otherwise, put the head restraint in the upper most position.

*4: Use only a front-facing child restraint system.

■ Detail information for child restraint systems installation

Seating position			
Seat position number	①	②	③
Seating position suitable for universal belted (Yes/No)	Yes Forward facing only	Yes	Yes
i-Size seating position (Yes/No)	No	Yes	Yes
Seating position suitable for lateral fixture (L1/L2/No)	No	No	No
Suitable rearward facing fixture (R1/R2X/R2/R3/No)	No	R1, R2X, R2, R3	R1, R2X, R2, R3
Suitable forward facing fixture (F2X/F2/F3/No)	No	F2X, F2, F3	F2X, F2, F3
Suitable junior seat fixture (B2/B3/No)	No	B2, B3	B2, B3

ISOFIX child restraint systems are divided into different “fixture”. The child restraint system can be used in the seating positions for “fixture” mentioned in the table above. For kind of “fixture” relation, confirm the following table.

If your child restraint system has no kind of “fixture” (or if you cannot find information in the table below), please refer to the child restraint system “vehicle list” for compatibility information or ask the retailer of your child seat.

Fixture	Description
F3	Full-height, forward-facing child restraint systems
F2	Reduced-height forward-facing child restraint systems
F2X	Reduced-height forward-facing child restraint systems
R3	Full-size, rearward-facing child restraint systems
R2	Reduced-size, rearward-facing child restraint systems
R2X	Reduced-size, rearward-facing child restraint systems
R1	Rearward-facing infant seat
L1	Left lateral-facing (carrycot) infant seat
L2	Right lateral-facing (carrycot) infant seat
B2	Junior seat
B3	Junior seat

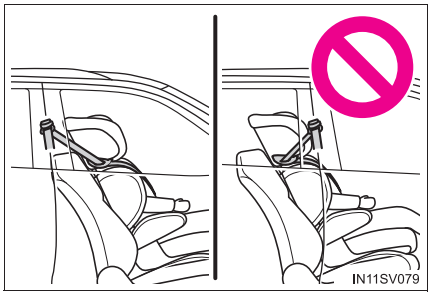
■ **Recommended child restraint systems and Compatibility table**

Mass groups	Recommended Child Restraint System	Seating position		
		①	②	③
0, 0+ Up to 13 kg (28 lb.)	G0+, BABY SAFE PLUS (Yes/No)	No	Yes	Yes
	G0+ BABY SAFE PLUS with SEAT BELT FIXATION, BASE PLATFORM (Yes/No)	No	Yes	Yes
I 9 to 18 kg (20 to 39 lb.)	DUO PLUS (Yes/No)	Yes Belt fix only	Yes	Yes
II, III 15 to 36 kg (34 to 79 lb.)	KIDFIX XP SICT (Yes/No)	Yes Belt fix only	Yes	Yes
	MAXI PLUS (Yes/No)	Yes Belt fix only	Yes	Yes

The child restraint systems mentioned in the table may not be available outside the EU area.

When securing some types of child restraint systems in rear seat, it may not be possible to properly use the seat belts in positions next to the child restraint without interfering with it or affecting seat belt effectiveness. Be sure your seat belt fits snugly across your shoulder and low on your hips. If it does not, or if it interferes with the child restraint, move to a different position.
Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- When installing a child restraint in the rear seats, adjust the front seat so that it does not interfere with the child or child restraint system.
- When installing a child seat with support base, if the child seat interferes with the seatback when latching it into the support base, adjust the seatback rearward until there is no interference.
- If the seat belt shoulder anchor is ahead of the child seat belt guide, move the seat cushion forward.



- When installing a junior seat, if the child in your child restraint system is in a very upright position, adjust the seatback angle to the most comfortable position. And if the seat belt shoulder anchor is ahead of the child seat belt guide, move the seat cushion forward.

Child restraint system compatibility for each seating position (for Malaysia, Thailand and Indonesia)

■ Child restraint system compatibility for each seating position

Compatibility of each seating position with child restraint systems (→P. 95) displays the type of child restraint systems that can be used and possible seating positions for installation using symbols. Also, the recommended child restraint system that is suitable for your child can be selected.

Otherwise, check [Recommended child restraint systems and Compatibility table] for recommended child restraint systems. (→P. 99)

Check the selected child restraint system together with the following [Before confirming the compatibility of each seating position with child restraint systems].

■ Before confirming the compatibility of each seating position with child restraint systems

1 Checking the child restraint system standards.

Use a child restraint system that conforms to UN(ECE) R44*1 or UN(ECE) R129*1, 2.

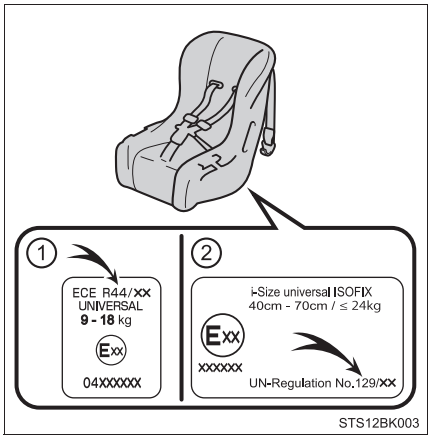
The following approval mark is displayed on child restraint systems which are conformed.

Check for an approval mark attached to the child restraint system.

Example of the displayed regulation number

① UN(ECE) R44 approval mark*3
The weight range of the child who is applicable for an UN(ECE) R44 approval mark is indicated.

② UN(ECE) R129 approval mark*3
The height range of the child who is applicable as well as available weights for an UN(ECE) R129 approval mark is indicated.



*1: UN(ECE) R44 and UN(ECE) R129 are U.N. regulations for child restraint systems.

*2: The child restraint systems mentioned in the table may not be available outside of the EU area.

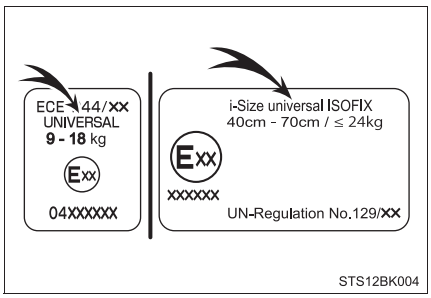
*3: The displayed mark may differ depending on the product.

2 Checking the category of the child restraint system.

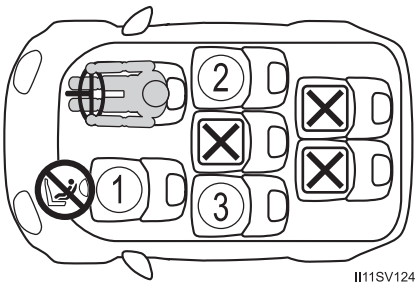
Check the approval mark of the child restraint system for which of the following categories the child restraint system is suitable.

Also, if there are any uncertainties, check the user's guide included with the child restraint system or contact the retailer of the child restraint system.

- "universal"
- "semi-universal"
- "restricted"
- "vehicle specific"



■ Compatibility of each seating position with child restraint systems



II11SV124

	*4
*1, 2, 3 ①	U
*2, 3 ②	U L i-Size ISOFIX
*2, 3 ③	U L i-Size ISOFIX

U Suitable for “universal” category child restraint system fixed with the seat belt.

L Suitable for child restraint systems given on recommended child restraint systems and compatibility table (→P. 99).

Suitable for i-Size and ISOFIX child restraint system.

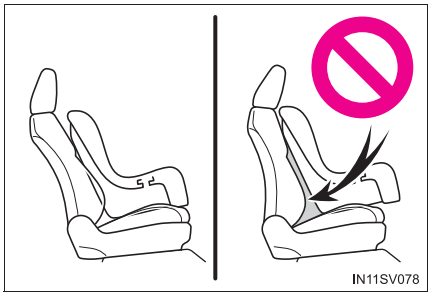
Includes a top tether anchorage point.

Not suitable for child restraint system.

Never use a rear-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat when the airbag manual on-off switch is on.

*1: Move the front seat fully rearward. If the passenger seat height can be adjusted, move it to the upper most position.

*2: Adjust the seatback angle to the most upright position.
When installing a forward-facing child seat, if there is a gap between the child seat and the seatback, adjust the seatback angle until good contact is achieved.



*3: If the head restraint interferes with your child restraint system, and the head restraint can be removed, remove the head restraint.
Otherwise, put the head restraint in the upper most position.

*4: Use only a front-facing child restraint system when the airbag manual on-off switch is on.

■ Detail information for child restraint systems installation

Seating position				
Seat position number	①		②	③
	Airbag manual on-off switch			
	ON	OFF		
Seating position suitable for universal belted (Yes/No)	Yes Forward facing only	Yes	Yes	Yes
i-Size seating position (Yes/No)	No	No	Yes	Yes
Seating position suitable for lateral fixture (L1/L2/No)	No	No	No	No
Suitable rearward facing fixture (R1/R2X/R2/R3/No)	No	No	R1, R2X, R2, R3	R1, R2X, R2, R3
Suitable forward facing fixture (F2X/F2/F3/No)	No	No	F2X, F2, F3	F2X, F2, F3
Suitable junior seat fixture (B2/B3/No)	No	No	B2, B3	B2, B3

ISOFIX child restraint systems are divided into different “fixture”. The child restraint system can be used in the seating positions for “fixture” mentioned in the table above. For kind of “fixture” relation, confirm the following table.

If your child restraint system has no kind of “fixture” (or if you cannot find information in the table below), please refer to the child restraint system “vehicle list” for compatibility information or ask the retailer of your child seat.

Fixture	Description
F3	Full-height, forward-facing child restraint systems
F2	Reduced-height forward-facing child restraint systems
F2X	Reduced-height forward-facing child restraint systems
R3	Full-size, rearward-facing child restraint systems
R2	Reduced-size, rearward-facing child restraint systems
R2X	Reduced-size, rearward-facing child restraint systems
R1	Rearward-facing infant seat
L1	Left lateral-facing (carrycot) infant seat
L2	Right lateral-facing (carrycot) infant seat
B2	Junior seat
B3	Junior seat

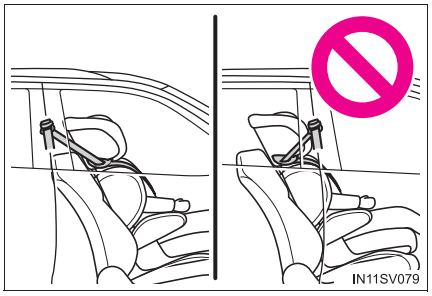
■ Recommended child restraint systems and Compatibility table

	Recommended Child Restraint System	Seating position			
		① Airbag manual on-off switch		②	③
		ON	OFF		
i-Size child Restraint systems	i-Size MIDI (Yes/No)	No	No	Yes	Yes

The child restraint systems mentioned in the table may not be available outside the ASEAN area.

When securing some types of child restraint systems in rear seat, it may not be possible to properly use the seat belts in positions next to the child restraint without interfering with it or affecting seat belt effectiveness. Be sure your seat belt fits snugly across your shoulder and low on your hips. If it does not, or if it interferes with the child restraint, move to a different position.
Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- When installing a child restraint in the rear seats, adjust the front seat so that it does not interfere with the child or child restraint system.
- When installing a child seat with support base, if the child seat interferes with the seatback when latching it into the support base, adjust the seatback rearward until there is no interference.
- If the seat belt shoulder anchor is ahead of the child seat belt guide, move the seat cushion forward.



- When installing a junior seat, if the child in your child restraint system is in a very upright position, adjust the seatback angle to the most comfortable position. And if the seat belt shoulder anchor is ahead of the child seat belt guide, move the seat cushion forward.

Child restraint system compatibility for each seating position (for Latin American countries*)

*: Belize, Costa Rica, R.Dominica, Guatemala, Haiti, Honduras, Nicaragua, Panama, Trinidad (& Tobago), El Salvador, Bahamas, Jamaica, Barbados, Bermuda, G.Cayman, Antigua, Grenada, Montserrat, St.Lucia, St.Vincent, St.Kitts, Argentina, Bolivia, Guyana, Chile, Colombia, Ecuador, Aruba, Curacao, Suriname, Paraguay, Peru, Uruguay and St.Maarten

■ Child restraint system compatibility for each seating position

Compatibility of each seating position with child restraint systems (→P. 104) displays the type of child restraint systems that can be used and possible seating positions for installation using symbols. Also, the recommended child restraint system that is suitable for your child can be selected.

Otherwise, check [Recommended child restraint systems and Compatibility table] for recommended child restraint systems. (→P. 109)

Check the selected child restraint system together with the following [Before confirming the compatibility of each seating position with child restraint systems].

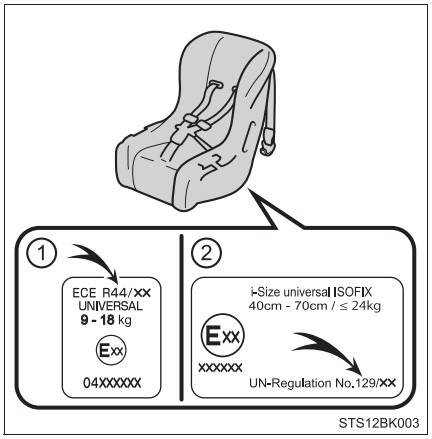
■ **Before confirming the compatibility of each seating position with child restraint systems**

1 Checking the child restraint system standards.

Use a child restraint system that conforms to UN(ECE) R44*1 or UN(ECE) R129*1, 2.

The following approval mark is displayed on child restraint systems which are conformed.

Check for an approval mark attached to the child restraint system.



Example of the displayed regulation number

① UN(ECE) R44 approval mark*3
The weight range of the child who is applicable for an UN(ECE) R44 approval mark is indicated.

② UN(ECE) R129 approval mark*3
The height range of the child who is applicable as well as available weights for an UN(ECE) R129 approval mark is indicated.

*1: UN(ECE) R44 and UN(ECE) R129 are U.N. regulations for child restraint systems.

*2: The child restraint systems mentioned in the table may not be available outside of the EU area.

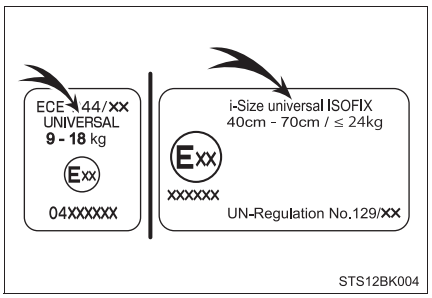
*3: The displayed mark may differ depending on the product.

2 Checking the category of the child restraint system.

Check the approval mark of the child restraint system for which of the following categories the child restraint system is suitable.

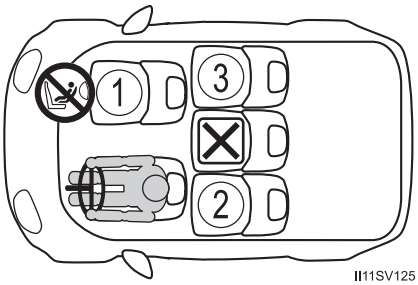
Also, if there are any uncertainties, check the user's guide included with the child restraint system or contact the retailer of the child restraint system.

- "universal"
- "semi-universal"
- "restricted"
- "vehicle specific"



■ **Compatibility of each seating position with child restraint systems**

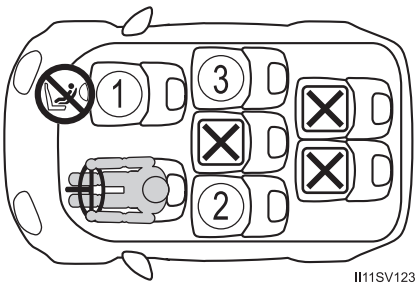
▶ Vehicles without third seats



II11SV125

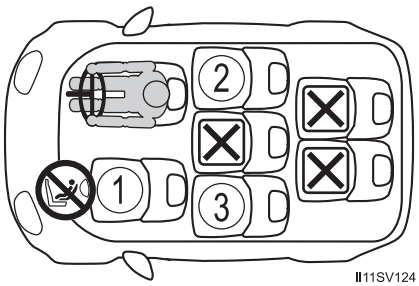
▶ Vehicles with third seats

Left-hand drive vehicles:



II11SV123

Right-hand drive vehicles:



II11SV124

*1, 2, 3 ①	*4 
*2, 3 ②	
*2, 3 ③	

 Suitable for “universal” category child restraint system fixed with the seat belt.

 Suitable for child restraint systems given on recommended child restraint systems and compatibility table (→P. 109).

 Suitable for i-Size and ISOFIX child restraint system.

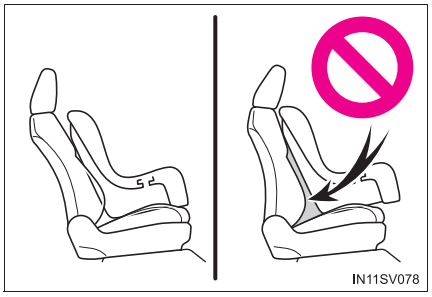
 Includes a top tether anchorage point.

 Not suitable for child restraint system.

 Never use a rear-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat when the airbag manual on-off switch is on.

*1: Move the front seat fully rearward. If the passenger seat height can be adjusted, move it to the upper most position.

*2: Adjust the seatback angle to the most upright position.
When installing a forward-facing child seat, if there is a gap between the child seat and the seatback, adjust the seatback angle until good contact is achieved.



*3: If the head restraint interferes with your child restraint system, and the head restraint can be removed, remove the head restraint.
Otherwise, put the head restraint in the upper most position.

*4: Use only a front-facing child restraint system when the airbag manual on-off switch is on.

■ Detail information for child restraint systems installation

Seating position				
Seat position number	①		②	③
	Airbag manual on-off switch			
	ON	OFF		
Seating position suitable for universal belted (Yes/No)	Yes Forward facing only	Yes	Yes	Yes
i-Size seating position (Yes/No)	No	No	Yes	Yes
Seating position suitable for lateral fixture (L1/L2/No)	No	No	No	No
Suitable rearward facing fixture (R1/R2X/R2/R3/No)	No	No	R1, R2X, R2, R3	R1, R2X, R2, R3
Suitable forward facing fixture (F2X/F2/F3/No)	No	No	F2X, F2, F3	F2X, F2, F3
Suitable junior seat fixture (B2/B3/No)	No	No	B2, B3	B2, B3

ISOFIX child restraint systems are divided into different “fixture”. The child restraint system can be used in the seating positions for “fixture” mentioned in the table above. For kind of “fixture” relation, confirm the following table.

If your child restraint system has no kind of “fixture” (or if you cannot find information in the table below), please refer to the child restraint system “vehicle list” for compatibility information or ask the retailer of your child seat.

Fixture	Description
F3	Full-height, forward-facing child restraint systems
F2	Reduced-height forward-facing child restraint systems
F2X	Reduced-height forward-facing child restraint systems
R3	Full-size, rearward-facing child restraint systems
R2	Reduced-size, rearward-facing child restraint systems
R2X	Reduced-size, rearward-facing child restraint systems
R1	Rearward-facing infant seat
L1	Left lateral-facing (carrycot) infant seat
L2	Right lateral-facing (carrycot) infant seat
B2	Junior seat
B3	Junior seat

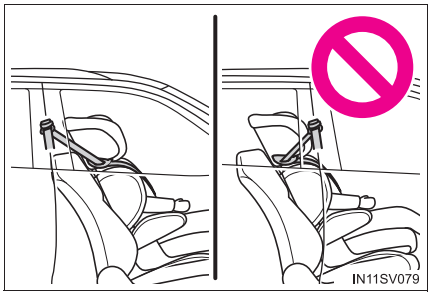
■ Recommended child restraint systems and Compatibility table

Mass groups	Recommended Child Restraint System	Seating position			
		①		②	③
		Airbag manual on-off switch			
		ON	OFF		
0, 0+ Up to 13 kg (28 lb.)	MIDI 2 (Yes/No)	No	No	Yes	Yes
I 9 to 18 kg (20 to 39 lb.)	MIDI 2 (Yes/No)	No	No	Yes	Yes

The child restraint systems mentioned in the table may not be available outside the LATIN area.

When securing some types of child restraint systems in rear seat, it may not be possible to properly use the seat belts in positions next to the child restraint without interfering with it or affecting seat belt effectiveness. Be sure your seat belt fits snugly across your shoulder and low on your hips. If it does not, or if it interferes with the child restraint, move to a different position.
Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

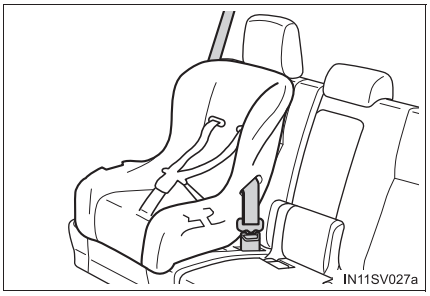
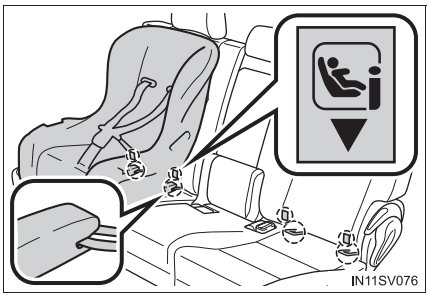
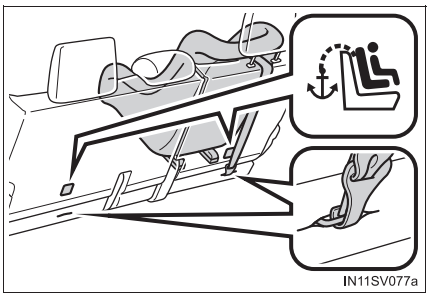
- When installing a child restraint in the rear seats, adjust the front seat so that it does not interfere with the child or child restraint system.
- When installing a child seat with support base, if the child seat interferes with the seatback when latching it into the support base, adjust the seatback rearward until there is no interference.
- If the seat belt shoulder anchor is ahead of the child seat belt guide, move the seat cushion forward.



- When installing a junior seat, if the child in your child restraint system is in a very upright position, adjust the seatback angle to the most comfortable position. And if the seat belt shoulder anchor is ahead of the child seat belt guide, move the seat cushion forward.

Child restraint system installation method

Confirm with the operation manual enclosed with the child restraint system about the installation of the child restraint system.

Installation method		Page
Seat belt attachment	 IN11SV027a	P. 112
ISOFIX lower anchorage attachment	 IN11SV076	P. 115
Top tether anchorage attachment	 IN11SV077a	P. 118

Child restraint system fixed with a seat belt

■ Installing child restraint system using a seat belt

Install the child restraint system in accordance to the operation manual enclosed with the child restraint system.

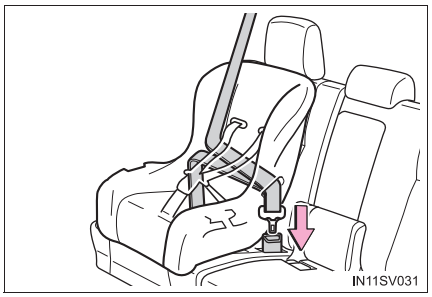
If the child restraint system on hand is not within the “universal” category (or the necessary information is not in the table), refer to the “Vehicle List” provided by the child restraint system maker for various possible installation positions, or check the compatibility after asking the retailer of the child restraint system. (→P. 68)

1 If installing the child restraint system to the front passenger seat is unavoidable, refer to P. 71 for front passenger seat adjustment.

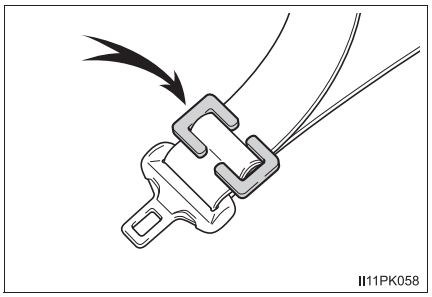
2 Adjust the seatback angle to the most upright position. When installing a forward-facing child seat, if there is a gap between the child seat and the seatback, adjust the seatback angle until good contact is achieved.

3 If the head restraint interferes with the child restraint system installation and the head restraint can be removed, remove the head restraint. Otherwise, put the head restraint in the upper most position. (→P. 209)

4 Run the seat belt through the child restraint system and insert the plate into the buckle. Make sure that the belt is not twisted. Securely fix the seat belt to the child restraint system in accordance to the directions enclosed with the child restraint system.



5 If your child restraint system is not equipped with a lock-off (a seat belt locking feature), secure the child restraint system using a locking clip.



6 After installing the child restraint system, rock it back and forth to ensure that it is installed securely. (→P. 114)

■ **Removing a child restraint system installed with a seat belt**

Press the buckle release button and fully retract the seat belt.

When releasing the buckle, the child restraint system may spring up due to the rebound of the seat cushion. Release the buckle while holding down the child restraint system.

Since the seat belt automatically reels itself, slowly return it to the stowing position.

■ **When installing a child restraint system**

You may need a locking clip to install the child restraint system. Follow the instructions provided by the manufacturer of the system. If your child restraint system does not provide a locking clip, you can purchase the following item from your Toyota dealer: Locking clip for child restraint system
(Part No. 73119-22010)

WARNING

■ When installing a child restraint system

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- Do not allow children to play with the seat belt. If the seat belt becomes twisted around a child's neck, it may lead to choking or other serious injuries that could result in death. If this occurs and the buckle cannot be unfastened, scissors should be used to cut the belt.
- Ensure that the belt and plate are securely locked and the seat belt is not twisted.
- Shake the child restraint system left and right, and forward and backward to ensure that it has been securely installed.
- After securing a child restraint system, never adjust the seat.
- When a junior seat (booster seat) is installed, always ensure that the shoulder belt is positioned across the center of the child's shoulder. The belt should be kept away from the child's neck, but not so that it could fall off the child's shoulder.
- Follow all installation instructions provided by the child restraint system manufacturer.

Child restraint system fixed with an ISOFIX lower anchorage

■ ISOFIX lower anchorages (ISOFIX child restraint system)

Lower anchorages are provided for the outboard second seats. (Tags displaying the location of the anchorages are attached to the seats.)



■ Installation with ISOFIX lower anchorage (ISOFIX child restraint system)

Install the child restraint system in accordance to the operation manual enclosed with the child restraint system.

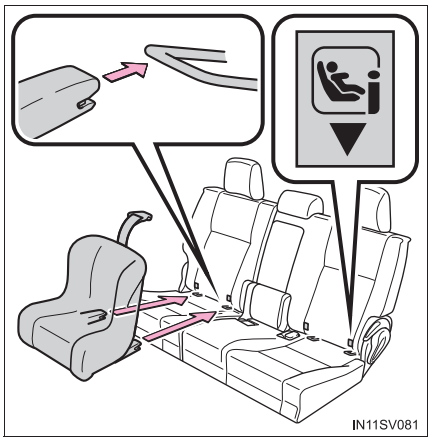
If the child restraint system on hand is not within the “universal” category (or the necessary information is not in the table), refer to the “Vehicle List” provided by the child restraint system maker for various possible installation positions, or check the compatibility after asking the retailer of the child restraint system. (→P. 68)

1 Adjust the seatback angle to the most upright position. When installing a forward-facing child seat, if there is a gap between the child seat and the seatback, adjust the seatback angle until good contact is achieved.

2 If the head restraint interferes with the child restraint system installation and the head restraint can be removed, remove the head restraint. Otherwise, put the head restraint in the upper most position. (→P. 209)

3 Check the positions of the exclusive fixing bars, and install the child restraint system to the seat.

The bars are installed in the clearance between the seat cushion and seatback.



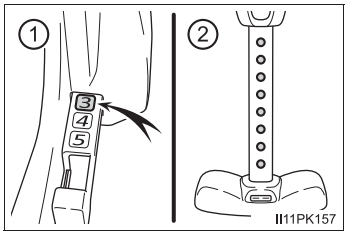
4 After installing the child restraint system, rock it back and forth to ensure that it is installed securely. (→P. 114)

■ **When using an "i-Size MIDI" (for Malaysia, Thailand and Indonesia)**

Adjust the support leg and ISOFIX connectors as follows:

① Lock the ISOFIX connectors where number 3 can be seen.

② Lock the support leg where 8 holes can be seen.

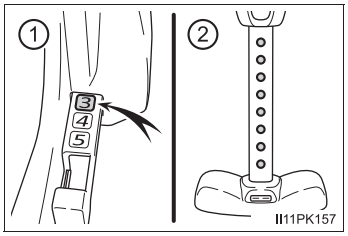


■ **When using a "MIDI 2" (for Latin American countries*)**

Adjust the support leg and ISOFIX connectors as follows:

① Lock the ISOFIX connectors where number 3 can be seen.

② Lock the support leg where 8 holes can be seen.



*: Belize, Costa Rica, R.Dominica, Guatemala, Haiti, Honduras, Nicaragua, Panama, Trinidad (& Tobago), El Salvador, Bahamas, Jamaica, Barbados, Bermuda, G.Cayman, Antigua, Grenada, Montserrat, St.Lucia, St.Vincent, St.Kitts, Argentina, Bolivia, Guyana, Chile, Colombia, Ecuador, Aruba, Curacao, Suriname, Paraguay, Peru, Uruguay and St.Maarten

WARNING

■ **When installing a child restraint system**

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

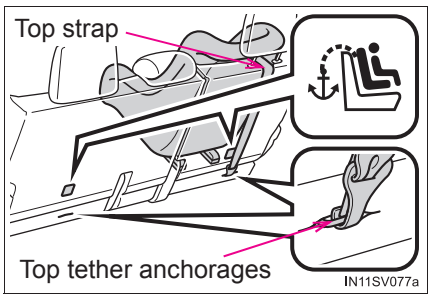
- After securing a child restraint system, never adjust the seat.
- When using the lower anchorages, be sure that there are no foreign objects around the anchorages and that the seat belt is not caught behind the child restraint system.
- Follow all installation instructions provided by the child restraint system manufacturer.

Using a top tether anchorage

■ Top tether anchorages

Top tether anchorages are provided for the outboard second seat.

Use top tether anchorages when fixing the top strap.

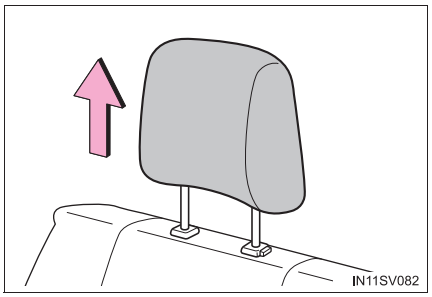


■ Fixing the top strap to the top tether anchorage

Install the child restraint system in accordance to the operation manual enclosed with the child restraint system.

1 Adjust the head restraint to the upmost position.

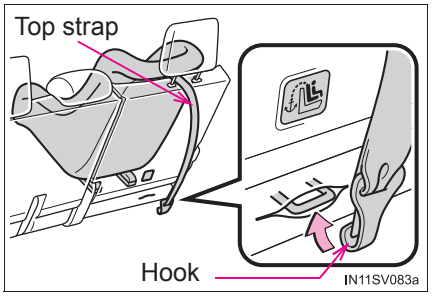
If the head restraint interferes with your child restraint system, and the head restraint can be removed, remove the head restraint. (→P. 209)



2 Latch the hook onto the top tether anchorage and tighten the top strap.

Make sure the top strap is securely latched. (→P. 114)

When installing the child restraint system with the head restraint being raised, be sure to have the top strap pass underneath the head restraint.



WARNING

■ **When installing a child restraint system**

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- Firmly attach the top strap and make sure that the belt is not twisted.
- Do not attach the top strap to anything other than the top tether anchorage.
- After securing a child restraint system, never adjust the seat.
- Follow all installation instructions provided by the child restraint system manufacturer.
- When installing the child restraint system with the head restraint being raised, after the head restraint has been raised and then the top tether anchorage has been fixed, do not lower the head restraint.

ERA-GLONASS/EVAK*1, 2

The Emergency Call system is a device installed on a vehicle to determine its location and movement direction (using GLONASS [Global Navigation Satellite System] and GPS [Global Positioning System] signals), and ensure the generation and transmission of vehicle information (in a nonadjustable form) in case of traffic accidents or other incidents on motor roads in the Russian Federation/Kazakhstan. In addition, it ensures two-way voice communication between the vehicle and an ERA-GLONASS/EVAK system operator through cellular networks (GSM).

Automatic Emergency Calls (via Automatic Collision Notification) and manual Emergency Calls (by pressing the "SOS" button) can be made to the ERA-GLONASS/EVAK control center.

This service is mandatory according to the technical regulations of the Customs Union.

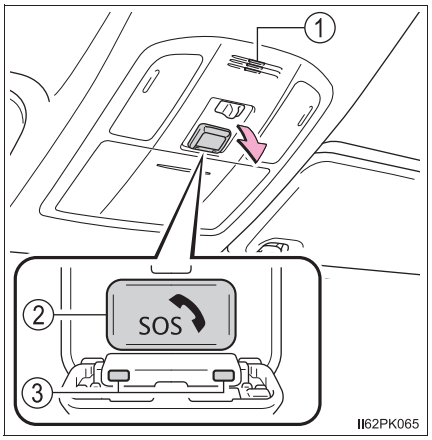
System components

① Microphone

② "SOS" button*

③ Indicator lights

*: This button is intended for communication with the ERA-GLONASS/EVAK system operator.
Other SOS buttons available in other systems of a motor vehicle do not relate to the device and are not intended for communication with the ERA-GLONASS/EVAK system operator.



*1: If equipped

*2: Operates within the ERA-GLONASS/EVAK coverage.
The system name differs depending on the country.

Emergency Notification Services

■ Automatic Emergency Calls

If any airbag deploys, the system is designed to automatically call the ERA-GLONASS/EVAK control center.* The answering operator receives the vehicle's location, the time of the incident and the vehicle VIN, and attempts to speak with the vehicle occupants to assess the situation. If the occupants are unable to communicate, the operator automatically treats the call as an emergency and contacts the nearest emergency services provider (112 system etc.) to describe the situation and request that assistance be sent to the location.

*: In some cases, the call cannot be made. (→P. 123)

■ Manual Emergency Calls

In the event of an emergency, press the "SOS" button to call the ERA-GLONASS/EVAK control center.* The answering operator will determine your vehicle's location, assess the situation, and dispatch the necessary assistance required.

If you accidentally press the "SOS" button, tell the operator that you are not experiencing an emergency.

*: In some cases, the call cannot be made. (→P. 123)

Indicator lights

When the engine switch is turned to the “ON” position (vehicles without smart entry & start system) or IGNITION ON mode (vehicles with smart entry & start system), the red indicator light will illuminate for 10 seconds and then the green indicator light will illuminate, indicating that the system is enabled. The indicator lights indicate the following:

- If the green indicator light illuminates and stays on, the system is enabled.
- If the green indicator light flashes twice per second, an automatic or manual Emergency Call is being made.
- If no indicator lights illuminate, the system is not enabled.
- If the red indicator light illuminates at any time other than immediately after the engine switch is turned to the “ON” position (vehicles without smart entry & start system) or IGNITION ON mode (vehicles with smart entry & start system), the system may be malfunctioning or the backup battery may be depleted.
- If the red indicator light blinks for approximately 30 seconds during an Emergency Call, the call has been disconnected or the cellular network signal is weak.

The service life of the backup battery does not exceed 3 years.

Device test mode

A test mode is provided for to check the performance of the Emergency Call system. To test the device, contact your Toyota dealer.

WARNING

■ **When the Emergency Call may not be made**

● It may not be possible to make Emergency Calls in any of the following situations. In such cases, report to emergency services provider (112 system etc.) by other means such as nearby public phones.

- Even when the vehicle is in the cellular phone service area, it may be difficult to connect to the ERA-GLONASS/EVAK control center if the reception is poor or the line is busy. In such cases, even though the system attempts to connect to the ERA-GLONASS/EVAK control center, you may not be able to connect to the ERA-GLONASS/EVAK control center to make Emergency Calls and contact emergency services.
- When the vehicle is out of the cellular phone service area, the Emergency Calls cannot be made.
- When any related equipment (such as the “SOS” button panel, indicator lights, microphone, speaker, DCM, antenna, or any wires connecting the equipment) is malfunctioning, damaged or broken, the Emergency Call cannot be made.
- During an Emergency Call, the system makes repeated attempts to connect to the ERA-GLONASS/EVAK control center. However, if it cannot connect to the ERA-GLONASS/EVAK control center due to poor radio wave reception, the system may not be able to connect to the cellular network and the call may finish without connecting. The red indicator light will blink for approximately 30 seconds to indicate this disconnection.
- This device may not function if a shock is applied to it.

● If the battery’s voltage decreases or there is a disconnection, the system may not be able to connect to the ERA-GLONASS/EVAK control center.

■ **When the Emergency Call system is replaced with a new one**

The Emergency Call system should be registered. Contact your Toyota dealer.

WARNING

■ **For your safety**

- Please drive safely.

  The function of this system is to assist you in making the Emergency Call in case of accidents such as traffic accidents or sudden medical emergencies, and it does not protect the driver or passengers in any way. Please drive safely and fasten your seatbelts at all times for your safety.
- In case of an emergency, make lives the top priority.
- If you smell anything burning or other unusual smells, leave the vehicle and evacuate to a safe area immediately.
- Since the system detects shocks, the automatic reporting may not always occur synchronized with the operation of the airbag system. (If the vehicle is struck from behind, etc.)
- For safety, do not make the Emergency Call while driving.

  Making calls during driving may cause mishandling of the steering wheel, which may lead to unexpected accidents.

  Stop the vehicle and confirm the safety of your surroundings before making the Emergency Call.
- When changing fuses, please use the specified fuses. Using other fuses may cause ignition or smoke in the circuit and lead to a fire.
- Using the system while there is smoke or an unusual smell may cause a fire. Stop using the system immediately and consult your Toyota dealer.

NOTICE

■ **To prevent damage**

Do not pour any liquids onto the “SOS” button panel, etc. and do not impact it.

■ **If the “SOS” button panel, speaker or microphone malfunctions during an Emergency Call or manual maintenance check**

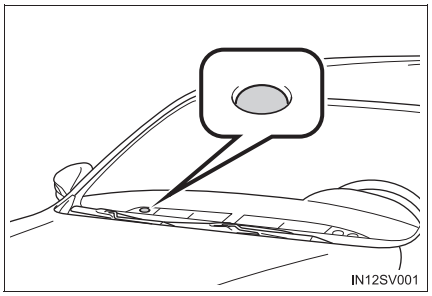
It may not be possible to make Emergency Calls, confirm the system status, or communicate with the ERA-GLONASS/EVAK control center operator. If any of the above equipment is damaged, please consult your Toyota dealer.

Engine immobilizer system

The vehicle's keys have built-in transponder chips that prevent the engine from starting if a key has not been previously registered in the vehicle's on-board computer.

Never leave the keys inside the vehicle when you leave the vehicle.

This system is designed to help prevent vehicle theft but does not guarantee absolute security against all vehicle thefts.



Vehicles without smart entry & start system:

The indicator light flashes after the key has been removed from the engine switch to indicate that the system is operating.

The indicator light stops flashing after the registered key has been inserted into the engine switch to indicate that the system has been canceled.

Vehicles with smart entry & start system:

The indicator light flashes after the engine switch has been turned off to indicate that the system is operating.

The indicator light stops flashing after the engine switch has been turned to ACCESSORY or IGNITION ON mode to indicate that the system has been canceled.

■ **System maintenance**

The vehicle has a maintenance-free type engine immobilizer system.

■ **Conditions that may cause the system to malfunction**

- If the grip portion of the key is in contact with a metallic object
- If the key is in close proximity to or touching a key to the security system (key with a built-in transponder chip) of another vehicle

■ **Certification for the engine immobilizer system (vehicles without smart entry & start system)**

▶ For vehicles sold in Singapore



▶ For vehicles sold in Vietnam



▶ For vehicles sold in Jamaica

This product has been Type Approved by Jamaica: SMA, Equipment identifier is placed on the product.

▶ For vehicles sold in R.Dominica

FCC ID: MOZRI-42BTY

This device complies with part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

■ **Certification for the engine immobilizer system (vehicles with smart entry & start system)**

▶ For vehicles sold in Singapore



▶ For vehicles sold in Vietnam



▶ For vehicles sold in Jamaica

This product has been Type Approved by Jamaica: SMA. Equipment identifier is placed on the product.

▶ For vehicles sold in R.Dominica

FCC ID: NI4TMIMB-3

This device complies with part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

⚠ NOTICE

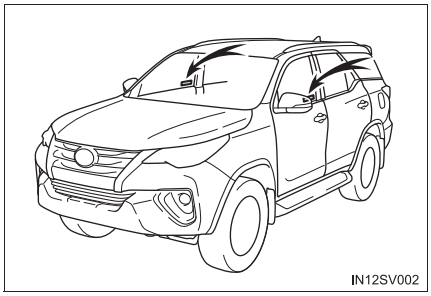
■ **To ensure the system operates correctly**

Do not modify or remove the system. If modified or removed, the proper operation of the system cannot be guaranteed.

Double locking system*

Unauthorized access to the vehicle is prevented by disabling the door unlocking function from both the interior and exterior of the vehicle.

Vehicles employing this system have labels on the window glass of both front doors.



Setting the double locking system

Turn the engine switch off, have all the passengers exit the vehicle and ensure that all the doors are closed.

Using the entry function (vehicles with smart entry & start system):
Lock the doors by pressing the lock/unlock button on the outside door handle or the lock button on the back door twice within 3 seconds.

Using the wireless remote control:
Press twice within 5 seconds.

*: For Malaysia and South Africa

Canceling the double locking system

Using the entry function (vehicles with smart entry & start system):
Unlock the doors by pressing the lock/unlock button on the outside door handle or back door opener switch.
Using the wireless remote control: Press  .

WARNING

■ Double locking system precaution

Never activate the double locking system when there are people in the vehicle because all the doors cannot be opened from inside the vehicle.

Alarm*

The alarm

The alarm uses light and sound to give an alert when an intrusion is detected.

The alarm is triggered in the following situations when the alarm is set:

▶ Except for Malaysia, Kazakhstan, Russia, Armenia, Georgia, Turkmenistan, Azerbaijan and Egypt

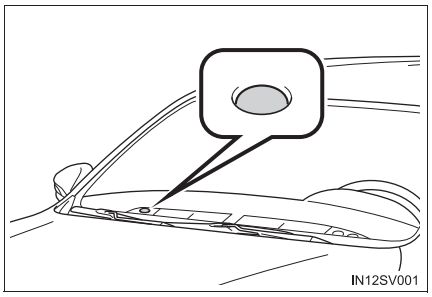
- A locked door is opened in any way other than using the entry function (vehicles with smart entry & start system), wireless remote control or mechanical key.
- The hood is opened.
- The intrusion sensor detects something moving inside the vehicle. (An intruder gets in the vehicle.) (if equipped)
- The quarter windows or back door window are broken. (if equipped)

▶ For Malaysia, Kazakhstan, Russia, Armenia, Georgia, Turkmenistan, Azerbaijan and Egypt

- A locked door is opened in any way other than using the entry function (vehicles with smart entry & start system) or wireless remote control.
- The hood is opened.
- The intrusion sensor detects something moving inside the vehicle. (An intruder gets in the vehicle.) (if equipped)
- The quarter windows or back door window are broken. (if equipped)

*: If equipped

Setting the alarm system



Close the doors and hood, and lock all the doors using the entry function (vehicles with smart entry & start system) or wireless remote control. The system will be set automatically after 30 seconds.

Except for Malaysia, Kazakhstan, Russia, Armenia, Georgia, Turkmenistan, Azerbaijan and Egypt: The alarm can also be set using the mechanical key.

The indicator light changes from being on to flashing when the system is set.

Deactivating or stopping the alarm

Do one of the following to deactivate or stop the alarms:

▶ Except for Malaysia, Kazakhstan, Russia, Armenia, Georgia, Turkmenistan, Azerbaijan and Egypt

- Unlock the doors.
- Start the engine. (The alarm will be deactivated or stopped after a few seconds.)

▶ For Malaysia, Kazakhstan, Russia, Armenia, Georgia, Turkmenistan, Azerbaijan and Egypt

- Unlock the doors using the entry function (vehicles with smart entry & start system) or the wireless remote control.
- Start the engine. (The alarm will be deactivated or stopped after a few seconds.)

■ **System maintenance**

The vehicle has a maintenance-free type alarm system.

■ **Items to check before locking the vehicle**

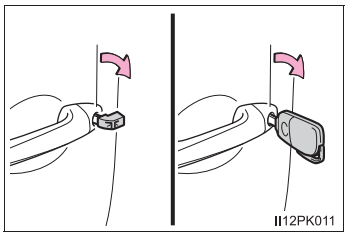
To prevent unexpected triggering of the alarm and vehicle theft, make sure of the following:

- Nobody is in the vehicle.
- The windows are closed before the alarm is set.
- No valuables or other personal items are left in the vehicle.

■ **Triggering of the alarm**

The alarm may be triggered in the following situations:
(Stopping the alarm deactivates the alarm system.)

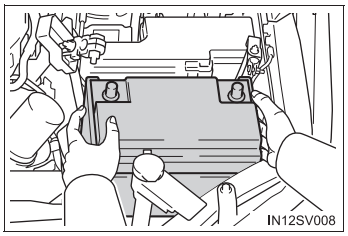
- For Malaysia, Kazakhstan, Russia, Armenia, Georgia, Turkmenistan, Azerbaijan and Egypt: The doors are unlocked using the key and are opened.



- A person inside the vehicle opens a door or hood.



- Vehicles with power siren: The battery is disconnected.



⚠ NOTICE

■ **To ensure the system operates correctly**

Do not modify or remove the system. If modified or removed, the proper operation of the system cannot be guaranteed.

Intrusion sensor (if equipped)

The intrusion sensor detects intruders or movement in the vehicle. When an intruder or movement is detected, the alarm will be triggered.

This system is designed to deter and prevent vehicle theft but does not guarantee absolute security against all intrusions.

■ Setting the intrusion sensor

The intrusion sensor will be set automatically when the alarm is set. (→P. 130)

■ Canceling the intrusion sensor

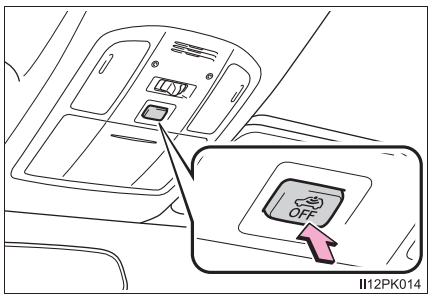
If you are leaving pets or other moving things inside the vehicle, make sure to stop the intrusion sensor before setting the alarm, as it will respond to movement inside the vehicle.

1 Turn the engine switch to the “LOCK” position (vehicles without smart entry & start system) or off (vehicles with smart entry & start system).

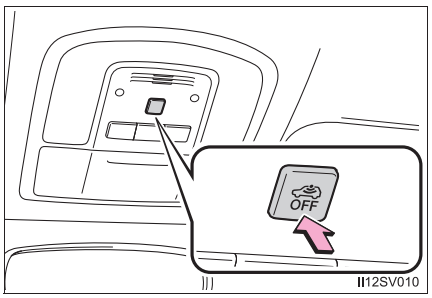
2 Press the intrusion sensor cancel switch.

When the system is canceled, the indicator flashes rapidly.

▶ Type A



▶ Type B



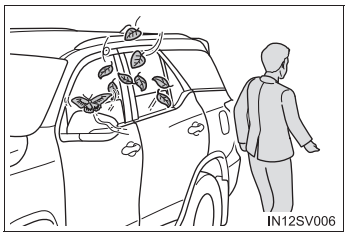
■ **Canceling and automatic re-enabling of the intrusion sensor (if equipped)**

- The alarm will still be set even when the intrusion sensor is canceled.
- Vehicles without smart entry & start system: After the intrusion sensor is canceled, turning the engine switch to the “ON” position or unlocking the doors using the wireless remote control will re-enable the intrusion sensor.
- Vehicles with smart entry & start system: After the intrusion sensor is canceled, pressing the engine switch or unlocking the doors using the entry function or wireless remote control will re-enable the intrusion sensor.
- The intrusion sensor will automatically be re-enabled when the alarm system is deactivated.

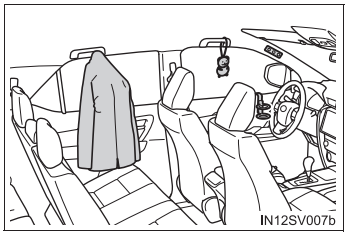
■ **Intrusion sensor detection considerations (if equipped)**

The sensor may trigger the alarm in the following situations:

- A window is open.
  In this case, the sensor may detect the following:
  - Wind or the movement of objects such as leaves and insects inside the vehicle
  - Ultrasonic waves emitted from devices such as the intrusion sensors of other vehicles
  - The movement of people outside the vehicle



- Small insects such as moths or flies are in the vehicle.
- Unstable items, such as dangling accessories or clothes hanging on the coat hooks, are in the vehicle.

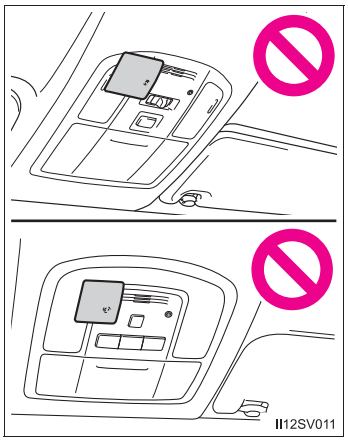


- Places with extreme vibrations or noises, or situations in which the vehicle is subject to repeated impacts or vibrations:
  - When parked in a parking garage
  - When the vehicle is transported by a ferry, trailer, train, etc.
  - When ice adhering to the vehicle is removed
  - When the vehicle is in an automatic or high-pressure car wash
  - When in a hail or lightning storm

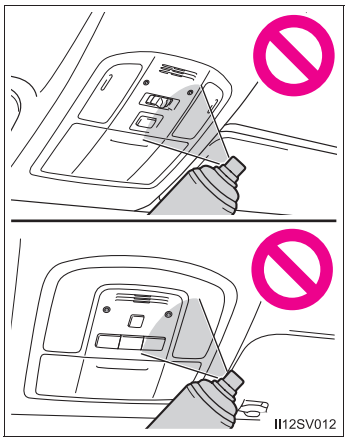
NOTICE

To ensure the intrusion sensor functions correctly (if equipped)

- To ensure that the sensors operate properly, do not touch or cover them.



- Do not spray air fresheners or other products directly into the sensor holes.



- Installing accessories other than genuine Toyota parts or leaving objects between the driver's seat and front passenger's seat may reduce the detection performance.

Instrument cluster 2

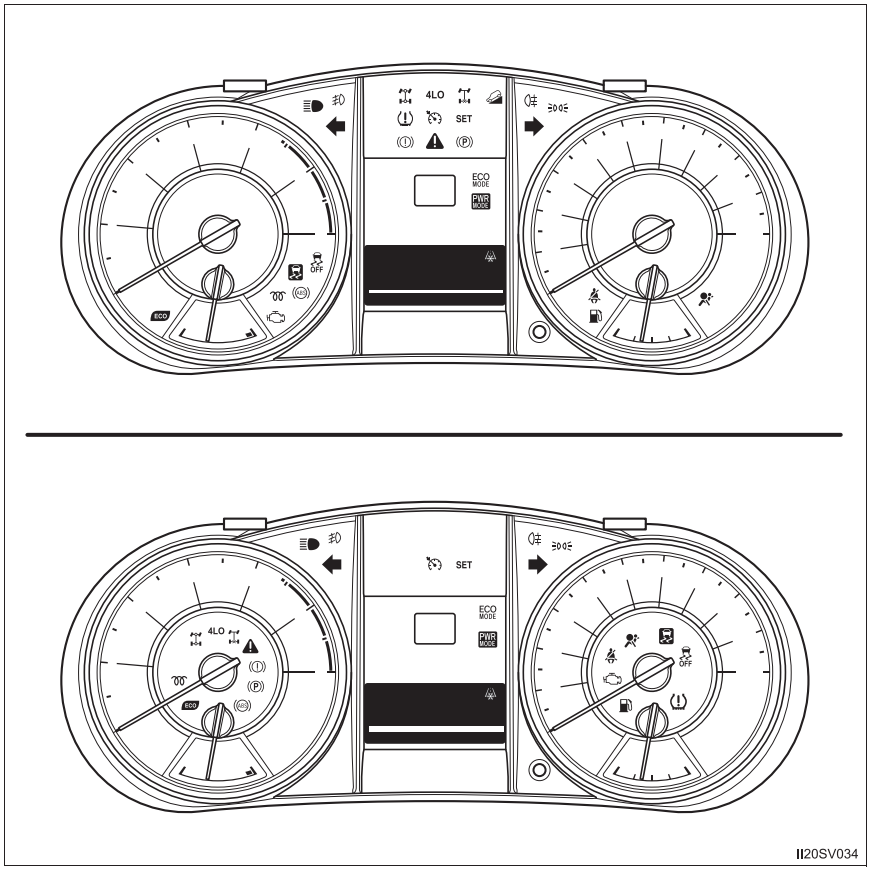
2. Instrument cluster

Warning lights and indicators 138
Gauges and meters 145
Multi-information display (Type A).....149
Multi-information display (Type B).....153
Fuel consumption information.....161

Warning lights and indicators

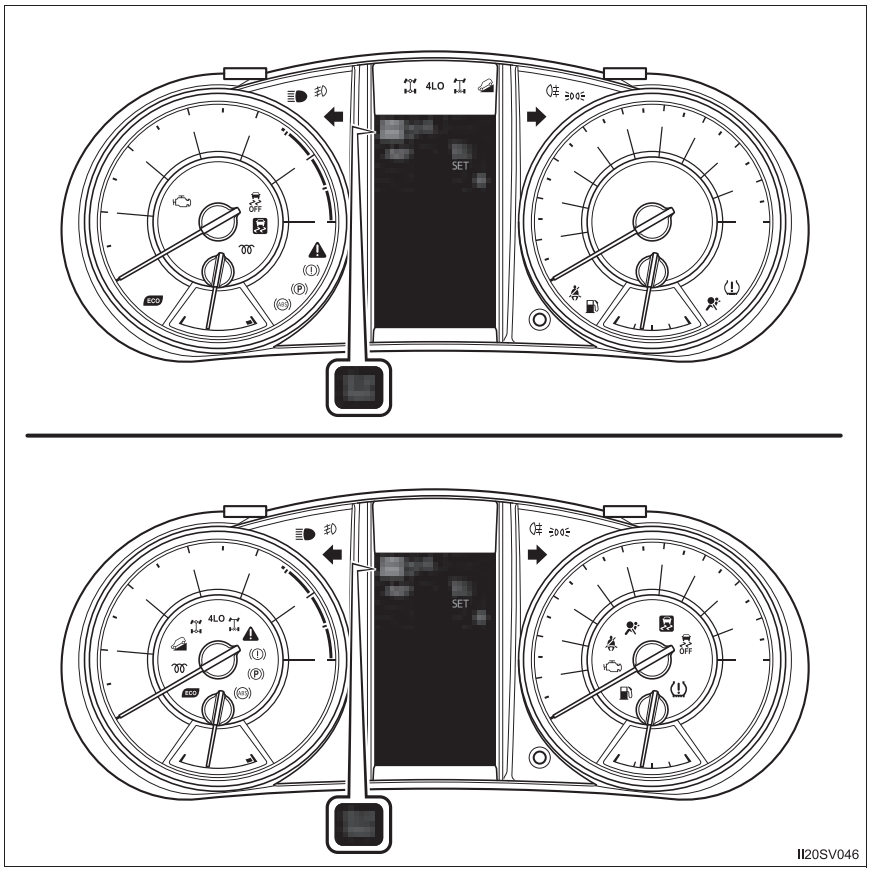
The warning lights and indicators on the instrument cluster and center panel inform the driver of the status of the vehicle's various systems.
For the purpose of explanation, the following illustrations display all warning lights and indicators illuminated.

▶ Type A



The positions of some warning lights and indicators differ depending on vehicles.

▶ Type B



The positions of some warning lights and indicators differ depending on vehicles.

Warning lights

Warning lights inform the driver of malfunctions in the indicated vehicle's systems.

*1

Brake system warning light (→P. 772)

*1, 2

Malfunction indicator lamp (→P. 772)

*1

SRS warning light (→P. 772)

*1

ABS warning light (→P. 773)

*1

(if equipped)
Slip indicator (→P. 773)

*3

(4WD models)
Low speed four-wheel drive indicator light (→P. 773)

*3

(if equipped)
Rear differential lock indicator (→P. 773)


Driver's and front passenger's seat belt reminder light (→P. 773)

*4

(If equipped)
Rear passengers' seat belt reminder lights (→P. 773)

*4

(If equipped)


Low fuel level warning light (→P. 774)

*1

Master warning light (→P. 774)

*1, 5

(if equipped)
Stop & Start cancel indicator (→P. 774)


Parking brake indicator light (→P. 774)

*1

(if equipped)
Tire pressure warning light (→P. 774)

*1: These lights turn on when the engine switch is turned to the “ON” position (vehicles without smart entry & start system) or IGNITION ON mode (vehicles with smart entry & start system) to indicate that a system check is being performed. They will turn off after the engine is started, or after a few seconds. There may be a malfunction in a system if a light does not come on, or if the lights do not turn off. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

*2: The light turns on or flashes to indicate a malfunction.

*3: The light flashes rapidly to indicate a malfunction.

*4: The lights illuminate on the center panel.

*5: The light flashes to indicate a malfunction.

Indicators

The indicators inform the driver of the operating state of the vehicle’s various systems.


Turn signal indicator (→P. 271)


Headlight high beam indicator (→P. 276)


Tail light indicator (→P. 274)


(if equipped)
Front fog light indicator (→P. 281)


(if equipped)
Rear fog light indicator (→P. 282)


(diesel engine)
Engine preheating indicator (→P. 246, 249)

*1

(if equipped)
Eco Driving Indicator Light (→P. 143)


(if equipped)
Cruise control indicator (→P. 291)


(if equipped)
“SET” indicator (→P. 291)

*1

(if equipped)
Downhill assist control system indicator (→P. 340)

*1, 2 
(if equipped)
Slip indicator (→P. 334)


(if equipped)
“iMT” indicator (→P. 266)

*1 
(if equipped)
VSC OFF indicator (→P. 335)


Low outside temperature indicator (→P. 146)


(4WD models)
Four-wheel drive indicator light (→P. 310)

*1 
(if equipped)
Stop & Start indicator (→P. 324)

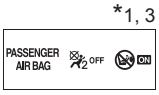

(4WD models)
Low speed four-wheel drive indicator light (→P. 310)

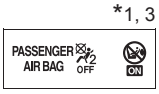
*1 
(if equipped)
Stop & Start cancel indicator (→P. 325)


(if equipped)
Rear differential lock indicator (→P. 320)


Parking brake indicator light (→P. 273)


(if equipped)
“ECO MODE” indicator (→P. 258, 265)

*1, 3 
(if equipped)

*1, 3 
(if equipped)
“PASSENGER AIR BAG” indicator (→P. 65)

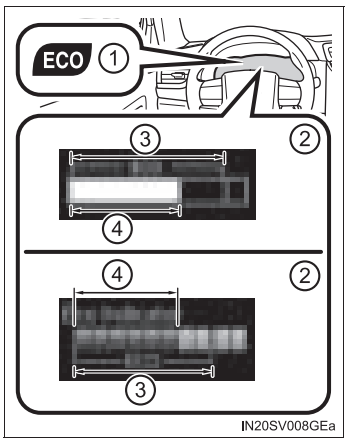

(if equipped)
“PWR MODE” indicator (→P. 258, 265)

*1: These lights turn on when the engine switch is turned to the “ON” position (vehicles without smart entry & start system) or IGNITION ON mode (vehicles with smart entry & start system) to indicate that a system check is being performed. They will turn off after the engine is started, or after a few seconds. There may be a malfunction in a system if a light does not come on, or if the lights do not turn off. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

*2: The light flashes to indicate that the system is operating.

*3: The light illuminates on the center panel.

■ **Eco Driving Indicator (if equipped)**



① Eco Driving Indicator Light
Vehicles with automatic transmission:
During Eco-friendly acceleration (Eco driving), Eco Driving Indicator Light will turn on. When the accelerator pedal is depressed excessively, or when the vehicle is stopped, the light turns off.

Vehicles with manual transmission:
During Eco-friendly acceleration or in Eco-friendly shift position (Eco driving), Eco Driving Indicator Light will turn on. When the accelerator pedal is depressed excessively, or when the vehicle is stopped, the light turns off.

② Eco Driving Indicator Zone Display
Suggests Zone of Eco driving with current Eco driving ratio based on acceleration.

③ Zone of Eco driving

④ Eco driving ratio based on acceleration
If the vehicle exceeds Zone of Eco driving, the right side of Eco Driving Indicator Zone Display will blink (vehicles with multi-information display type A) or illuminate (vehicles with multi-information display type B).

Eco Driving Indicator Light and Eco Driving Indicator Zone Display will not operate in the following conditions:

- The shift lever is in anything other than D. (vehicles with automatic transmission)
- The shift lever is in R. (vehicles with manual transmission)
- The paddle shift switch is operated. (vehicles with paddle shift switches)
- The vehicle is in the power mode. (if equipped) (→P. 258, 265)
- Downhill assist control system is operating. (if equipped) (→P. 340)
- Front-wheel drive control switch is in L4. (if equipped) (→P. 310)
- The vehicle speed is approximately 130 km/h (81 mph) or higher.

Eco Driving Indicator Light can be activated or deactivated.

→P. 864

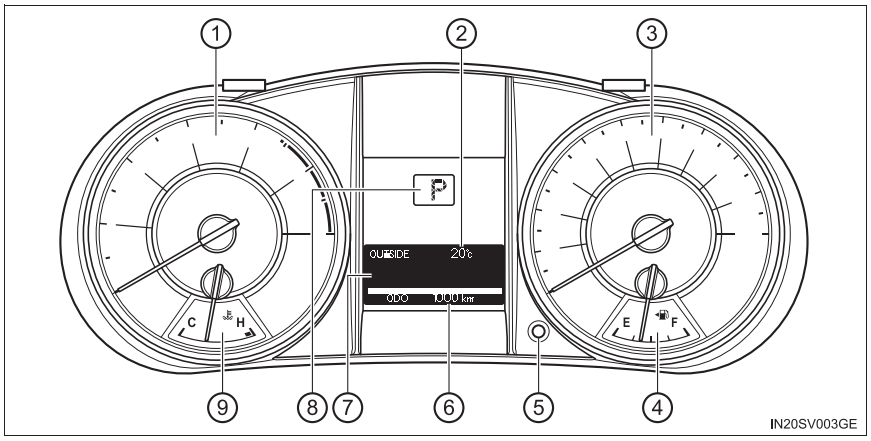
WARNING

■ **If a safety system warning light does not come on**

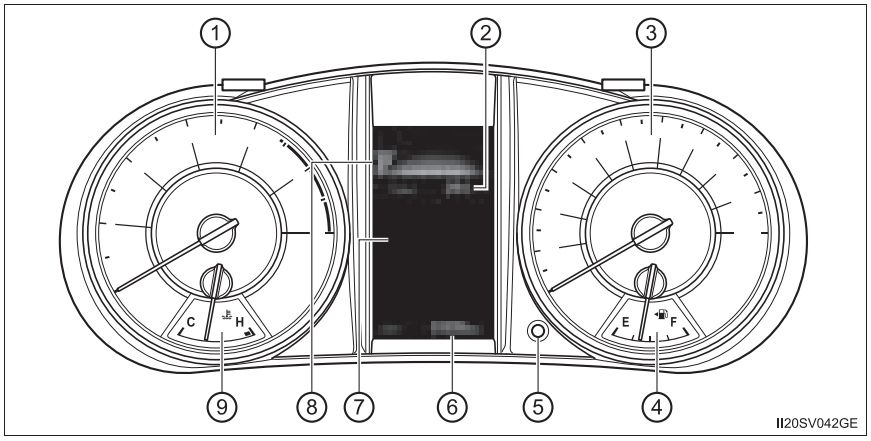
Should a safety system light such as ABS and the SRS warning light not come on when you start the engine, this could mean that these systems are not available to help protect you in an accident, which could result in death or serious injury. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately if this occurs.

Gauges and meters

▶ Type A



▶ Type B



① Tachometer

Displays the engine speed in revolutions per minute.

② Outside temperature

Displays the outside temperature. The temperature range that can be displayed is from -40°C (-40°F) to 50°C (122°F). The low outside temperature indicator comes on when the ambient temperature is approximately 3°C (37°F) or lower, and turns off when approximately 5°C (41°F) or higher. (→P. 142)

③ Speedometer

Displays the vehicle speed.

④ Fuel gauge

Displays the quantity of fuel remaining in the tank.

⑤ Odometer/trip meter display change button

→P. 147

⑥ Odometer and trip meter

Odometer:
Displays the total distance the vehicle has been driven.

Trip meter:
Displays the distance the vehicle has been driven since the meter was last reset. Trip meters A and B can be used to record and display different distances independently.

⑦ Multi-information display

Presents the driver with a variety of driving-related data. (→P. 149, 153)

⑧ Shift position and shift range (automatic transmission)

Displays the selected shift position or selected shift range. (→P. 256)

⑨ Engine coolant temperature gauge

Displays the engine coolant temperature.

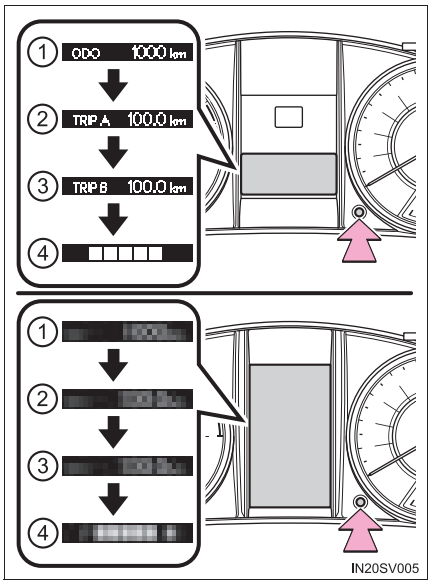
Changing the display

Pressing this button switches among odometer, trip meter and instrument panel light control displays.

① Odometer
② Trip meter A*1
③ Trip meter B*1
④ Instrument panel light control display*2

*1: Pressing and holding the button will reset the trip meter.

*2: Pressing and holding the button will adjust brightness of the instrument panel lights.
For vehicles with multi-information display type A: Only the meter panel brightness can be adjusted.



The meters illuminate when

The engine switch is in the “ON” position (vehicles without smart entry & start system) or IGNITION ON mode (vehicles with smart entry & start system).

The brightness of the instrument panel lights

The instrument panel brightness levels when the tail lights are on and off can be adjusted individually. (on vehicles with multi-information display type A, only the meter panel brightness can be adjusted)

When the headlight switch is turned to on, the brightness will be reduced slightly unless the instrument panel brightness level is set the brightest setting.

When disconnecting and reconnecting battery terminals

The trip meter data will be reset.

■ **Outside temperature display**

In the following situations, the correct outside temperature may not be displayed, or the display may take longer than normal to change:

- When the vehicle is stopped, or moving at low speeds (less than 20 km/h [12 mph])
- When the outside temperature has changed suddenly (at the entrance/exit of a garage, tunnel, etc.)

■ **When "--" is displayed**

The system may be malfunctioning. Take your vehicle to your Toyota dealer.

⚠ WARNING

■ **The information display at low temperatures (vehicles with multi-information display type B)**

Allow the interior of the vehicle to warm up before using the liquid crystal information display. At extremely low temperatures, the display monitor may respond slowly, and display changes may be delayed.

For vehicles with automatic transmission: For example, there is a lag between the driver's shifting and the new gear number appearing on the display. This lag could cause the driver to downshift again, causing rapid and excessive engine braking and possibly an accident resulting in death or injury.

⚠ NOTICE

■ **To prevent damage to the engine and its components**

- Do not let the indicator needle of the tachometer enter the red zone, which indicates the maximum engine speed.
- The engine may be overheating if the engine coolant temperature gauge is in the red zone (H). In this case, immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place, and check the engine after it has cooled completely. (→P. 809)

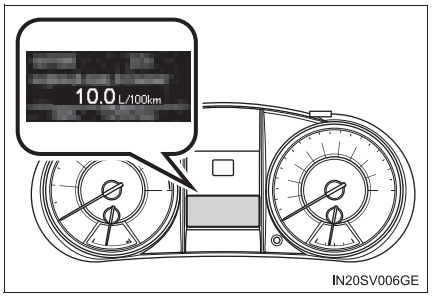
■ **The information display at low temperatures (vehicles with multi-information display type A)**

Allow the interior of the vehicle to warm up before using the liquid crystal information display. At extremely low temperatures, the display monitor may respond slowly, and display changes may be delayed.

Multi-information display (Type A)*

Display contents

The multi-information display presents the driver with a variety of driving-related data.



● Trip information (→P. 150)

Displays driving range, fuel consumption and other cruising-related information.

● Setting (→P. 864)

The settings of the following items can be changed.

- Language

  Select to change the language on the display.
- Units

  Select to change the units for measure of the fuel consumption.
- Eco Driving Indicator Light

  Select to activate/deactivate the Eco Driving Indicator Light.

● Warning messages (→P. 779)

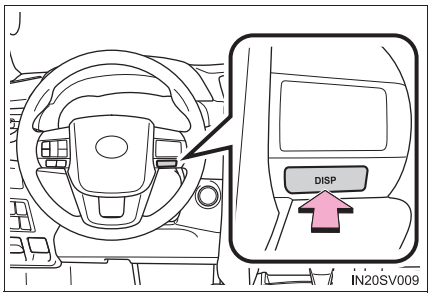
Displays warning messages and measures to be taken if a malfunction is detected.

*: If equipped

Switching the display

"DISP" button

Items displayed can be switched by pressing the "DISP" button.



Trip information

■ Current fuel consumption

Displays the current rate of fuel consumption.

■ Average fuel consumption

Displays the average fuel consumption since the engine switch is turned to the "ON" position (vehicles without smart entry & start system) or IGNITION ON mode (vehicles with smart entry & start system).

- The function can be reset by pressing the "DISP" button for longer than 1 second when the average fuel consumption is displayed.
- Use the displayed average fuel consumption as a reference.

■ Driving range

Displays the estimated maximum distance that can be driven with the quantity of fuel remaining.

- This distance is computed based on your average fuel consumption. As a result, the actual distance that can be driven may differ from that displayed.
- When only a small amount of fuel is added to the tank, the display may not be updated.
  When refueling, turn the engine switch to the "LOCK" position (vehicles without smart entry & start system) or off (vehicles with smart entry & start system). If the vehicle is refueled without turn the engine switch to the "LOCK" position or off, the display may not be updated.

■ **Average vehicle speed**

Displays the average vehicle speed since the engine switch is turned to the “ON” position (vehicles without smart entry & start system) or IGNITION ON mode (vehicles with smart entry & start system).

The function can be reset by pressing the “DISP” button for longer than 1 second when the average vehicle speed is displayed.

■ **Elapsed time**

Displays the elapsed time after the engine switch is turned to the “ON” position (vehicles without smart entry & start system) or IGNITION ON mode (vehicles with smart entry & start system).

- When the engine switch is turned on, time is counted from 00:00. When the time exceeds 99:59, the counter returns to 00:00.
- The function can be reset by pressing the “DISP” button for longer than 1 second when the elapsed time is displayed.

■ **Eco Driving Indicator Zone Display (if equipped)**

Displays Zone of Eco driving with current Eco driving ratio based on acceleration. (→P. 143)

■ **Display off**

A blank screen is displayed.

■ **Setting display automatic cancelation**

In the following situations, setting display in which the settings can be changed using the “DISP” button will automatically be turned off.

- If a warning message appears while the setting display is displayed
- When the vehicle begins to move while the setting display is displayed

■ **When disconnecting and reconnecting battery terminals**

The trip information data and settings will be reset.

■ **Liquid crystal display**

Small spots or light spots may appear on the display. This phenomenon is characteristic of liquid crystal displays, and there is no problem continuing to use the display.

■ **Customization**

Settings (e.g. on/off operation of the Eco Driving Indicator Light) can be changed.
(Customizable features: →P. 863)

WARNING

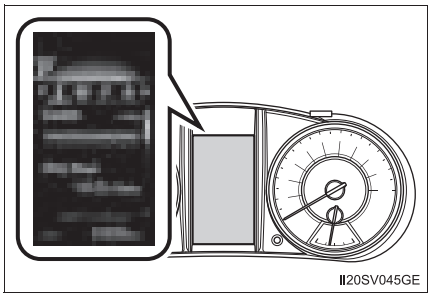
■ **Caution for use while driving**

- When operating the multi-information display while driving, pay extra attention to the safety of the area around the vehicle.
- Do not look continuously at the multi-information display while driving as you may fail to see pedestrians, objects on the road, etc. ahead of the vehicle.

Multi-information display (Type B)*

Display contents

The multi-information display presents the driver with a variety of vehicle data.



The following information will be displayed when a menu icon is selected.
Menu icons are displayed for a few seconds when the meter control switches (→P. 154) are operated.
On the area, normally the outside temperature is displayed.
(→P. 145)

Some of the information may be displayed automatically depending on the situation.

Drive information

Select to display various drive data. (→P. 155)

Navigation system-linked display (if equipped)

Select to display the following navigation system-linked information.
- Route guidance
- Compass display

Audio system-linked display (if equipped)

Select to enable selection of an audio source or track on the meter using the meter control switches.

Warning message display

Select to display warning messages and measures to be taken if a malfunction is detected. (→P. 779)

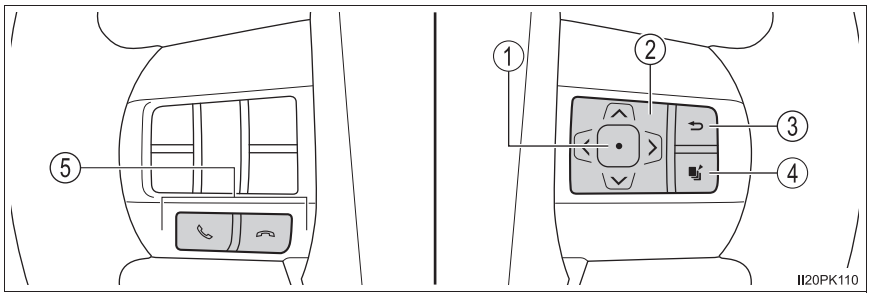
*: If equipped

Settings display

Select to change the meter display settings. (→P. 863)

Operating the meter control switches

The multi-information display is operated using the meter control switches.



① Enter/Set

② Select an item/Change pages

③ Return to the previous screen

④ Press: Displays the screen registered as the top screen

When no screen has been registered, the drive information screen will be displayed.

Press and hold: Registers the currently displayed screen as the top screen

When the confirmation screen is displayed, select yes to register the screen. If the selected screen cannot be registered, a registration failure message will be shown.

⑤ Incoming call display (if equipped)

Linked with the hands-free system, incoming call is displayed. For details regarding the hands-free system, refer to P. 550 or “Navigation System Owner’s Manual” or “Navigation and Multimedia System Owner’s Manual”.

Drive information

Items displayed can be changed by pressing “<” or “>” of the meter control switches to select *i* and pressing “∧” or “∨”.

■ Drive information 1 and 2

- Current fuel economy (bar type/value type)*1, 2

  Displays the current rate of fuel consumption.

- Average fuel economy (after reset*3/after start/after refuel)*1, 2

  Displays the average fuel consumption since the function was reset, the engine was started and the vehicle was refueled respectively.

- Average speed (after reset*3/after start)*1

  Displays the average vehicle speed since the function was reset and the engine was started respectively.

- Elapsed time (after reset*3/after start)*1

  Displays the elapsed time since the function was reset and the engine was started respectively.

- Distance (range/after start)*1

  Displays the estimated maximum distance that can be driven with the quantity of fuel remaining and the distance driven after the engine was started respectively.

  - This distance is computed based on your average fuel consumption. As a result, the actual distance that can be driven may differ from that displayed.
  - When only a small amount of fuel is added to the tank, the display may not be updated.
    When refueling, turn the engine switch off. If the vehicle is refueled without turning the engine switch off, the display may not be updated.

*1: Can be registered to drive information 1 and 2. (→P. 157)

*2: Use the displayed fuel consumption as a reference.

*3: Resetting procedures:

- Select a function to be reset using the meter control switches and then press and hold ⊙ to reset.
- If there is more than one function that can be reset, check boxes will be displayed next to those functions.

■ **Idling stop (if equipped)**

Displays the total idling stop time (engine stop time via the Stop & Start system) since the function was reset and the engine was started respectively. (→P. 329)

■ **Eco Driving Indicator Zone Display**

Displays Zone of Eco driving with current Eco driving ratio based on acceleration. (→P. 143)

■ **Eco Score**

Displays the eco-driving total count to help improve the customer's eco driving techniques. (→P. 158)

■ **Eco Saving**

Displays the fuel consumption comparison, the average fuel consumption after reset, and the cost of the consumed fuel. (→P. 159)

Settings display

The settings of the following items can be changed. (→P. 863)

● Language

Select to change the language on the display.

● Units

Select to change the unit for measure of the fuel consumption.

● Eco Driving Indicator Light

Select to activate/deactivate the Eco Driving Indicator Light. (→P. 143)

● switch settings

You can register 1 screen as the top screen. To register, press and hold while the desired screen is displayed.

● Drive information 1 and 2

Select to select up to 2 items that will be displayed on a drive information screen, up to 2 drive information screens can be set.

● Pop-up display (if equipped)

Select to set the following pop-up displays, which may appear in some situations, on/off.

- Route guidance display of the navigation system-linked system (if equipped)
- Incoming call display of the hands-free phone system (if equipped)

● Accent color (if equipped)

Select to change the accent colors on the screen, such as the cursor color.

● Eco Saving

Select to set or change the fuel consumption comparison and fuel price.

● Idling stop (if equipped)

Select to change the idling stop time when the air conditioning system is turned on.

● Initialization

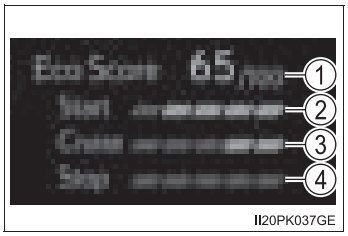
Registered or changed meter settings will be deleted or returned to their default setting.

■ Pop-up display

In some situations, such as when a switch operation is performed, a pop-up display will be temporarily displayed on the multi-information display.
The pop-up display function can be set on/off. (→P. 865)

■ Eco Score

Driving conditions are displayed in 5 stages and divided into 3 categories: start, cruise and stop. Every time the vehicle is stopped, the score is displayed. (Every time the vehicle is accelerated the score that was last displayed is reset. Accumulative scores are not calculated.)



II20PK037GE

① Eco Score

Totals the counts of the eco start, eco cruise and eco stop, and displays the result.

② Eco start

Displays the eco level calculated from degree of acceleration when starting the vehicle

③ Eco cruise

Displays the eco level calculated from acceleration operation amount when driving the vehicle

④ Eco stop

Displays the eco level calculated from time between releasing the accelerator pedal and vehicle stop

If the accelerator pedal is not depressed, such as when the vehicle is driven using cruise control (if equipped), the driven distance is not included in the Eco Score.

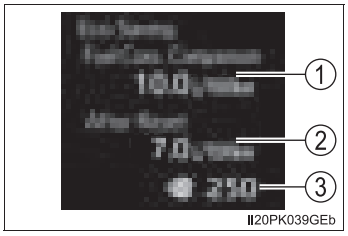
The Eco Score evaluation differs depending on the driving conditions and environmental factors. The Eco Score may not be linked to fuel consumption.

The Eco Score will not operate in the following conditions:

- The vehicle speed is approximately 130 km/h (80 mph) or higher
- The shift lever is in a position other than D (vehicles with automatic transmission)
- The paddle shift switch is operated (vehicles with paddle shift switches)
- Front-wheel drive control switch is in L4 (if equipped)
- Downhill assist control system is operating (if equipped)
- The vehicle is in the power mode (if equipped)

■ Eco Saving

Displays the fuel consumption comparison, the average fuel consumption after reset, and the cost of the consumed fuel.



① Fuel consumption comparison

Displays the set fuel consumption that is compared with the actual fuel consumption.

② Average fuel consumption after reset

Displays the average fuel consumption since the function was reset.

- The function can be reset by pressing ⊙ more than 1 second when the average fuel consumption after reset is displayed
- Use the average fuel consumption as a reference

③ Savings/fuel cost

Displays the possible savings if the fuel consumption comparison is set, and displays the actual fuel cost if the fuel consumption comparison is not set.

Use the displayed fuel cost and savings as a reference. Depending on refueling methods, driving conditions and environmental factors, the displayed fuel cost may differ from the actual fuel cost, and in some cases, the fuel cost and savings may not be linked to the Eco Score evaluation.

■ **Eco Saving setting**

The fuel price and fuel consumption comparison settings can be set in the settings display. Use the meter control switches to select ⚙ while the vehicle is stopped and press ⊙, and select “Eco Saving” and press ⊙.

■ **Setting display automatic cancelation**

In the following situations, setting display in which the settings can be changed through the meter control switch will automatically be turned off.

- If a warning message appears while the setting display is displayed
- When the vehicle begins to move while the setting display is displayed

■ **When disconnecting and reconnecting battery terminals**

The drive information data and settings will be reset.

■ **Liquid crystal display**

Small spots or light spots may appear on the display. This phenomenon is characteristic of liquid crystal displays, and there is no problem continuing to use the display.

⚠ WARNING

■ **Caution for use while driving**

- When operating the multi-information display while driving, pay extra attention to the safety of the area around the vehicle.
- Do not look continuously at the multi-information display while driving as you may fail to see pedestrians, objects on the road, etc. ahead of the vehicle.

■ **Eco Score**

Use the Eco Score as a reference. Always drive safely in accordance with road and traffic conditions.

Fuel consumption information*

The fuel consumption information can be displayed on the navigation system or multimedia system screen.

Display the trip information or past record screen

▶ Audio system with “INFO” button

Press the “INFO” button.

▶ Audio system with “MENU”/“APPS*” button

1 Press the “MENU”/“APPS*” button.

2 Select “Info” or “Information” (on some models).

3 Select “Eco” (on some models).

▶ Audio system with “CAR” button

1 Press the “CAR” button.

2 Select “Trip information” or “Past record” (on some models).

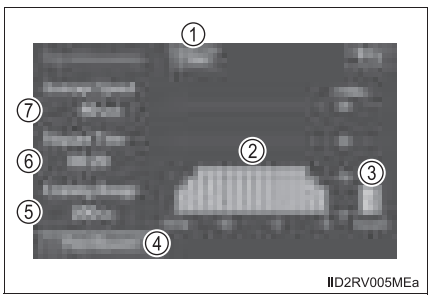
*: Except for 8-inch display (→P. 356)

Fuel consumption

■ Trip information

If the trip information screen does not appear, select “Trip Information”.

▶ Type A



① Reset the trip information data

② Previous fuel consumption per minute

③ Current fuel consumption

④ “Past Record” screen appears

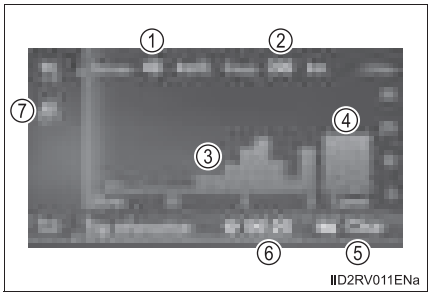
⑤ Cruising range (if equipped)

⑥ Elapsed time

⑦ Average vehicle speed

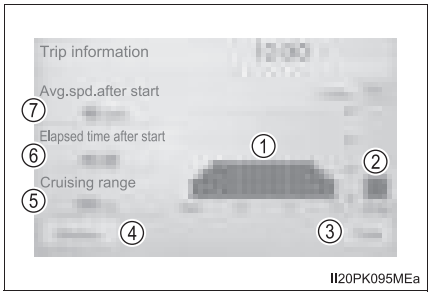
*: If equipped

▶ Type B



① Average vehicle speed
② Cruising range
③ Previous fuel consumption per minute
④ Current fuel consumption
⑤ Reset the trip information data
⑥ Elapsed time
⑦ “Past record” screen appears

▶ Type C



① Previous fuel consumption per minute
② Current fuel consumption
③ Reset the trip information data
④ “History” screen appears
⑤ Cruising range
⑥ Elapsed time
⑦ Average vehicle speed

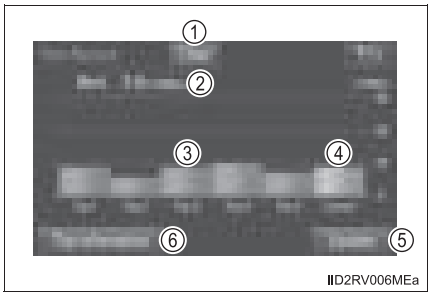
Average fuel consumption for the past 15 minutes is divided by color into past averages and averages attained since the engine switch was last turned to the “ON” position (vehicles without smart entry & start system) or IGNITION ON mode (vehicles with smart entry & start system). Use the displayed average fuel consumption as a reference.

These images are examples only, and may vary slightly from actual conditions.

■ **Past record/History**

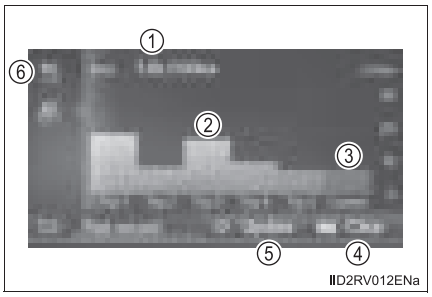
If the past record screen does not appear, select “Past Record” or “History”.

▶ Type A



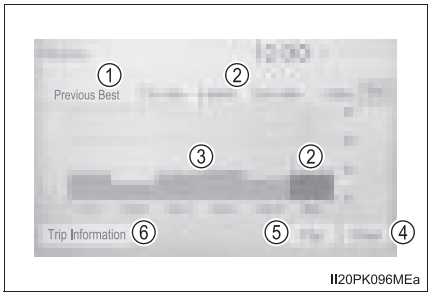
① Reset the past record data
② Best recorded fuel consumption
③ Previous fuel consumption record
④ Current fuel consumption
⑤ Update the past record data
⑥ “Trip Information” screen appears

▶ Type B



① Best recorded fuel consumption
② Previous fuel consumption record
③ Current fuel consumption
④ Reset the past record data
⑤ Update the past record data
⑥ “Trip information” screen appears

▶ Type C



① Best recorded fuel consumption
② Latest fuel consumption
③ Previous fuel consumption record
④ Reset the past record data
⑤ Update the latest fuel consumption data
⑥ “Trip Information” screen appears

The average fuel consumption history is divided by color into past averages and the average fuel consumption since the last updated. Use the displayed average fuel consumption as a reference.

These images are examples only, and may vary slightly from actual conditions.

■ **Resetting the data**

Selecting “Clear” on the “Trip Information” screen will reset the trip information data.

Selecting “Clear” on the “Past Record” or “History” screen will reset the past record data.

■ **Updating the past record/history data**

Selecting “Update” on the “Past Record” screen or “Clip” on the “History” screen will update the past record data.
Also, the average fuel consumption displayed in the multi-information display will be reset at the same time.

■ **Cruising range (if equipped)**

Displays the estimated maximum distance that can be driven with the quantity of fuel remaining.
This distance is computed based on your average fuel consumption. As a result, the actual distance that can be driven may differ from that displayed.

Operation of each component 3

3-1. Key information
Keys.....166
3-2. Opening, closing and locking the doors
Side doors.....173
Back door.....179
Smart entry & start system 192
3-3. Adjusting the seats
Front seats.....200
Rear seats 202
Head restraints 209
3-4. Adjusting the steering wheel and mirrors
Steering wheel.....211
Inside rear view mirror 213
Outside rear view mirrors 215
3-5. Opening and closing the windows
Power windows.....217

Keys

The keys

The following keys are provided with the vehicle.

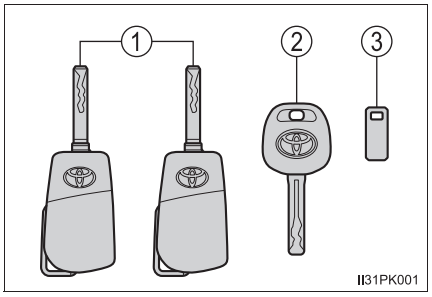
▶ Type A

① Master keys

Operating the wireless remote control function (→P. 167)

② Valet key

③ Key number plate



▶ Type B

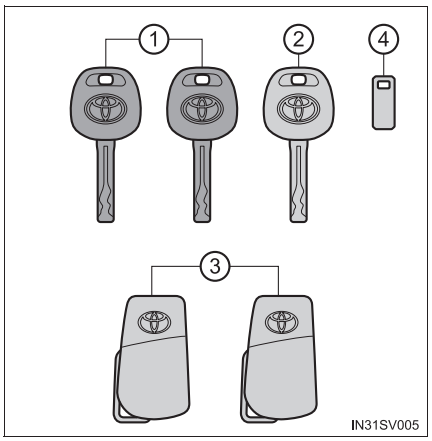
① Master keys

② Valet key

③ Wireless remote controls

Operating the wireless remote control function (→P. 167)

④ Key number plate

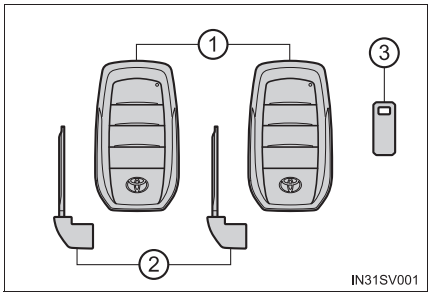


▶ Type C (vehicles with smart entry & start system)

① Electronic keys
- Operating the smart entry & start system (→P. 192)
- Operating the wireless remote control function (→P. 167)

② Mechanical keys

③ Key number plate



Wireless remote control

▶ Vehicles without smart entry & start system

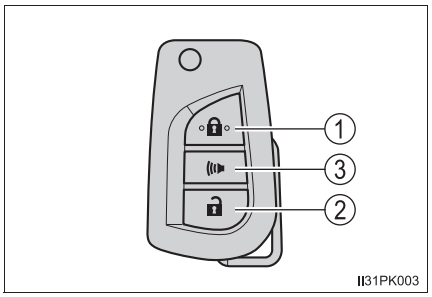
① Locks all the doors (→P. 173)

Check that the door is securely locked.

② Unlocks all the doors (→P. 173)

③ Sounds the alarm* (→P. 169)

*: If equipped



▶ Vehicles with smart entry & start system

① Locks all the doors (→P. 173)

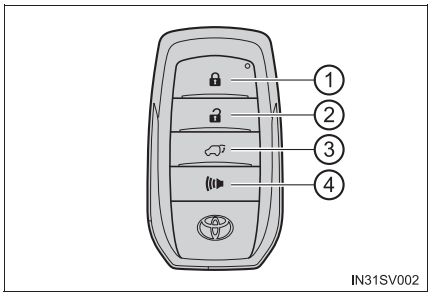
Check that the door is securely locked.

② Unlocks all the doors (→P. 173)

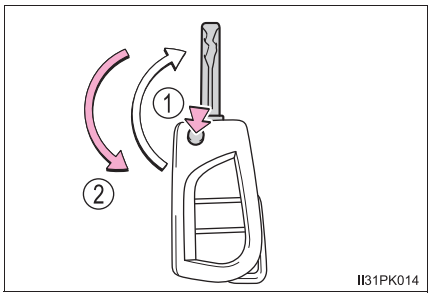
③ Opens and closes the power back door* (→P. 179)

④ Sounds the alarm* (→P. 169)

*: If equipped



Using the master key (type A)



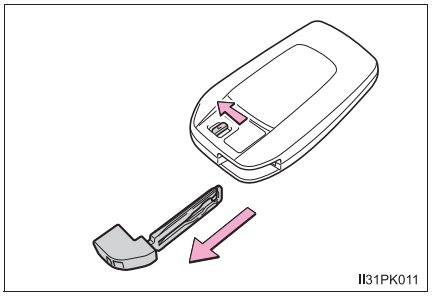
① Releasing

To release the key, press the button.

② Folding

To stow the key back in its case, push the key back to the stowed position while pressing the button.

Using the mechanical key (vehicles with smart entry & start system)



To take out the mechanical key, slide the release lever and take the key out.

The mechanical key can only be inserted in one direction, as the key only has grooves on one side. If the key cannot be inserted in a lock cylinder, turn it over and reattempt to insert it.

After using the mechanical key, store it in the electronic key. Carry the mechanical key together with the electronic key. If the electronic key battery is depleted or the entry function does not operate properly, you will need the mechanical key. (→P. 800)

■ **Panic mode (if equipped)**

▶ Vehicles without smart entry & start system

When is pressed for longer than about one second, an alarm will sound intermittently and the vehicle lights will flash to deter any person from trying to break into or damage your vehicle.

To stop the alarm, press any button on the wireless remote control.



▶ Vehicles with smart entry & start system

When is pressed for longer than about one second, an alarm will sound intermittently and the vehicle lights will flash to deter any person from trying to break into or damage your vehicle.

To stop the alarm, press any button on the electronic key.



■ **When required to leave the vehicle's key with a parking attendant**

Lock the glove box as circumstances demand. (→P. 633)

▶ Vehicles without smart entry & start system

Carry the master key for your own use and provide the attendant with the valet key.

▶ Vehicles with smart entry & start system

Remove the mechanical key for your own use and provide the attendant with the electronic key only.

■ **If you lose your keys**

New genuine keys can be made by your Toyota dealer using a master key (vehicles without smart entry & start system) or the other key (vehicles with smart entry & start system) and the key number stamped on your key number plate. Keep the plate in a safe place such as your wallet, not in the vehicle.

■ **When riding in an aircraft**

When bringing a key with wireless remote control function onto an aircraft, make sure you do not press any buttons on the key while inside the aircraft cabin. If you are carrying the key in your bag etc., ensure that the buttons are not likely to be pressed accidentally. Pressing a button may cause the key to emit radio waves that could interfere with the operation of the aircraft.

■ **Key battery depletion**

▶ Vehicles without smart entry & start system

If the wireless remote control function does not operate, the battery may be depleted. Replace the battery when necessary. (→P. 730)

▶ Vehicles with smart entry & start system

→P. 197

■ **If a message regarding the state of the electronic key or engine switch mode, etc. is shown**

To prevent trapping the electronic key inside the vehicle, leaving the vehicle without turning off the engine switch or other passengers from unintentionally taking the key out of the vehicle, etc., a message that prompts the user to confirm the state of the electronic key or engine switch mode may be shown on the multi-information display. In those cases, follow the instructions on the display immediately.

■ **If "KEY BATTERY LOW"/"Key battery low" is shown on the multi-information display**

The electronic key has a low battery. Replace the electronic key battery.

■ **Replacing the electronic key battery**

→P. 730

■ **Confirmation of the registered key number**

The number of keys already registered to the vehicle can be confirmed. Ask your Toyota dealer for details.

■ **If a wrong key is used (for Malaysia and South Africa)**

The key cylinder rotates freely to isolate inside mechanism.

■ **Certification for wireless remote control**

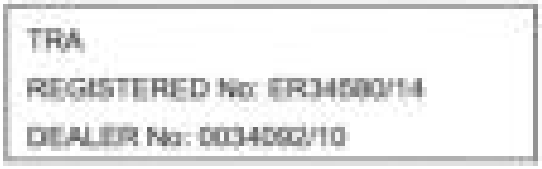
▶ For vehicles sold in Singapore



▶ For vehicles sold in Vietnam



▶ For vehicles sold in the United Arab Emirates



▶ For vehicles sold in Jamaica

This product has been Type Approved by Jamaica: SMA. Equipment identifier is placed on the product.

▶ For vehicles sold in South Africa



NOTICE

■ **To prevent key damage**

- Do not drop the keys, subject them to strong shocks or bend them.
- Do not expose the keys to high temperatures for long periods of time.
- Do not get the keys wet or wash them in an ultrasonic washer etc.
- Do not attach metallic or magnetic materials to the keys or place the keys close to such materials.
- Do not disassemble the keys.
- Do not attach a sticker or anything else to the surface of the electronic key.
- Do not place the keys near objects that produce magnetic fields, such as TVs, audio systems and induction cookers, or medical electrical equipment, such as low-frequency therapy equipment.

■ **Carrying the electronic key on your person (vehicles with smart entry & start system)**

Carry the electronic key 10 cm (3.9 in.) or more away from electric appliances that are turned on. Radio waves emitted from electric appliances within 10 cm (3.9 in.) of the electronic key may interfere with the key, causing the key to not function properly.

■ **In case of a smart entry & start system malfunction or other key-related problems (vehicles with smart entry & start system)**

Take your vehicle with all the electronic keys provided with your vehicle to your Toyota dealer.

■ **When an electronic key is lost (vehicles with smart entry & start system)**

If the electronic key remains lost, the risk of vehicle theft increases significantly. Visit your Toyota dealer immediately with all remaining electronic keys that were provided with your vehicle.

Side doors

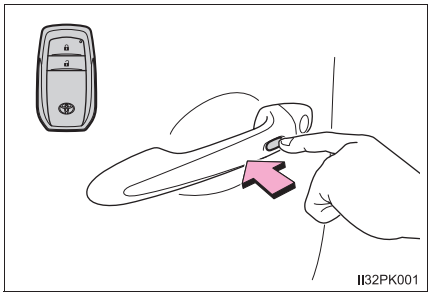
The vehicle can be locked and unlocked using the entry function, wireless remote control, key or door lock switch.

Locking and unlocking the doors from outside

◆ Smart entry & start system (if equipped)

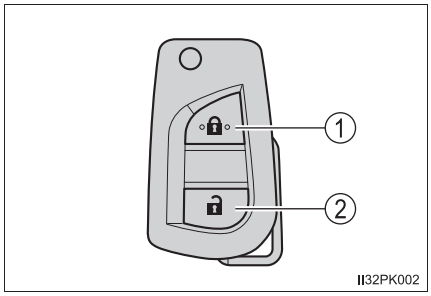
While carrying the electronic key, press the button to lock and unlock.

After locking, check that the door is securely locked.

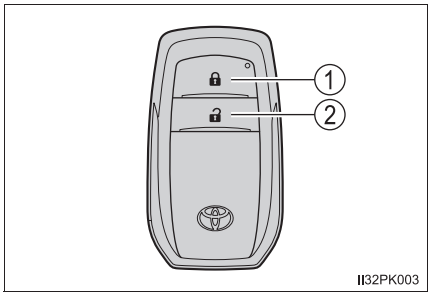


◆ Wireless remote control

▶ Vehicles without smart entry & start system



▶ Vehicles with smart entry & start system



① Locks all the doors

Check that the door is securely locked.

② Unlocks all the doors

For Malaysia and South Africa: Pressing the button unlocks the driver's door. Pressing the button again within 3 seconds unlocks the other doors.

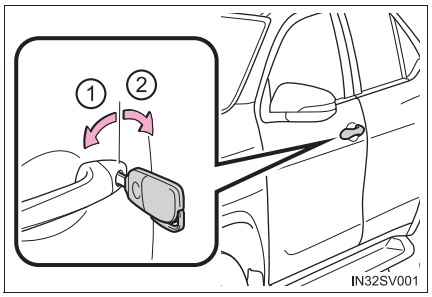
◆ Key

▶ Vehicles without smart entry & start system

① Locks all the doors

② Unlocks all the doors

For Malaysia and South Africa: Turning the key rearward unlocks the driver's door. Turning the key once again within 3 seconds unlocks the other doors.



▶ Vehicles with smart entry & start system

The doors can also be locked and unlocked with the mechanical key. (→P. 800)

■ Operation signals

A buzzer (if equipped) sounds and the emergency flashers flash to indicate that the doors have been locked/unlocked using the smart entry & start system or the wireless remote control. (Locked: once; Unlocked: twice)

■ Security feature

If a door is not opened within approximately 30 seconds after the vehicle is unlocked using the smart entry & start system or the wireless remote control, the security feature automatically locks the vehicle again.

■ Door lock buzzer

If an attempt to lock the doors is made when a door is not fully closed, a buzzer sounds continuously for 5 seconds. Fully close the door to stop the buzzer, and lock the vehicle once more.

■ If the entry function (vehicles with smart entry & start system) or the wireless remote control does not operate properly

- Vehicles without smart entry & start system: Use the key to lock and unlock the doors. (→P. 174)
- Vehicles with smart entry & start system: Use the mechanical key to lock and unlock the doors. (→P. 800)
- Replace the battery with a new one if it is depleted. (→P. 730)

■ Setting the alarm (if equipped)

Locking the doors will set the alarm system. (→P. 130)

■ **If a symbol indicating one or more doors are open is shown on the multi-information display**

One or more of the doors is not fully closed. The system also indicates which doors are not fully closed. If the vehicle reaches a speed of 5 km/h (3 mph), master warning light flashes and a buzzer sounds to indicate that the door(s) are not yet fully closed.

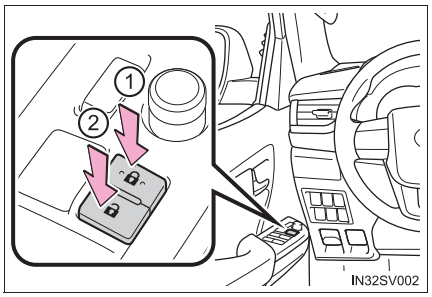
Make sure that all the doors are closed.

Locking and unlocking the doors from inside

◆ Door lock switch

① Locks all the doors

② Unlocks all the doors

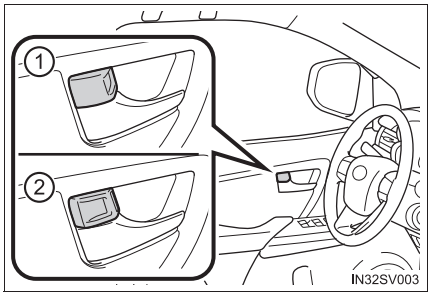


◆ Inside lock button

① Locks the door

② Unlocks the door

The driver's door can be opened by pulling the inside handle even if the lock button is in the lock position.



Locking the front doors from the outside without a key

1 Move the inside lock button to the lock position.

2 Close the door while pulling the door handle.

Vehicles without smart entry & start system: The driver's door cannot be locked if either of the door is open and the key is in the engine switch.

Vehicles with smart entry & start system: The door cannot be locked if the engine switch is in ACCESSORY or IGNITION ON mode, or the electronic key is left inside the vehicle.

However, the key may not be detected correctly and the door may be locked.

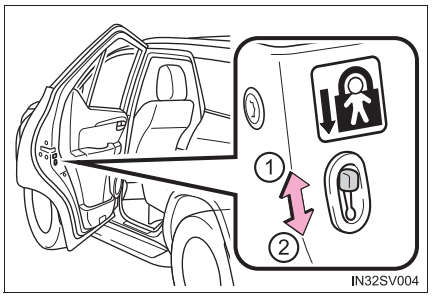
Rear door child-protector lock

The door cannot be opened from inside the vehicle when the lock is set.

① Unlock

② Lock

These locks can be set to prevent children from opening the rear doors. Push down on each rear door switch to lock both rear doors.



Automatic door locking and unlocking systems (if equipped)

The following functions can be set or canceled:

Function	Operation
Speed linked door locking function	All the doors are locked when the vehicle speed is approximately 20 km/h (12 mph) or higher.
Driver's door linked door unlocking function	All the doors are unlocked when the driver's door is opened within approximately 45 seconds after turning the engine switch off.

■ Setting and canceling the functions

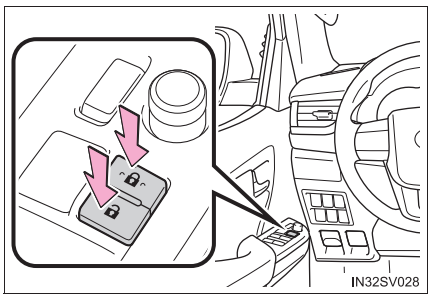
To switch between setting and canceling, follow the procedure below.

1 Close all the doors and turn the engine switch to the "ON" position (vehicles without smart entry & start system) or IGNITION ON mode (vehicles with smart entry & start system). (Perform step 2 within 20 seconds.)

2 Press and hold the driver's door lock switch (or) for approximately 5 seconds and then release.

The switch positions corresponding to the desired function to be set are shown in the following table.

Use the same procedure to cancel the function.



Function	Driver's door lock switch position
Speed linked door locking function	
Driver's door linked door unlocking function	

When the setting or canceling operation is complete, all the doors are locked and then unlocked.

■ **Impact detection door lock release system (if equipped)**

In the event that the vehicle is subject to a strong impact, all the doors are unlocked. Depending on the force of the impact or the type of accident, however, the system may not operate.

■ **Conditions affecting operation**

▶ Vehicles without smart entry & start system

The wireless remote control function may not operate normally in the following situations:

- Near a TV tower, radio station, electric power plant, airport or other facility that generates strong radio waves
- When carrying a portable radio, cellular phone or other wireless communication device
- When multiple wireless keys are in the vicinity
- When the wireless key is in contact with, or is covered by a metallic object
- When a wireless key (that emits radio waves) is being used nearby
- When the wireless key has been left near an electrical appliance such as a personal computer

▶ Vehicles with smart entry & start system

→P. 195

WARNING

■ **To prevent an accident**

Observe the following precautions while driving the vehicle.
Failing to do so may result in a door opening and an occupant falling out, resulting in death or serious injury.

- Ensure that all doors are properly closed and locked.
- Do not pull the inside handle of the doors while driving.

  Be especially careful for the driver's door, as the door may be opened even if the inside lock button is in locked position.
- Set the rear door child-protector locks when children are seated in the rear seats.

Back door

The back door can be locked/unlocked and opened/closed by the following procedures.

Locking and unlocking the back door

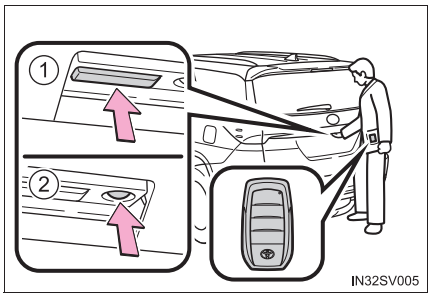
◆ Entry function (vehicles with smart entry & start system)

Carry the electronic key to enable this function.

① Unlock all the doors.

② Lock all the doors.

Check that the door is securely locked.



◆ Wireless remote control

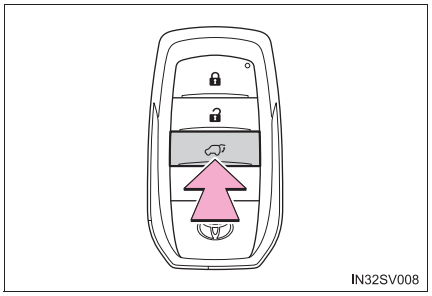
→P. 167

◆ Door lock switch

→P. 175

Opening/closing the back door with the wireless remote control (vehicles with power back door)

Press and hold the switch to open/close the power back door. If the back door is locked, unlock it before operating the power back door.



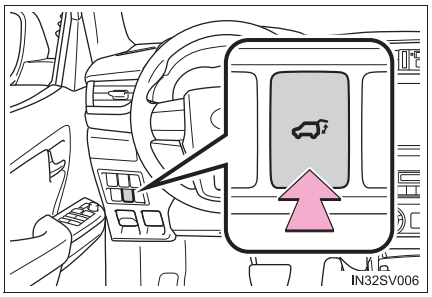
A buzzer sounds and the back door automatically opens and closes.

Pressing the switch while the back door is opening/closing stops the operation.

When the switch is pressed again during the halted operation, the back door will perform the reverse operation.

Opening/closing the back door from inside the vehicle (vehicles with power back door)

Press and hold the switch to open/close the back door.



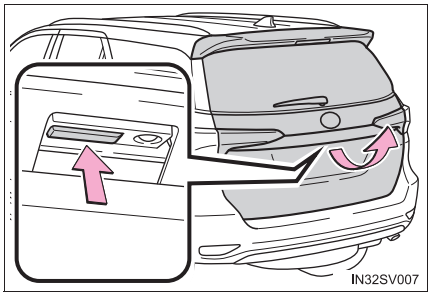
A buzzer sounds and the back door automatically opens and closes.

Pressing the switch while the back door is opening/closing stops the operation.

When the switch is pressed again during the halted operation, the back door will perform the reverse operation.

Opening the back door from outside the vehicle

◆ Back door opener



▶ Vehicles without power back door

Raise the back door while pressing up the back door opener switch.

▶ Vehicles with power back door

When the back door is unlocked: Press the back door opener switch.

When the back door is locked (except for Malaysia, Bhutan, Kazakhstan, Azerbaijan, Armenia, Georgia, Turkmenistan, Russia, Morocco and Egypt): While carrying the electronic key on your person, press and hold the back door opener switch.

When the back door is locked (for Malaysia, Bhutan, Kazakhstan, Azerbaijan, Armenia, Georgia, Turkmenistan, Russia, Morocco and Egypt): Unlock the back door and press the back door opener switch.

A buzzer sounds and the back door automatically opens.

Pressing the switch while the back door is opening stops the operation.

◆ Wireless remote control (vehicles with power back door)

→P. 180

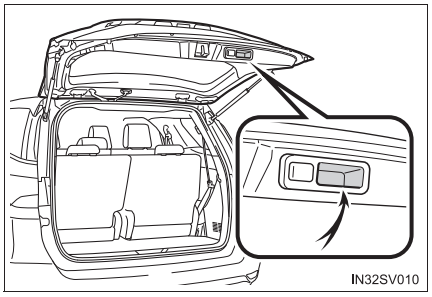
Closing the back door from outside the vehicle

◆ Back door handle

Lower the back door using the back door handle.

Vehicles without power back door: Make sure to push the back door down from the outside to close it.

Vehicles with power back door: The back door closing assist will activate, and the back door will fully close automatically.



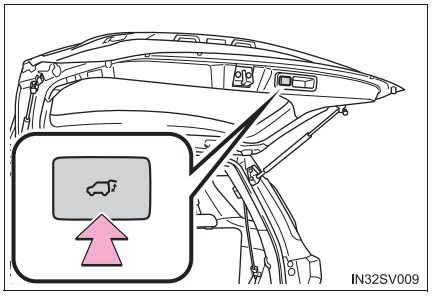
◆ Power back door switch (vehicles with power back door)

Press the switch to close the back door.

A buzzer sounds and the back door automatically closes.

Pressing the switch while the back door is closing stops the operation.

Pressing the switch again will reverse the operation.



◆ Wireless remote control (vehicles with power back door)

→P. 180

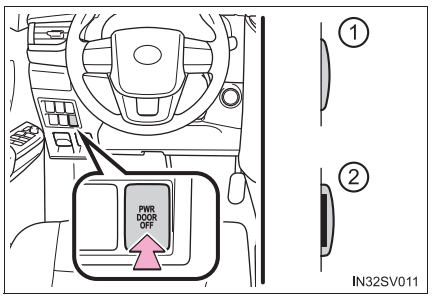
Canceling the power back door system (vehicles with power back door)

Turn the “PWR DOOR OFF” switch off to disable the power back door system.

① Off

② On*

*: The orange lines at the top and side of the switch indicate that the power back door system is on.



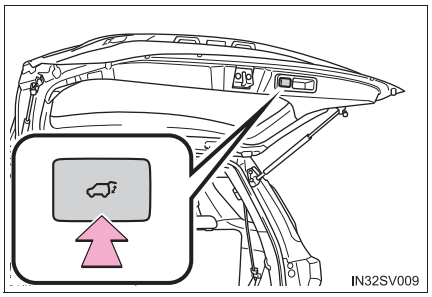
Adjusting the open position of the back door (vehicles with power back door)

The open position of the power back door can be adjusted.

1 Stop the back door in the desirable position.

2 Press and hold the power back door switch on the back door for 2 seconds.

- When the settings are completed, the buzzer sounds 4 times.
- When opening the back door the next time, the back door will stop at that position.

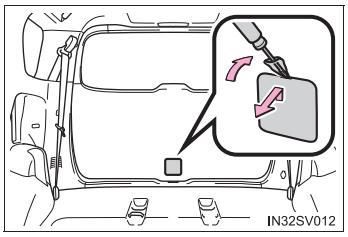


■ **If the back door opener is inoperative**

The back door can be operated from the inside.

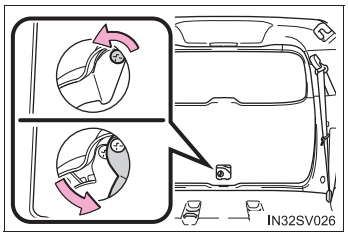
1 Remove the cover.

To protect the cover, place a rag between the flathead screwdriver and the cover as shown in the illustration.

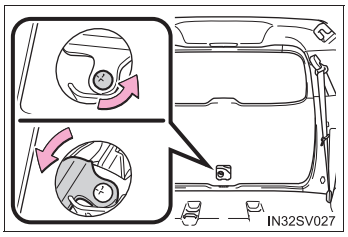


2 Loose the screw and move the cover.

▶ Vehicles without power back door or back door closer

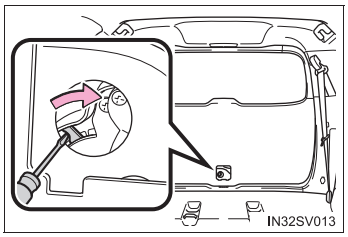


▶ Vehicles with power back door or back door closer

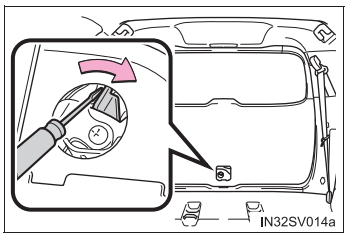


3 Move the lever.

▶ Vehicles without power back door or back door closer



▶ Vehicles with power back door or back door closer



■ If a symbol indicating the back door is open is shown on the multi-information display

The back door is not fully closed. If the vehicle reaches a speed of 5 km/h (3 mph), master warning light flashes and a buzzer sounds to indicate that the back door is not yet fully closed.
Make sure that the back door is closed.

■ Power back door operating conditions (vehicles with power back door)

With the power back door operations set to on, it can operate as follows.

- When the back door is not locked, the back door automatically opens and closes.
  Except for Malaysia, Bhutan, Kazakhstan, Azerbaijan, Armenia, Georgia, Turkmenistan, Russia, Morocco and Egypt: However, the power back door operates even if the back door is locked when the electronic key is carried and the back door opener switch is pressed and held.
- When the engine switch is in IGNITION ON mode, the back door automatically opens in any of the following situations in addition to the conditions above.
  - Parking brake is engaged
  - The brake pedal is depressed
  - The shift lever is in P (vehicles with automatic transmission)

■ Back door closer (if equipped)

In the event that the back door is left slightly open, the back door closer will automatically close it to the fully closed position.
Whatever the state of the engine switch, the back door closer operates.

■ **Fall-down protection function (vehicles with power back door)**

While the power back door is opening automatically, applying excessive force to it will stop the opening operation to prevent the power back door from suddenly shutting.

■ **Back door closing assist (vehicles with power back door)**

If the back door is lowered manually when the back door is stopped at an open position, the back door will fully close automatically.

■ **Operation of the power back door (vehicles with power back door)**

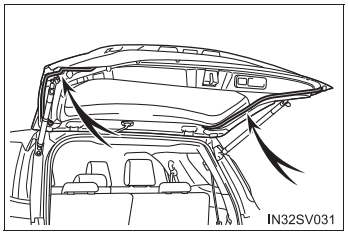
- A buzzer sounds and the emergency flashers flash twice, and the back door automatically opens and closes.
- When the power back door operations are off, the power back door is not operate but it can be opened and closed by hand.
- When the power back door automatically opens, if an abnormality due to people or objects is detected, operation will stop.

■ **When reconnecting the battery or changing a fuse while back door is open (vehicles with power back door)**

To enable the power back door to operate properly, initialize the system by completely closing the back door manually. If the battery is reconnected or a fuse is changed while the back door is closed, initializing the system is not necessary.

■ **Jam protection function (vehicles with power back door)**

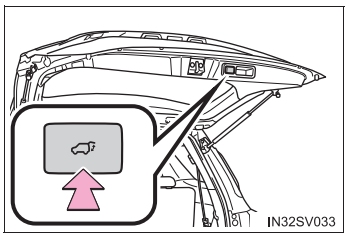
Sensors are installed in the right and left sides of the power back door. When the door is automatically closing and the sensors are pushed due to an object being clamped, etc., the jam protection function operates.
From that position the door automatically moves a little in the opposite direction and then the function stops.



Returning the back door automatic stop position to the initial settings (vehicles with power back door)

Press and hold the power back door switch on the back door for 7 seconds.

After the buzzer sounds 4 times, it sounds twice more. When the power back door does the opening operation the next time, the door will open to the initial settings position.



WARNING

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

Caution while driving

- Make sure that the back door is fully closed. If the back door is not fully closed, it may open unexpectedly while driving and hit near-by objects or luggage in the luggage compartment may be thrown out, causing an accident.
- Never let anyone sit in the luggage compartment. In the event of sudden braking, sudden swerving or a collision, they are susceptible to death or serious injury.

When children are in the vehicle

- Do not allow children to play in the luggage compartment.
  If a child is accidentally locked in the luggage compartment, they could have heat exhaustion or other injuries.
- Do not allow a child to open or close the back door.
  Doing so may cause the back door to move unexpectedly, or cause the child's hands, head, or neck to be caught by the closing back door.

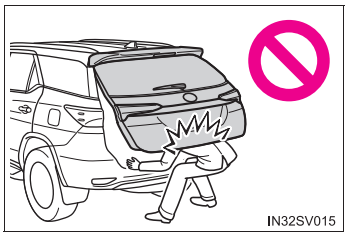
Operating the back door

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may cause parts of the body to be caught, resulting in death or serious injury.

- Remove any heavy loads, such as snow and ice, from the back door before opening it. Failure to do so may cause the back door to suddenly shut again after it is opened.
- When opening or closing the back door, thoroughly check to make sure the surrounding area is safe.

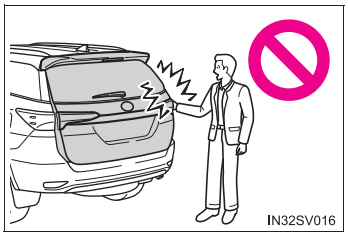
WARNING

- If anyone is in the vicinity, make sure they are safe and let them know that the back door is about to open or close.
- Use caution when opening or closing the back door in windy weather as it may move abruptly in strong wind.
- Vehicles without power back door: The back door may suddenly shut if it is not opened fully. It is more difficult to open or close the back door on an incline than on a level surface, so beware of the back door unexpectedly opening or closing by itself. Make sure that the back door is fully open and secure before using the luggage compartment.



  Vehicles with power back door: The back door may suddenly shut if it is not opened fully, while on a steep incline. Make sure that the back door is secured before using the luggage compartment.

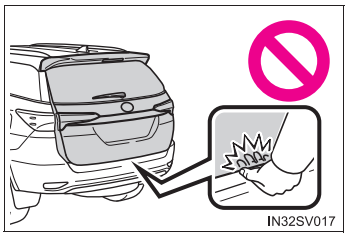
- When closing the back door, take extra care to prevent your fingers etc. from being caught.
- When closing the back door, make sure to press it lightly on its outer surface. If the back door handle is used to fully close the back door, it may result in hands or arms being caught.



- Do not pull on the back door damper stay (vehicles without power back door) or back door spindle (vehicles with power back door) to close the back door, and do not hang on the back door damper stay (vehicles without power back door) or back door spindle (vehicles with power back door).
  Doing so may cause hands to be caught or the back door damper stay (vehicles without power back door) or back door spindle (vehicles with power back door) to break, causing an accident.
- If a bicycle carrier or similar heavy object is attached to the back door, it may suddenly shut again after being opened, causing someone's hands, head or neck to be caught and injured. When installing an accessory part to the back door, using a genuine Toyota part is recommended.

WARNING

■ **Back door closer (if equipped)**



- In the event that the back door is left slightly open, the back door closer will automatically close it to the fully closed position. It takes several seconds before the back door closer begins to operate. Be careful not to catch fingers or anything else in the back door, as this may cause bone fractures or other serious injuries.
- Use caution when using the back door closer as it still operates when the power back door system is canceled.

■ **Power back door (vehicles with power back door)**

Observe the following precautions when operating the power back door. Failure to do so may cause death or serious injury.

- Check the safety of the surrounding area to make sure there are no obstacles or anything that could cause any of your belongings to get caught.
- If anyone is in the vicinity, make sure they are safe and let them know that the back door is about to open or close.
- If the power back door system is canceled while the back door is operating during automatic operation, the back door stops operating. Take extra care when on an incline, as the back door may open or close suddenly.
- If the operating conditions of the power back door are no longer met, a buzzer may sound and the back door may stop opening or closing. The back door then has to be operated manually. Take extra care when on an incline, as the back door may open or close abruptly.
- On an incline, the back door may suddenly shut after it opens. Make sure the back door is fully open and secure.
- In the following situations, the power back door may detect an abnormality and automatic operation may be stopped. In this case, the back door has to be operated manually. Take extra care when on an incline, as the back door may open or close abruptly.
  - When the back door contacts an obstacle
  - When the battery voltage suddenly drops, such as when the engine switch is turned to the IGNITION ON mode or the engine is started during automatic operation

WARNING

- If a bicycle carrier or similar heavy object is attached to the back door, the power back door may not operate, causing itself to malfunction, or the back door may move in the closing direction after being opened, causing someone's hands, head or neck to be caught and injured. When installing an accessory part to the back door, ask your Toyota dealer for details.

■ Jam protection function (vehicles with power back door)

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may cause death or serious injury.

- Never use any part of your body to intentionally activate the jam protection function.
- The jam protection function may not work if something gets caught just before the back door fully closes. Be careful not to catch fingers or anything else.
- The jam protection function may not work depending on the shape of the object that is caught. Be careful not to catch fingers or anything else.

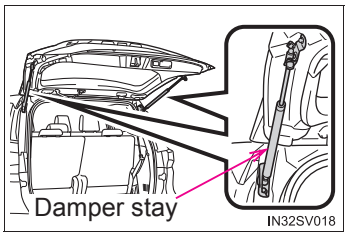
NOTICE

■ Back door damper stays (vehicles without power back door)

The back door is equipped with damper stays that hold the back door in place.

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may cause damage to the back door damper stay, resulting in malfunction.

- Do not attach any foreign objects, such as stickers, plastic sheets, or adhesives to the damper stay rod.
- Do not touch the damper stay rod with gloves or other fabric items.
- Do not attach any accessories other than genuine Toyota parts to the back door.



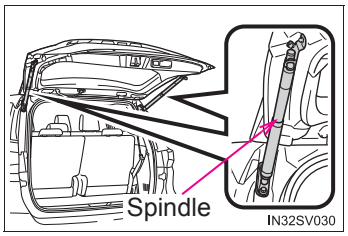
- Do not place your hand on the damper stay or apply lateral forces to it.

NOTICE

Back door spindles (vehicles with power back door)

The back door is equipped with spindles that hold the back door in place. Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may cause damage to the back door spindle, resulting in malfunction.

- Do not attach any foreign objects, such as stickers, plastic sheets, or adhesives to the spindle rod.
- Do not touch the spindle rod with gloves or other fabric items.
- Do not attach heavy accessories to the back door. When attaching, ask your Toyota dealer for details.



- Do not place your hand on the spindle or apply lateral forces to it.

To prevent back door closer malfunction (if equipped)

Do not apply excessive force to the back door while the back door closer is operating.

To prevent damage to the power back door (vehicles with power back door)

- Make sure that there is no ice between the back door and frame that would prevent movement of the back door. Operating the power back door when excessive load is present on the back door may cause a malfunction.
- Do not apply excessive force to the back door while the power back door is operating.
- Take care not to damage the sensors (installed on the right and left edges of the power back door) with a knife or other sharp object. If the sensor is disconnected, the power back door will not operate in automatic operation.

Smart entry & start system*

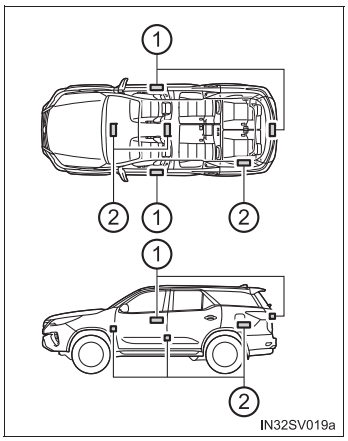
The following operations can be performed simply by carrying the electronic key on your person, for example in your pocket. The driver should always carry the electronic key.

- Locks and unlocks the side doors (→P. 173)
- Locks and unlocks the back door (→P. 179)
- Starts and stops the engine (→P. 249)

■Antenna location

① Antennas outside the cabin

② Antennas inside the cabin

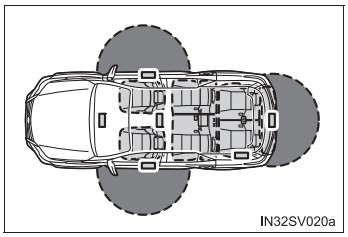


*: If equipped

■ **Effective range (areas within which the electronic key is detected)**

When locking or unlocking the doors

The system can be operated when the electronic key is within about 0.7 m (2.3 ft.) of either of the lock/unlock button on the outside door handle. (Only the doors detecting the key can be operated.)



When starting the engine or changing engine switch modes

The system can be operated when the electronic key is inside the vehicle. (The electronic key is not detected when it is on the floor or on the instrument panel.)

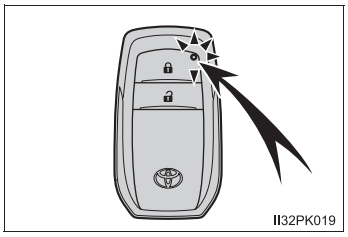
■ **Battery-saving function**

The battery-saving function will be activated in order to prevent the electronic key battery and the battery from being discharged while the vehicle is not in operation for a long time.

■ **Electronic Key Battery-Saving Function**

When battery-saving mode is set, battery depletion is minimized by stopping the electronic key from receiving radio waves.

Press twice while pressing and holding . Confirm that the electronic key indicator flashes 4 times.
While the battery-saving mode is set, the smart entry & start system cannot be used. To cancel the function, press any of the electronic key buttons.



■ **Alarms and warning indicators**

A combination of exterior and interior alarms as well as warning messages shown on the multi-information display are used to prevent theft of the vehicle and accidents resulting from erroneous operation. Take appropriate measures in response to any warning message on the multi-information display.

The following table describes circumstances and correction procedures when only alarms are sounded.

Alarm	Situation	Correction procedure
Exterior alarm sounds once for 5 seconds	An attempt was made to lock the vehicle while a door was open.	Close all of the doors and lock the doors again.
Interior alarm pings continuously	The engine switch was turned to ACCESSORY mode while the driver's door was open (or the driver's door was opened while the engine switch was in ACCESSORY mode).	Turn the engine switch off and close the driver's door.

■ **Conditions affecting operation**

The smart entry & start system uses weak radio waves. In the following situations, the communication between the electronic key and the vehicle may be affected, preventing the smart entry & start system, wireless remote control and engine immobilizer system from operating properly.
(Ways of coping: →P. 800)

- When the electronic key battery is depleted
- Near a TV tower, electric power plant, gas station, radio station, large display, airport or other facility that generates strong radio waves or electrical noise
- When carrying a portable radio, cellular phone, cordless phone or other wireless communication device
- When the electronic key is in contact with, or is covered by the following metallic objects
  - Cards to which aluminum foil is attached
  - Cigarette boxes that have aluminum foil inside
  - Metallic wallets or bags
  - Coins
  - Hand warmers made of metal
  - Media such as CDs and DVDs
- When multiple electronic keys are in the vicinity
- When other wireless keys (that emit radio waves) are being used nearby
- When carrying the electronic key together with the following devices that emit radio waves
  - Another vehicle's electronic key or a wireless key that emits radio waves
  - Personal computers or personal digital assistants (PDAs)
  - Digital audio players
  - Portable game systems
- If window tint with a metallic content or metallic objects are attached to the rear window
- When the electronic key is placed near a battery charger or electronic devices

■ **Note for the entry function**

- Even if the electronic key is within the effective range (detection areas) when locking or unlocking the doors, the system may not operate properly if the electronic key is too close to the window or outside door handle, near the ground, or in a high place.
- Do not leave the electronic key on top of the instrument panel, or near the door pockets or the back door when exiting the vehicle. Depending on the radio wave reception conditions, it may be detected by the antenna outside the cabin and the doors will become lockable from the outside, possibly trapping the electronic key inside the vehicle.
- As long as the electronic key is within the effective range, the doors may be locked or unlocked by anyone. However, only the doors detecting the electronic key can be used to unlock the vehicle.
- Even if the electronic key is not inside the vehicle, it may be possible to start the engine if the electronic key is near the window.
- If the wireless remote control is used to lock the doors when the electronic key is near the vehicle, there is a possibility that the door may not be unlocked by the entry function. (Use the wireless remote control to unlock the doors.)
- Pulling the outside door handle while pressing the lock/unlock button on the outside door handle may prevent the doors from being unlocked. In this case, return the door handle to the original position, press the lock/unlock button again, and check that the doors unlock before pulling the door handle again.
- Unlocking the vehicle may take more time if another electronic key is within the effective range.

■ **When the vehicle is not driven for extended periods**

- To prevent theft of the vehicle, do not leave the electronic key within 2 m (6 ft.) of the vehicle.
- The smart entry & start system can be deactivated in advance. Ask your Toyota dealer for details.

■ **To operate the system properly**

Make sure to carry the electronic key when operating the system. Do not get the electronic key too close to the vehicle when operating the system from the outside of the vehicle.

Depending on the position and holding condition of the electronic key, the key may not be detected correctly and the system may not operate properly. (The alarm may go off accidentally, or the door lock prevention function may not operate.)

■ **If the smart entry & start system does not operate properly**

- Locking and unlocking the doors: Use the mechanical key. (→P. 800)
- Starting the engine: →P. 801

■ **Electronic key battery depletion**

- The standard battery life is 1 to 2 years.
- If the battery becomes low, an alarm will sound in the cabin when the engine stops.
- As the electronic key always receives radio waves, the battery will become depleted even if the electronic key is not used. The following symptoms indicate that the electronic key battery may be depleted. Replace the battery when necessary. (→P. 730)
  - The smart entry & start system or the wireless remote control does not operate.
  - The detection area becomes smaller.
  - The LED indicator on the key surface does not turn on.
- To avoid serious deterioration, do not leave the electronic key within 1 m (3 ft.) of the following electrical appliances that produce a magnetic field:
  - TVs
  - Personal computers
  - Cellular phones, cordless phones and battery chargers
  - Recharging cellular phones or cordless phones
  - Table lamps
  - Induction cookers

■ **If "KEY LEFT INSIDE VEHICLE"/"Key left inside vehicle" is shown on the multi-information display**

An attempt was made to lock the doors using the smart entry & start system while the electronic key was still inside the vehicle, or an attempt was made to lock either front door by opening a door and putting the inside lock button into the lock position, then closing the door by pulling on the outside door handle with the electronic key still inside the vehicle.
Retrieve the electronic key from the vehicle and lock the doors again.

■ **Customization that can be configured at your Toyota dealer**

Settings (e.g. smart entry & start system) can be changed.
(Customizable features: →P. 863)

■ **If the smart entry & start system has been deactivated in a customized setting**

- Locking and unlocking the doors:
  Use the wireless remote control or mechanical key. (→P. 173, 800)
- Starting the engine and changing engine switch modes: →P. 801
- Stopping the engine: →P. 250

■ **Certification for smart entry & start system**

▶ For vehicles sold in Singapore



▶ For vehicles sold in Vietnam



▶ For vehicles sold in the United Arab Emirates



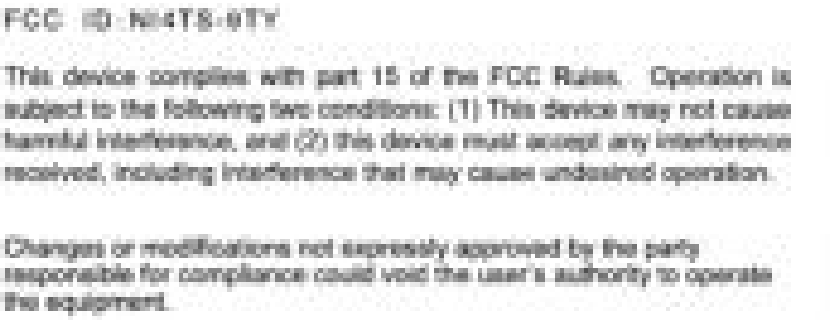
▶ For vehicles sold in Jamaica

This product has been Type Approved by Jamaica: SMA. Equipment identifier is placed on the product.

▶ For vehicles sold in South Africa



▶ For vehicles sold in R.Dominica


FCC ID: NI4TS-9TY

This device complies with part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

⚠ WARNING

■ Caution regarding interference with electronic devices

- People with implantable cardiac pacemakers, cardiac resynchronization therapy-pacemakers or implantable cardioverter defibrillators should maintain a reasonable distance between themselves and the smart entry & start system antennas. (→P. 192)
  The radio waves may affect the operation of such devices. If necessary, the entry function can be disabled. Ask your Toyota dealer for details, such as the frequency of radio waves and timing of the emitting radio waves. Then, consult your doctor to see if you should disable the entry function.
- Users of any electrical medical device other than implantable cardiac pacemakers, cardiac resynchronization therapy-pacemakers or implantable cardioverter defibrillators should consult the manufacturer of the device for information about its operation under the influence of radio waves.
  Radio waves could have unexpected effects on the operation of such medical devices.

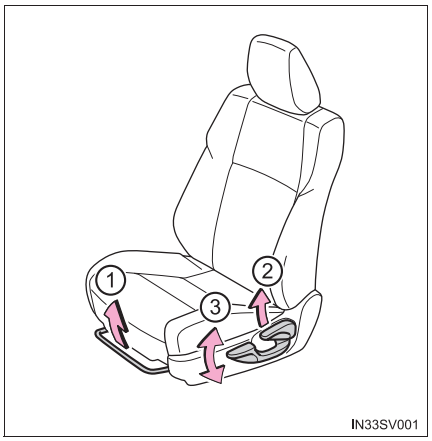
Ask your Toyota dealer for details on disabling the entry function.

Front seats

Adjustment procedure

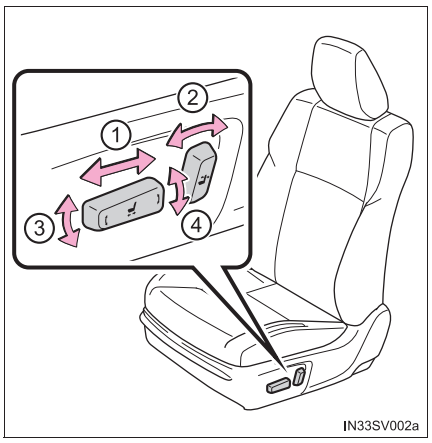
▶ Manual seat

① Seat position adjustment lever
② Seatback angle adjustment lever
③ Vertical height adjustment lever (driver's seat only)



▶ Power seat

① Seat position adjustment switch
② Seatback angle adjustment switch
③ Seat cushion (front) angle adjustment switch
④ Vertical height adjustment switch



WARNING

■ **When adjusting the seat position**

- Take care when adjusting the seat position to ensure that other passengers are not injured by the moving seat.
- Do not put your hands under the seat or near the moving parts to avoid injury.
  Fingers or hands may become jammed in the seat mechanism.

■ **Seat adjustment**

- To reduce the risk of sliding under the lap belt during a collision, do not recline the seat more than necessary.
  If the seat is too reclined, the lap belt may slide past the hips and apply restraint forces directly to the abdomen, or your neck may contact the shoulder belt, increasing the risk of death or serious injury in the event of an accident.
  Adjustments should not be made while driving as the seat may unexpectedly move and cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle.
- Manual seat: After adjusting the seat, make sure that the seat is locked in position.

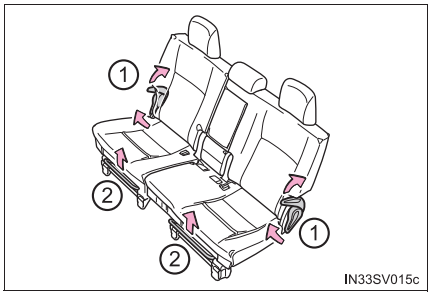
Rear seats

Adjustment procedure

◆ Second seats

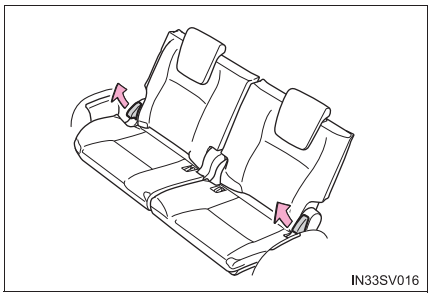
① Seatback angle adjustment lever

② Seat position adjustment lever



◆ Third seats (if equipped)

Seatback angle adjustment lever

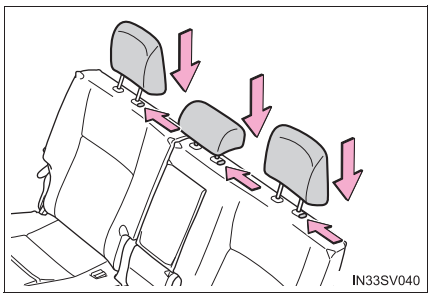


Moving a second seat for third seat access (vehicles with third seats)

■ Before tumbling the second seats

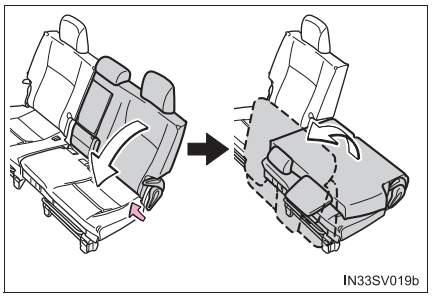
1 Stow the second center seat belt. (→P. 48)

2 Lower the head restraints to the lowest position.



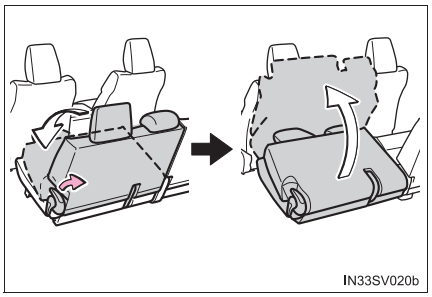
■ Getting in the vehicle

Pull the seatback angle adjustment lever to fold down the seatback and swing the whole seat up and forward.



■ Getting out of the vehicle

Pull the seatback angle adjustment lever to fold down the seatback and swing the whole seat up and forward.



■ After passengers have entered/exited the vehicle

1 Swing the whole seat down until it locks.

2 Lift the seatback up until it locks.

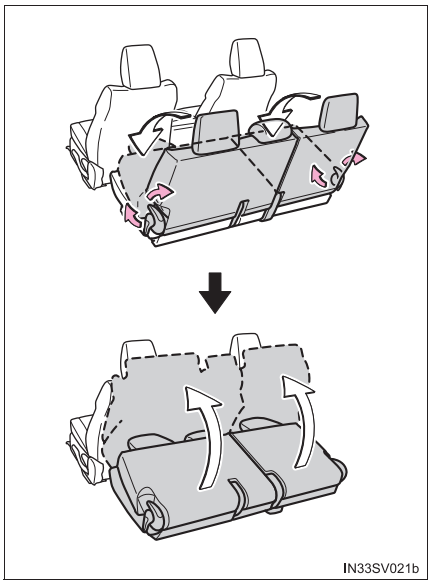
Tumbling the second seats

■ Before tumbling the second seats

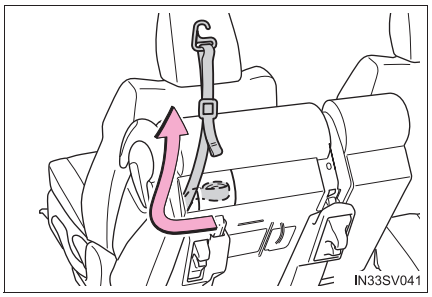
→P. 202

■ Tumbling the second seats

1 Fold down the seatback while pulling the seatback angle adjustment lever, and swing the whole seat up and forward.

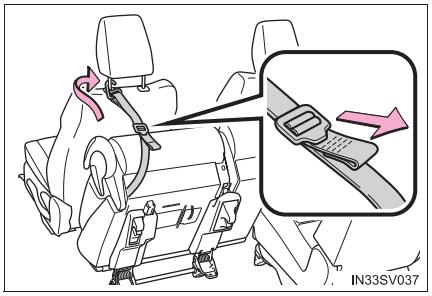


2 Take the holding strap out of the pocket.



3 Hook the holding strap to the head restraint and secure the seat by pulling its free end.

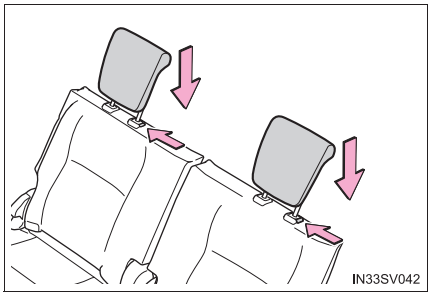
When returning the second seat to its original position, stow the holding strap into the pocket.



Folding up the third seats (vehicles with third seats)

■ Before folding up the third seats

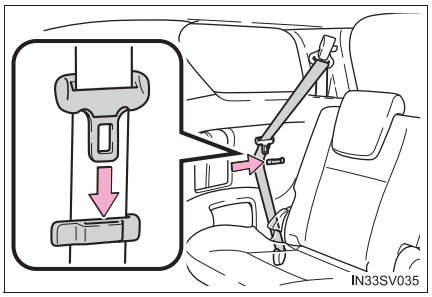
1 Lower the head restraints to the lowest position.



2 Pass the seat belts through the seat belt hangers and secure the seat belt plates.

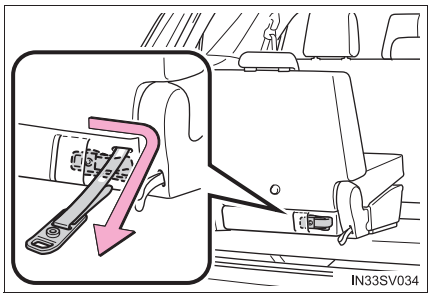
This prevents the shoulder belt from being damage.

Make sure that the seat belts are removed from the hangers before using them.

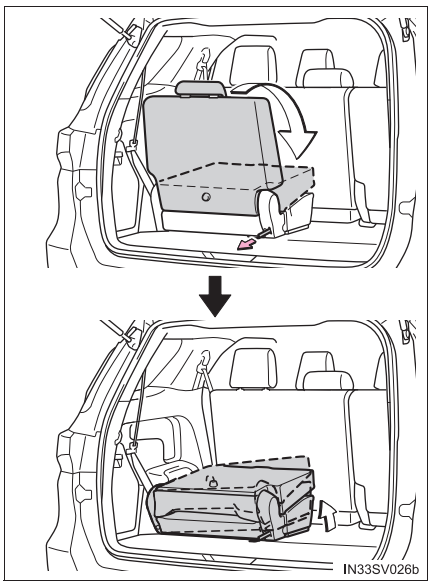


■ Folding up the third seats

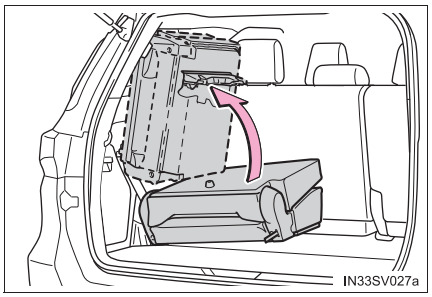
1 Take the holding strap out of the pocket.



2 Pull the lock release strap to fold it down.

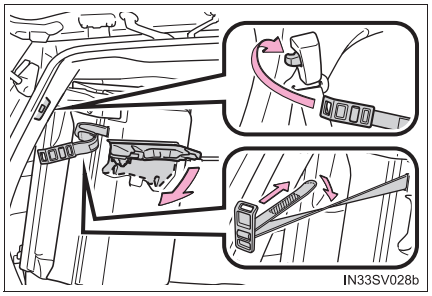


3 Swing the whole seat up sideward.



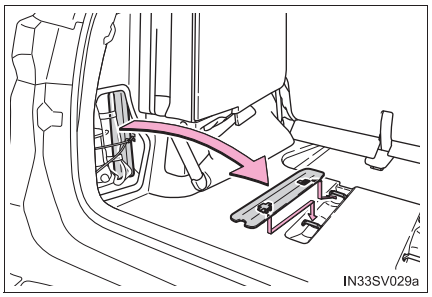
4 Attach the strap to the hook, and pull the end of the strap to eliminate the slackness and fix it with the hook-and-loop fastener. Stow the seat leg.

When returning the seat to its original position, stow the holding strap into the pocket. Be certain to lock the seat leg.



5 Take out the seat hook covers from the tool box (→P. 787) and install them on the seat hooks.

When returning the third seat to its original position, remove the seat hook covers from the floor and put them back into the tool box.



WARNING

■ **When folding the rear seatbacks down**

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- Do not fold the seatbacks down while driving.
- Stop the vehicle on level ground, set the parking brake and shift the shift lever to P (automatic transmission) or N (manual transmission).
- Do not allow anyone to sit on a folded seatback or in the luggage compartment while driving.
- Do not allow children to enter the luggage compartment.
- Be sure to install the seat hook covers on the seat hooks, or you may get burned when they become hot.

■ **Seat adjustment**

- To reduce the risk of sliding under the lap belt during a collision, do not recline the seat more than necessary.
  If the seat is too reclined, the lap belt may slide past the hips and apply restraint forces directly to the abdomen, or your neck may contact the shoulder belt, increasing the risk of death or serious injury in the event of an accident.
  Adjustments should not be made while driving as the seat may unexpectedly move and cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle.
- Be careful not to get hands or feet pinched between the rear console box and the second seat when folding down the seatback.

■ **After returning the rear seatback to the upright position**

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- Make sure the seatback is securely locked by pushing it forward and rearward on the top.
- Check that the seat belts are not twisted or caught in the seatback.

NOTICE

■ **Stowing the seat belts**

The seat belts and the buckles must be stowed before you fold down the rear seatbacks.

Head restraints

Head restraints are provided for all seats.

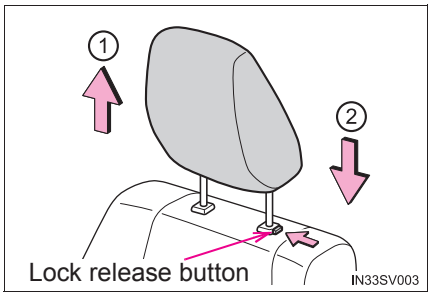
Front seats

① Up

Pull the head restraints up.

② Down

Push the head restraint down while pressing the lock release button.



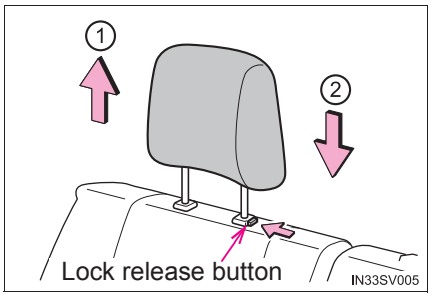
Second and third seats

① Up

Pull the head restraints up.

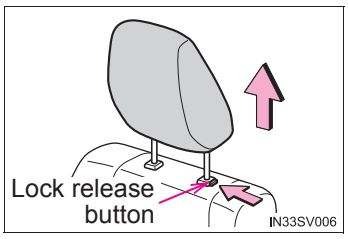
② Down

Push the head restraint down while pressing the lock release button.



Removing the head restraints

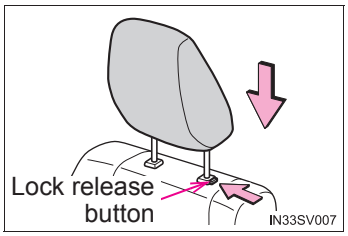
Pull the head restraint up while pressing the lock release button.



Installing the head restraints

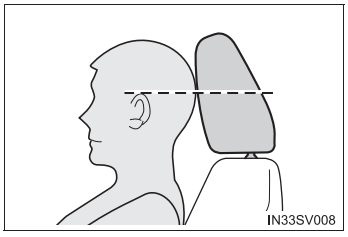
Align the head restraint with the installation holes and push it down to the lock position.

Press and hold the lock release button when lowering the head restraint.



Adjusting the height of the head restraints

Make sure that the head restraints are adjusted so that the center of the head restraint is closest to the top of your ears.



Adjusting the second center and third seat head restraints

Always raise the head restraints one level from the stowed position when using.

WARNING

Head restraint precautions

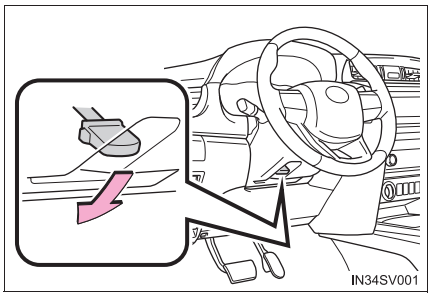
Observe the following precautions regarding the head restraints. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- Use the head restraints designed for each respective seat.
- Adjust the head restraints to the correct position at all times.
- After adjusting the head restraints, push down on them and make sure they are locked in position.
- Do not drive with the head restraints removed.

Steering wheel

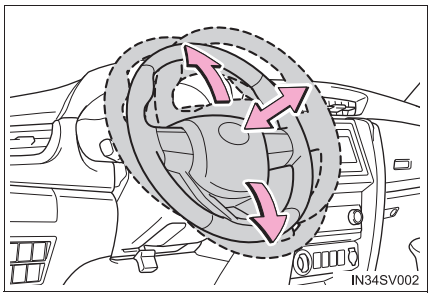
Adjustment procedure

1 Hold the steering wheel and push the lever down.



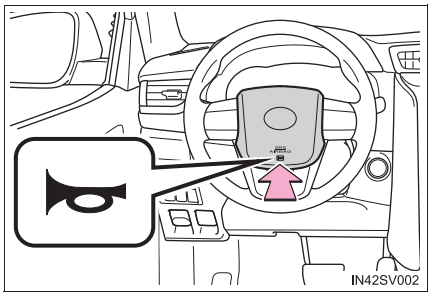
2 Adjust to the ideal position by moving the steering wheel horizontally and vertically.

After adjustment, pull the lever up to secure the steering wheel.



Horn

To sound the horn, press on or close to the mark.



■ After adjusting the steering wheel

Make sure that the steering wheel is securely locked.
The horn may not sound if the steering wheel is not securely locked.

WARNING

■ **Caution while driving**

Do not adjust the steering wheel while driving.
Doing so may cause the driver to mishandle the vehicle and cause an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

■ **After adjusting the steering wheel**

Make sure that the steering wheel is securely locked.
Otherwise, the steering wheel may move suddenly, possibly causing an accident, and resulting in death or serious injury.

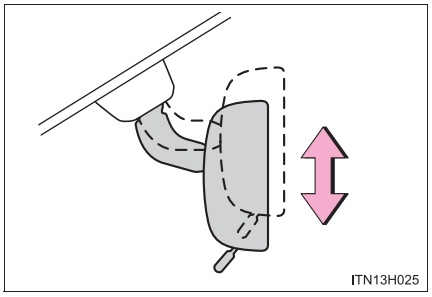
Inside rear view mirror

The rear view mirror's position can be adjusted to enable sufficient confirmation of the rear view.

Adjusting the height of rear view mirror

The height of the rear view mirror can be adjusted to suit your driving posture.

Adjust the height of the rear view mirror by moving it up and down.



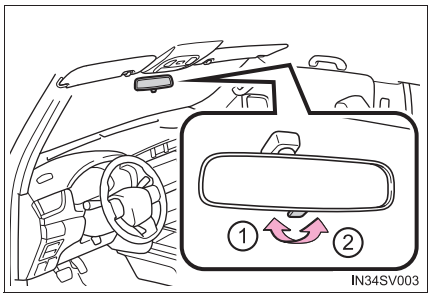
Anti-glare function

▶ Manual anti-glare inside rear view mirror

Reflected light from the headlights of vehicles behind can be reduced by operating the lever.

① Normal position

② Anti-glare position



▶ Auto anti-glare inside rear view mirror

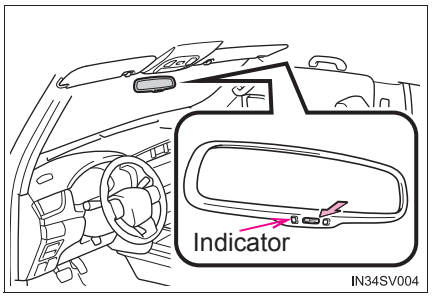
Responding to the level of brightness of the headlights of vehicles behind, the reflected light is automatically reduced.

Changing automatic anti-glare function mode

ON/OFF

When the automatic anti-glare function is in ON mode, the indicator illuminates.

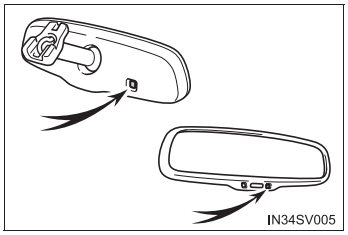
The function will set to ON mode each time the engine switch is turned to IGNITION ON mode.



Pressing the button turns the function to OFF mode. (The indicator also turns off.)

■ **To prevent sensor error (vehicles with auto anti-glare inside rear view mirror)**

To ensure that the sensors operate properly, do not touch or cover them.



⚠ WARNING

Do not adjust the position of the mirror while driving.
Doing so may lead to mishandling of the vehicle and cause an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

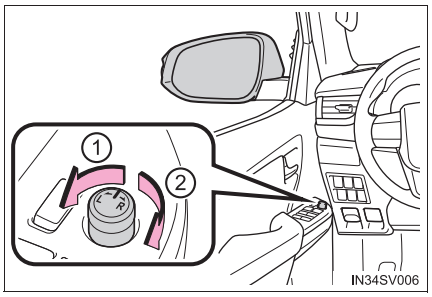
Outside rear view mirrors

Adjustment procedure

1 To select a mirror to adjust, turn the switch.

① Left

② Right



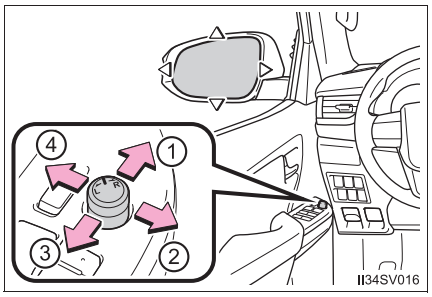
2 To adjust the mirror, move the switch.

① Up

② Right

③ Down

④ Left

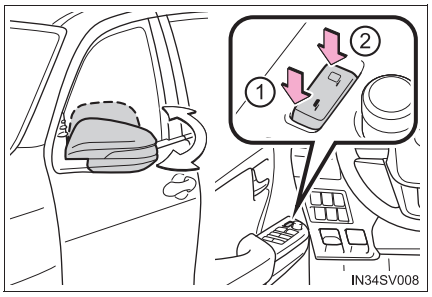


Folding and extending the mirrors

Press the switch.

① Folding

② Extending



■ **Mirror angle can be adjusted when**

▶ Vehicles without smart entry & start system

The engine switch is in the “ACC” or “ON” position.

▶ Vehicles with smart entry & start system

The engine switch is in ACCESSORY or IGNITION ON mode.

■ **When the mirrors are fogged up (vehicles with outside rear view mirror defoggers)**

The outside rear view mirrors can be cleared using the mirror defoggers. Turn on the rear window defogger to turn on the outside rear view mirror defoggers. (→P. 608, 615)

WARNING

■ **Important points while driving**

Observe the following precautions while driving.
Failure to do so may result in loss of control of the vehicle and cause an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

- Do not adjust the mirrors while driving.
- Do not drive with the mirrors folded.
- Both the driver and passenger side mirrors must be extended and properly adjusted before driving.

■ **When a mirror is moving**

To avoid personal injury and mirror malfunction, be careful not to get your hand caught by the moving mirror.

■ **When the mirror defoggers are operating (vehicles with outside rear view mirror defoggers)**

Do not touch the rear view mirror surfaces, as they can become very hot and burn you.

NOTICE

■ **If ice should jam the mirror**

Do not operate the control or scrape the mirror face. Use a spray de-icer to free the mirror.

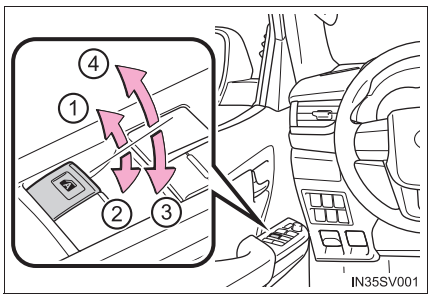
Power windows

Opening and closing procedures

The power windows can be opened and closed using the switches.

Operating the switch moves the windows as follows:

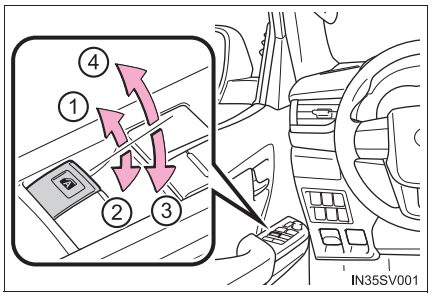
▶ Type A



① Closing
② Opening
③ One-touch opening*
(driver's window only)
④ One-touch closing*
(driver's window only)

*: To stop the window partway, operate the switch in the opposite direction.

▶ Type B



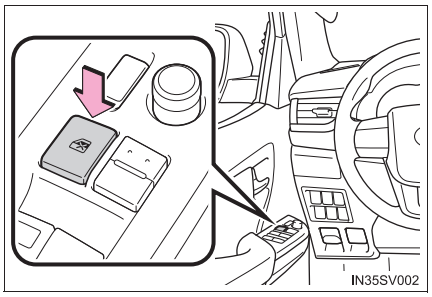
① Closing
② Opening
③ One-touch opening*
(all windows)
④ One-touch closing*
(all windows)

*: To stop the window partway, operate the switch in the opposite direction.

Window lock switch

Press the switch down to lock the passenger window switches.

Use this switch to prevent children from accidentally opening or closing a passenger window.



■ The power windows can be operated when

▶ Vehicles without smart entry & start system

The engine switch is in the “ON” position.

▶ Vehicles with smart entry & start system

The engine switch is in IGNITION ON mode.

■ Jam protection function (windows with one-touch function)

If an object becomes jammed between the window and the window frame while the window is closing, window movement is stopped and the window is opened slightly.

■ Catch protection function (windows with one-touch function)

If an object becomes caught between the door and window while the window is opening, window movement is stopped.

■ Operating the power windows after turning the engine off

▶ Vehicles without smart entry & start system

The power windows can be operated for approximately 45 seconds even after the engine switch is turned to the “ACC” or “LOCK” position. They cannot, however, be operated once either front door is opened.

▶ Vehicles with smart entry & start system

The power windows can be operated for approximately 45 seconds even after the engine switch is turned to ACCESSORY mode or turned off. They cannot, however, be operated once either front door is opened.

■ **When the window cannot be opened or closed (windows with one-touch function)**

When the jam protection function or catch protection function operates unusually and the window cannot be opened or closed, perform the following operations with the power window switch of that door.

- Stop the vehicle. With the engine switch in the “ON” position (vehicles without smart entry & start system) or IGNITION ON mode (vehicles with smart entry & start system), within 4 seconds of the jam protection function or catch protection function activating, continually operate the power window switch in the one-touch closing direction or one-touch opening direction so that the window can be opened and closed.
- If the window cannot be opened and closed even when performing the above operations, perform the following procedure for function initialization.

1. Turn the engine switch to the “ON” position (vehicles without smart entry & start system) or IGNITION ON mode (vehicles with smart entry & start system).
2. Pull and hold the power window switch in the one-touch closing direction and completely close the window.
3. Release the power window switch for a moment, resume pulling the switch in the one-touch closing direction, and hold it there for approximately 6 seconds or more.
4. Press and hold the power window switch in the one-touch opening direction. After the window is completely opened, continue holding the switch for an additional 1 second or more.
5. Release the power window switch for a moment, resume pushing the switch in the one-touch opening direction, and hold it there for approximately 4 seconds or more.
6. Pull and hold the power window switch in the one-touch closing direction again. After the window is completely closed, continue holding the switch for a further 1 second or more.

If you release the switch while the window is moving, start again from the beginning.
If the window reverses and cannot be fully closed or opened, have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

WARNING

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

■ Closing the windows

- The driver is responsible for all the power window operations, including the operation for the passengers. In order to prevent accidental operation, especially by a child, do not let a child operate the power windows. It is possible for children and other passengers to have body parts caught in the power window. Also, when riding with a child, it is recommended to use the window lock switch. (→P. 218)
- Check to make sure that all passengers do not have any part of their body in a position where it could be caught when a window is being operated.
- When exiting the vehicle, turn the engine switch off, carry the key and exit the vehicle along with the child. There may be accidental operation, due to mischief, etc., that may possibly lead to an accident.

■ Jam protection function (windows with one-touch function)

- Never use any part of your body to intentionally activate the jam protection function.
- The jam protection function may not work if something gets jammed just before the window is fully closed. Be careful not to get any part of your body jammed in the window.

■ Catch protection function (windows with one-touch function)

- Never use any part of your body or clothing to intentionally activate the catch protection function.
- The catch protection function may not work if something gets caught just before the window is fully opened. Be careful not to get any part of your body or clothing caught in the window.

NOTICE

■ Jam protection function and catch protection function (windows with one-touch function)

If the door is forcefully closed while the window is being opened or closed, the jam protection function or catch protection function may operate and the window may reverse directions or stop.

Driving 4

4-1. Before driving

Driving the vehicle 222
Cargo and luggage 235
Trailer towing (without towing hitch).....238
Trailer towing (with towing hitch).....239

4-2. Driving procedures

Engine (ignition) switch (vehicles without smart entry & start system).....246
Engine (ignition) switch (vehicles with smart entry & start system).....249
Automatic transmission 256
Manual transmission.....264
Turn signal lever 271
Parking brake 273

4-3. Operating the lights and wipers

Headlight switch 274
Fog light switch.....281
Windshield wipers and washer.....284
Rear window wiper and washer.....286

4-4. Refueling

Opening the fuel tank cap.....288

4-5. Using the driving support systems

Cruise control.....291
Toyota parking assist-sensor 295
Rear view monitor system 300
Four-wheel drive system 310
Rear differential lock system.....320
Stop & Start system (Smart Stop) 324
Driving assist systems 333
Downhill assist control system 340
DPF (Diesel Particulate Filter) system 343

4-6. Driving tips

Winter driving tips 347
Eco-friendly driving tips.....350

Driving the vehicle

The following procedures should be observed to ensure safe driving:

Starting the engine

→P. 246, 249

Driving

▶ Automatic transmission

1 With the brake pedal depressed, shift the shift lever to D. (→P. 256)

2 Release the parking brake. (→P. 273)

3 Gradually release the brake pedal and gently depress the accelerator pedal to accelerate the vehicle.

▶ Manual transmission

1 While depressing the clutch pedal, shift the shift lever to 1. (→P. 264)

2 Release the parking brake. (→P. 273)

3 Gradually release the clutch pedal. At the same time, gently depress the accelerator pedal to accelerate the vehicle.

Stopping

▶ Automatic transmission

1 With the shift lever in D, depress the brake pedal.

2 If necessary, set the parking brake.

If the vehicle is to be stopped for an extended period of time, shift the shift lever to P or N. (→P. 256)

▶ Manual transmission

1 While depressing the clutch pedal, depress the brake pedal.

2 If necessary, set the parking brake.

If the vehicle is to be stopped for an extended period of time, shift the shift lever to N. (→P. 264)

Parking the vehicle

▶ Automatic transmission

1 With the shift lever in D, depress the brake pedal.

2 Set the parking brake (→P. 273), and shift the shift lever to P (→P. 256).

3 Vehicles without smart entry & start system:
Turn the engine switch to the “LOCK” position to stop the engine.
Vehicles with smart entry & start system:
Press the engine switch to stop the engine.

4 Lock the door, making sure that you have the key on your person.

If parking on a hill, block the wheels as needed.

▶ Manual transmission

1 While depressing the clutch pedal, depress the brake pedal.

2 Shift the shift lever to N. (→P. 264)

If parking on a hill, shift the shift lever to 1 or R as needed.

3 Set the parking brake. (→P. 273)

4 Vehicles without smart entry & start system:
Turn the engine switch to the “LOCK” position to stop the engine.
Vehicles with smart entry & start system:
Press the engine switch to stop the engine.

5 Lock the door, making sure that you have the key on your person.

If parking on a hill, block the wheels as needed.

Starting off on a steep uphill

▶ Automatic transmission

1 Make sure that the parking brake is set and shift the shift lever to D.

2 Gently depress the accelerator pedal.

3 Release the parking brake.

▶ Manual transmission

1 With the parking brake firmly set and the clutch pedal fully depressed, shift the shift lever to 1.

2 Lightly depress the accelerator pedal at the same time as gradually releasing the clutch pedal.

3 Release the parking brake.

■ **When starting off on an uphill (vehicles with hill-start assist control system)**

The hill-start assist control will activate. (→P. 333)

■ **Driving in the rain**

- Drive carefully when it is raining, because visibility will be reduced, the windows may become fogged-up, and the road will be slippery.
- Drive carefully when it starts to rain, because the road surface will be especially slippery.
- Refrain from high speeds when driving on an expressway in the rain, because there may be a layer of water between the tires and the road surface, preventing the steering and brakes from operating properly.

■ **Engine speed while driving (automatic transmission)**

In the following conditions, the engine speed may become high while driving. This is due to automatic up-shifting control or down-shifting implementation to meet driving conditions. It does not indicate sudden acceleration.

- The vehicle is judged to be driving uphill or downhill
- When the accelerator pedal is released

■ **Restraining the engine output (Brake Override System)**

- When the accelerator and brake pedals are depressed at the same time, the engine output may be restrained.
- A warning message is displayed on the multi-information display while the system is operating. (→P. 781)

■ **Breaking in your new Toyota**

To extend the life of the vehicle, observing the following precautions is recommended:

- For the first 300 km (200 miles):
  Avoid sudden stops.
- For the first 800 km (500 miles) (with towing hitch):
  Do not tow a trailer. (→P. 239)
- For the first 1000 km (600 miles):
  - Do not drive at extremely high speeds.
  - Avoid sudden acceleration.
  - Do not drive continuously in the low gears.
  - Do not drive at a constant speed for extended periods.
  - Do not drive slowly with the manual transmission in a high gear.

■ **Drum-in-disc type parking brake system**

Your vehicle has a drum-in-disc type parking brake system. This type of brake system needs bedding-down of the brake shoes periodically or whenever the parking brake shoes and/or drum are replaced. Have your Toyota dealer perform the bedding down operation.

■ **Idling time before engine stop (diesel engine other than 5L-E engine)**

To prevent damage to the turbocharger, allow the engine to idle immediately after high-load driving.

Driving condition	Idling time
Normal city driving or high-speed driving (at the highway speed limit or recommended speed)	Not necessary
Steep hill driving, continuous driving (race track driving etc.), or towing a trailer or another vehicle (with towing hitch)	Approximately 1 minute

■ **Operating your vehicle in a foreign country**

Comply with the relevant vehicle registration laws and confirm the availability of the correct fuel. (→P. 828)

■ **Eco-friendly driving**

→P. 143

WARNING

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

■ When starting the vehicle

On vehicles with automatic transmission, always keep your foot on the brake pedal while stopped with the engine running. This prevents the vehicle from creeping.

■ When driving the vehicle

- Do not drive if you are unfamiliar with the location of the brake and accelerator pedals to avoid depressing the wrong pedal.
  - Accidentally depressing the accelerator pedal instead of the brake pedal will result in sudden acceleration that may lead to an accident.
  - When backing up, you may twist your body around, leading to a difficulty in operating the pedals. Make sure to operate the pedals properly.
  - Make sure to keep a correct driving posture even when moving the vehicle only slightly. This allows you to depress the brake and accelerator pedals properly.
  - Depress the brake pedal using your right foot. Depressing the brake pedal using your left foot may delay response in an emergency, resulting in an accident.
- Do not drive the vehicle over or stop the vehicle near flammable materials. The exhaust system and exhaust gases can be extremely hot. These hot parts may cause a fire if there is any flammable material nearby.

WARNING

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

When driving the vehicle

- During normal driving, do not turn off the engine. Turning the engine off while driving will not cause loss of steering or braking control, but the power assist to these systems will be lost. This will make it more difficult to steer and brake, so you should pull over and stop the vehicle as soon as it is safe to do so.
  However, in the event of an emergency, such as if it becomes impossible to stop the vehicle in the normal way: →P. 761
- Use engine braking (downshift) to maintain a safe speed when driving down a steep hill.
  Using the brakes continuously may cause the brakes to overheat and lose effectiveness. (→P. 257)
- Do not adjust the positions of the steering wheel, the seat, or the inside or outside rear view mirrors while driving.
  Doing so may result in a loss of vehicle control.
- Always check that all passengers' arms, heads or other parts of their body are not outside the vehicle.
- On vehicles with manual transmission, observe the following to prevent the clutch from being damaged.
  - Do not operate the clutch halfway for a long period of time unless it is necessary.
  - Do not operate the clutch half or partial engaged to control the vehicle speed, such as to drive the vehicle at a low speed, to hold the vehicle on a slope, etc.
  - Do not depress the brake pedal during operating the clutch half or partial engaged.

  Doing so could not only speed up the clutch wear, but also damage the clutch or even cause a fatal accident such as vehicle fire.

WARNING

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

When driving on slippery road surfaces

- Sudden braking, acceleration and steering may cause tire slippage and reduce your ability to control the vehicle.
- Sudden acceleration, engine braking due to shifting, or changes in engine speed could cause the vehicle to skid.
- After driving through a puddle, lightly depress the brake pedal to make sure that the brakes are functioning properly. Wet brake pads may prevent the brakes from functioning properly. If the brakes on only one side are wet and not functioning properly, steering control may be affected.

When shifting the shift lever

- On vehicles with automatic transmission, do not let the vehicle roll backwards while the shift lever is in a driving position, or roll forward while the shift lever is in R.
  Doing so may cause the engine to stall or lead to poor brake and steering performance, resulting in an accident or damage to the vehicle.
- On vehicles with automatic transmission, do not shift the shift lever to P while the vehicle is moving.
  Doing so can damage the transmission and may result in a loss of vehicle control.
- Do not shift the shift lever to R while the vehicle is moving forward.
  Doing so can damage the transmission and may result in a loss of vehicle control.
- Do not shift the shift lever to a driving position while the vehicle is moving backward.
  Doing so can damage the transmission and may result in a loss of vehicle control.
- Moving the shift lever to N while the vehicle is moving will disengage the engine from the transmission. Engine braking is not available when N is selected.
- On vehicles with automatic transmission, be careful not to shift the shift lever with the accelerator pedal depressed. Shifting the shift lever to a gear other than P or N may lead to unexpected rapid acceleration of the vehicle that may cause an accident.

WARNING

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

■ **If you hear a squealing or scraping noise (brake pad wear indicators)**

Have the brake pads checked and replaced by your Toyota dealer as soon as possible.
Rotor damage may result if the pads are not replaced when needed.

It is dangerous to drive the vehicle when the wear limits of the brake pads and/or those of the brake discs are exceeded.

■ **When the vehicle is stopped**

- Do not race the engine.
  If the vehicle is in any gear other than P (vehicles with automatic transmission only) or N, the vehicle may accelerate suddenly and unexpectedly, causing an accident.
- On vehicles with automatic transmission, in order to prevent accidents due to the vehicle rolling away, always keep depressing the brake pedal while the engine is running, and apply the parking brake as necessary.
- If the vehicle is stopped on an incline, in order to prevent accidents caused by the vehicle rolling forward or backward, always depress the brake pedal and securely apply the parking brake as needed.
- Avoid revving or racing the engine.
  Running the engine at high speed while the vehicle is stopped may cause the exhaust system to overheat, which could result in a fire if combustible material is nearby.

WARNING

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

■ When the vehicle is parked

- Do not leave glasses, cigarette lighters, spray cans, or soft drink cans in the vehicle when it is in the sun.
  Doing so may result in the following:
  - Gas may leak from a cigarette lighter or spray can, and may lead to a fire.
  - The temperature inside the vehicle may cause the plastic lenses and plastic material of glasses to deform or crack.
  - Soft drink cans may fracture, causing the contents to spray over the interior of the vehicle, and may also cause a short circuit in the vehicle's electrical components.
- Do not leave cigarette lighters in the vehicle. If a cigarette lighter is in a place such as the glove box or on the floor, it may be lit accidentally when luggage is loaded or the seat is adjusted, causing a fire.
- Do not attach adhesive discs to the windshield or windows. Do not place containers such as air fresheners on the instrument panel or dashboard. Adhesive discs or containers may act as lenses, causing a fire in the vehicle.
- Do not leave a door or window open if the curved glass is coated with a metallized film such as a silver-colored one. Reflected sunlight may cause the glass to act as a lens, causing a fire.
- Always apply the parking brake, shift the shift lever to P (vehicles with automatic transmission only), stop the engine and lock the vehicle.
  Do not leave the vehicle unattended while the engine is running.

  If the vehicle is parked with the shift lever in P but the parking brake is not set, the vehicle may start to move, possibly leading to an accident.
- Do not touch the exhaust pipes while the engine is running or immediately after turning the engine off.
  Doing so may cause burns.

WARNING

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

When taking a nap in the vehicle

Always turn the engine off. Otherwise, if you accidentally move the shift lever or depress the accelerator pedal, this could cause an accident or fire due to engine overheating. Additionally, if the vehicle is parked in a poorly ventilated area, exhaust gases may collect and enter the vehicle, leading to death or a serious health hazard.

When braking

- When the brakes are wet, drive more cautiously.
  Braking distance increases when the brakes are wet, and this may cause one side of the vehicle to brake differently than the other side. Also, the parking brake may not securely hold the vehicle.
- If the brake booster device does not operate, do not follow other vehicles closely and avoid hills or sharp turns that require braking. In this case, braking is still possible, but the brake pedal should be depressed more firmly than usual. Also, the braking distance will increase. Have your brakes fixed immediately.
- Do not pump the brake pedal if the engine stalls.
  Each push on the brake pedal uses up the reserve for the power-assisted brakes.
- The brake system consists of 2 individual hydraulic systems: If one of the systems fails, the other will still operate. In this case, the brake pedal should be depressed more firmly than usual and the braking distance will increase.
  Have your brakes fixed immediately.

If the vehicle becomes stuck (4WD models)

Do not spin the wheels excessively when any of the tires is up in the air, or the vehicle is stuck in sand, mud, etc. This may damage the driveline components or propel the vehicle forward or backward, causing an accident.

NOTICE

When driving the vehicle

- Do not depress the accelerator and brake pedals at the same time during driving, as this may restrain the engine output.
- On vehicles with automatic transmission, do not use the accelerator pedal or depress the accelerator and brake pedals at the same time to hold the vehicle on a hill.
- On vehicles with manual transmission, do not shift gears unless the clutch pedal is fully depressed. After shifting, do not release the clutch pedal abruptly. Doing so may damage the clutch, transmission and gears.
- On vehicles with manual transmission, observe the following to prevent the clutch from being damaged. Failure to do so may cause excessive premature wear or damage to the clutch, eventually making it difficult to accelerate and start off from a stop. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.
  - Do not rest your foot on the clutch pedal while driving.
    Doing so may cause clutch trouble.
  - Do not use any gear other than the 1st gear when starting off and moving forward.
    Doing so may damage the clutch.
  - Do not use the clutch to hold the vehicle when stopping on an uphill grade.
    Doing so may damage the clutch.
  - Do not use the clutch pedal to adjust vehicle speed.
    Doing so may damage the clutch.
  - When stopping the vehicle with the shift lever in a position other than N, make sure to fully depress the clutch pedal and stop the vehicle using the brakes.
- On vehicles with manual transmission, do not shift the shift lever to R without the vehicle completely stopped. Doing so may damage the clutch, transmission and gears.
- On vehicles with manual transmission, if you cannot accelerate the vehicle even when the clutch is engaged and the accelerator pedal is depressed, this may mean that the clutch is slipping, and the vehicle may be rendered undriveable. Have your Toyota dealer inspect the vehicle as soon as possible.

NOTICE

When parking the vehicle

On vehicles with automatic transmission, always set the parking brake, and shift the shift lever to P. Failure to do so may cause the vehicle to move or the vehicle may accelerate suddenly if the accelerator pedal is accidentally depressed.

Avoiding damage to vehicle parts

- Do not turn the steering wheel fully in either direction and hold it there for an extended period of time.
  Doing so may damage the power steering pump.
- When driving over bumps in the road, drive as slowly as possible to avoid damaging the wheels, underside of the vehicle, etc.
- Diesel engine other than 5L-E engine: Make sure to idle the engine immediately after high-load driving. Stop the engine only after the turbocharger has cooled down.
  Failure to do so may cause damage to the turbocharger.
- Diesel engine other than 5L-E engine: In an extremely cold environment, idle the engine for more than 30 seconds after starting the engine. Do not race the engine while idling.

If you get a flat tire while driving

A flat or damaged tire may cause the following situations. Hold the steering wheel firmly and gradually depress the brake pedal to slow down the vehicle.

- It may be difficult to control your vehicle.
- The vehicle will make abnormal sounds or vibrations.
- The vehicle will lean abnormally.

Information on what to do in case of a flat tire. (→P. 784)

NOTICE

■ **When encountering flooded roads**

Do not drive on a road that has flooded after heavy rain etc. Doing so may cause the following serious damage to the vehicle:

- Engine stalling
- Short in electrical components
- Engine damage caused by water immersion

In the event that you drive on a flooded road and the vehicle is flooded, or on a sandy road, be sure to have your Toyota dealer check the following:

- Brake function
- Changes in quantity and quality of oil and fluid used for the engine, transmission, transfer (4WD models), clutch, differential, etc.
- Lubricant condition for the propeller shaft, bearings and suspension joints (where possible), and the function of all joints, bearings, etc.

■ **Off-road driving (vehicles with type A wheel ornaments [→P. 789])**

When driving on muddy roads, rocky terrain or sand, or crossing rivers, remove the wheel ornaments. Driving with the wheel ornaments installed may cause the wheel ornaments to be damaged or even fall off.
After off-road driving with the wheel ornaments removed, remove dirt or foreign objects from the wheel before reinstalling the wheel ornaments.

Cargo and luggage

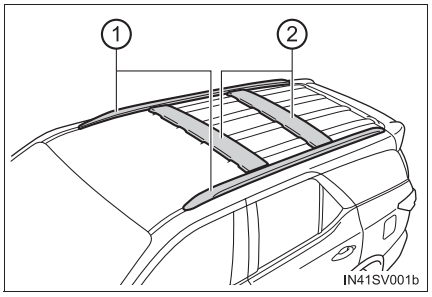
Take notice of the following information about storage precautions, cargo capacity and load.

Roof luggage carrier (if equipped)

■ Roof luggage carrier components

To use the roof rails as a roof luggage carrier, you must fit the roof rails with two or more genuine Toyota cross rails or their equivalent.

Follow the manufacturer's instructions and precautions when installing the cross rails or their equivalent.



① Roof rails

② Cross rails

WARNING

■ **Things that must not be carried in the luggage compartment**

The following things may cause a fire if loaded in the luggage compartment:

- Receptacles containing gasoline
- Aerosol cans

■ **Storage precautions**

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may prevent the pedals from being depressed properly, may block the driver's vision, or may result in items hitting the driver or passengers, possibly causing an accident.

- Stow cargo and luggage in the luggage compartment whenever possible.
- Do not stack anything in the luggage compartment higher than the seatbacks.
- Do not place cargo or luggage in or on the following locations.
  - At the feet of the driver
  - On the front passenger or rear seats (when stacking items)
  - On the luggage cover (if equipped)
  - On the instrument panel
  - On the dashboard
- Secure all items in the occupant compartment.
- When you fold down the rear seats, long items should not be place directly behind the front seats.
- Never allow anyone to ride in the luggage compartment. It is not designed for passengers. They should ride in their seats with their seat belts properly fastened. Otherwise, they are much more likely to suffer death or serious bodily injury, in the event of sudden braking, sudden swerving or an accident.

WARNING

■ **Load and distribution**

- Do not overload your vehicle.
- Do not apply loads unevenly.
  Improper loading may cause deterioration of steering or braking control which may cause death or serious injury.

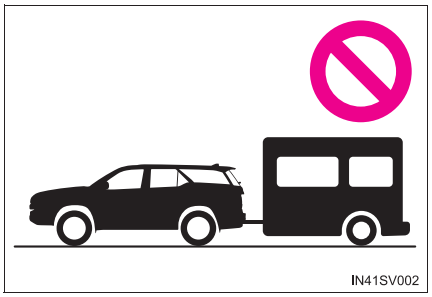
■ **When loading cargo on the roof luggage carrier (if equipped)**

Observe the following precautions:

- Place the cargo so that its weight is distributed evenly between the front and rear axles.
- If loading long or wide cargo, never exceed the vehicle overall length or width. (→ P. 818)
- Before driving, make sure the cargo is securely fastened on the roof luggage carrier.
- Loading cargo on the roof luggage carrier will make the center of gravity of the vehicle higher. Avoid high speeds, sudden starts, sharp turns, sudden braking or abrupt maneuvers, otherwise it may result in loss of control or vehicle rollover due to failure to operate this vehicle correctly and result in death or serious injury.
- If driving for a long distance, on rough roads, or at high speeds, stop the vehicle now and then during the trip to make sure the cargo remains in its place.
- Do not exceed 75 kg (165 lb.) cargo weight on the roof luggage carrier.

Trailer towing (without towing hitch)*

Toyota does not recommend towing a trailer with your vehicle. Toyota also does not recommend the installation of a tow hitch or the use of a tow hitch carrier for a wheelchair, scooter, bicycle, etc. Your vehicle is not designed for trailer towing or for the use of tow hitch mounted carriers.



*: Except for Argentina, Russia and Kazakhstan, and except models for model code destination M (models with 1GD-FTV engine), E (models with 2GD-FTV engine), P (models with 1GD-FTV engine), N (except for South Africa) and F (See “Checking your vehicle’s model” if you are not sure of which model your vehicle is. [→P. 14]), and except for GUN156R-SDTMH, TGN156L-SDMLK, TGN166L-SDMLK, GGN155L-SDTMK and GUN156L-SDTHH models.
The model code is indicated on the manufacturer’s plate or label. (→P. 821)

Trailer towing (with towing hitch)*

Your vehicle is designed primarily as a passenger carrying vehicle. Towing a trailer will have an adverse effect on handling, performance, braking, durability, and fuel consumption. Your safety and satisfaction depend on the proper use of correct equipment and cautious driving habits. For your safety and the safety of others, do not overload the vehicle or trailer.

To tow a trailer safely, use extreme care and drive the vehicle in accordance with the trailer's characteristics and operating conditions.

Toyota warranties do not apply to damage or malfunction caused by towing a trailer for commercial purposes.

Contact your Toyota dealer for further information about additional requirements such as towing kits, etc.

◆ Weight limits

Check the allowable towing capacity, GVM (Gross Vehicle Mass), MPAC (Maximum Permissible Axle Capacity), and permissible drawbar load before towing. (→P. 819)

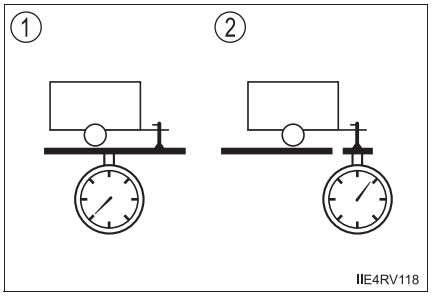
◆ Towing hitch/bracket

Toyota recommends the use of the Toyota hitch/bracket for your vehicle. Other products of a suitable nature and comparable quality may also be used.

*: For South Africa, Argentina, Russia and Kazakhstan

Important points regarding trailer loads

■ Total trailer weight and permissible drawbar load



① Total trailer weight

Weight of the trailer itself plus the trailer load should be within the maximum towing capacity. Exceeding this weight is dangerous. (→P. 819)

When towing a trailer, use a friction coupler or friction stabilizer (sway control device).

When the total trailer weight is over 2000 kg (4409 lb.), a friction stabilizer (sway control device) is required.

② Permissible drawbar load

Allocate the trailer load so that the drawbar load is greater than 25 kg (55.1 lb.) or 4% of the towing capacity. Do not let the drawbar load exceed the indicated weight. (→P. 819)

■ Gross vehicle mass

The combined weight of the driver, passengers, luggage, towing hitch, total curb mass and drawbar load should not exceed the gross vehicle mass by more than 100 kg (220.5 lb.). Exceeding this weight is dangerous. (→P. 819)

■ Maximum permissible rear axle capacity

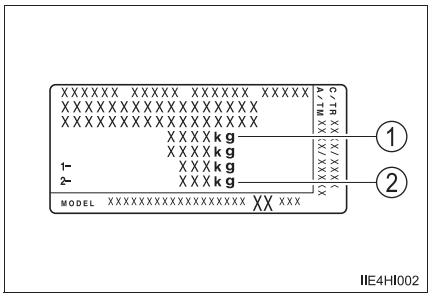
The weight borne by the rear axle should not exceed the maximum permissible axle capacity by 15% or more. Exceeding this weight is dangerous.

The values for towing capacity were derived from testing conducted at sea level. Take note that engine output and towing capacity will be reduced at high altitudes. (→P. 819)

■ Information tag (manufacturer's label) (except for Argentina)

① Gross vehicle mass

② Maximum permissible rear axle capacity



⚠ WARNING

■ When the gross vehicle mass limit or maximum permissible axle capacity is exceeded

Do not exceed the established speed limit for towing a trailer in built-up areas or 100 km/h (62 mph), whichever is lower.
Failing to observe this precaution may lead to an accident causing death or serious injury.

■ Tire information

- Ensure that your vehicle's tires are properly inflated. Adjust the tire pressure to the recommended pressure. (→P. 858)
- Increase the air pressure of the trailer tires in accordance with the total trailer weight and according to the values recommended by the manufacturer of your trailer.

■ Trailer lights

Check that the turn signal lights and stoplights are operating correctly every time you hitch up the trailer. Directly wiring up to your vehicle may damage the electrical system and stop the lights from functioning correctly.

■ Break-in schedule

Toyota recommends that vehicles fitted with new power train components should not be used for towing trailers for the first 800 km (500 miles).

■ **Safety checks before towing**

- Check that the maximum load limit for the towing hitch/bracket hitch ball is not exceeded. Bear in mind that the coupling weight of the trailer will add to the load exerted on the vehicle. Also make sure that the total load exerted on the vehicle is within the range of the weight limits. (→P. 240)
- Ensure that the trailer load is secure.
- Supplementary outside rear view mirrors should be added to the vehicle if the traffic behind cannot be clearly seen with standard mirrors. Adjust the extending arms of these mirrors on both sides of the vehicle so that they always provide maximum visibility of the road behind.
- The trailer ball is set up at the proper height for the coupler on the trailer.

■ **Maintenance**

- Maintenance must be performed more frequently when using the vehicle for towing due to the greater weight burden placed on the vehicle compared to normal driving.
- Retighten all bolts securing the hitching ball and bracket after towing for approximately 1000 km (600 miles).

■ **If trailer sway occurs (vehicles with Trailer Sway Control)**

One or more factors (crosswinds, passing vehicles, rough roads, etc.) can adversely affect handling of your vehicle and trailer, causing instability.

- If trailer swaying occurs:
  - Firmly grip the steering wheel. Steer straight ahead.
    Do not try to control trailer swaying by turning the steering wheel.
  - Begin releasing the accelerator pedal immediately but very gradually to reduce speed.
    Do not increase speed. Do not apply vehicle brakes.

  If you make no extreme correction with the steering or brakes, your vehicle and trailer should stabilize (if enabled, Trailer Sway Control can also help to stabilize the vehicle and trailer.).
- After the trailer swaying has stopped:
  - Stop in a safe place. Get all occupants out of the vehicle.
  - Check the tires of the vehicle and the trailer.
  - Check the load in the trailer.
    Make sure the load has not shifted.
    Make sure the tongue weight is appropriate, if possible.
  - Check the load in the vehicle.
    Make sure the vehicle is not overloaded after occupants get in.

  If you cannot find any problems, the speed at which trailer swaying occurred is beyond the limit of your particular vehicle-trailer combination.
  Drive at a lower speed to prevent instability. Remember that swaying of the towing vehicle-trailer increases as speed increases.

NOTICE

■ **When the rear bumper strengthening material is aluminum**

Ensure the steel bracket part does not come directly in contact with that area.
When steel and aluminum come into contact, there is a reaction similar to corrosion, which will weaken the section concerned and may result in damage. Apply a rust inhibitor to parts that will come in contact when attaching a steel bracket.

Guidance

Your vehicle will handle differently when towing a trailer. In order to avoid accident, death or serious injury, keep the following in mind when towing:

■ **Checking connections between trailer and lights**

Stop the vehicle and check the operation of the connection between the trailer and lights after driving for a brief period as well as before starting off.

■ **Practicing driving with a coupled trailer**

- Get the feel for turning, stopping and reversing with the trailer coupled by practicing in an area with no or light traffic.
- When reversing with a coupled trailer, hold the section of the steering wheel nearest to you and rotate clockwise to turn the trailer left or counterclockwise to turn it right. Always rotate a little at a time to prevent steering error. Have someone guide you when reversing to lessen the risk of accident.

■ **Increasing vehicle-to-vehicle distance**

At a speed of 10 km/h (6 mph), the distance to the vehicle running ahead of you should be equivalent to or greater than the combined length of your vehicle and trailer. Avoid sudden braking that may cause skidding. Otherwise, the vehicle may spin out of control. This is especially true when driving on wet or slippery road surfaces.

■ **Sudden acceleration/steering input/cornering**

Executing sharp turns when towing may result in the trailer colliding with your vehicle. Decelerate well in advance when approaching turns and take them slowly and carefully to avoid sudden braking.

■ **Important points regarding turning**

The wheels of the trailer will travel closer to the inside of the curve than the wheels of the vehicle. To make allowance for this, take the turns wider than you would normally do.

■ **Important points regarding stability**

Vehicle movement resulting from uneven road surfaces and strong crosswinds will affect handling. The vehicle may also be rocked by passing buses or large trucks. Frequently check behind when moving alongside such vehicles. As soon as such vehicle movement occurs, immediately start to decelerate smoothly by slowly applying the brakes. Always steer the vehicle straight ahead while braking.

■ **Passing other vehicles**

Consider the total combined length of your vehicle and trailer and ensure that the vehicle-to-vehicle distance is sufficient before executing lane changes.

■ **Transmission information**

Vehicles with manual transmission: To maintain engine braking efficiency when using engine braking, do not use 5th gear (5-speed manual transmission) or 5th gear and 6th gear (6-speed manual transmission).

Vehicles with automatic transmission: To maintain engine braking efficiency when using engine braking, do not use the transmission in D. Transmission shift range position must be in 4 or lower, in S mode.

■ **If the engine overheats**

Towing a loaded trailer up a long, steep incline in temperatures exceeding 30°C (85°F) may result in the engine overheating. If the engine coolant temperature gauge indicates that the engine is overheating, turn the air conditioning off immediately, leave the road and stop the vehicle in a safe place. (→P. 809)

■ **When parking the vehicle**

Always place wheel chocks under the wheels of both the vehicle and trailer. Firmly set the parking brake and shift the shift lever to P for automatic transmissions, and 1 or R for manual transmissions.

WARNING

Follow all the precautions described in this section. Failure to do so could cause an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

■ **Trailer towing precautions**

When towing, make sure that none of the weight limits are exceeded. (→P. 240)

■ **Vehicle speed in towing**

Observe the legal maximum speeds for trailer towing.

■ **Before descending hills or long declines**

Reduce speed and downshift. However, never downshift suddenly while descending steep or long down hill grades.

■ **Operation of the brake pedal**

Do not hold the brake pedal depressed often or for long periods of time. Doing so may result in the brake overheating or reduce braking effects.

■ **To avoid accident or injury**

The gross combination mass (sum of your vehicle mass plus its load and the total trailer mass) must not exceed the following:

▶ For South Africa

5105 kg (11255 lb.)[2GD-FTV engine, 4WD models]

▶ For Russia

5735 kg (12644 lb.)[1GD-FTV engine]

Engine (ignition) switch (vehicles without smart entry & start system)

Starting the engine

▶ Automatic transmission (gasoline engine)

1 Check that the parking brake is set.

2 Check that the shift lever is set in P.

3 Firmly depress the brake pedal.

4 Turn the engine switch to the “START” position to start the engine.

▶ Automatic transmission (diesel engine)

1 Check that the parking brake is set.

2 Check that the shift lever is set in P.

3 Firmly depress the brake pedal.

4 Turn the engine switch to the “ON” position.

The  indicator turns on.

5 After the  indicator light goes out, turn the engine switch to the “START” position to start the engine.

▶ Manual transmission (gasoline engine)

1 Check that the parking brake is set.

2 Check that the shift lever is set in N.

3 Firmly depress the clutch pedal.

4 Turn the engine switch to the “START” position to start the engine.

▶ Manual transmission (diesel engine)

1 Check that the parking brake is set.

2 Check that the shift lever is set in N.

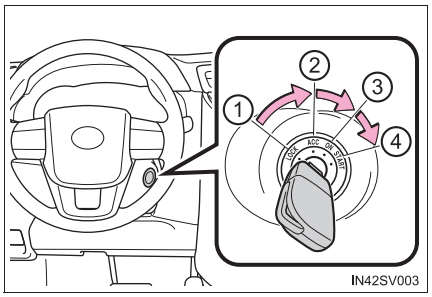
3 Firmly depress the clutch pedal.

4 Turn the engine switch to the “ON” position.

The  indicator turns on.

5 After the  indicator light goes out, turn the engine switch to the “START” position to start the engine.

Changing the engine switch positions



① “LOCK”

The steering wheel is locked and the key can be removed. (Vehicles with automatic transmission: The key can be removed only when the shift lever is in P.)

② “ACC”

Some electrical components such as the audio system can be used.

③ “ON”

All electrical components can be used.

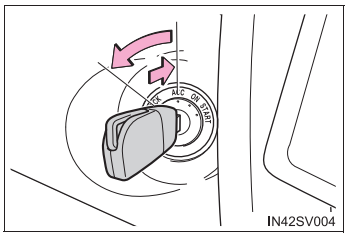
④ “START”

For starting the engine.

■ Turning the key from “ACC” to “LOCK”

1 Shift the shift lever to P (automatic transmission) or N (manual transmission). (→P. 256, 264)

2 Push in the key and turn it to the “LOCK” position.



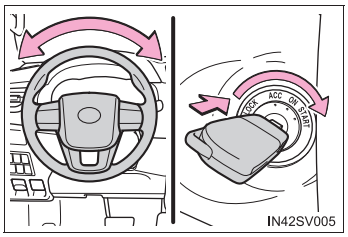
■ If the engine does not start

The engine immobilizer system may not have been deactivated. (→P. 125)
Contact your Toyota dealer.

4 Driving

When the steering lock cannot be released

When starting the engine, the engine switch may seem stuck in the “LOCK” position. To free it, turn the key while turning the steering wheel slightly left and right.



Key reminder function

A buzzer sounds if the driver’s door is opened while the engine switch is in the “LOCK” or “ACC” position to remind you to remove the key.

WARNING

When starting the engine

Always start the engine while sitting in the driver’s seat. Do not depress the accelerator pedal while starting the engine under any circumstances.
Doing so may cause an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

Caution when driving

Do not turn the engine switch to the “LOCK” position while driving.
If in an emergency, you must turn the engine off while the vehicle is moving, turn the engine switch only to the “ACC” position to stop the engine. An accident may result if the engine is stopped while driving. (→P. 761)

NOTICE

To prevent battery discharge

Do not leave the engine switch in the “ACC” or “ON” position for long periods of time without the engine running.

When starting the engine

- Do not crank the engine for more than 30 seconds at a time. This may overheat the starter and wiring system.
- Do not race a cold engine.
- If the engine becomes difficult to start or stalls frequently, have your vehicle checked by your Toyota dealer immediately.

Engine (ignition) switch (vehicles with smart entry & start system)

Performing the following operations when carrying the electronic key on your person starts the engine or changes engine switch modes.

Starting the engine

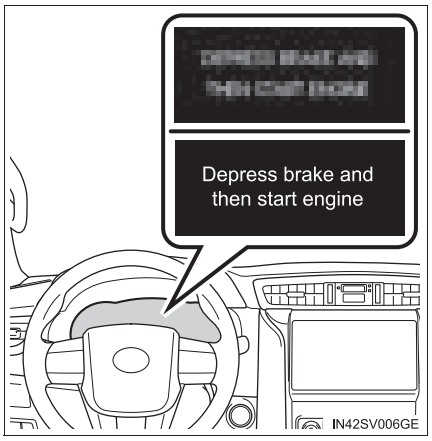
▶ Automatic transmission

1 Check that the parking brake is set.

2 Check that the shift lever is set in P.

3 Firmly depress the brake pedal.

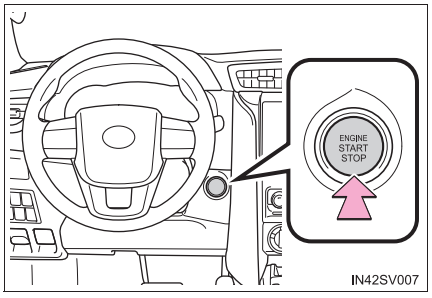
A message will be displayed on the multi-information display. If it is not displayed, the engine cannot be started.



4 Press the engine switch shortly and firmly.

When operating the engine switch, one short, firm press is enough. It is not necessary to press and hold the switch.

The engine will crank until it starts or for up to 30 seconds, whichever is less.



Continue depressing the brake pedal until the engine is completely started.

Diesel engine only: the [redacted] indicator turns on. The engine will start after the indicator light goes out.

The engine can be started from any engine switch mode.

4 Driving

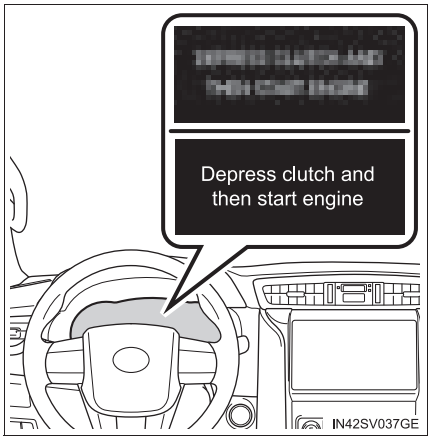
▶ Manual transmission

1 Check that the parking brake is set.

2 Check that the shift lever is set in N.

3 Firmly depress the clutch pedal.

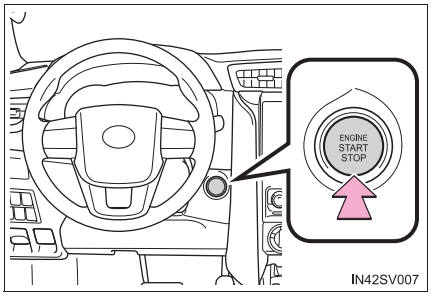
A message will be displayed on the multi-information display. If it is not displayed, the engine cannot be started.



4 Press the engine switch shortly and firmly.

When operating the engine switch, one short, firm press is enough. It is not necessary to press and hold the switch.

The engine will crank until it starts or for up to 30 seconds, whichever is less.



Continue depressing the clutch pedal until the engine is completely started.

Diesel engine only: the [redacted] indicator turns on. The engine will start after the indicator light goes out.

The engine can be started from any engine switch mode.

Stopping the engine

▶ Automatic transmission

1 Stop the vehicle.

2 Set the parking brake (→P. 273), and shift the shift lever to P.

3 Press the engine switch.

4 Release the brake pedal and check that the display on the instrument cluster is off.

▶ Manual transmission

1 Stop the vehicle.

2 Shift the shift lever to N.

3 Set the parking brake. (→P. 273)

4 Press the engine switch.

5 Release the brake pedal and check that the display on the instrument cluster is off.

Changing engine switch modes

Modes can be changed by pressing the engine switch with brake pedal (vehicles with automatic transmission) or clutch pedal (vehicles with manual transmission) released. (The mode changes each time the switch is pressed.)

① Off*

The emergency flashers can be used.

② ACCESSORY mode

Some electrical components such as the audio system can be used.

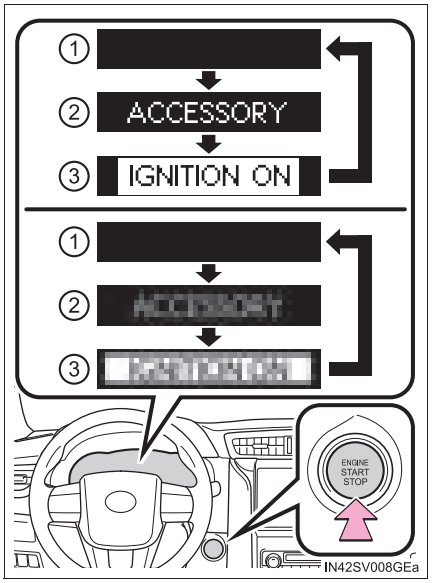
"ACCESSORY" will be displayed on the multi-information display.

③ IGNITION ON mode

All electrical components can be used.

"IGNITION ON" will be displayed on the multi-information display.

*: If the shift lever is in a position other than P when turning off the engine, the engine switch will be turned to ACCESSORY mode, not to off (vehicles with automatic transmission only).



When stopping the engine with the shift lever in a position other than P (vehicles with automatic transmission)

If the engine is stopped with the shift lever in a position other than P, the engine switch will not be turned off but instead be turned to ACCESSORY mode. Perform the following procedure to turn the switch off:

1 Check that the parking brake is set.

2 Shift the shift lever to P.

3 Check that “TURN OFF VEHICLE”/“Turn off vehicle” is displayed on the multi-information display and then press the engine switch once.

4 Check that “TURN OFF VEHICLE”/“Turn off vehicle” on the multi-information display is off.

■ **Note for the electronic key**

Carry the electronic key on your person, for example in your pocket.

The smart entry & start system does not operate properly if the electronic key is on the floor or the instrument panel, or in the door pockets, cup holders, auxiliary boxes or the luggage compartment.

■ **Auto power off function**

▶ Vehicles with automatic transmission

If the vehicle is left in ACCESSORY mode for more than 20 minutes or IGNITION ON mode (the engine is not running) for more than an hour with the shift lever in P, the engine switch will automatically turn off. However, this function cannot entirely prevent battery discharge. Do not leave the vehicle with the engine switch in ACCESSORY or IGNITION ON mode for long periods of time when the engine is not running.

▶ Vehicles with manual transmission

If the vehicle is left in ACCESSORY mode for more than 20 minutes or IGNITION ON mode (the engine is not running) for more than an hour, the engine switch will automatically turn off. However, this function cannot entirely prevent battery discharge. Do not leave the vehicle with the engine switch in ACCESSORY or IGNITION ON mode for long periods of time when the engine is not running.

■ **Operation of the engine switch**

If the switch is not pressed shortly and firmly, the engine switch mode may not change or the engine may not start.

■ **Electronic key battery depletion**

→P. 197

■ **Conditions affecting operation**

→P. 195

■ **Note for the entry function**

→P. 196

■ **If the engine does not start**

The engine immobilizer system may not have been deactivated. (→P. 125) Contact your Toyota dealer.

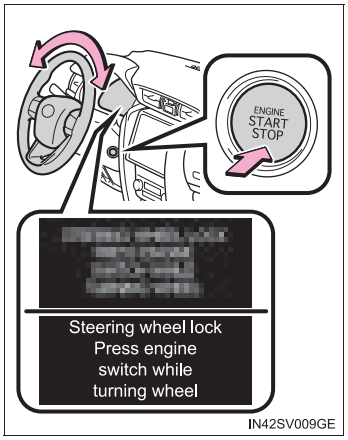
■ **Steering lock**

After turning the engine switch off and opening and closing the doors, the steering wheel will be locked due to the steering lock function. Operating the engine switch again automatically cancels the steering lock.

■ **When the steering lock cannot be released**

A message will be displayed on the multi-information display.

Check that the shift lever is set in P (vehicles with automatic transmission). Press the engine switch while turning the steering wheel left and right.



■ **Steering lock motor overheating prevention**

To prevent the steering lock motor from overheating, the motor may be suspended if the engine is turned on and off repeatedly in a short period of time. In this case, refrain from running the engine. After about 10 seconds, the steering lock motor will resume functioning.

■ **If "SMART ENTRY & START SYSTEM MALFUNCTION SEE OWNER'S MANUAL"/"Smart Entry & Start System malfunction See owner's manual" is shown on the multi-information display**

The system may be malfunctioning. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.

■ **If the electronic key battery is depleted**

→P. 730

■ **If the smart entry & start system has been deactivated in a customized setting**

→P. 800

⚠ WARNING

■ **When starting the engine**

Always start the engine while sitting in the driver's seat. Do not depress the accelerator pedal while starting the engine under any circumstances.
Doing so may cause an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

■ **Caution while driving**

If engine failure occurs while the vehicle is moving, do not lock or open the doors until the vehicle reaches a safe and complete stop. Activation of the steering lock in this circumstance may lead to an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

■ **Stopping the engine in an emergency**

- If you want to stop the engine in an emergency while driving the vehicle, press and hold the engine switch for more than 2 seconds, or press it briefly 3 times or more in succession. (→P. 761)
  However, do not touch the engine switch while driving except in an emergency. If the engine switch is pressed while the vehicle is moving, the warning message "PUSH AND HOLD ENGINE SWITCH FOR EMERGENCY STOP"/"Push and hold engine switch for emergency stop" is displayed on the multi-information display and a buzzer sounds. Turning the engine off while driving will not cause loss of steering or braking control, but the power assist to these systems will be lost. This will make it more difficult to steer and brake, so you should pull over and stop the vehicle as soon as it is safe to do so.
- To restart the engine after turning off the engine while driving, shift the shift lever to N (automatic transmission) or depress the clutch pedal (manual transmission) and then press the engine switch.

NOTICE

■ **To prevent battery discharge**

- Do not leave the engine switch in ACCESSORY or IGNITION ON mode for long periods of time without the engine running.
- If “ACCESSORY” or “IGNITION ON” is displayed on the multi-information display while the engine is not running, the engine switch is not off. Exit the vehicle after turning the engine switch off.
- On vehicles with automatic transmission, do not stop the engine when the shift lever is in a position other than P. If the engine is stopped in another shift lever position, the engine switch will not be turned off but instead be turned to ACCESSORY mode. If the vehicle is left in ACCESSORY mode, battery discharge may occur.

■ **When starting the engine**

- Do not race a cold engine.
- If the engine becomes difficult to start or stalls frequently, have your vehicle checked by your Toyota dealer immediately.

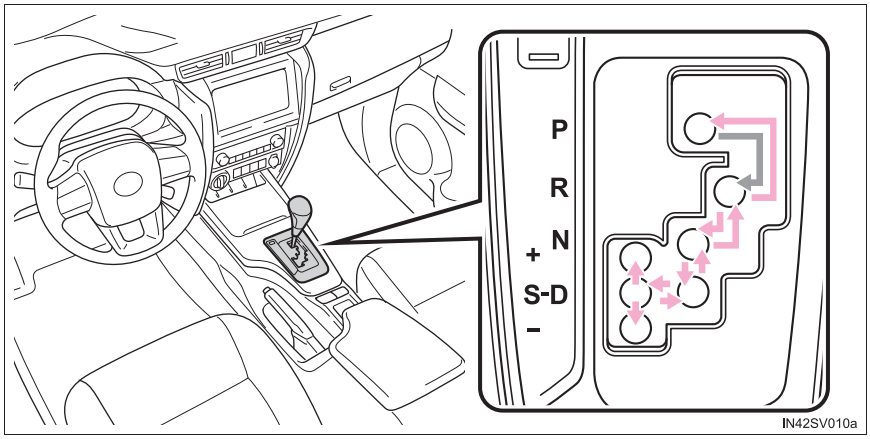
■ **Symptoms indicating a malfunction with the engine switch**

If the engine switch seems to be operating somewhat differently than usual, such as the switch sticking slightly, there may be a malfunction. Contact your Toyota dealer immediately.

Automatic transmission*

Select a shift position appropriate for the driving conditions.

Shifting the shift lever



▶ Vehicles without smart entry & start system

While the engine switch is in the “ON” position, move the shift lever with the brake pedal depressed.

When shifting the shift lever between P and D, make sure that the vehicle is completely stopped.

▶ Vehicles with smart entry & start system

While the engine switch is in IGNITION ON mode, move the shift lever with the brake pedal depressed.

When shifting the shift lever between P and D, make sure that the vehicle is completely stopped.

*: If equipped

Shift position purpose

Shift position	Function
P	Parking the vehicle/starting the engine
R	Reversing
N	Neutral (Condition in which the power is not transmitted)
D	Normal driving*1
S	S mode driving*2 (→P. 260)

*1: To improve fuel efficiency and reduce noises, set the shift lever in the D position for normal driving.

*2: Selecting shift ranges using S mode restricts the upper limit of the possible gear ranges, controls engine braking force, and prevents unnecessary upshifting.

Selecting the driving mode (if equipped)

The following modes can be selected to suit driving conditions.

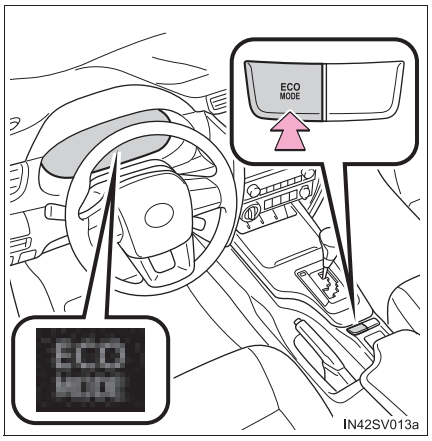
■ Eco drive mode

Use Eco drive mode to help achieve low fuel consumption during trips that involve frequent accelerating.

Press the “ECO MODE” switch to select Eco drive mode.

The “ECO MODE” indicator will come on.

Press the switch again to cancel Eco drive mode.



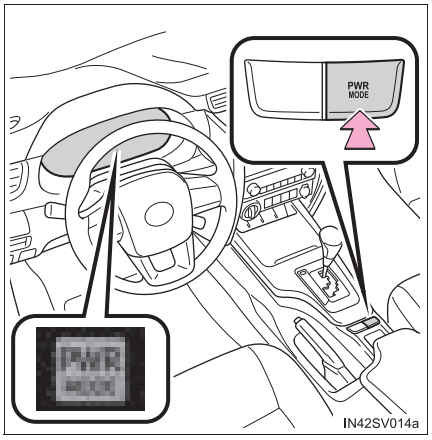
■ Power mode

Use when high levels of response and feeling are desirable, such as when driving in mountainous regions or when overtaking.

Press the “PWR MODE” switch to select power mode.

The “PWR MODE” indicator will come on.

Press the switch again to cancel power mode.



Selecting shift ranges in the D position (vehicles with paddle shift switches)

To drive using temporary shift range selection, operate the “-” or “+” paddle shift switch.

When the “-” paddle shift switch is operated, the shift range will be downshifted to a range that enables engine braking force that is suitable to driving conditions. When the “+” paddle shift switch is operated, the shift range will be one gear upper than the gear in use during normal D position driving.

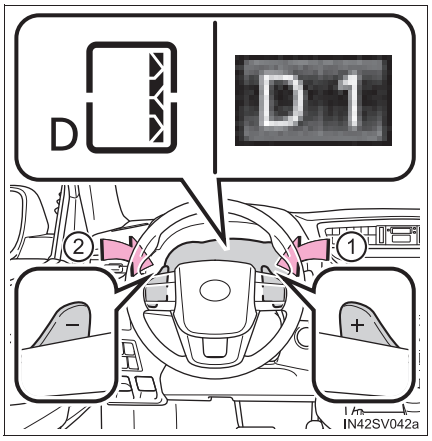
Changing the shift range allows restriction of the highest gear, preventing unnecessary upshifting and enabling the level of engine braking force to be selected.

① Upshifting

② Downshifting

The selected shift range, from 1 to 6, will be displayed in the meter.

To return to normal D position driving, the “+” paddle shift switch must be held down for a period of time.



■ Shift ranges and their functions

- Automatically selecting shift ranges between 1 and 6 according to vehicle speed and driving conditions. But the gear is limited according to selected range.
- You can choose from 6 levels of engine braking force.
- A lower shift range will provide greater engine braking force than a higher shift range, and the engine speed will also increase.

Selecting shift ranges in the S position

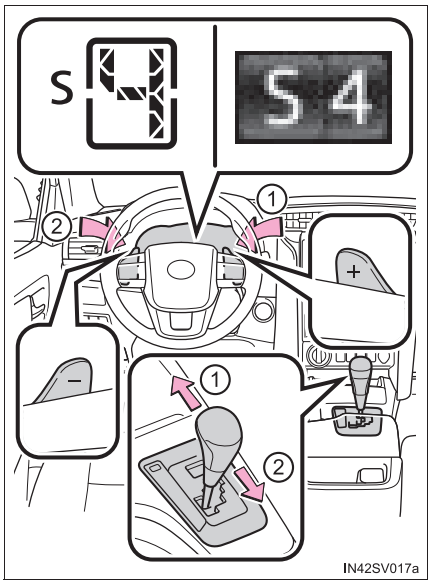
To enter S mode, shift the shift lever to S. Shift ranges can be selected by operating the shift lever or paddle shift switches, allowing you to drive in the shift range of your choosing.

① Upshifting

② Downshifting

The selected shift range, from 1 to 6, will be displayed in the meter.

The initial shift range in S mode is set automatically to 5 or 4 according to vehicle speed. However, the initial shift range may be set to 3 if AI-SHIFT has operated while the shift lever was in D. (→P. 263)



■ Shift ranges and their functions

- Automatically selecting shift ranges between 1 and 6 according to vehicle speed and driving conditions. But the gear is limited according to selected range.
- You can choose from 6 levels of engine braking force.
- A lower shift range will provide greater engine braking force than a higher shift range, and the engine speed will also increase.

■ **Automatic deactivation of shift range selection in the D position (vehicles with paddle shift switches)**

Shift range selection in the D position will be deactivated in the following situations:

- When the vehicle comes to a stop
- If the accelerator pedal is depressed for more than a certain period of time in 4 or higher without changing the shift range
- When the shift lever is shifted to other than D

■ **S mode**

When the shift range is 4 or lower, holding the shift lever toward "+" sets the shift range to 6.

■ **Downshifting restrictions warning buzzer**

To help ensure safety and driving performance, downshifting operation may sometimes be restricted. In some circumstances, downshifting may not be possible even when the shift lever is operated. (A buzzer will sound twice.)

■ **Operation of the air conditioning system in Eco drive mode (vehicles with automatic air conditioning system)**

Eco drive mode controls the heating/cooling operations and fan speed of the air conditioning system to enhance fuel efficiency (→P. 618). To improve air conditioning performance, adjust the fan speed or turn off Eco drive mode.

■ **Deactivation of the driving mode (if equipped)**

- Eco drive mode will not be canceled until the "ECO MODE" switch is pressed, even if the engine is turned off after driving in Eco drive mode.
- Power mode will be canceled if the engine is turned off after driving in power mode.

■ **When driving with cruise control activated (if equipped)**

Even when performing the following actions with the intent of enabling engine braking, engine braking will not activate because cruise control will not be canceled.

- While driving in S mode, downshifting to 5 or 4. (→P. 260)
- When switching the driving mode to power mode while driving in D. (→P. 258)

■ **Shift lock system**

The shift lock system is a system to prevent accidental operation of the shift lever in starting.

The shift lever can be shifted from P only when the engine switch is in the "ON" position (vehicles without smart entry & start system) or IGNITION ON mode (vehicles with smart entry & start system) and the brake pedal is being depressed.

■ **If the shift lever cannot be shifted from P**

First, check whether the brake pedal is being depressed.

If the shift lever cannot be shifted with your foot on the brake pedal, there may be a problem with the shift lock system. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.
The following steps may be used as an emergency measure to ensure that the shift lever can be shifted.

Releasing the shift lock:

1 Set the parking brake.

2 Vehicles without smart entry & start system:
Turn the engine switch to the “LOCK” position.

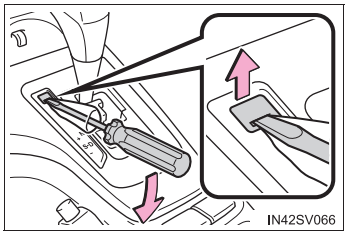
Vehicles with smart entry & start system:
Turn the engine switch off.

3 Depress the brake pedal.

▶ Type A

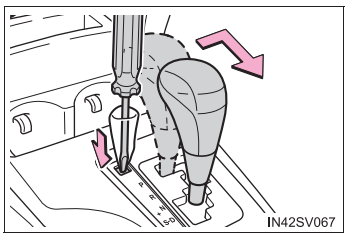
4 Pry the cover up with a flathead screwdriver or equivalent tool.

To prevent damage to the cover, cover the tip of the screwdriver with a rag.



5 Press the shift lock override button.

The shift lever can be shifted while the button is pressed.

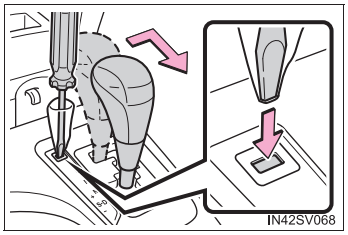


▶ Type B

4 Press the shift lock override button with a flathead screwdriver or equivalent tool.

The shift lever can be shifted while the button is pressed.

To prevent damage to the button, cover the tip of the screwdriver with a rag.



■ If the “S” indicator does not come on or the “D” indicator is displayed even after shifting the shift lever to S

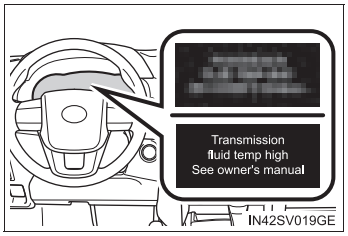
This may indicate a malfunction in the automatic transmission system. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.

■ Transmission protection function

If the tires spin continually when the vehicle becomes stuck in mud, dirt or snow, or if the accelerator pedal is depressed and released repeatedly while driving, the automatic transmission temperature may become too high and the automatic transmission may be damaged.
To avoid damaging the automatic transmission, the system may temporarily lock the gear.
If the automatic transmission temperature falls, the gear locking is canceled and the automatic transmission is returned to the normal operation.

■ If the warning message is displayed

If the automatic transmission fluid temperature warning message is displayed while driving, make sure to return to D position driving and reduce speed by easing off the accelerator pedal. Stop the vehicle in a safe place, shift the shift lever to P and let the engine idle until the warning message goes out.



When the warning message goes out, the vehicle can be driven again.

If the warning message does not go out after waiting a while, have your vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

■ AI-SHIFT

The AI-SHIFT automatically selects the suitable gear according to driver performance and driving conditions.
The AI-SHIFT automatically operates when the shift lever is in D. (Shifting the shift lever to S cancels the function.)

⚠ WARNING

■ When driving on slippery road surfaces

Do not accelerate or shift gears suddenly.
Sudden changes in engine braking may cause the vehicle to spin or skid, resulting in an accident.

■ To prevent an accident when releasing the shift lock

Before pressing the shift lock override button, make sure to set the parking brake and depress the brake pedal.

If the accelerator pedal is accidentally depressed instead of the brake pedal when the shift lock override button is pressed and the shift lever is shifted out of P, the vehicle may suddenly start, possibly leading to an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

Manual transmission*

Shifting the shift lever

▶ 5-speed transmission

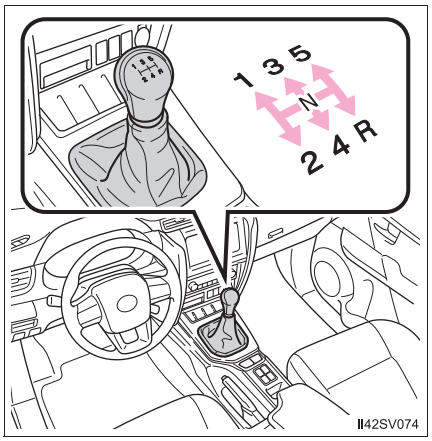
1 Depress the clutch pedal firmly.

2 Shift the shift lever slowly and securely.

Make sure to only shift gears sequentially.

3 Gradually release the clutch pedal.

If it is difficult to shift in R, shift the shift lever to N, release the clutch pedal momentarily, and then try again.



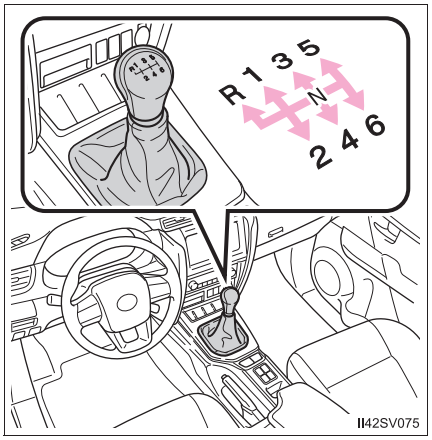
▶ 6-speed transmission

1 Depress the clutch pedal firmly.

2 Shift the shift lever slowly and securely.

Make sure to only shift gears sequentially.

3 Gradually release the clutch pedal.



*: If equipped

Selecting the driving mode (if equipped)

The following modes can be selected to suit driving conditions.

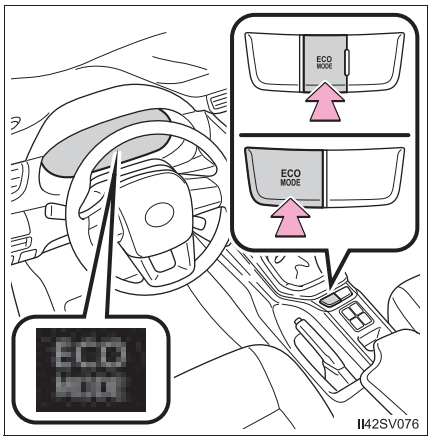
■ Eco drive mode

Use Eco drive mode to help achieve low fuel consumption during trips that involve frequent accelerating.

Press the “ECO MODE” switch to select Eco drive mode.

The “ECO MODE” indicator will come on.

Press the switch again to cancel Eco drive mode.



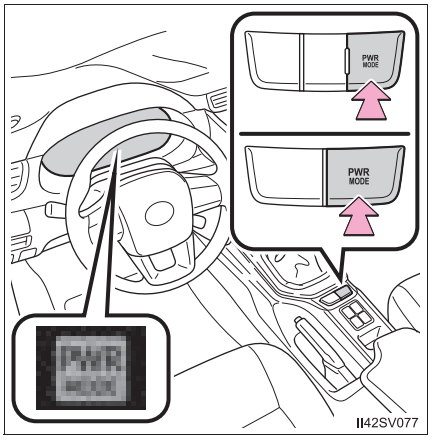
■ Power mode

Use when high levels of response and feeling are desirable, such as when driving in mountainous regions or when overtaking.

Press the “PWR MODE” switch to select power mode.

The “PWR MODE” indicator will come on.

Press the switch again to cancel power mode.



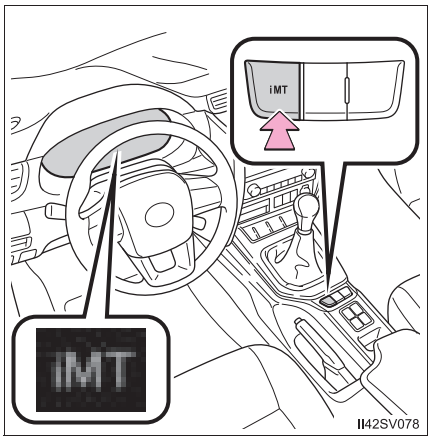
iMT (Intelligent Manual Transmission) (if equipped)

iMT detects clutch pedal and shift lever operations performed by the driver. When the shift position is changed, iMT judges the optimal engine speed and performs the appropriate control to help the driver to change the shift position smoothly.

Press the “iMT” switch.

The “iMT” indicator will come on.

Press the switch again to cancel iMT.



■ **Maximum downshifting speeds**

Observe the downshifting speeds in the following table to prevent over-revving the engine.

▶ 5-speed transmission

4WD models (front-wheel drive control switch in H2 or H4):

km/h (mph)

	Maximum speed			
Shift position	1	2	3	4
2TR-FE engine	39 (24)	72 (44)	117 (72)	168 (104)
5L-E engine	32 (19)	60 (37)	98 (60)	140 (86)

4WD models (front-wheel drive control switch in L4):

km/h (mph)

	Maximum speed			
Shift position	1	2	3	4
2TR-FE engine	15 (9)	28 (17)	46 (28)	65 (40)
5L-E engine	13 (8)	23 (14)	38 (23)	55 (34)

Pre Runner (Raised Body):

km/h (mph)

	Maximum speed			
Shift position	1	2	3	4
2TR-FE engine	39 (24)	72 (44)	117 (72)	168 (104)

▶ 6-speed transmission

4WD models (front-wheel drive control switch in H2 or H4):

km/h (mph)

		Maximum speed				
Shift position		1	2	3	4	5
2GD-FTV engine		36 (22)	70 (43)	118 (73)	165 (102)	165 (102)
1GD-FTV engine	265/65R17 tires	36 (22)	70 (43)	118 (73)	170 (105)	180 (111)
	265/60R18 tires	36 (22)	70 (43)	118 (73)	171 (106)	180 (111)

4WD models (front-wheel drive control switch in L4):

km/h (mph)

		Maximum speed				
Shift position		1	2	3	4	5
2GD-FTV engine		14 (8)	27 (16)	46 (28)	67 (41)	86 (53)
1GD-FTV engine	265/65R17 tires	14 (8)	27 (16)	46 (28)	67 (41)	81 (50)
	265/60R18 tires	14 (8)	28 (17)	46 (28)	67 (41)	81 (50)

Pre Runner (Raised Body):

km/h (mph)

		Maximum speed				
Shift position		1	2	3	4	5
2GD-FTV engine	265/65R17 tires	36 (22)	70 (43)	118 (73)	170 (105)	175 (108)
	265/60R18 tires	36 (22)	70 (43)	118 (73)	171 (106)	175 (108)
1GD-FTV engine	265/65R17 tires	36 (22)	70 (43)	118 (73)	170 (105)	180 (111)
	265/60R18 tires	36 (22)	70 (43)	118 (73)	171 (106)	180 (111)

■ **Operation of the air conditioning system in Eco drive mode (vehicles with automatic air conditioning system)**

Eco drive mode controls the heating/cooling operations and fan speed of the air conditioning system to enhance fuel efficiency (→P. 618). To improve air conditioning performance, adjust the fan speed or turn off Eco drive mode.

■ **Deactivation of the driving mode (if equipped)**

- Eco drive mode will not be canceled until the “ECO MODE” switch is pressed, even if the engine is turned off after driving in Eco drive mode.
- Power mode will be canceled if the engine is turned off after driving in power mode.

■ **Reverse warning buzzer (6-speed transmission)**

A buzzer will sound to alert the driver if the shift lever is shifted to the R position.

■ **Operation of iMT**

- When the clutch pedal is depressed and the shift lever is moved to a position, iMT controls the engine speed to be optimal for changing the shift position. However, iMT stops operating before the shift position is changed if the clutch pedal is not released for a while, and the engine speed cannot be controlled. To operate iMT again, depress the clutch pedal and operate the shift lever.
- The engine speed may be increased when the clutch pedal is depressed, however, this does not indicate a malfunction.

■ **When iMT does not operate**

In the following situations, iMT may not operate. However, this does not indicate a malfunction.

- The shift lever is not operated for a long time after the clutch pedal is depressed.
- The vehicle moves for a while after the shift lever is shifted to N and the clutch pedal is released, and then the clutch pedal is depressed and the shift lever is moved to a position.
- The clutch pedal is not completely released and depressed again.
- The clutch pedal is not fully depressed.

■ **If the warning message for iMT is shown on the multi-information display**

iMT may be malfunctioning and the function is disabled. Have the vehicle inspected at your Toyota dealer.

WARNING

■ Limitations of the iMT

iMT is not a system that prevents shift lever operation error or engine over-revving. Depending on the situation, iMT may not operate normally and the shift position may not be changed smoothly. Overly relying on iMT may cause an unexpected accident.

NOTICE

■ To prevent damage to the vehicle

- Shift the shift lever to R only when the vehicle is stationary.
- Do not rest your hand on or hold the shift lever any time other than when shifting.
- In order not to cause the engine to overrev, make sure to only shift gears sequentially.
- Do not release the clutch pedal suddenly, as doing so may cause damage to the clutch or transmission.

Turn signal lever

Operating instructions

▶ Left-hand drive vehicles

① Right turn

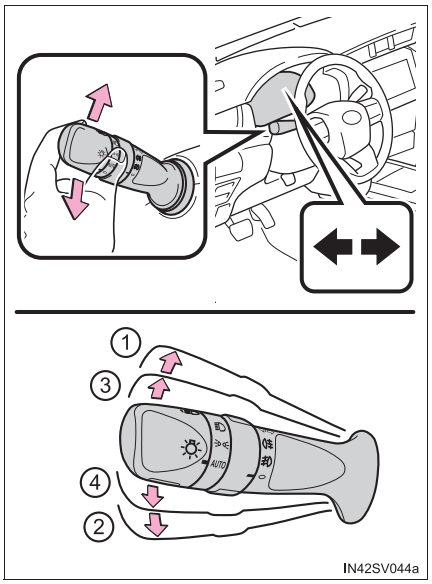
② Left turn

③ Lane change to the right (move the lever partway and release it)

The right hand signals will flash 3 times.

④ Lane change to the left (move the lever partway and release it)

The left hand signals will flash 3 times.



▶ Right-hand drive vehicles

① Left turn

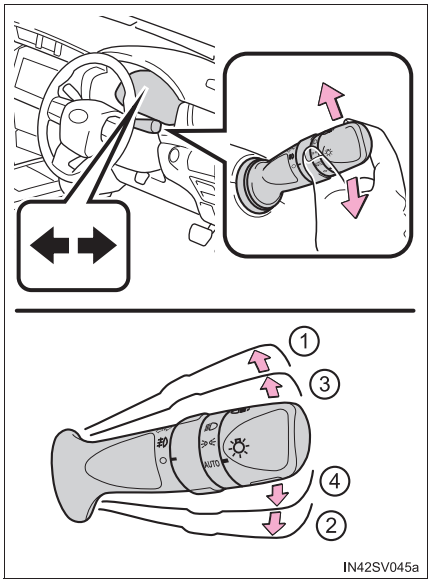
② Right turn

③ Lane change to the left (move the lever partway and release it)

The left hand signals will flash 3 times.

④ Lane change to the right (move the lever partway and release it)

The right hand signals will flash 3 times.



■ **Turn signals can be operated when**

▶ Vehicles without smart entry & start system

The engine switch is in the “ON” position.

▶ Vehicles with smart entry & start system

The engine switch is in IGNITION ON mode.

■ **If the indicator flashes faster than usual**

Check that a light bulb in the front or rear turn signal lights has not burned out.

■ **If the turn signals stop flashing before a lane change has been performed**

Operate the lever again.

■ **To discontinue flashing of the turn signals during a lane change**

Operate the lever in the opposite direction.

■ **Customization**

The number of times the turn signals flash during a lane change can be changed.
(Customizable features: →P. 863)

Parking brake

① Sets the parking brake

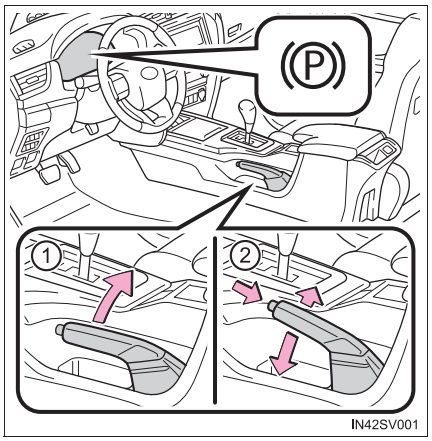
Fully pull the parking brake while depressing the brake pedal.

At this time, the parking brake indicator light will come on.

② Releases the parking brake

Slightly raise the lever and lower it completely while pressing the button.

At this time, the parking brake indicator light will go off.



■ **Parking the vehicle**

→P. 223

■ **Parking brake engaged warning buzzer**

→P. 774

■ **Usage in winter time**

→P. 347

⚠ NOTICE

■ **Before driving**

Fully release the parking brake.
Driving the vehicle with the parking brake set will lead to brake components overheating, which may affect braking performance and increase brake wear.

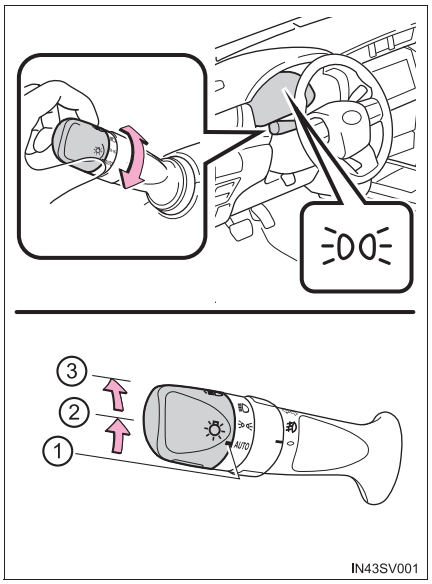
Headlight switch

The headlights can be operated manually or automatically.

Operating instructions

Operating the switch turns on the lights as follows:

▶ Type A

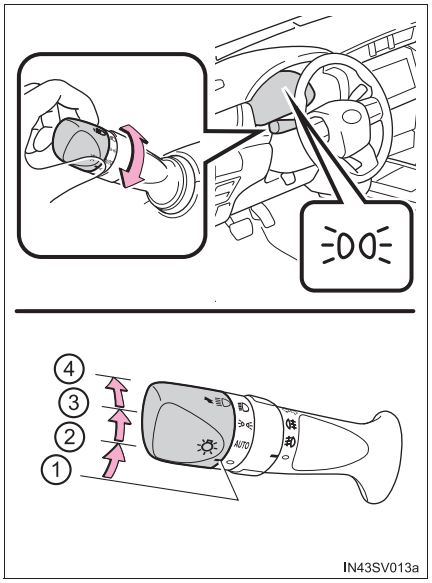


① The headlights, front position, tail, tail and side marker, license plate, instrument panel and daytime running lights (if equipped) (→P. 278) turn on and off automatically (when the engine switch is in the “ON” position [vehicles without smart entry & start system] or IGNITION ON mode [vehicles with smart entry & start system]).

② The front position, tail, tail and side marker, license plate and instrument panel lights turn on.

③ The headlights and all lights listed above turn on.

▶ Type B



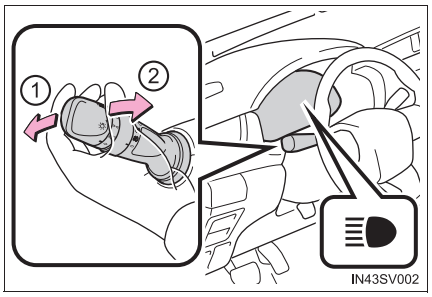
① Vehicles without daytime running light system: Off.
Vehicles with daytime running light system: The daytime running lights turn on. (→P. 278)

② (if equipped) The headlights, front position, tail, tail and side marker, license plate, instrument panel and daytime running lights (if equipped) (→P. 278) turn on and off automatically (when the engine switch is in the “ON” position [vehicles without smart entry & start system] or IGNITION ON mode [vehicles with smart entry & start system]).

③ The front position, tail, tail and side marker, license plate and instrument panel lights turn on.

④ The headlights and all lights listed above turn on.

Turning on the high beam headlights



① With the headlights on, push the lever away from you to turn on the high beams.

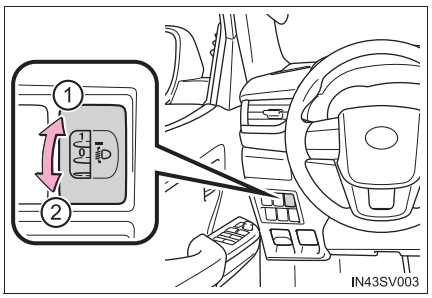
Pull the lever toward you to the center position to turn the high beams off.

② Pull the lever toward you and release it to flash the high beams once.

You can flash the high beams with the headlights on or off.

Manual headlight leveling dial (if equipped)

The level of the headlights can be adjusted according to the number of passengers and the loading condition of the vehicle.



① Raises the level of the headlights

② Lowers the level of the headlights

■ Guide to dial settings

Occupancy and luggage load conditions		Dial position	
Occupants	Luggage load	Models for Thailand*1	Except models for Thailand*1
Driver only, or driver and one passenger in the front seat	None	0	0
Driver, front passenger and all passengers in the rear seats farthest to the rear	None	1.5	1
All seats occupied	None	2.5	1*2 2*3
All seats occupied	Full luggage loading	3.5	3
Driver	Full luggage loading	5	4

*1: See “Checking your vehicle’s model” if you are not sure of which model your vehicle is. (→P. 14)

*2: Vehicles without third seats

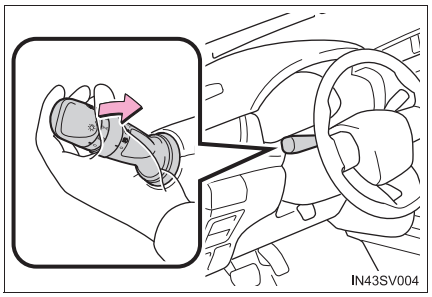
*3: Vehicles with third seats

Follow me home system (if equipped)

This system allows the headlights and front position lights to be turned on for 30 seconds when the engine switch is turned to the “LOCK” position (vehicles without smart entry & start system) or off (vehicles with smart entry & start system).

Pull the lever toward you and release it with the light switch is in AUTO or O after turning the engine switch to the “LOCK” position (vehicles without smart entry & start system) or off (vehicles with smart entry & start system).

Pull the lever toward you and release it again to turn off the lights.



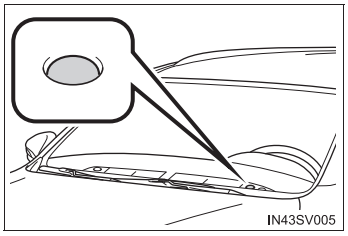
Daytime running light system (if equipped)

To make your vehicle more visible to other drivers during daytime driving, the daytime running lights turn on automatically whenever the engine is started with the headlight switch in AUTO or O . (Illuminate brighter than the front position lights.) The daytime running light system is not designed for use at night.

Headlight control sensor (if equipped)

The sensor may not function properly if an object is placed on the sensor, or anything that blocks the sensor is affixed to the windshield.

Doing so interferes with the sensor detecting the level of ambient light and may cause the automatic headlight system to malfunction.



■ **Automatic light off system (if equipped)**

▶ Except for Russia, Kazakhstan, Azerbaijan, Armenia, Georgia, Turkmenistan, Morocco and except models for African countries and Egypt*

The lights turn off after the engine switch is turned to the “LOCK” position (vehicles without smart entry & start system) or off (vehicles with smart entry & start system) and the driver’s door is opened.

To turn the lights on again, turn the engine switch to the “ON” position (vehicles without smart entry & start system) or to IGNITION ON mode (vehicles with smart entry & start system), or turn the light switch to AUTO or ○ once and then back to ≡D or ≡D.

▶ For Russia, Kazakhstan, Azerbaijan, Armenia, Georgia, Turkmenistan, Morocco and models for African countries and Egypt*

When the light switch is in ≡D or ≡D:
The headlights and front fog lights turn off after the engine switch is turned to the “LOCK” position (vehicles without smart entry & start system) or off (vehicles with smart entry & start system).

When the light switch is in AUTO:
The lights turn off after the engine switch is turned to the “LOCK” position (vehicles without smart entry & start system) or off (vehicles with smart entry & start system).

To turn the lights on again, turn the engine switch to the “ON” position (vehicles without smart entry & start system) or to IGNITION ON mode (vehicles with smart entry & start system), or turn the light switch to AUTO or ○ once and then back to ≡D or ≡D.

*: See “Checking your vehicle’s model” if you are not sure of which model your vehicle is. (→P. 14)

■ **Light reminder buzzer (if equipped)**

▶ Vehicles without smart entry & start system

A buzzer sounds when the engine switch is turned to the “LOCK” position, the key is removed and the driver’s door is opened while the lights are turned on.

▶ Vehicles with smart entry & start system

A buzzer sounds when the engine switch is off and the driver’s door is opened while the lights are turned on.

■ **Battery-saving function**

▶ Except for Russia, Kazakhstan, Azerbaijan, Armenia, Georgia, Turkmenistan, Morocco and except models for African countries and Egypt*

In order to prevent the battery of the vehicle from discharging, if the headlights and/or tail lights are on when the engine switch is turned to the “LOCK” position (vehicles without smart entry & start system) or off (vehicles with smart entry & start system), the battery-saving function will operate and automatically turn off all the lights after approximately 20 minutes.

▶ For Russia, Kazakhstan, Azerbaijan, Armenia, Georgia, Turkmenistan, Morocco and models for African countries and Egypt*

In order to prevent the battery of the vehicle from discharging, if the light switch is in AUTO or position when the engine switch is turned to the “LOCK” position (vehicles without smart entry & start system) or off (vehicles with smart entry & start system), the battery-saving function will operate and automatically turn off all the lights after approximately 20 minutes.

When any of the following are performed, the battery-saving function is canceled once and then reactivated. All the lights will turn off automatically 20 minutes after the battery-saving function has been reactivated:

- When the headlight switch is operated
- When a door is closed once and then opened

*: See “Checking your vehicle’s model” if you are not sure of which model your vehicle is. (→P. 14)

■ **Automatic headlight leveling system (if equipped)**

The level of the headlights is automatically adjusted according to the number of passengers and the loading condition of the vehicle to ensure that the headlights do not interfere with other road users.

■ **Customization that can be configured at Toyota dealer**

Setting of the light sensor sensitivity can be changed.
(Customizable features: →P. 863)

⚠ NOTICE

■ **To prevent battery discharge**

Do not leave the lights on longer than necessary when the engine is not running.

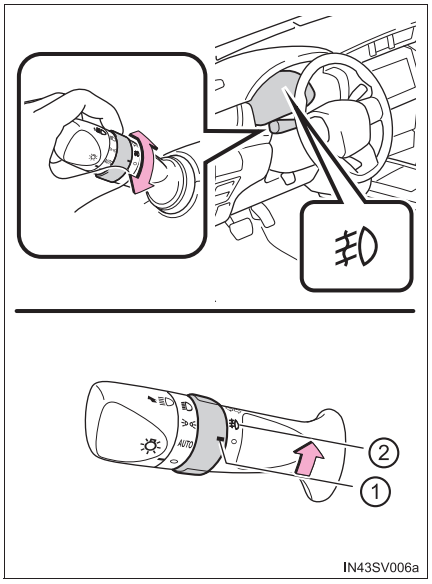
Fog light switch*

The fog lights secure excellent visibility in difficult driving conditions, such as in rain and fog.

■ Front fog light switch (if equipped)

① Turns the front fog lights off

② Turns the front fog lights on



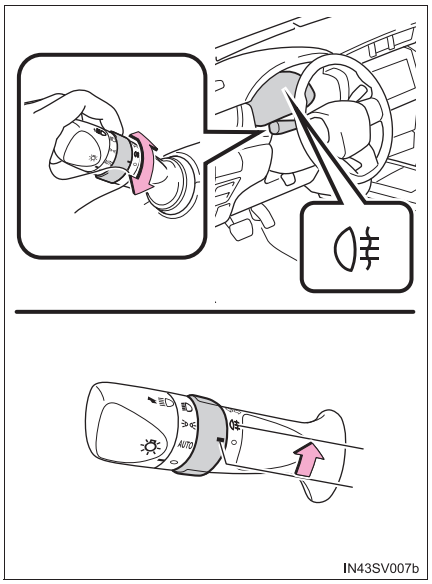
*: If equipped

■ **Rear fog light switch (if equipped)**

Turns the rear fog lights on

Releasing the switch ring returns it to ○.

Operating the switch ring again turns the rear fog lights off.



■ **Front and rear fog light switch (if equipped)**

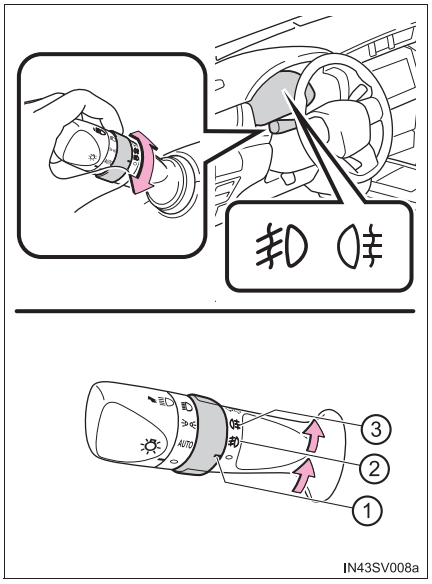
① ○ Turns the front and rear fog lights off

② Turns the front fog lights on

③ Turns both front and rear fog lights on

Releasing the switch ring returns it to .

Operating the switch ring again turns only the rear fog lights off.



■ **Fog lights can be used when**

▶ Vehicles with front and rear fog lights

Front fog lights: The headlights or front position lights are turned on.

Rear fog lights: The front fog lights are turned on.

▶ Vehicles with rear fog lights only

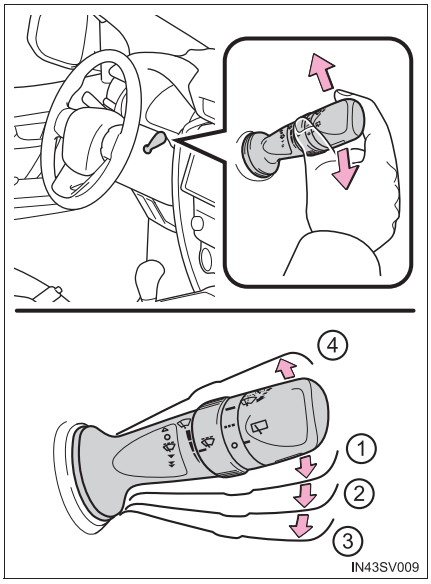
The headlights are turned on.

Windshield wipers and washer

Operating the wiper lever

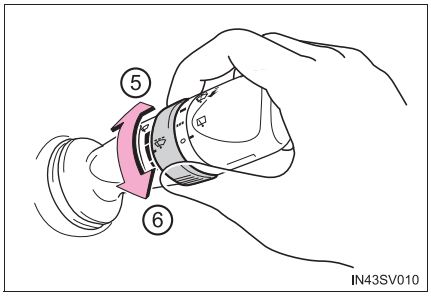
Operating the lever operates the wipers or washer as follows.

① Intermittent operation
② Low speed operation
③ High speed operation
④ Temporary operation



Wiper interval can be adjusted when intermittent operation is selected.

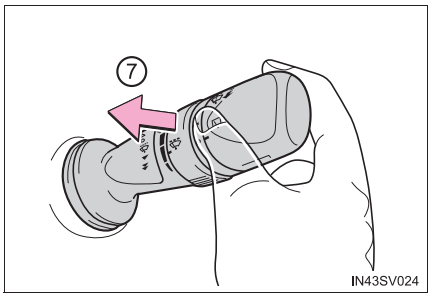
⑤ Increases the intermittent windshield wiper frequency
⑥ Decreases the intermittent windshield wiper frequency



⑦ Washer/wiper dual operation

Pulling the lever operates the wipers and washer.

The wipers will automatically operate a couple of times after the washer squirts.



■ The windshield wipers and washer can be operated when

The engine switch is in the “ON” position (vehicles without smart entry & start system) or IGNITION ON mode (vehicles with smart entry & start system).

■ If no windshield washer fluid sprays

Check that the washer nozzles are not blocked if there is washer fluid in the windshield washer fluid reservoir.

WARNING

■ Caution regarding the use of washer fluid

When it is cold, do not use the washer fluid until the windshield becomes warm. The fluid may freeze on the windshield and cause low visibility. This may lead to an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

NOTICE

■ When the windshield is dry

Do not use the wipers, as they may damage the windshield.

■ When the washer fluid tank is empty

Do not operate the switch continually as the washer fluid pump may overheat.

■ When a nozzle becomes blocked

In this case, contact your Toyota dealer.
Do not try to clear it with a pin or other object. The nozzle will be damaged.

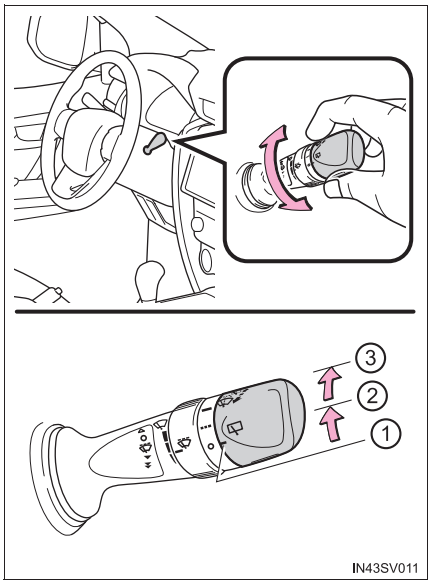
Rear window wiper and washer

Operating the lever operates the rear wiper as follows.

① Off

② Intermittent operation

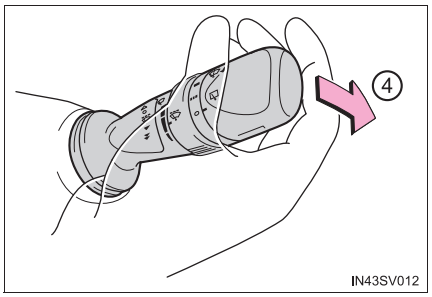
③ Normal operation



④ Washer/wiper dual operation

Pushing the lever operates the wiper and washer.

The wiper will automatically operate a couple of times after the washer squirts.



■ **The rear window wiper and washer can be operated when**

The engine switch is in the “ON” position (vehicles without smart entry & start system) or IGNITION ON mode (vehicles with smart entry & start system).

■ **If no washer fluid sprays**

Check that the washer nozzle is not blocked if there is washer fluid in the washer fluid reservoir.

⚠ WARNING

■ **Caution regarding the use of washer fluid**

When it is cold, do not use the washer fluid until the rear window becomes warm. The fluid may freeze on the rear window and cause low visibility. This may lead to an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

⚠ NOTICE

■ **When the rear window is dry**

Do not use the wiper, as it may damage the rear window.

■ **When the washer fluid tank is empty**

Do not operate the switch continually as the washer fluid pump may overheat.

■ **When a nozzle becomes blocked**

In this case, contact your Toyota dealer.
Do not try to clear it with a pin or other object. The nozzle will be damaged.

Opening the fuel tank cap

Perform the following steps to open the fuel tank cap:

Before refueling the vehicle

- Vehicles without smart entry & start system

  Turn the engine switch to the “LOCK” position and ensure that all the doors and windows are closed.
- Vehicles with smart entry & start system

  Turn the engine switch off and ensure that all the doors and windows are closed.
- Confirm the type of fuel.

■ **Fuel types**

→P. 860

■ **Fuel tank opening for unleaded gasoline (gasoline engine)**

To help prevent incorrect fueling, your vehicle has a fuel tank opening that only accommodates the special nozzle on unleaded fuel pumps.

WARNING

■ When refueling the vehicle

Observe the following precautions while refueling the vehicle. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- After exiting the vehicle and before opening the fuel door, touch an unpainted metal surface to discharge any static electricity. It is important to discharge static electricity before refueling because sparks resulting from static electricity can cause fuel vapors to ignite while refueling.
- Always hold the grips on the fuel tank cap and turn it slowly to remove it. A whooshing sound may be heard when the fuel tank cap is loosened. Wait until the sound cannot be heard before fully removing the cap. In hot weather, pressurized fuel may spray out the filler neck and cause injury.
- Do not allow anyone that has not discharged static electricity from their body to come close to an open fuel tank.
- Do not inhale vaporized fuel.
  Fuel contains substances that are harmful if inhaled.
- Do not smoke while refueling the vehicle.
  Doing so may cause the fuel to ignite and cause a fire.
- Do not return to the vehicle or touch any person or object that is statically charged.
  This may cause static electricity to build up, resulting in a possible ignition hazard.

■ When refueling

Observe the following precautions to prevent fuel overflowing from the fuel tank:

- Securely insert the fuel nozzle into the fuel filler neck.
- Stop filling the tank after the fuel nozzle automatically clicks off.
- Do not top off the fuel tank.

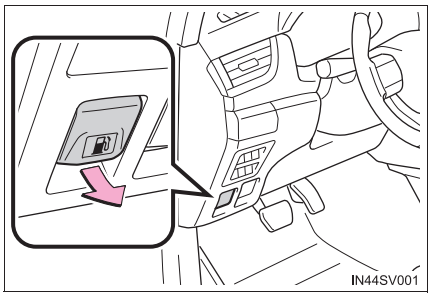
NOTICE

■ Refueling

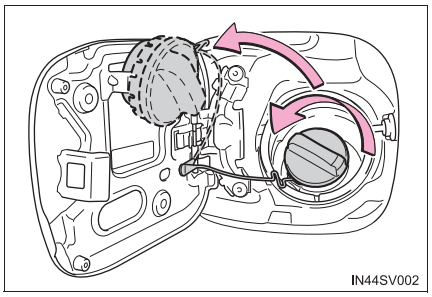
- Do not spill fuel during refueling.
  Doing so may damage the vehicle, such as causing the emission control system to operate abnormally or damaging fuel system components or the vehicle's painted surface.
- Vehicles with DPF system: Use the specified fuel. If fuel other than the specified fuel is used, white smoke may be continuously emitted from the exhaust pipe during regenerating the filter. (→P. 343)

Opening the fuel tank cap

1 Pull up the opener to open the fuel filler door.

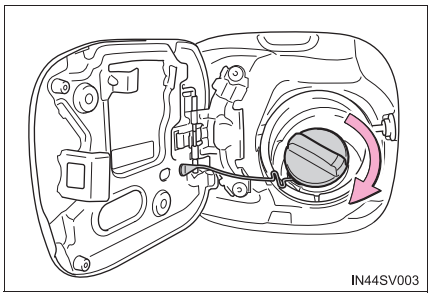


2 Turn the fuel tank cap slowly to remove it and hang it on the back of the fuel filler door.



Closing the fuel tank cap

After refueling, turn the fuel tank cap until you hear a click. Once the cap is released, it will turn slightly in the opposite direction.



⚠ WARNING

■ When replacing the fuel tank cap

Do not use anything but a genuine Toyota fuel tank cap designed for your vehicle. Doing so may cause a fire or other incident which may result in death or serious injury.

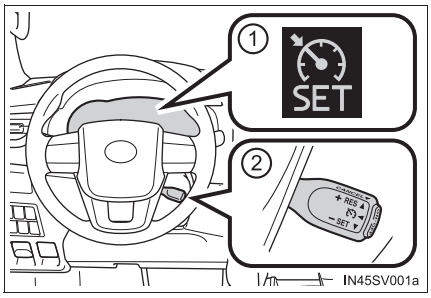
Cruise control*

Summary of functions

Use the cruise control to maintain a set speed without depressing the accelerator pedal.

① Indicators

② Cruise control switch

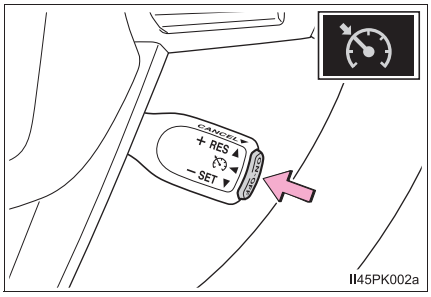


Setting the vehicle speed

1 Press the “ON-OFF” button to activate the cruise control.

Cruise control indicator will come on.

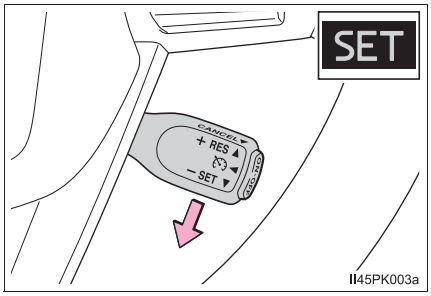
Press the button again to deactivate the cruise control.



2 Accelerate or decelerate the vehicle to the desired speed, and push the lever down to set the speed.

“SET” indicator will come on.

The vehicle speed at the moment the lever is released becomes the set speed.



*: If equipped

Adjusting the set speed

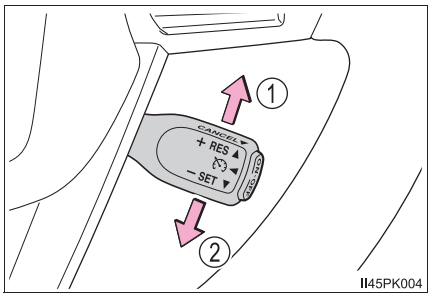
To change the set speed, operate the lever until the desired set speed is obtained.

① Increases the speed

② Decreases the speed

Fine adjustment: Momentarily move the lever in the desired direction.

Large adjustment: Hold the lever in the desired direction.



The set speed will be increased or decreased as follows:

Fine adjustment: By approximately 1.6 km/h (1 mph) each time the lever is operated.

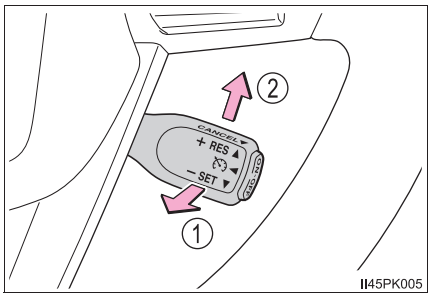
Large adjustment: The set speed can be increased or decreased continually until the lever is released.

Canceling and resuming the constant speed control

① Pulling the lever toward you cancels the constant speed control.

The speed setting is also canceled when the brakes are applied or the clutch pedal (manual transmission only) is depressed.

② Pushing the lever up resumes the constant speed control.



Resuming is available when the vehicle speed is more than approximately 40 km/h (25 mph).

■ Cruise control can be set when

- The shift lever is in D or shifted to range 4 or higher of S. (vehicles with automatic transmission)
- Range 4 or higher has been selected by using the paddle shift. (vehicles with paddle shift switches)
- Vehicle speed is above approximately 40 km/h (25 mph).

■ **Accelerating after setting the vehicle speed**

- The vehicle can be accelerated normally. After acceleration, the set speed resumes.
- Even without canceling the cruise control, the set speed can be increased by first accelerating the vehicle to the desired speed and then pushing the lever down to set the new speed.

■ **Automatic cruise control cancelation**

Cruise control will stop maintaining the vehicle speed in any of the following situations:

- Actual vehicle speed falls more than approximately 16 km/h (10 mph) below the preset vehicle speed.
  At this time, the memorized set speed is not retained.
- Actual vehicle speed is below approximately 40 km/h (25 mph).
- VSC is activated. (if equipped)
- 4WD models: Switching the transfer mode is not completed within 5 seconds while the cruise control system is on.
- TRC/A-TRC is activated for a period of time.
- When the VSC, TRC/A-TRC system is turned off. (if equipped)

■ **If the warning message for the cruise control is shown on the multi-information display**

Press the “ON-OFF” button once to deactivate the system, and then press the button again to reactivate the system.
If the cruise control speed cannot be set or if the cruise control cancels immediately after being activated, there may be a malfunction in the cruise control system. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

WARNING

■ **To avoid operating the cruise control by mistake**

Switch the cruise control off using the “ON-OFF” button when not in use.

■ **Situations unsuitable for cruise control**

Do not use cruise control in any of the following situations.
Doing so may result in loss of control and could cause an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

- In heavy traffic
- On roads with sharp bends
- On winding roads
- On slippery roads, such as those covered with rain, ice or snow
- On steep hills
  Vehicle speed may exceed the set speed when driving down a steep hill.
- When your vehicle is towing a trailer (with towing hitch) or during emergency towing

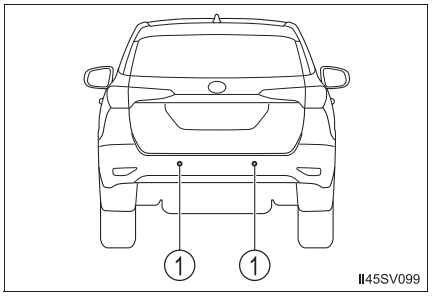
Toyota parking assist-sensor*

The Toyota parking assist-sensor is a supplemental device to assist the driver when parking. The distance from your vehicle to nearby obstacles when parallel parking or maneuvering into a garage is measured by the sensors and communicated via a buzzer. Always check the surrounding area when using this system.

Back sensors

▶ Type A (2 sensor type)

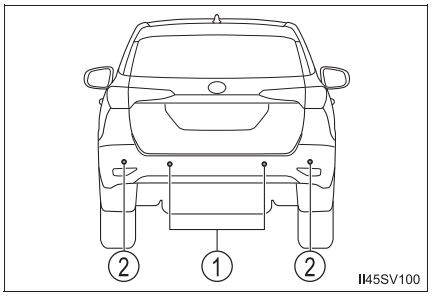
① Center sensors



▶ Type B (4 sensor type)

① Center sensors

② Corner sensors

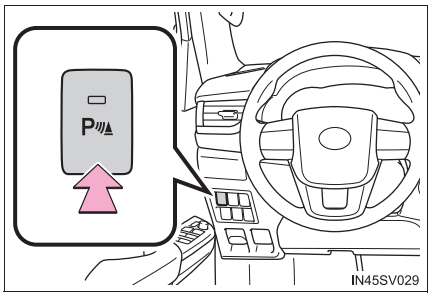


*: If equipped

Toyota parking assist-sensor switch

Turn Toyota parking assist-sensor on/off

When on, the indicator light comes on to inform the driver that the system is operational.



The distance and buzzer

When a sensor detects an obstacle, the buzzer sounds to indicate the approximate distance to the obstacle.

■ Buzzer operation and distance to an obstacle

A buzzer sounds when the vehicle approaches an obstacle, as shown by the following table.

▶ Type A

Approximate distance to obstacle	Buzzer
150 cm (59 in.) to 60 cm (24 in.)	Intermittent
60 cm (24 in.) to 45 cm (18 in.)	Fast intermittent
45 cm (18 in.) to 35 cm (14 in.)	Very fast intermittent
Less than 35 cm (14 in.)	Continuously

▶ Type B

Approximate distance to obstacle		Buzzer
Center sensors	Corner sensors	
150 cm (59 in.) to 70 cm (28 in.)	–	Intermittent
70 cm (28 in.) to 60 cm (24 in.)	60 cm (24 in.) to 45 cm (18 in.)	Fast intermittent
60 cm (24 in.) to 50 cm (20 in.)	45 cm (18 in.) to 35 cm (14 in.)	Very fast intermittent
Less than 50 cm (20 in.)	Less than 35 cm (14 in.)	Continuously

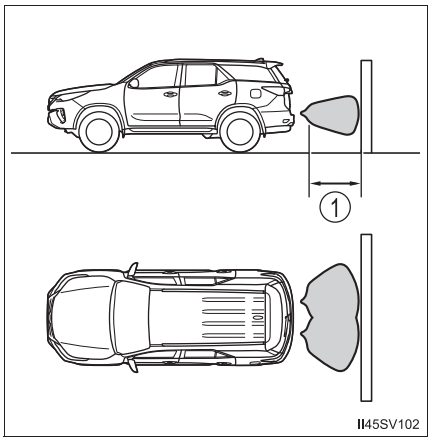
Detection range of the sensors

▶ Type A

① Approximately 150 cm (59 in.)

The diagram shows the detection range of the sensors. Note that the sensors may not be able to detect obstacles that are extremely close to the vehicle.

The range of the sensors may change depending on the shape of the object etc.



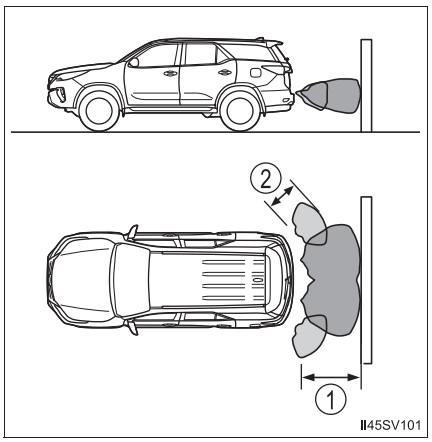
▶ Type B

① Approximately 150 cm (59 in.)

② Approximately 60 cm (24 in.)

The diagram shows the detection range of the sensors. Note that the sensors may not be able to detect obstacles that are extremely close to the vehicle.

The range of the sensors may change depending on the shape of the object etc.



■ Toyota parking assist-sensor can be operated when

- The engine switch is in the “ON” position (vehicles without smart entry & start system) or IGNITION ON mode (vehicles with smart entry & start system).
- The system is turned on.
- The shift lever is in R.

■ **Sensor detection information**

- The sensor's detection areas are limited to the areas around the vehicle's rear bumper.
- Certain vehicle conditions and the surrounding environment may affect the ability of a sensor to correctly detect an obstacle. Particular instances where this may occur are listed below.
  - There is ice, snow or mud on a sensor.
  - A sensor is frozen. If the sensor is deiced, the Toyota parking assist-sensor will work properly.
  - A sensor is covered with something.
  - On a bumpy road, on an incline, on gravel, or on grass.
  - The vicinity of the vehicle is noisy due to vehicle horns, motorcycle engines, air brakes of large vehicles, or other loud noises producing ultra sonic waves.
  - There is another vehicle equipped with parking assist sensors in the vicinity.
  - A sensor is splashed with water or heavy rain.
  - A fender pole, radio antenna or fog light is installed.
  - The vehicle is approaching a tall or right-angled curb.
  - In harsh sunlight or intense cold weather.
  - An obstacle is directly under the bumper.
  - If obstacles are too close to the sensor.
  - A non-genuine Toyota suspension (lowered suspension etc.) is installed.
  - An illuminated type license plate is installed.
  - The tilt angle of the vehicle is considerably increased.

In addition to the examples above, there are instances in which, because of their shape, signs and other objects may be judged by a sensor to be closer than they are.

- The shape of the obstacle may prevent a sensor from detecting it. Pay particular attention to the following obstacles:
  - Thin object such as wire, fences, ropes, etc.
  - Cotton, snow and other materials that absorb sound waves
  - Sharply-angled objects
  - Low obstacles
  - Tall obstacles with upper sections projecting outwards in the direction of your vehicle
  - People wearing certain types of clothing
- After an obstacle is detected, it may take some time before the buzzer sounds. Even if the vehicle is moving at low speeds, the vehicle may come close to the obstacle before the buzzer sounds.
- Obstacles that are lower than the sensor or thin may not be detected when the vehicle comes close, even after they are detected once.
- When the audio system (if equipped) or air conditioning system is used, the buzzer may not be heard due to the sound of music or the fan.

■ **When the system malfunctions**

If the buzzer sounds when there is no obstacle, clean the sensors with soft cloth. If the buzzer does not stop after cleaning the sensor, contact your Toyota dealer.

WARNING

■ **When using Toyota parking assist-sensor**

Observe the following precautions.
Failing to do so may result in the vehicle being unable to be driven safely and possibly cause an accident.

- Do not use the sensor at speeds in excess of approximately 10 km/h (6 mph).
- Do not attach any accessories within the sensor range.
- The sensor detection range is limited to around the rear bumper. When reversing, always check your surroundings for safety and drive carefully.

NOTICE

■ **When using Toyota parking assist-sensor**

In the following situations, the system may not function correctly due to a sensor malfunction etc. Have the vehicle checked by your Toyota dealer.

- If the buzzer sounds when there is no obstacle around the vehicle.
- If the area around a sensor collides with something, or is subjected to strong impact.
- If the bumper collides with something.

■ **Notes when washing the vehicle**

Do not apply intensive bursts of water or steam to the sensor area.
Doing so may result in the sensor malfunctioning.

Rear view monitor system*

The rear view monitor system assists the driver by displaying an image of the view behind the vehicle with fixed guide lines while backing up, for example while parking.

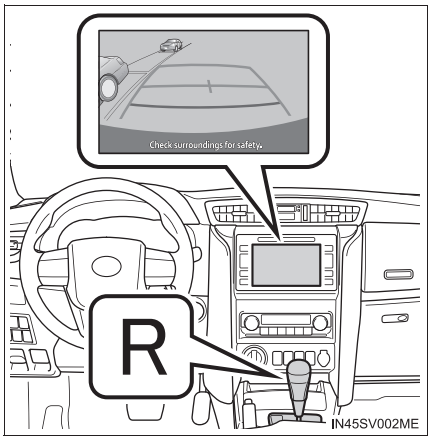
The screen illustrations used in this text are intended as examples, and may differ from the image that is actually displayed on the screen.

For vehicles with navigation system and multimedia system with 8-inch display (→P. 356), refer to the "Navigation and Multimedia System Owner's Manual".

The rear view monitor system will activate when the shift lever is in R. (→P. 256, 264)

The rear view monitor system will be deactivated when the shift lever is in any position other than R.

When the shift lever is shifted to the R position and any mode button (such as "MENU"/"APPS"/"SETUP") is pressed, the rear view monitor system is canceled, and the screen is switched to the mode of the button that was pressed.



*: If equipped

Using the rear view monitor system

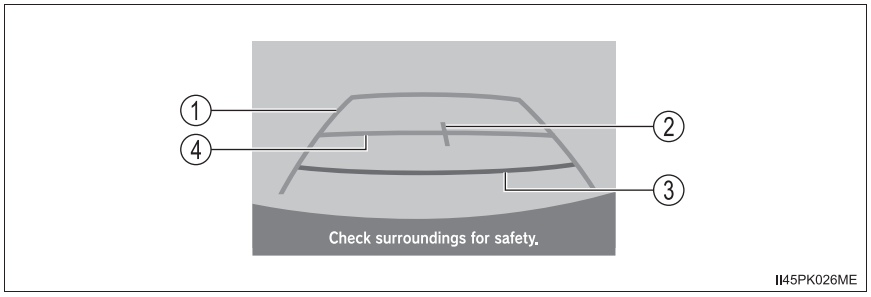
■ Screen description

▶ Vehicles without smart entry & start system

The rear view monitor system screen will be displayed if the shift lever is shifted to R while the engine switch is in the “ON” position.

▶ Vehicles with smart entry & start system

The rear view monitor system screen will be displayed if the shift lever is shifted to R while the engine switch is in IGNITION ON mode.



① Vehicle width guide line

The line indicates a guide path when the vehicle is being backed straight up.
The displayed width is wider than the actual vehicle width.

② Vehicle center guide line

The line indicates the estimated vehicle center on the ground.

③ Distance guide line (red)

The line shows distance behind the vehicle, a point approximately 0.5 m (1.5 ft.) from the edge of the bumper.

④ Distance guide line (blue)

The line shows distance behind the vehicle, a point approximately 1 m (3 ft.) from the edge of the bumper.

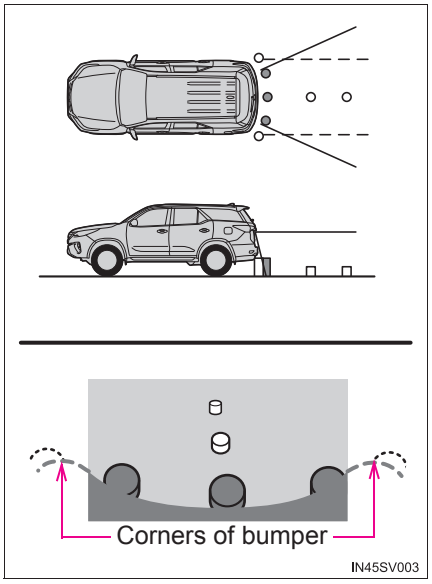
Rear view monitor system precautions

■ Area displayed on screen

The rear view monitor system displays an image of the view from the bumper of the rear area of the vehicle.

The image on the rear view monitor system screen can be adjusted. (→P. 467)

For vehicles with navigation system or multimedia system for TGN156L-STTSKK, GUN156L-STTSH and GUN156L-STTMH*, refer to the “Navigation System Owner’s Manual” or “Navigation and Multimedia System Owner’s Manual”.

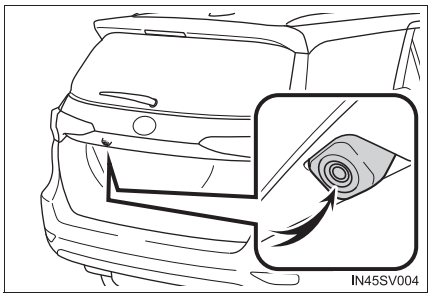


- The area displayed on the screen may vary according to vehicle orientation conditions.
- Objects which are close to either corner of the bumper or under the bumper cannot be displayed.
- The camera uses a special lens. The distance of the image that appears on the screen differs from the actual distance.
- Items which are located higher than the camera may not be displayed on the monitor.

*: The model code is indicated on the manufacturer’s plate or label. (→P. 821)

■ **Rear view monitor system camera**

The camera for the rear view monitor system is located above the license plate.



● Using the camera

If dirt or foreign matter (such as water droplets, snow, mud etc.) is adhering to the camera, it cannot transmit a clear image. In this case, flush it with a large quantity of water and wipe the camera lens clean with a soft and wet cloth.

■ **Differences between the screen and the actual road**

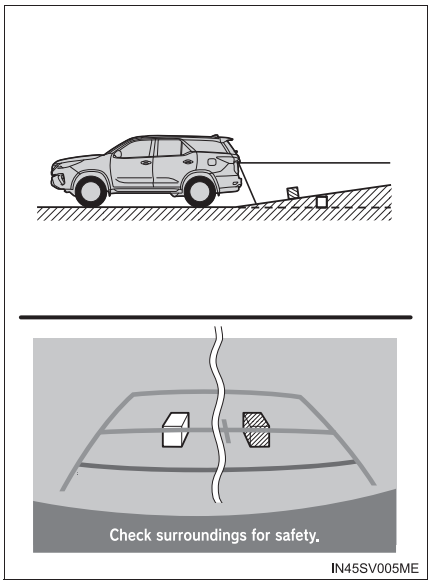
The distance guide lines and the vehicle width guide line may not actually be parallel with the dividing lines of the parking space, even when they appear to be so. Be sure to check visually.

The distances between the vehicle width guide line and the left and right dividing lines of the parking space may not be equal, even when they appear to be so. Be sure to check visually.

The distance guide lines give a distance guide for flat road surfaces. In any of the following situations, there is a margin of error between the fixed guide lines on the screen and the actual distance/course on the road.

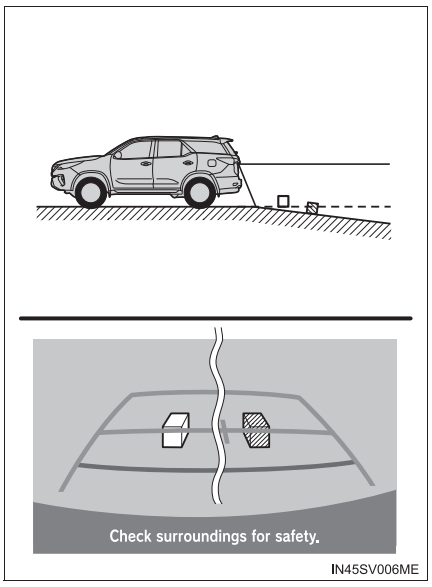
● When the ground behind the vehicle slopes up sharply

The distance guide lines will appear to be closer to the vehicle than the actual distance. Because of this, objects will appear to be further away than they actually are. In the same way, there will be a margin of error between the guide lines and the actual distance/course on the road.



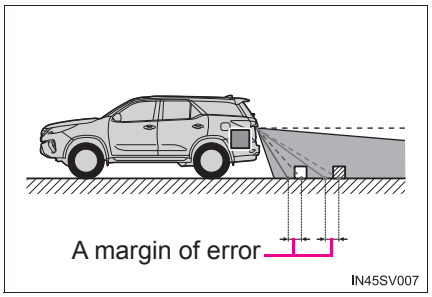
● When the ground behind the vehicle slopes down sharply

The distance guide lines will appear to be further from the vehicle than the actual distance. Because of this, objects will appear to be closer than they actually are. In the same way, there will be a margin of error between the guide lines and the actual distance/course on the road.



● When any part of the vehicle sags

When any part of the vehicle sags due to the number of passengers or the distribution of the load, there is a margin of error between the fixed guide lines on the screen and the actual distance/course on the road.

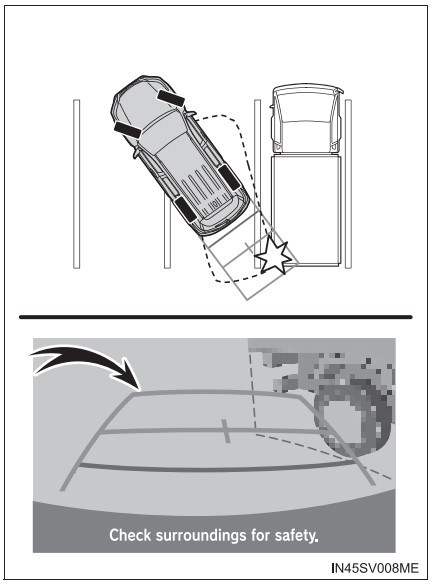


■ When approaching three-dimensional objects

The distance guide lines are displayed according to flat surfaced objects (such as the road). It is not possible to determine the position of three-dimensional objects (such as vehicles) using the vehicle width guide line and distance guide lines. When approaching a three-dimensional object that extends outward (such as the flatbed of a truck), be careful of the following.

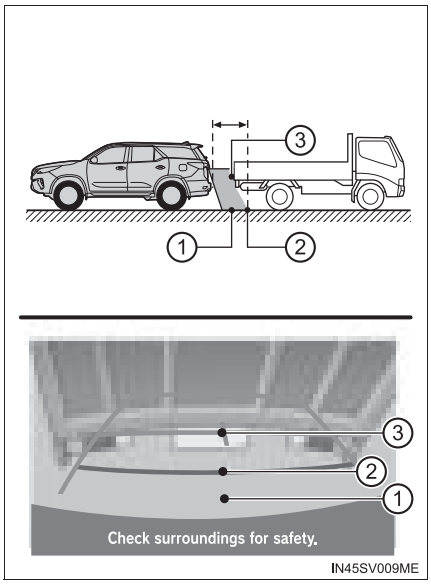
● Vehicle width guide line

Visually check the surroundings and the area behind the vehicle. In the case shown in the illustration, the truck appears to be outside of the vehicle width guide line and the vehicle does not look as if it hits the truck. However, the rear body of the truck may actually cross over the vehicle width guide line. In reality if you back up as guided by the vehicle width guide line, the vehicle may hit the truck.



● Distance guide lines

Visually check the surroundings and the area behind the vehicle. On the screen, it appears that a truck is parking at point ②. However, in reality if you back up to point ①, you will hit the truck. On the screen, it appears that ① is closest and ③ is farthest away. However, in reality, the distance to ① and ③ is the same, and ② is further than ① and ③.



Things you should know

■ If you notice any symptoms

If you notice any of the following symptoms, refer to the likely cause and the solution, and re-check.

If the symptom is not resolved by the solution, have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

Likely cause	Solution
❑ The image is difficult to see	
• The vehicle is in a dark area • The temperature around the lens is either high or low • The outside temperature is low • There are water droplets on the camera • It is raining or humid • Foreign matter (mud etc.) is adhering to the camera • There are scratches on the camera • Sunlight or headlights are shining directly into the camera • The vehicle is under fluorescent lights, sodium lights, mercury lights etc.	If this happens due to these causes, it does not indicate a malfunction. Back up while visually checking the vehicle's surroundings. (Use the monitor again once conditions have been improved.) The image on the rear view monitor system screen can be adjusted: →P. 467 For vehicles with navigation system or multimedia system for TGN156L-STTSKK, GUN156L-STTSH and GUN156L-STTMH*, refer to the "Navigation System Owner's Manual" or "Navigation and Multimedia System Owner's Manual".
❑ The image is blurry	
Dirt or foreign matter (such as water droplets, snow, mud etc.) is adhering to the camera.	Flush the camera with a large quantity of water and wipe the camera lens clean with a soft and wet cloth.

Likely cause	Solution
❑ The image is out of alignment	
The camera or surrounding area has received a strong impact.	Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.
❑ The fixed guide lines are very far out of alignment	
The camera position is out of alignment.	Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.
• The vehicle is tilted (there is a heavy load on the vehicle, tire pressure is low due to a tire puncture, etc.) • The vehicle is used on an incline.	If this happens due to these causes, it does not indicate a malfunction. Back up while visually checking the vehicle's surroundings.

*: The model code is indicated on the manufacturer's plate or label. (→P. 821)

⚠ WARNING

■ When using the rear view monitor system

The rear view monitor system is a supplemental device intended to assist the driver when backing up. When backing up, be sure to visually check all around the vehicle both directly and using the mirrors before proceeding.

Observe the following precautions to avoid an accident that could result in death or serious injuries.

- Never depend on the rear view monitor system entirely when backing up. The image and the position of the guide lines displayed on the screen may differ from the actual state.
  Use caution, just as you would when backing up any vehicle.
- Be sure to back up slowly, depressing the brake pedal to control vehicle speed.
- The instructions given are only guide lines.
  When and how much to turn the steering wheel will vary according to traffic conditions, road surface conditions, vehicle condition, etc. when parking. It is necessary to be fully aware of this before using the rear view monitor system.
- When parking, be sure to check that the parking space will accommodate your vehicle before maneuvering into it.

WARNING

- Do not use the rear view monitor system in the following cases:
  - On icy or slick road surfaces, or in snow
  - When using tire chains
  - When the back door is not closed completely
  - On roads that are not flat or straight, such as curves or slopes.
- In low temperatures, the screen may darken or the image may become faint. The image could distort when the vehicle is moving, or you may become unable to see the image on the screen. Be sure to visually check all around the vehicle both directly and using the mirrors before proceeding.
- If the tire sizes are changed, the position of the fixed guide lines displayed on the screen may change.
- The camera uses a special lens. The distances between objects and pedestrians that appear in the image displayed on the screen will differ from the actual distances.

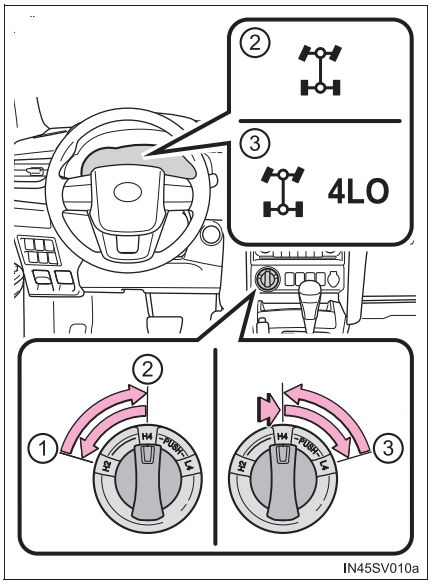
NOTICE

How to use the camera

- The rear view monitor system may not operate properly in the following cases.
  - If the back of the vehicle is hit, the position and mounting angle of the camera may change.
  - As the camera has a water proof construction, do not detach, disassemble or modify it. This may cause incorrect operation.
  - When cleaning the camera lens, flush the camera with a large quantity of water and wipe it with a soft and wet cloth. Strongly rubbing the camera lens may cause the camera lens to be scratched and unable to transmit a clear image.
  - Do not allow organic solvent, car wax, window cleaner or glass coat to adhere to the camera. If this happens, wipe it off as soon as possible.
  - If the temperature changes rapidly, such as when hot water is poured on the vehicle in cold weather, the system may not operate normally.
  - When washing the vehicle, do not apply intensive bursts of water to the camera or camera area. Doing so may result in the camera malfunctioning.
  - When the camera is used under fluorescent lights, sodium light or mercury light etc., the lights and the illuminated areas may appear to flicker.
- Do not expose the camera to strong impact as this could cause a malfunction. If this happens, have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer as soon as possible.

Four-wheel drive system*

Use the front-wheel drive control switch to select the following transfer modes.



① H2 (high speed position, two-wheel drive)

Use this for normal driving on dry hard-surfaced roads. This position gives greater economy, quietest ride and least wear.

② H4 (high speed position, four-wheel drive)

Use this for driving only on tracks that permit the tires slide, like off-road, icy or snow-covered roads. This position provides greater traction than two-wheel drive.

The four-wheel drive indicator light comes on

③ L4 (low speed position, four-wheel drive)

Use this for maximum power and traction. Use L4 for climbing or descending steep hills, off-road driving, and hard pulling in sand, mud or deep snow.

The four-wheel drive and low speed four-wheel drive indicator lights come on

A.D.D. (automatic disconnecting differential) (if equipped)

The A.D.D. can be engaged or disengaged by the shifting operations described in the following shifting procedures.

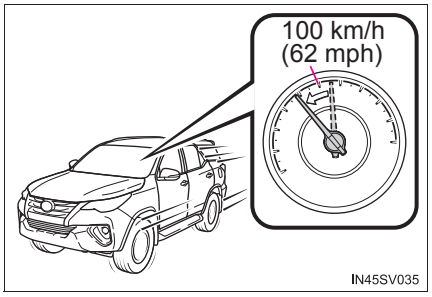
*: If equipped

Shifting between H2 and H4

■ Shifting from H2 to H4

1 Reduce the vehicle speed to less than 100 km/h (62 mph).

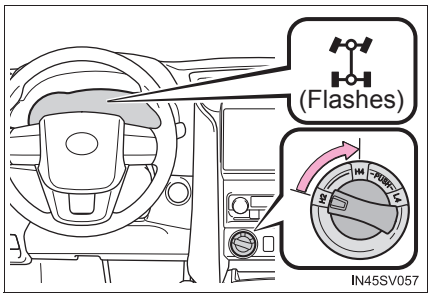
The transfer mode cannot be switched if the vehicle speed is more than 100 km/h (62 mph).



2 Turn the front-wheel drive control switch to H4.

The four-wheel drive indicator light flashes while switching.

If turning the front-wheel drive control switch when the vehicle speed is more than 100 km/h (62 mph), the four-wheel drive indicator light flashes and a buzzer sounds.



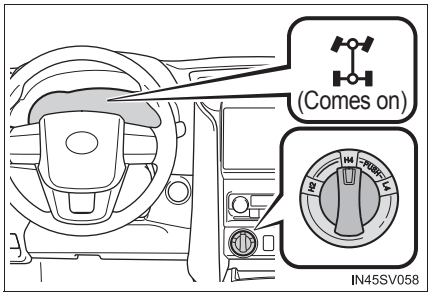
Reduce the vehicle speed to less than 100 km/h (62 mph), or return the front-wheel drive control switch to H2 and try step 1 again.

3 Check that the four-wheel drive indicator light comes on.

The four-wheel drive indicator light comes on when switching the transfer mode is completed.

If the four-wheel drive indicator light does not stop flashing after turning the front-wheel drive control switch from H2 to H4, perform any of the followings while driving straight.

- Accelerating
- Decelerating
- Driving in reverse



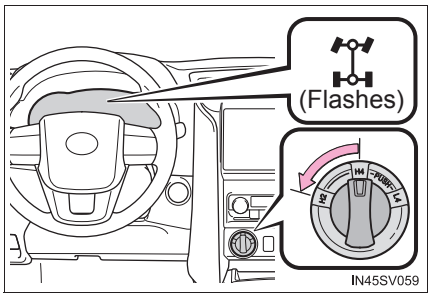
The four-wheel drive indicator light may not stop flashing if the front-wheel drive control switch is turned from H2 to H4 while the vehicle is stopped. In this case, perform any of the followings.

- Driving forward
- Driving in reverse

■ Shifting from H4 to H2

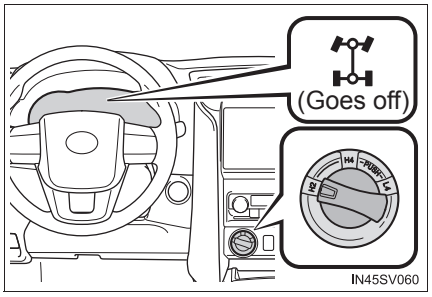
1 Turn the front-wheel drive control switch to H2.

The four-wheel drive indicator light flashes while switching.



2 Check that the four-wheel drive indicator light goes off.

The four-wheel drive indicator light goes off when switching the transfer mode is completed.



If the four-wheel drive indicator light does not stop flashing after turning the front-wheel drive control switch from H4 to H2, perform the followings while driving straight.

- Accelerating
- Decelerating
- Driving in reverse

If the four-wheel drive indicator light is still flashing, perform the operations above while turning the steering wheel left and right.

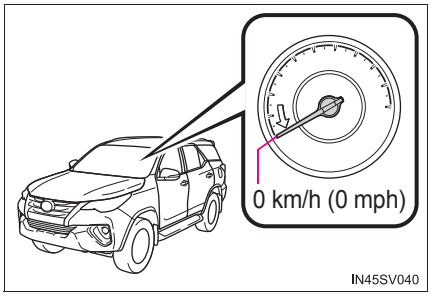
Impact may be felt through the vehicle body and steering. However, this does not indicate a malfunction.

Shifting between H4 and L4 (automatic transmission)

■ Shifting from H4 to L4

1 Stop the vehicle.

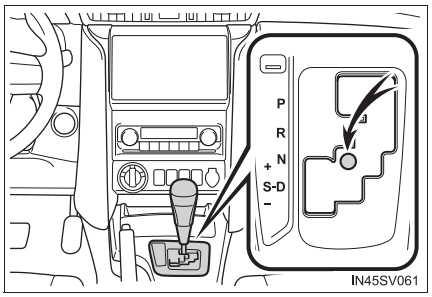
The transfer mode cannot be switched if the vehicle is moving.



2 Shift the shift lever to N.

Keep the shift lever in N until switching the transfer mode is completed (indicator on).

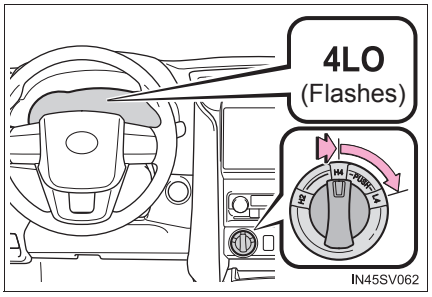
The transfer mode cannot be switched if the shift lever is in other than N.



3 Push and turn the front-wheel drive control switch to L4.

The low speed four-wheel drive indicator light flashes while switching.

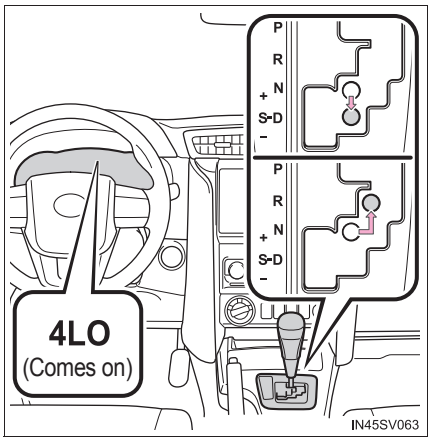
If turning the front-wheel drive control switch without following steps 1 and 2, the low speed four-wheel drive indicator light flashes and a buzzer sounds. Return the front-wheel drive control switch to H4 and try steps 1 and 2 again.



If the shift lever is shifted to other than N while the low speed four-wheel drive indicator light is flashing, gear noise may be caused. Immediately shift the shift lever to N and wait until switching the transfer mode is completed.

4 Check that the low speed four-wheel drive indicator light comes on.

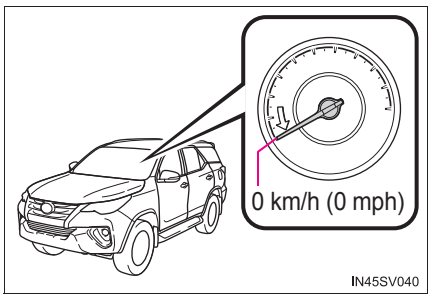
The low speed four-wheel drive indicator light comes on when switching the transfer mode is completed.
Shift the shift lever from N to D or R to drive the vehicle.



■ Shifting from L4 to H4

1 Stop the vehicle.

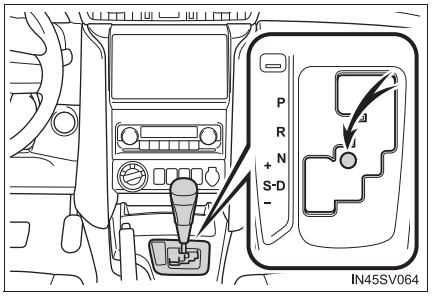
The transfer mode cannot be switched if the vehicle is moving.



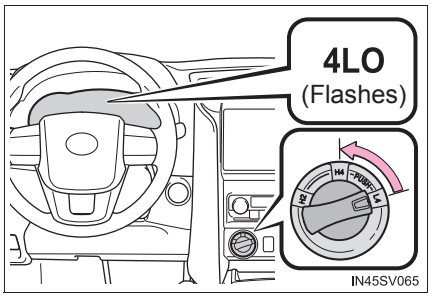
2 Shift the shift lever to N.

Keep the shift lever in N until switching the transfer mode is completed (indicator off).

The transfer mode cannot be switched if the shift lever is in other than N.



3 Turn the front-wheel drive control switch to H4.

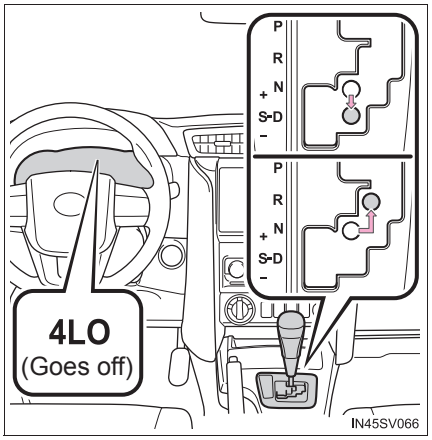


The low speed four-wheel drive indicator light flashes while switching.

If turning the front-wheel drive control switch without following steps 1 and 2, the low speed four-wheel drive indicator light flashes and a buzzer sounds. Return the front-wheel drive control switch to L4 and try steps 1 and 2 again.

If the shift lever is shifted to other than N while the low speed four-wheel drive indicator light is flashing, gear noise may be caused. Immediately shift the shift lever to N and wait until switching the transfer mode is completed.

4 Check that the low speed four-wheel drive indicator light goes off.



The low speed four-wheel drive indicator light goes off when switching the transfer mode is completed.
Shift the shift lever from N to D or R to drive the vehicle.

NOTICE

Shifting between H4 and L4

Do not shift the shift lever to other than N or depress the accelerator pedal while the low speed four-wheel drive indicator light is flashing. Failure to do so may cause gear noise and result in a malfunction.

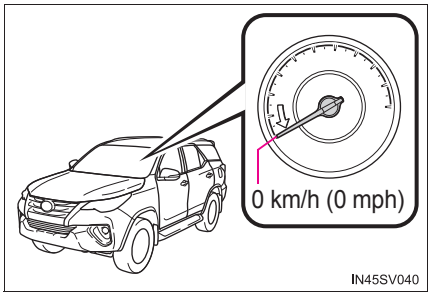
4 Driving

Shifting between H4 and L4 (manual transmission)

■ Shifting from H4 to L4

1 Stop the vehicle.

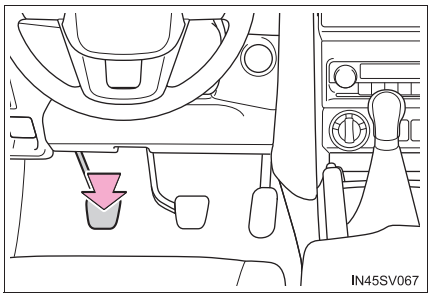
The transfer mode cannot be switched if the vehicle is moving.



2 Firmly depress the clutch pedal.

Keep depressing the clutch pedal until switching the transfer mode is completed (indicator on).

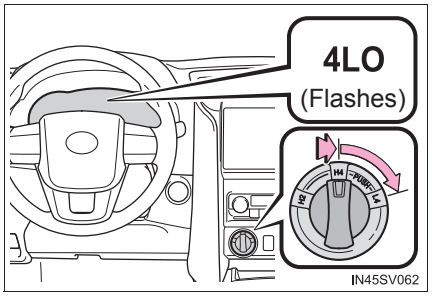
The transfer mode cannot be switched if the clutch pedal is not fully depressed.



3 Push and turn the front-wheel drive control switch to L4.

The low speed four-wheel drive indicator light flashes while switching.

If turning the front-wheel drive control switch without following steps 1 and 2, the low speed four-wheel drive indicator light flashes and a buzzer sounds. Return the front-wheel drive control switch to H4 and try steps 1 and 2 again.

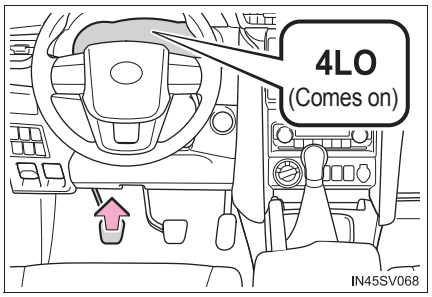


If the clutch pedal is released while the low speed four-wheel drive indicator light is flashing, gear noise may be caused. Immediately depress the clutch pedal firmly and wait until switching the transfer mode is completed.

4 Check that the low speed four-wheel drive indicator light comes on.

The low speed four-wheel drive indicator light comes on when switching the transfer mode is completed.

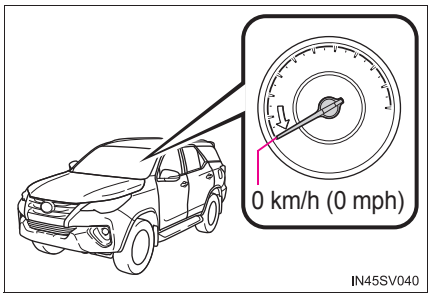
Release the clutch pedal to drive the vehicle.



■ Shifting from L4 to H4

1 Stop the vehicle.

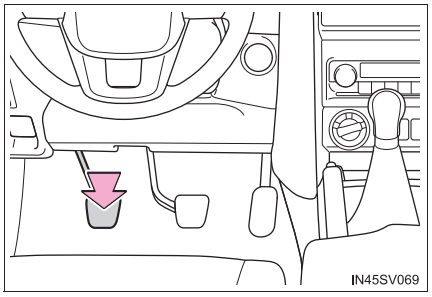
The transfer mode cannot be switched if the vehicle is moving.



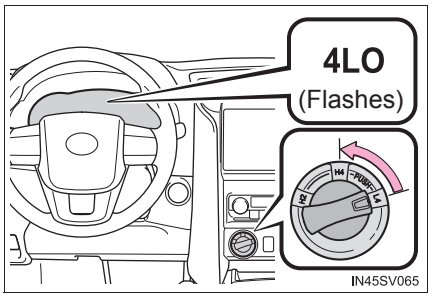
2 Firmly depress the clutch pedal.

Keep depressing the clutch pedal until switching the transfer mode is completed (indicator off).

The transfer mode cannot be switched if the clutch pedal is not fully depressed.



3 Turn the front-wheel drive control switch to H4.

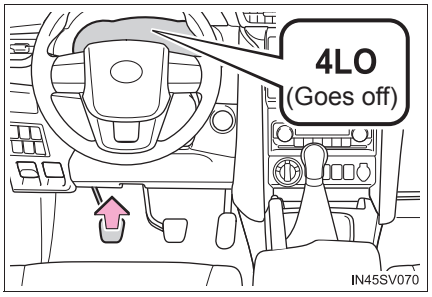


The low speed four-wheel drive indicator light flashes while switching.

If turning the front-wheel drive control switch without following steps 1 and 2, the low speed four-wheel drive indicator light flashes and a buzzer sounds. Return the front-wheel drive control switch to L4 and try steps 1 and 2 again.

If the clutch pedal is released while the low speed four-wheel drive indicator light is flashing, gear noise may be caused. Immediately depress the clutch pedal firmly and wait until switching the transfer mode is completed.

4 Check that the low speed four-wheel drive indicator light goes off.



The low speed four-wheel drive indicator light goes off when switching the transfer mode is completed.

Release the clutch pedal to drive the vehicle.

NOTICE

Shifting between H4 and L4

Do not release the clutch pedal or depress the accelerator pedal while the low speed four-wheel drive indicator light is flashing. Failure to do so may cause gear noise and result in a malfunction.

■ **Four-wheel drive usage frequency (vehicles with A.D.D.)**

You should drive in four-wheel drive for at least 16 km (10 miles) each month. This will assure that the front drive components are lubricated.

■ **Shifting between H2 and H4**

If you have trouble shifting in cold weather, reduce your speed or stop the vehicle and reshift.

■ **Shifting to L4 (vehicles with VSC)**

VSC is automatically turned off.

■ **When driving on dry paved surface roads and expressway**

Use H2 position. If the vehicle is driven in H4 or L4 position for a long time, a warning buzzer sounds and a warning message is shown on the multi-information display. In this case, follow the displayed message.

WARNING

■ **While driving**

- Never turn the front-wheel drive control switch from H2 to H4 if the wheels are slipping. Stop the slipping or spinning before shifting.
- For normal driving on dry and hard surface roads, use H2 position. Driving on dry and hard surface roads in H4 or L4 position may cause drive component oil leakage, seizure, or other problems resulting in an accident. Further, it may cause tire wear and increased fuel consumption.
- Avoid turning suddenly in H4 or L4 position. If you do turn suddenly, the difference in turning speeds between the front and rear wheels may have a similar effect to braking, thus making driving difficult.

Rear differential lock system*

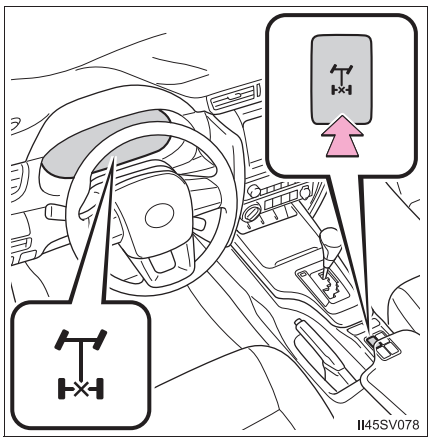
The rear differential lock system is provided for use only when wheel spinning occurs in a ditch or on a slippery or ragged surface.

This differential lock system is effective in case one of the rear wheels is spinning.

Press the rear differential lock switch to lock the rear differential.

The rear differential lock indicator comes on.

To unlock the rear differential, push the switch again.

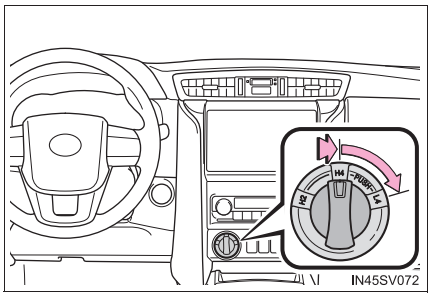


*: If equipped

Using the rear differential lock system

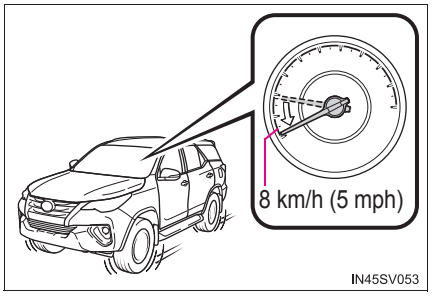
1 Before using the rear differential lock system, turn the front-wheel drive control switch to L4 and try to move the vehicle. (→P. 313, 316)

If this is not sufficient, use the rear differential lock system as well.



2 Reduce the vehicle speed to less than 8 km/h (5 mph).

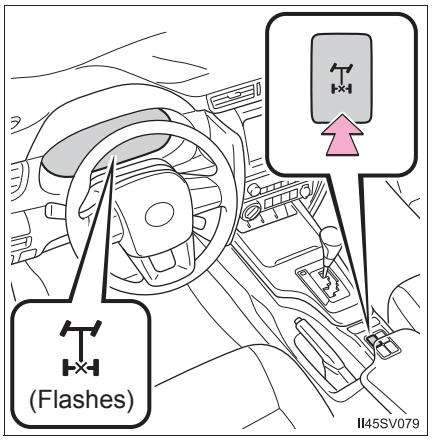
Make sure that the wheels are not spinning.



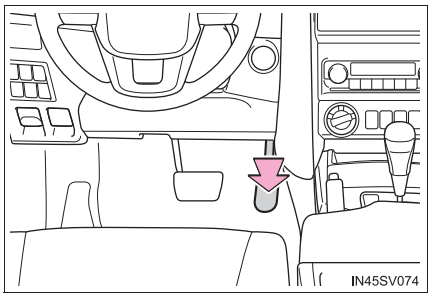
3 Press the rear differential lock switch.

The rear differential lock indicator flashes while the rear differential is being locked.

If pressing the rear differential lock switch without following steps 1 and 2, the rear differential lock indicator flashes three times and a buzzer sounds three times, and the rear differential cannot be locked. Try steps 1 and 2 again.



4 Gently depress the accelerator pedal.

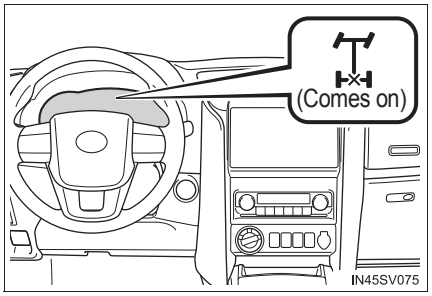


5 Check that the rear differential lock indicator comes on.

The rear differential lock indicator comes on when locking the rear differential is completed.

If the rear differential lock indicator does not stop flashing after pressing the rear differential lock switch, perform any of the followings while turning the steering wheel left and right.

- Accelerating
- Decelerating



Unlock the rear differential as soon as the vehicle moves. To unlock the rear differential, push the switch again.

■ **Locking the rear differential**

The following systems do not operate when the rear differential is locked.
It is normal operation for the ABS warning light and VSC OFF indicator (if equipped) to be on or for “TRC TURNED OFF”/“TRC turned off” to be displayed on the multi-information display at this time.

- ABS
- Brake assist (if equipped)
- VSC (if equipped)
- TRC/A-TRC (if equipped)
- Trailer Sway Control (if equipped)
- Hill-start assist control (if equipped)
- Downhill assist control (if equipped)

■ **Unlocking the rear differential**

If the rear differential lock indicator still flashes even after unlocking the rear differential, check the safety of the surrounding area and slightly turn the steering wheel in either direction while the vehicle is in motion.

■ **Automatic system cancelation of the rear differential lock system**

The rear differential lock is also unlocked in any of the following situations:

- The front-wheel drive control switch is turned to H2 or H4
- The engine switch is turned to the “ACC” or “LOCK” position (vehicles without smart entry & start system) or ACCESSORY or off (vehicles with smart entry & start system)

■ **After unlocking the rear differential**

Check that the indicator goes off.

⚠ WARNING

■ **To avoid an accident**

Failure to observe the following precautions may result in an accident.

- Do not use the rear differential lock system except when wheel spinning occurs in a ditch or on a slippery or rugged surface. Large steering effort and careful cornering control will be required.
- Do not lock the rear differential until the wheels have stopped spinning. Otherwise, the vehicle may move in an unexpected direction when the differential lock is engaged, resulting in an accident. This may also lead to possible damage to rear differential lock component parts.
- Do not drive over 8 km/h (5 mph) when the differential is locked.
- Do not keep driving with the rear differential lock switch on.

Stop & Start system (Smart Stop)*

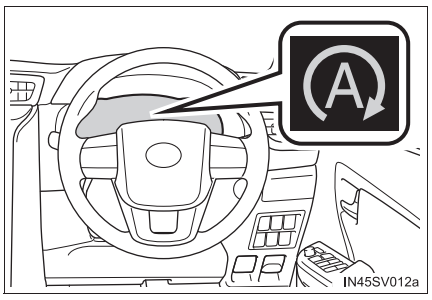
The Stop & Start system stops and restarts the engine according to the brake pedal operation for stopping and starting the vehicle.

Stop & Start system operation

■ Stopping the engine

While driving with the shift lever in D or S, depress the brake pedal, and stop the vehicle.

The Stop & Start indicator will come on.



■ Restarting the engine

Release the brake pedal.

The Stop & Start indicator will go off.

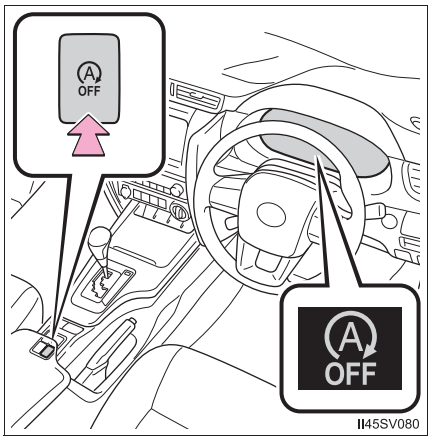
*: If equipped

Disabling the Stop & Start system

Press the Stop & Start cancel switch to disable the Stop & Start system.

The Stop & Start cancel indicator will come on.

Pressing the switch again will enable the Stop & Start system and the Stop & Start cancel indicator will turn off.



■ Automatic reactivation of the Stop & Start system

Even if the Stop & Start system is disabled by the Stop & Start cancel switch, it will be automatically re-enabled once the engine switch is turned off, and then the engine is started.

■ If the Stop & Start cancel switch is pressed while the vehicle is stopped

- When the engine is stopped by the Stop & Start system, pressing the Stop & Start cancel switch will restart the engine.
  From the next time the vehicle is stopped (after Stop & Start system has been turned off), the engine will not be stopped.
- With the Stop & Start system disabled, pressing the Stop & Start cancel switch will re-enable the system but not stop the engine.
  From the next time the vehicle is stopped (after Stop & Start system has been turned on), the engine will be stopped.

Hill-start assist control

If the engine is stopped by the Stop & Start system when the vehicle is on an incline, brake force is temporarily maintained to prevent rolling backwards until the engine is restarted and drive force is generated. When drive force is generated, the maintained brake force is automatically canceled.

- This function operates on flat surfaces as well as steep incline.
- Sound may be generated by the brakes, but this is not a malfunction.
- The brake pedal response may change and vibration may occur, but these are not malfunctions.

Operating conditions

- The Stop & Start system is operational when all of the following conditions are met:
  - When the brake pedal is being depressed firmly
  - The engine is adequately warmed up.
  - When the outside temperature is -5 °C (23 °F) or higher
  - The shift lever is in D or S, or P after driving in D or S.
  -  is off.
  - The hood is closed. (→P. 328)
  - The driver’s seat belt is fastened.
  - The driver’s door is closed.
  - The accelerator pedal is not being depressed.

● In the following situations, the engine may not be stopped by the Stop & Start system. This is not a malfunction of the Stop & Start system.

- The air conditioning system is being used when the ambient temperature is high or low.
- The battery is undergoing a periodic recharge.
- The battery is not sufficiently charged, such as if the vehicle has been parked for a long time and the battery charge has decreased, the electric load is large, the battery fluid temperature is excessively low or the battery has deteriorated.
- The brake booster vacuum is low.
- The vehicle is stopped on a steep incline.
- The steering wheel is being operated.
- Due to traffic or other circumstances the vehicle is being stopped repeatedly.
- The vehicle is being driven in a high altitude area.
- Engine coolant temperature or transmission fluid temperature is extremely low or high.
- The battery fluid temperature is extremely low or high.
- For a while after the battery terminals have been disconnected and reconnected.
- For a while after the battery has been replaced.
- The front-wheel drive control switch is in the L4 position or the rear differential is locked.

● In the following situations, the engine will automatically restart if the engine is stopped by the Stop & Start system. (To enable stopping the engine by Stop & Start system, drive the vehicle.)

- The air conditioning system is turned on.
-  is turned on.
- The steering wheel is being operated.
- The shift lever is shifted to a position other than D, S or P.
- The driver's seat belt is unfastened.
- The driver's door is opened.
- The accelerator pedal is depressed.
- The Stop & Start cancel switch is pressed.
- The vehicle starts to roll on an incline.

The engine may be stopped by Stop & Start system automatically without driving the vehicle if the idling stop time is set to "Long". (→P. 329)

● In the following situations, the engine may automatically restart if the engine is stopped by the Stop & Start system. (To enable stopping the engine by Stop & Start system, drive the vehicle.)

- The brake pedal is pumped or strongly depressed.
- The air conditioning system is being used.
- The battery is not sufficiently charged.

The engine may be stopped by Stop & Start system automatically without driving the vehicle if the idling stop time is set to "Long". (→P. 329)

■ **Hood**

- If the hood is opened while the engine is stopped by the Stop & Start system, the engine will stall and will not be able to be restarted by the automatic engine start function. In this case, restart the engine using the normal engine starting procedure. (→P. 249)
- Even if the hood is closed after the engine is started with the hood open, the Stop & Start system will not operate. Close the hood, turn the engine switch off, wait 30 seconds or more, and then start the engine.

■ **When to use the Stop & Start system**

- When stopping the vehicle for a longer period of time, stop the engine completely.
- When the system cannot operate, is canceled, or is malfunctioning, warning messages and a warning buzzer are used to inform the driver. (→P. 330)
- If the engine switch is pressed when the engine is stopped by the Stop & Start system, the engine will stall and will not be able to be restarted by the automatic engine start function. In this case, restart the engine using the normal engine starting procedure. (→P. 249)
- When the engine is restarted by the Stop & Start system, the power outlets may be temporarily unusable, but this is not a malfunction.
- Installation and removal of electrical components and wireless devices may affect the Stop & Start system. Contact your Toyota dealer for details.

■ **If the windshield is fogged up while the engine is stopped by the Stop & Start system**

Turn  on. (The engine will start due to the automatic engine start function.) (→P. 615)

If the windshield fogs up frequently, press the Stop & Start cancel switch to disable the system.

■ **Air conditioning system operation while the engine is stopped by the Stop & Start system**

- If the air conditioning system is being used in automatic mode, the fan speed may be reduced or the fan may be stopped while the engine is stopped by the Stop & Start system in order to reduce changes in the cabin temperature.
- To ensure air conditioning system performance when the vehicle is stopped, disable the Stop & Start system by pressing the Stop & Start cancel switch.

■ **Changing the idling stop time with the air conditioning system on**

The length of time the Stop & Start system will operate when the air conditioning system is on can be changed by performing the following operation. (The length of time the Stop & Start system will operate when the air conditioning system is off cannot be changed.)

1 Use the meter control switches to select ⚙ while the vehicle is stopped and press ⊙, and select Ⓐ and press ⊙.

2 Select “Normal” or “Long”, and then press ⊙.

■ **The Stop & Start system protection function**

- When an excessively loud sound is being projected by the audio system, the audio system may be automatically cut off in order to reduce battery consumption. If this occurs, turn the engine switch off, wait for 3 seconds or longer and then turn it to ACCESSORY mode or IGNITION ON mode to re-enable the audio system.
- The audio system may not be activated when the battery terminals are disconnected and then reconnected. If this occurs, turn the engine switch off and then repeat the following operation twice to activate the audio system normally.
  - Turn the engine switch to IGNITION ON mode and then off.

■ **When exchanging the battery**

→P. 807

■ **Displaying the Stop & Start system status**

Operation status of the Stop & Start system can be displayed on the *i* (Drive information) screen of the multi-information display. (→P. 156)

Smart Stop	Displays the current engine stop time. Also, the engine stop time when the air conditioning system is on can be adjusted using the meter control switch. (→P. 329)
After Start	Displays the cumulative time that the engine is stopped by the Stop & Start system from when the engine is started until the engine is stopped.
After Reset	Displays the cumulative time that the engine is stopped by the Stop & Start system from the previous reset until the system is reset again.

The display of “After Reset” can be reset.

- To reset the display, press ⊙ of the meter control switch, press “<” or “>” to select “Reset”, and then press and hold ⊙.
- To stop the reset procedure, press ⮌.

■ **Multi-information display messages**

If the following situations,  and a message may be displayed on the multi-information display.

● When the engine cannot be stopped by the Stop & Start system

Message	Details/Actions
 "Depress brake firmly to activate"	The brake pedal is not depressed enough. → **If the brake pedal is depressed further, the system will operate.**
 "For climate control"	• The air conditioning system is being used when the ambient temperature is high or low. → **If the difference between the set temperature and cabin temperature is small, the system will be enabled.** •  is pressed.
 "Battery charging"	• The battery charge amount may be low. → **Engine stop is temporarily prohibited to prioritize charging of the battery, but if the engine is operated for a short while, engine stop is allowed.** • A refresh charge may be occurring, such as when the battery is undergoing a periodic recharge, for a while after the battery terminals have been disconnected and reconnected, for a while after the battery has been replaced, etc. → **After a refresh charge of approximately 5 to 60 minutes completes, the system can be operated.** • The engine may have been started with the hood opened. → **Close the hood, turn the engine switch off, wait 30 seconds or more, and then start the engine.** If the message is displayed continuously (60 minutes or more), the battery may have deteriorated. Contact your Toyota dealer.

Message	Details/Actions
 “For brake system”	• The vehicle is being driven in a high altitude area. • The brake booster vacuum is low. → **When the brake booster vacuum reaches a predetermined level, the system will be enabled.**
 “Driver seat belt unbuckled”	The driver seat belt is not fastened.
 “Non-dedicated battery”	A non-dedicated battery for the Stop & Start system may have been installed. → **The Stop & Start system does not operate. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.**

● When the engine automatically restarts while stopped by the Stop & Start system

Message	Details/Actions
 “For climate control”	• The air conditioning system has been turned on or is being used. •  has been turned on.
 “For brake system”	The brake pedal has been depressed further or pumped. → **The system will be enabled after the engine runs and the brake booster vacuum reaches a predetermined level.**
 “Battery charging”	The battery charge may be low. → **The engine is restarted to prioritize battery charging. Operating the engine for a short while allows the system to recover.**
 “Steering wheel turned”	The steering wheel was operated.
 “Driver seat belt unbuckled”	The driver seat belt has been unfastened.

■ **If "Stop & Start system malfunction Visit your dealer" is shown on the multi-information display**

The system may be malfunctioning. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

■ **If the Stop & Start cancel indicator continues to flash**

The system may be malfunctioning. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

WARNING

■ **When the Stop & Start system is operating**

- Depress the brake pedal and set the parking brake when necessary, while the engine is stopped by the Stop & Start system (while the Stop & Start indicator is on).
- Do not allow anyone to leave the vehicle while the engine is stopped by the Stop & Start system (while the Stop & Start indicator is on).
  An accident may occur due to the automatic engine start function.
- Ensure that the engine is not stopped by the Stop & Start system while the vehicle is in a poorly ventilated area. The engine may restart due to the automatic engine start function, causing exhaust gases to collect and enter the vehicle, possibly resulting in death or a serious health hazard.

■ **Off-road driving precaution**

When driving off-road, such as driving through water, press the Stop & Start cancel switch to disable the Stop & Start system. Failure to do so may cause the engine to be unable to restart.

NOTICE

■ **To ensure the system operates correctly**

If any of the following situations occur, the Stop & Start system may not operate correctly. Have your vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

- While the driver's seat belt is fastened, the driver's and front passenger's seat belt reminder light flashes.
- Even though the driver's seat belt is not fastened, the driver's and front passenger's seat belt reminder light does not illuminate.
- Even though the driver's door is closed, the open door warning is displayed on the multi-information display or the interior light is illuminated when door linked illumination is enabled (→P. 629).
- Even though the driver's door is open, the open door warning is not displayed on the multi-information display or the interior light does not illuminate when door linked illumination is enabled (→P. 629).

Driving assist systems

To keep driving safety and performance, the following systems operate automatically in response to various driving situations. Be aware, however, that these systems are supplementary and should not be relied upon too heavily when operating the vehicle.

◆ ABS (Anti-lock Brake System)

Helps to prevent wheel lock when the brakes are applied suddenly, or if the brakes are applied while driving on a slippery road surface

◆ Brake assist (if equipped)

Generates an increased level of braking force after the brake pedal is depressed when the system detects a panic stop situation

◆ VSC (Vehicle Stability Control) (if equipped)

Helps the driver to control skidding when swerving suddenly or turning on slippery road surfaces

◆ TRC (Traction Control) for Pre Runner (Raised Body) and H2 position on 4WD models (if equipped)

Helps to maintain drive power and prevent the drive wheels from spinning when starting the vehicle or accelerating on slippery roads

◆ A-TRC (Active Traction Control) for H4 and L4 position on 4WD models (if equipped)

Helps to maintain drive power and prevent the four wheels from spinning when starting the vehicle or accelerating on slippery roads

◆ Hill-start assist control (if equipped)

Helps to reduce the backward movement of the vehicle when starting on an uphill

◆ Emergency brake signal (if equipped)

When the brakes are applied suddenly, the emergency flashers automatically flash to alert the vehicle behind.

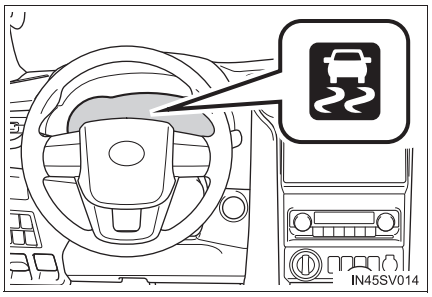
◆ Trailer Sway Control (if equipped)

Helps the driver to control trailer sway by selectively applying brake pressure for individual wheels and reducing driving torque when trailer sway is detected.

Trailer Sway Control is part of the VSC system and will not operate if VSC is turned off or experiences a malfunction.

When the TRC/A-TRC/VSC/Trailer Sway Control systems are operating

The slip indicator will flash while the TRC/A-TRC/VSC/Trailer Sway Control systems are operating.



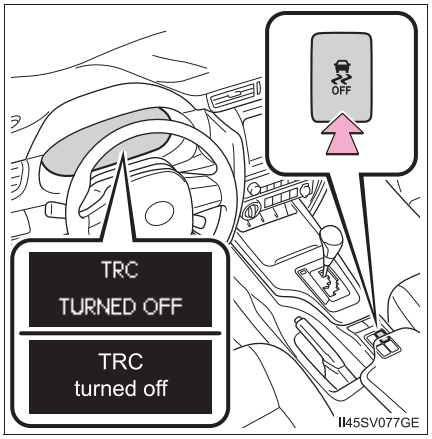
Disabling the TRC/A-TRC systems

If the vehicle gets stuck in mud, dirt or snow, the TRC/A-TRC systems may reduce power from the engine to the wheels. Pressing  to turn the system off may make it easier for you to rock the vehicle in order to free it.

To turn the TRC/A-TRC systems off, quickly press and release .

The “TRC TURNED OFF”/“TRC turned off” will be shown on the multi-information display.

Press  again to turn the system back on.



■ **Turning off the TRC, A-TRC, VSC and Trailer Sway Control systems**

To turn the TRC, A-TRC, VSC and Trailer Sway Control systems off, press and hold  for more than 3 seconds while the vehicle is stopped.

The VSC OFF indicator light will come on and the “TRC TURNED OFF”/“TRC turned off” will be shown on the multi-information display.

Press  again to turn the system back on.

■ **When the message is displayed on the multi-information display showing that TRC/A-TRC has been disabled even if  has not been pressed**

TRC, A-TRC and downhill assist control (if equipped) is temporary deactivated. If the information continues to show, contact Toyota dealer.

■ **Sounds and vibrations caused by the ABS, brake assist, VSC, Trailer Sway Control, TRC, A-TRC and the hill-start assist control systems**

- A sound may be heard from the engine compartment when the brake pedal is depressed repeatedly, when the engine is started or just after the vehicle begins to move. This sound does not indicate that a malfunction has occurred in any of these systems.
- Any of the following conditions may occur when the above systems are operating. None of these indicates that a malfunction has occurred.
  - Vibrations may be felt through the vehicle body and steering.
  - A motor sound may be heard also after the vehicle comes to a stop.
  - The brake pedal may pulsate slightly after the ABS is activated.
  - The brake pedal may move down slightly after the ABS is activated.

■ **Automatic reactivation of TRC, A-TRC, VSC and Trailer Sway Control systems**

After turning the TRC, A-TRC, VSC and Trailer Sway Control systems off, the systems will be automatically re-enabled in the following situations:

- When the engine switch is turned to the “LOCK” position (vehicles without smart entry & start system) or off (vehicles with smart entry & start system).
- If only the TRC/A-TRC system is turned off, the TRC/A-TRC will turn on when vehicle speed increases.
  If the TRC, A-TRC, VSC and Trailer Sway Control systems are turned off, automatic re-enabling will not occur when vehicle speed increases.

■ **Operating conditions of the hill-start assist control**

When the following four conditions are met, the hill-start assist control will operate:

- Vehicles with automatic transmission: The shift lever is in a position other than P or N (when starting off forward/backward on an upward incline)
  Vehicles with manual transmission: The shift lever is in a position other than R when starting off forward on an upward incline, or the shift lever is in R when starting off backward on an upward incline.
- The vehicle is stopped
- The accelerator pedal is not depressed
- The parking brake is not engaged

■ **Automatic system cancelation of the hill-start assist control**

The hill-start assist control will turn off in any of the following situations:

- Vehicles with automatic transmission: The shift lever is shifted to P or N
  Vehicles with manual transmission: The shift lever is shifted to R when starting off forward on an upward incline, or the shift lever is shifted to other than R when starting off backward on an upward incline.
- The accelerator pedal is depressed
- The parking brake is engaged
- 2 seconds at maximum elapsed after the brake pedal is released

■ **Operating conditions of emergency brake signal**

When the following conditions are met, the emergency brake signal will operate:

- The emergency flashers are off.
- Actual vehicle speed is over 55 km/h (35 mph).
- The system judges from the vehicle deceleration that it is a sudden braking operation.

■ **Automatic system cancelation of emergency brake signal**

The emergency brake signal will be canceled in any of the following situations:

- The emergency flashers are turned on.
- The system judges from the vehicle deceleration that is not a sudden braking operation.

WARNING

■ **The ABS does not operate effectively when**

- The limits of tire gripping performance have been exceeded (such as excessively worn tires on a snow covered road).
- The vehicle hydroplanes while driving at high speed on wet or slick roads.

■ **Stopping distance when the ABS is operating may exceed that of normal conditions**

The ABS is not designed to shorten the vehicle's stopping distance. Always maintain a safe distance from the vehicle in front of you, especially in the following situations:

- When driving on dirt, gravel or snow-covered roads
- When driving with tire chains
- When driving over bumps in the road
- When driving over roads with potholes or uneven surfaces

■ **TRC/A-TRC/VSC may not operate effectively when**

Directional control and power may not be achievable while driving on slippery road surfaces, even if the TRC/A-TRC/VSC system is operating.
Drive the vehicle carefully in conditions where stability and power may be lost.

■ **Hill-start assist control does not operate effectively when**

- Do not overly rely on the hill-start assist control. The hill-start assist control may not operate effectively on steep inclines and roads covered with ice.
- Unlike the parking brake, the hill-start assist control is not intended to hold the vehicle stationary for an extended period of time. Do not attempt to use the hill-start assist control to hold the vehicle on an incline, as doing so may lead to an accident.

■ **When the TRC/VSC/Trailer Sway Control is activated**

The slip indicator flashes. Always drive carefully.
Reckless driving may cause an accident. Exercise particular care when the indicator flashes.

■ **When the TRC/A-TRC/VSC/Trailer Sway Control systems are turned off**

Be especially careful and drive at a speed appropriate to the road conditions. As these are the systems to help ensure vehicle stability and driving force, do not turn the TRC/A-TRC/VSC/Trailer Sway Control systems off unless necessary.

WARNING

■ **Replacing tires**

Make sure that all tires are of the specified size, brand, tread pattern and total load capacity. In addition, make sure that the tires are inflated to the recommended tire inflation pressure level.

The ABS, TRC, A-TRC, VSC, Trailer Sway Control, hill-start assist control and downhill assist control systems will not function correctly if different tires are installed on the vehicle.
Contact your Toyota dealer for further information when replacing tires or wheels.

■ **Handling of tires and the suspension**

Using tires with any kind of problem or modifying the suspension will affect the driving assist systems, and may cause a system to malfunction.

■ **Trailer Sway Control precaution**

The Trailer Sway Control system is not able to reduce trailer sway in all situations. Depending on many factors such as the conditions of the vehicle, trailer, road surface, and driving environment, the Trailer Sway Control system may not be effective. Refer to your trailer owner's manual for information on how to tow your trailer properly.

■ **If trailer sway occurs (vehicles with Trailer Sway Control)**

Observe the following precautions.
Failing to do so may cause death or serious injury.

- Firmly grip the steering wheel. Steer straight ahead.
  Do not try to control trailer sway by turning the steering wheel.
- Begin releasing the accelerator pedal immediately but very gradually to reduce speed.
  Do not increase speed. Do not apply vehicle brakes.

If you make no extreme correction with the steering or brakes, your vehicle and trailer should stabilize. (→P. 242)

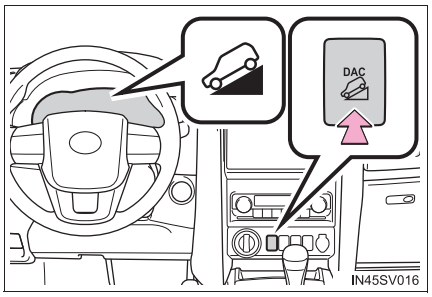
Downhill assist control system*

The downhill assist control system helps to prevent excessive speed on steep downhill slopes.
The system will operate when the vehicle is traveling under 30 km/h (18 mph) and transfer mode is in L4 or H4.

System operation

Press the “DAC” switch. The downhill assist control system indicator will come on and the system will operate.

When the system is in operation, the slip indicator will flash, and the stop lights/high mounted stop lights will be lit. A sound may also occur during the operation. This does not indicated a malfunction.



Turning off the system

Press the “DAC” switch while the system is in operation. The downhill assist control system indicator will flash as the system gradually ceases operation, and will turn off when the system is fully off.
Press the “DAC” switch while the downhill assist control system indicator is flashing to start the system again.

*: If equipped

■ **Operating tips (vehicles with automatic transmission)**

The system will operate when the shift lever is in a position other than P, however to make effective use of the system it is recommended to select a lower shift range.

■ **The system will not operate when**

- The transfer mode is in H2.
- The rear differential is locked. (if equipped)

■ **If the downhill assist control system indicator flashes**

- In the following situations, the indicator flashes and the system will not operate:
  - The transfer mode is not in L4 or H4.
  - The rear differential is locked. (if equipped)
  - The shift lever is in P. (vehicles with automatic transmission)
  - The accelerator or brake pedal is depressed.
  - The vehicle speed exceeds approximately 30 km/h (18 mph).
  - The brake system overheats.
- In the following situations, the indicator flashes to alert the driver, but the system will operate:
  - The shift lever is in N. (vehicles with automatic transmission)
  - The clutch pedal is depressed. (vehicles with manual transmission)
  - The “DAC” switch is turned off while the system is operating.
    The system will gradually ceases operation. The indicator will flash during operation, and then go off when the system is fully off.

■ **When the downhill assist control system is operated continuously**

This may cause the brake actuator to overheat. In this case, the downhill assist control system will stop operating, a buzzer will sound and the downhill assist control system indicator will start flashing, and “TRC TURNED OFF”/“TRC turned off” is shown on the multi-information display. Refrain from using the system until the downhill assist control system indicator stays on and “TRC TURNED OFF”/“TRC turned off” displayed on the multi-information display goes out. (The vehicle can be driven normally during this time.)

■ **Sounds and vibrations caused by the downhill assist control system**

- A sound may be heard from the engine compartment when the engine is started or just after the vehicle begins to move. This sound does not indicate that a malfunction has occurred in downhill assist control system.
- Either of the following conditions may occur when the downhill assist control system is operating. None of these are indicators that a malfunction has occurred.
  - Vibrations may be felt through the vehicle body and steering.
  - A motor sound may be heard after the vehicle comes to a stop.

■ **System malfunction**

In the following cases, have your vehicle checked by your Toyota dealer.

- The downhill assist control system indicator does not come on when the engine switch is turned to the “ON” position (vehicles without smart entry & start system) or IGNITION ON mode (vehicles with smart entry & start system).
- The downhill assist control system indicator does not come on when the “DAC” switch is pressed.
- The slip indicator comes on.

⚠ WARNING

■ **When using downhill assist control system**

- Do not rely overmuch on the downhill assist control system. This function does not extend the vehicle’s performance limitations. Always thoroughly check the road conditions, and drive safely.
- Vehicles with manual transmission: Drive in a low gear. Driving in a high gear when using downhill assist control system may cause the engine to stall, which may lose the brake effectiveness and lock the tires, resulting in an accident.
- Vehicles with manual transmission: On a steep slope, use the engine braking efficiently. If the vehicle is driven in N or with the clutch pedal depressed on a steep slope, the load on the brake increases and controlling the vehicle speed may be impossible, resulting in an accident.

■ **The system may not operate on the following surfaces, which may lead to an accident causing death or serious injury**

- Slippery surfaces such as wet or muddy roads
- Icy surface
- Unpaved roads

DPF (Diesel Particulate Filter) system*

When the deposit collected by the filter reaches a predetermined amount, it is automatically regenerated.

◆ Regeneration

Regeneration is performed as necessary in accordance with driving conditions.

◆ System characteristics

The DPF system has the following characteristics:

- Idle speed increases during regeneration
- The smell of the exhaust gas differs from that of a conventional diesel vehicle
- White smoke may be emitted from the exhaust pipe during regeneration. However, this does not indicate a malfunction.

DPF system failure warning

- If the DPF system warning message “DPF FULL MANUAL REGENERATION REQUIRED SEE OWNER’S MANUAL”/“DPF full Manual regeneration required See owner’s manual” appears on the display, follow the procedure below to regenerate.

1 Stop the vehicle in a safe place.

2 Shift the shift lever to P (automatic transmission) or N (manual transmission), and firmly set the parking brake.

Do not stop the engine.
Also, make sure that there are no flammable materials near the exhaust pipe. (→P. 345)

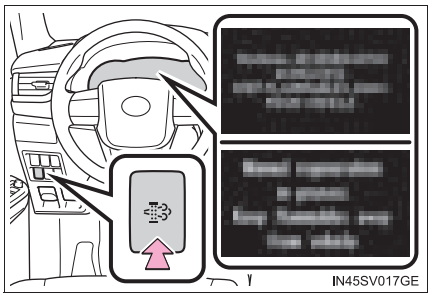
Check the engine is warmed up. If the engine is cold, warm up the engine by depressing the accelerator pedal.*1

*: If equipped

3 Press the DPF system switch.

The DPF system warning message shown in the illustration appears on the display, and the idling engine speed will increase.

Regeneration will take around 30 - 40 minutes to complete.*2



When the DPF system warning message goes out, the idling engine speed will have finished returning to normal.

The DPF system switch may not operate when the vehicle is higher than 4000 m (13123 ft.) above sea level.

*1: Depending on the situation, it may be necessary to depress the accelerator pedal until the engine speed is increased to 3000 rpm. If the engine coolant temperature or exhaust gas temperature is low, it may take a long time to regenerate, or regeneration may be impossible.

*2: Time required for regeneration differs in accordance with the outside temperature. Also, if the engine speed is still approximately 2000 rpm 10 minutes after pressing the DPF system switch, the exhaust gas temperature may be low. In this case, depress the accelerator pedal to run the engine at approximately 3000 rpm for a while.
When depressing the accelerator pedal, regeneration will be stopped. In this case, restart regeneration.

● If the DPF system warning message “DPF FULL VISIT YOUR DEALER”/“DPF full Visit your dealer” appears on the display, have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.

■ Regeneration with the DPF system switch

- After pressing the DPF system switch, depressing the accelerator pedal or clutch pedal (manual transmission) will stop regeneration. If regeneration has been stopped, restart regeneration as soon as possible.
- After regeneration is finished, race the engine several time to clean the exhaust system.

■ DPF system warning

Under the following driving conditions, the DPF system warning message may come on earlier than normal.*

- When only driving at low speeds (for example 20 km/h [12 mph] or below).
- If the engine is turned on and off frequently (if the engine is not left running for more than 10 minutes at a time).

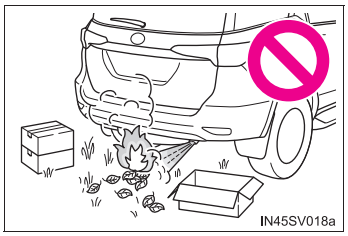
*: Differs in accordance with weather, driving conditions, etc.

⚠ WARNING

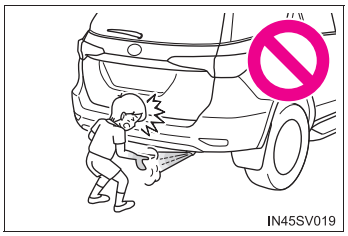
■ During regeneration

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may result in serious injury such as burns caused by the hot exhaust pipe and exhaust gases, or may cause a fire.

- Do not stop the vehicle where flammable materials, such as dry grass, are near the exhaust pipe.


IN45SV018a

- Make sure that there are no people near the exhaust pipe.


IN45SV019

- Do not carry out regeneration when the vehicle is in an enclosed area, such as a garage.
- Do not touch the exhaust pipe and exhaust gases during regeneration.

WARNING

■ **If the malfunction indicator lamp comes on**

The malfunction indicator lamp comes on if you continue driving while the DPF system warning message appears on the display. In this event, damage may be caused to the vehicle or an accident may occur. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.

NOTICE

■ **To prevent the DPF system from failing**

- Do not drive for long periods of time while the DPF system warning message “DPF FULL VISIT YOUR DEALER”/“DPF full Visit your dealer” appears on the display
- Do not use fuel other than the specified type
- Do not use engine oil other than the recommended type
- Do not modify the exhaust pipe

Winter driving tips

Carry out the necessary preparations and inspections before driving the vehicle in winter. Always drive the vehicle in a manner appropriate to the prevailing weather conditions.

Preparation for winter

- Use fluids that are appropriate to the prevailing outside temperatures.
  - Engine oil
  - Engine coolant
  - Washer fluid
- Have a service technician inspect the condition of the battery.
- Have the vehicle fitted with four snow tires or purchase a set of tire chains for the rear tires.

  Ensure that all tires are the same size and brand, and that chains match the size of the tires.

Before driving the vehicle

Perform the following according to the driving conditions:

- Do not try to forcibly open a window or move a wiper that is frozen. Pour warm water over the frozen area to melt the ice. Wipe away the water immediately to prevent it from freezing.
- To ensure proper operation of the climate control system fan, remove any snow that has accumulated on the air inlet vents in front of the windshield.
- Check for and remove any excess ice or snow that may have accumulated on the exterior lights, vehicle's roof, chassis, around the tires or on the brakes.
- Remove any snow or mud from the bottom of your shoes before getting in the vehicle.

When driving the vehicle

Accelerate the vehicle slowly, keep a safe distance between you and the vehicle ahead, and drive at a reduced speed suitable to road conditions.

When parking the vehicle (in the winter time or in the cold latitudes)

- Park the vehicle and move the shift lever to P (automatic transmission) or 1 or R (manual transmission) without setting the parking brake. The parking brake may freeze up, preventing it from being released. If the vehicle is parked without setting the parking brake, make sure to block the wheels.
  Failure to do so may be dangerous because it may cause the vehicle to move unexpectedly, possibly leading to an accident.
- Vehicles with automatic transmission: If the vehicle is parked without setting the parking brake, confirm that the shift lever cannot be moved out of P*.

*: The shift lever will be locked if it is attempted to be shifted from P to any other position without depressing the brake pedal. If the shift lever can be shifted from P, there may be a problem with the shift lock system. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.

Selecting tire chains

Use the correct tire chain size when mounting the snow chains.
Chain size is regulated for each tire size.

Regulations on the use of tire chains

Regulations regarding the use of tire chains vary depending on location and type of road. Always check local regulations before installing chains.

■ Tire chain installation

Observe the following precautions when installing and removing chains:

- Install and remove tire chains in a safe location.
- Install tire chains on the rear tires. Do not install tire chains on the front tires.
- Install tire chains on rear tires as tightly as possible. Retighten chains after driving 0.5 - 1.0 km (1/4 - 1/2 mile).
- Install tire chains following the instructions provided with the tire chains.

WARNING

■ **Driving with snow tires**

Observe the following precautions to reduce the risk of accidents.
Failing to do so may result in a loss of vehicle control and cause death or serious injury.

- Use tires of the specified size.
- Maintain the recommended level of air pressure.
- Do not drive at speeds in excess of the speed limit or the speed limit specified for the snow tires being used.
- Use snow tires on all, not just some wheels.

■ **Driving with tire chains**

Observe the following precautions to reduce the risk of accidents.
Failing to do so may result in the vehicle being unable to be driven safely, and may cause death or serious injury.

- Do not drive in excess of the speed limit specified for the tire chains being used, or 50 km/h (30 mph), whichever is lower.
- Avoid driving on bumpy road surfaces or over potholes.
- Avoid sudden acceleration, abrupt steering, sudden braking and shifting operations that cause sudden engine braking.
- Slow down sufficiently before entering a curve to ensure that vehicle control is maintained.

NOTICE

■ **Repairing or replacing snow tires (vehicles with tire pressure warning system)**

Request repairs or replacement of snow tires from Toyota dealers or legitimate tire retailers.
This is because the removal and attachment of snow tires affects the operation of the tire pressure warning valves and transmitters.

■ **Fitting tire chains (vehicles with tire pressure warning system)**

The tire pressure warning valves and transmitters may not function correctly when tire chains are fitted.

Eco-friendly driving tips

For improved fuel economy and reduced CO_2 emissions, pay attention to the following points:

◆ Using Eco drive mode (if equipped)

When using Eco drive mode, the torque corresponding to the accelerator pedal depression amount can be generated more smoothly than it is in normal conditions. In addition, the operation of the air conditioning system (heating/cooling) will be minimized, improving the fuel economy. (→P. 258, 265)

◆ Use of Eco Driving Indicator (if equipped)

The Eco-friendly driving is possible by keeping the Eco Driving Indicator Light on and keeping the bar display of the Eco Driving Indicator shown in the multi-information display within the Zone of Eco driving. (→P. 143)

◆ Accelerator pedal/brake pedal operation

Drive your vehicle smoothly. Avoid abrupt acceleration and deceleration. Gradual acceleration and deceleration will help reduce excessive fuel consumption.

◆ When braking

Observe conditions in front of and around the vehicle, and estimate your stopping position. Release the accelerator pedal early and continue coasting. Use the brake pedal to adjust your stopping position. Make sure to operate the brake pedal gently.

◆ Delays

Repeated acceleration and deceleration, as well as long waits at traffic lights, will lead to bad fuel economy. Check traffic reports before leaving and avoid delays as much as possible.

◆ Highway driving

Control and maintain the vehicle at a constant speed. Before stopping at a toll booth or similar, allow plenty of time to release the accelerator pedal and gently apply the brakes.

◆ Air conditioning

Use the air conditioning only when necessary. Doing so can help reduce excessive fuel consumption.

In summer: When the ambient temperature is high, use the recirculated air mode. Doing so will help to reduce the burden on the air conditioning system and reduce fuel consumption as well.

In winter: Turn the A/C switch (if equipped) on only when both heating and dehumidifying are needed, and if only heating is needed, turn the A/C switch off. Turning the A/C switch on when unnecessary leads to excessive fuel consumption.

◆ Performing idling stops

- Avoid unnecessary idling. Stop the engine when parking the vehicle to reduce excessive fuel consumption, even it is only for a short period of time.
- Except in severe environment, such as when the outside temperature is extremely low, warming up the engine before driving is unnecessary. Rather than idling, it is more efficient to drive the vehicle gently to warm up each part while avoiding increasing the engine revolutions unnecessarily and accelerating or decelerating suddenly.
- Using the Stop & Start system (if equipped) will help improve fuel economy. (→P. 324)
- The followings are performed to maintain the functions, not unnecessary idling.
  - Cleaning of the exhaust emission control system (if equipped)
  - Idling before stopping the engine with turbocharger (if equipped) (→P. 225)

◆ Luggage

Carrying heavy luggage will lead to poor fuel economy. Avoid carrying unnecessary luggage. Installing a large roof rack will also cause poor fuel economy.

◆ Regular maintenance

- Make sure to check the tire inflation pressure frequently. Improper tire inflation pressure can cause poor fuel economy. Also, as snow tires can cause large amounts of friction, their use on dry roads can lead to poor fuel economy. Use tires that are appropriate for the season and road conditions.
- Use oil and fluid of the recommended quality, which affect fuel consumption and the life of the vehicle. Also, check oil and fluid periodically. (→P. 659)

Audio system 5

5-1. Basic Operations
Audio system types.....356
Steering wheel audio switches.....359
AUX port/USB port.....361
5-2. Using the audio system
Optimal use of the audio system 362
5-3. Using the radio
Radio operation 364
5-4. Playing an audio CD and MP3/WMA discs
CD player operation.....368
5-5. Using an external device
Listening to an iPod 377
Listening USB memory device 385
Using the AUX port.....391
5-6. Using Bluetooth® devices
Bluetooth® audio/phone.....392
Using the steering wheel switches 397
Registering a Bluetooth® device 398

5-7. "SETUP" menu
Using the "SETUP" menu ("Bluetooth*" menu).....399
Using the "SETUP" menu ("PHONE" or "TEL" menu) 405
5-8. Bluetooth® Audio
Operating a Bluetooth® enabled portable player.....410
5-9. Bluetooth® Phone
Making a phone call.....412
Receiving a phone call 414
Speaking on the phone.....415
5-10. Bluetooth®
Bluetooth® 417
5-11. Using the multimedia system
Multimedia system.....429
5-12. Basic Operations
Multimedia system Operations.....433
Steering wheel audio switches.....439
Remote controller 440
AUX port/USB port 444
Basic Audio Operations 447
5-13. Setup
Menu/Apps screen.....450
Home screen operation 452
"Setup" screen 454
General settings.....455
Audio settings 462
Voice settings 466
Display settings.....467
5-14. Using the audio system
Selecting the audio source.....469
List screen operation 471
Optimal use of the audio system 474
Audio screen adjustment 476
5-15. Using the radio
Radio operation 478
5-16. Playing an audio CD and MP3/WMA/AAC discs
CD player operation.....483
5-17. Playing video CD
Video CD player operation.....484
5-18. Playing DVD video
DVD player operation 486
CD/DVD player and DVD video disc information.....494

*: The Bluetooth® word mark and logos are registered trademarks owned by Bluetooth SIG, Inc.

Audio system 5

5-19. Using an external device
- iPod player operation.....503
- USB memory device player operation.....508
- Using the AUX port.....512
- VTR 513

5-20. Connecting Bluetooth®
- Preparations to use wireless communication 514
- Registering a Bluetooth® audio player for the first time.....517
- Registering a Bluetooth® phone for the first time.....518
- Registering a Bluetooth® device 520
- Connecting a Bluetooth® device 522
- Displaying a Bluetooth® device details.....525
- Detailed Bluetooth® settings 527

5-21. Bluetooth® Audio
- Listening to Bluetooth® audio.....529

5-22. Bluetooth® Phone
- Using a Bluetooth® Phone 531
- Making a call.....534
- Receiving a call.....539
- Speaking on the phone.....540
- Bluetooth® phone message function 544
- Using the steering wheel switches 550
- Bluetooth® phone settings 552

5-23. Phonebook
- Contact/call history settings 555

5-24. Bluetooth®
- What to do if... (Troubleshooting) 566
- Bluetooth® 570

5-25. Other function
- Toyota Link service.....578
- Toyota Link 582
- Toyota Link settings.....588
- MirrorLink™ 590
- USB photo 593
- Speech command system 596
- Smartphone linking Connected services 603

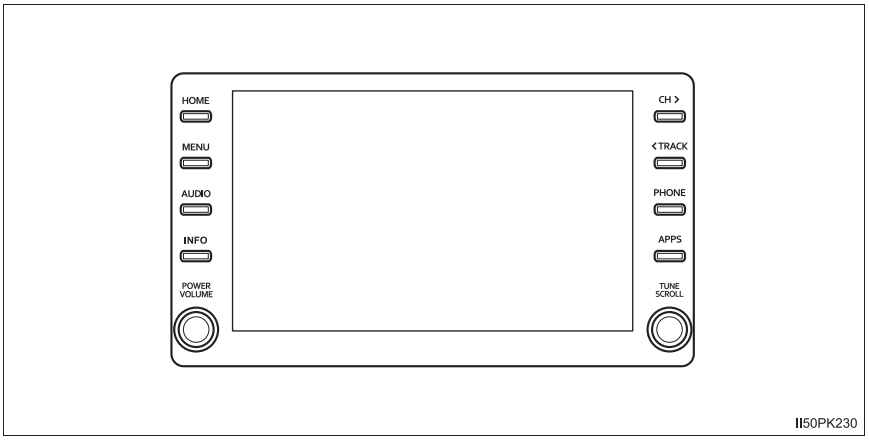
Audio system types*

▶ Vehicles with navigation system or multimedia system for TGN156L-STTSKK, GUN156L-STTSH and GUN156L-STTMH*

Refer to the “Navigation System Owner’s Manual” or “Navigation and Multimedia System Owner’s Manual”

▶ Vehicles with multimedia system (with 8-inch display)

Refer to the “Navigation and Multimedia System Owner’s Manual”.



▶ Vehicles with multimedia system (without 8-inch display) except for TGN156L-STTSKK, GUN156L-STTSH and GUN156L-STTMH*

→P. 429

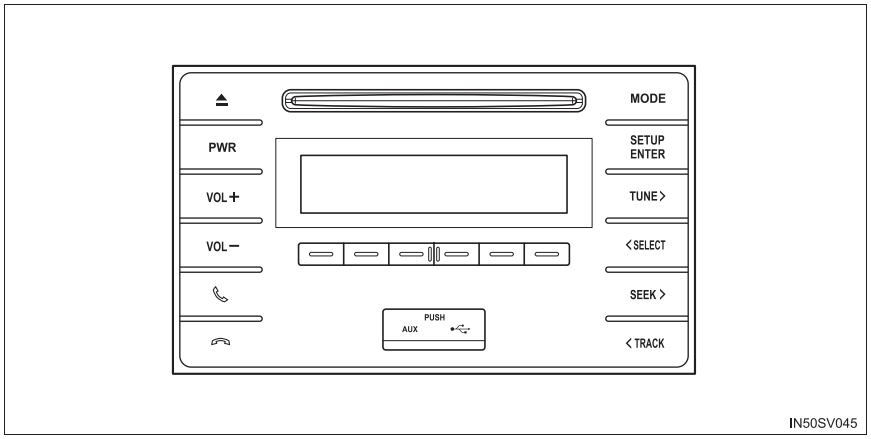
*: The model code is indicated on the manufacturer’s plate or label. (→P. 821)

*: If equipped

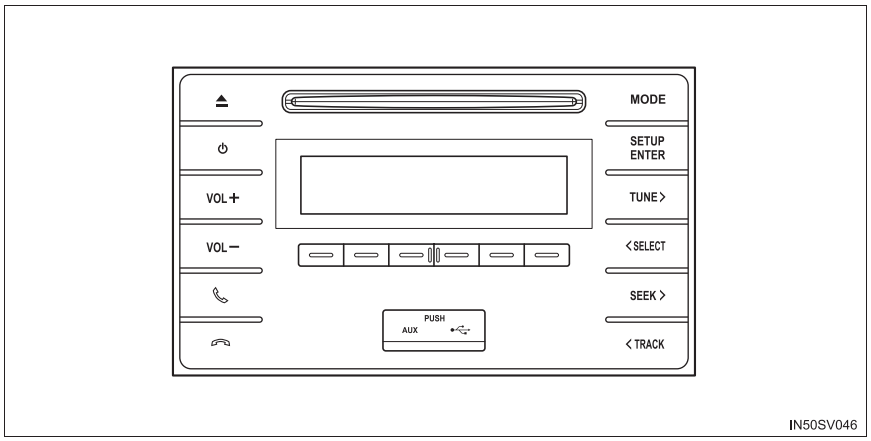
▶ Vehicles without navigation system or multimedia system

CD player with AM/FM radio

● Type A



● Type B



This illustration is for a left-hand drive vehicle. Some button positions are reversed for right-hand drive vehicles.

■ **Using cellular phones**

Interference may be heard through the audio system's speakers if a cellular phone is being used inside or close to the vehicle while the audio system is operating.

NOTICE

■ **To prevent battery discharge**

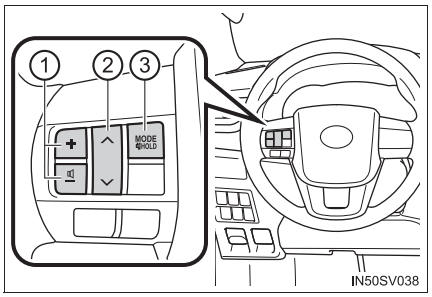
Do not leave the audio system on longer than necessary with the engine stopped.

■ **To avoid damaging the audio system**

Take care not to spill drinks or other fluids over the audio system.

Steering wheel audio switches

Some audio features can be controlled using the switches on the steering wheel.
Operation may differ depending on the type of audio system or navigation system. For details, refer to the manual provided with the audio system or navigation system.



① Volume

② Radio mode:
Selects a radio station

CD mode:
Selects a track and file (MP3 and WMA)

Bluetooth® audio mode:
Selects a track

iPod mode:
Selects a song

USB memory mode:
Selects a file

③ Power on, select audio source, mute

Turning on the power

Press the “MODE” switch when the audio system is turned off.

Changing the audio source

Press the “MODE” switch when the audio system is turned on. The audio source changes as follows each time the button is pressed. If a mode cannot be used, it will be skipped.

AM→FM1→FM2*→CD mode→iPod or USB memory→
Bluetooth® audio*→AUX

*: If equipped

Adjusting the volume

Press the “+” switch to increase the volume and the “-” switch to decrease the volume.

Hold down the switch to continue increasing or decreasing the volume.

Silencing a sound

Press and hold the “MODE” switch.

To cancel, press and hold the switch again.

Selecting a radio station

1 Press the “MODE” switch to select the radio mode.

2 Press the “∧” or “∨” switch to select a preset station.

To scan for receivable stations, press and hold the switch until you hear a beep.

Selecting a track/file or song

1 Press the “MODE” switch to select the CD, Bluetooth® audio, iPod or USB memory mode.

2 Press the “∧” or “∨” switch to select the desired track/file or song.

Selecting an album

1 Press the “MODE” switch to select Bluetooth® audio mode.

2 Press and hold the “∧” or “∨” switch until you hear a beep.

Selecting a folder (MP3 and WMA or USB memory)

1 Press the “MODE” switch to select CD or USB memory mode.

2 Press and hold the “∧” or “∨” switch until you hear a beep.

⚠ WARNING

■ **To reduce the risk of an accident**

Exercise care when operating the audio switches on the steering wheel.

AUX port/USB port

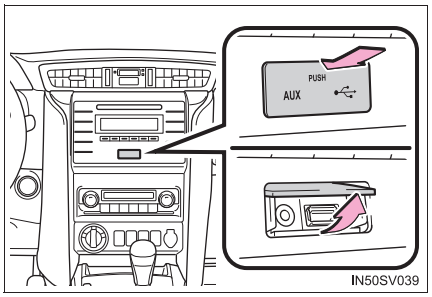
Connect an iPod, USB memory device or portable audio player to the AUX port/USB port as indicated below. Press the “MODE” button to select “iPod”, “USB” or “AUX”.

Connecting using the AUX port/USB port

■ iPod

Open the cover and connect an iPod using an iPod cable.

Turn on the power of the iPod if it is not turned on.



■ USB memory

Open the cover and connect the USB memory device.

Turn on the power of the USB memory device if it is not turned on.

■ Portable audio player

Open the cover and connect the portable audio player.

Turn on the power of the portable audio player if it is not turned on.

⚠ WARNING

■ While driving

Do not connect a device or operate the device controls.

⚠ NOTICE

■ To prevent damage to portable audio device or its terminal

- Do not leave the portable audio device in the vehicle. The temperature inside the vehicle may become high, resulting in damage to the device.
- Do not push down on or apply unnecessary pressure to the portable audio device while it is connected.
- Do not insert foreign objects into the port.

Optimal use of the audio system

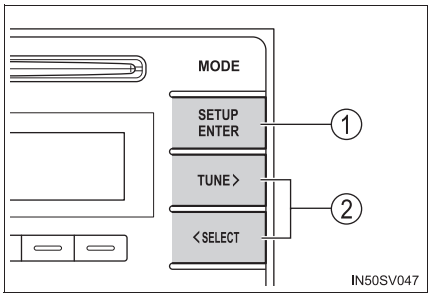
The sound quality, volume balance and ASL settings can be adjusted.

① Displays the “SETUP” menu/ Selects the mode

② Changes the following settings

- Sound quality and volume balance
  →P. 363

  The sound quality and balance setting can be changed to produce the best sound.
- Automatic Sound Levelizer
  →P. 363



Using the audio control function

■ Changing sound quality modes

1 Press the “SETUP ENTER” button.

2 Press the “TUNE >” or “< SELECT” button to select “Sound Setting”, and press the “SETUP ENTER” button.

3 Press the “TUNE >” or “< SELECT” button as corresponds to the desired mode.

“BASS”, “TREBLE”, “FADER”, “BALANCE”, or “ASL” can be selected.

4 Press the “SETUP ENTER” button.

■ **Adjusting sound quality**

Pressing the “TUNE >” or “< SELECT” button adjusts the level.

Sound quality mode	Mode displayed	Level	Press the “< SELECT”	Press the “TUNE >”
Bass*1	“BASS”	-5 to 5	Low	High
Treble*1	“TREBLE”	-5 to 5		
Front/rear volume balance*2	“FADER”	F7 to R7	Shifts to rear	Shifts to front
Left/right volume balance	“BALANCE”	L7 to R7	Shifts to left	Shifts to right

*1: The sound quality level is adjusted individually in each audio mode.

*2: For the vehicles with 2 speakers system, the sound will be mute if the sound balance is adjusted to the maximum level at the rear.

Press the “SETUP ENTER” button or ⇦ (BACK) to return to the sound setting menu.

■ **Adjusting the Automatic Sound Levelizer (ASL)**

When ASL is selected, press the “TUNE >” or “< SELECT” button to change the amount of ASL.

“LOW”, “MID”, “HIGH”, or “OFF” can be selected.

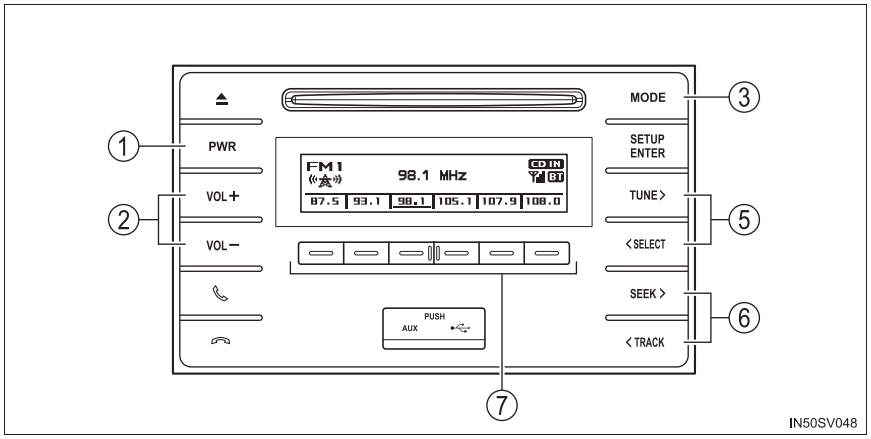
ASL automatically adjusts the volume and tone quality according to vehicle speed.

Press the “SETUP ENTER” button or ⇦ (BACK) to return to the sound setting menu.

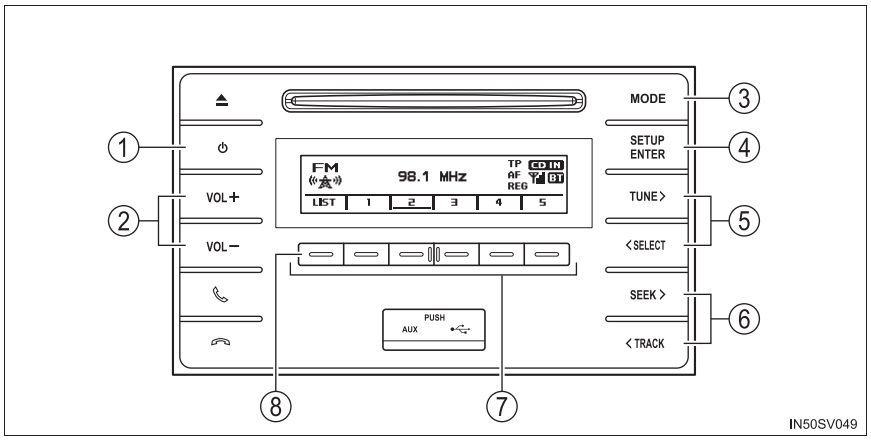
Radio operation

Press the “MODE” button until “AM” or “FM” is displayed.

▶ Type A



▶ Type B



① Power
② Volume
③ AM/FM mode button
④ AF/region code/TA mode setup (type B only)
⑤ Adjusting the frequency
⑥ Seeking the frequency
⑦ Station selectors
⑧ Displaying the station list (type B only)

Setting station presets

1 Search for the desired stations by pressing the “TUNE >”, “< SELECT”, “SEEK >” or “< TRACK” button.

2 Press and hold one of the station selectors (▭) to be set until you hear a beep.

Using the station list (type B only)

■ Updating the station list

1 Press ▭ (LIST).

The station list will be displayed.

2 Press ▭ (UPDATE) to update the list.

"Updating" is displayed while the searching is in process, and then available stations will be listed on the display.

To cancel the updating process, press ▭ (BACK).

■ Selecting a station from the station list

1 Press ▭ (LIST).

The station list will be displayed.

2 Press the "TUNE >" or "< SELECT" button to select a station.

3 Press the "SETUP ENTER" button to tune in the station.

To return to the previous display, press ▭ (BACK).

RDS (Radio Data System) (type B only)

This feature allows your radio to receive station.

■ Listening to stations of the same network

1 Press the "SETUP ENTER" button.

2 Press the "TUNE >" or "< SELECT" button to select "RADIO", and press the "SETUP ENTER" button.

3 Press the "TUNE >" or "< SELECT" button as corresponds to the desired mode: "FM AF" or "Region code".

4 Press the "SETUP ENTER" button to select "ON" or "OFF".

FM AF ON mode:
The station among those of the same network with strong reception is selected.

Region code ON mode:
The station among those of the same network with strong reception and broadcasting the same program is selected.

■ **Traffic information**

1 Press the “SETUP ENTER” button.

2 Press the “TUNE >” or “< SELECT” button to select “RADIO”, and press the “SETUP ENTER” button.

3 Press the “TUNE >” or “< SELECT” button to select “FM TA” mode.

4 Press the “SETUP ENTER” button to select “ON” or “OFF”.

TP mode:
The system automatically switches to traffic information when a broadcast with a traffic information signal is received.

The station returns to the previous one when the traffic information ends.

TA mode:
The system automatically switches to traffic information when a broadcast with a traffic information signal is received. In FM modes, the system will be mute unless traffic information is being broadcast.

The audio system returns to the previous mode when the traffic information ends.

■ **EON (Enhanced Other Network) system (for traffic announcement function) (type B only)**

If the RDS station (with EON data) you are listening to is not broadcasting a traffic information program and the audio system is in the TA (traffic announcement) mode, the radio will be switched automatically to a station broadcasting a traffic information program in the EON AF list when traffic information begins.

■ **When the battery is disconnected**

Stations presets are erased.

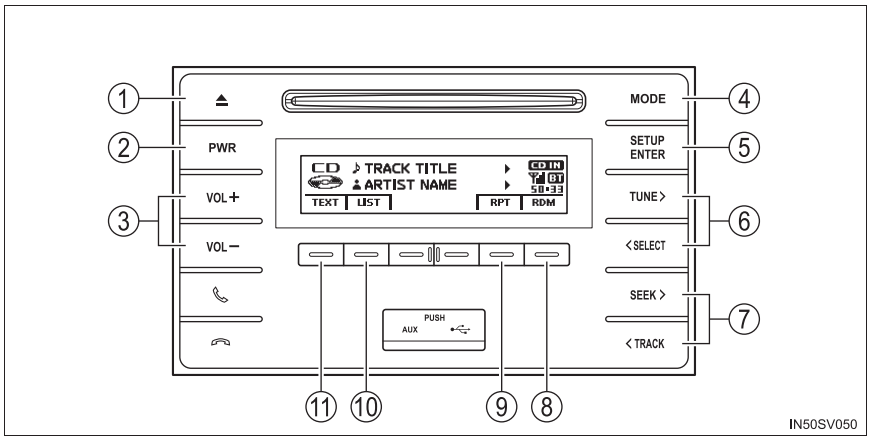
■ **Reception sensitivity**

Maintaining perfect radio reception at all times is difficult due to the continually changing position of the antenna, differences in signal strength and surrounding objects, such as trains, transmitters, etc.

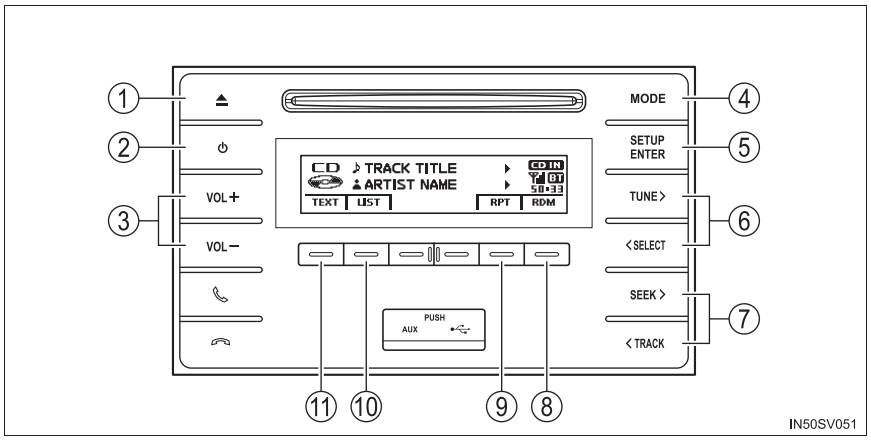
CD player operation

Insert a disc, press the “MODE” button to begin listening to a CD.

▶ Type A



▶ Type B



① CD eject
② Power
③ Volume
④ Changing the audio source/ playback
⑤ Selecting a track from the list
⑥ Moving the cursor to select a desired item from the list
⑦ Selecting a track/file, fast forwarding or rewinding
⑧ Random play or back button
⑨ Repeat play
⑩ Displaying track list
⑪ Displaying text message

Loading CDs

Insert a CD.

Ejecting CDs

Press ⏏ and remove the CD.

Using the CD player

■ Selecting a track

Press the “SEEK >” or “< TRACK” button to move up or down until the desired track number is displayed.

■ Selecting a track from a track list

1 Press ▭ (LIST).

The track list will be displayed.

2 Press the “TUNE >” or “< SELECT” button to select a track, and press the “SETUP ENTER” button.

To return to the previous display, press ▭ (BACK).

■ Fast-forwarding and rewinding tracks

Press and hold the “SEEK >” or “< TRACK” button.

■ Random play

Press ▭ (RDM).

To cancel, press ▭ (RDM) again.

■ Repeat play

Press ▭ (RPT).

To cancel, press ▭ (RPT) again.

■ Switching the display

Press ▭ (TEXT) to display or hide the CD title.

If there are continuing texts, ▶ is displayed.
Press and hold ▭ (TEXT) to display the remaining texts.

Playing back MP3 and WMA discs

■ **Selecting folders one at a time**

Press ▭ (<FOLDER) or ▭ (FOLDER>) to select the desired folder.

■ **Selecting a folder and file from folder list**

1 Press ▭ (LIST).

The folder list will be displayed.

2 Press the “TUNE >” or “< SELECT” button to select a folder and file, and press the “SETUP ENTER” button.

To return to the previous display, press ▭ (BACK).

■ **Returning to the first folder**

Press and hold ▭ (<FOLDER) until you hear a beep.

■ **Selecting a file**

Press the “SEEK >” or “< TRACK” button to select the desired file.

■ **Fast-forwarding and rewinding files**

Press and hold the “SEEK >” or “< TRACK” button.

■ **Random play**

Pressing ▭ (RDM) changes modes in the following order:
Folder random→Disc random→Off

■ **Repeat play**

Pressing ▭ (RPT) changes modes in the following order:
File repeat→Folder repeat*→Off

*: Available except when RDM (random play) is selected

■ **Switching the display**

Press ▭ (TEXT) to display or hide the album title.

If there are continuing texts, ▶ is displayed.
Press and hold ▭ (TEXT) to display the remaining texts.

■ **Display**

Depending on the contents recorded, the characters may not be displayed properly or may not be displayed at all.

■ **Error messages**

If an error message is displayed, refer to the following table and take the appropriate measures. If the problem is not rectified, take the vehicle to your Toyota dealer.

Message	Cause/Correction procedures
“ERROR”	This indicates a problem either in the CD or inside the player.
“CD CHECK”	The CD may be dirty, damaged or inserted upside-down.
“WAIT”	Operation has stopped due to a high temperature inside the player. Wait for a while and then press the “MODE” button. If the CD still cannot be played back, contact your Toyota dealer.
“NO SUPPORT”	This indicates that the MP3/WMA file is not included in the CD.

■ **Discs that can be used**

Discs with the marks shown below can be used.
Playback may not be possible depending on recording format or disc features, or due to scratches, dirt or deterioration.



CDs with copy-protect features may not play correctly.

■ **CD player protection feature**

To protect the internal components, playback is automatically stopped when a problem is detected while the CD player is being used.

■ **If a CD is left inside the CD player or in the ejected position for extended periods**

The CD may be damaged and may not play properly.

■ **Lens cleaners**

Do not use lens cleaners. Doing so may damage the CD player.

■ **MP3 and WMA files**

MP3 (MPEG Audio LAYER3) is a standard audio compression format.

Files can be compressed to approximately 1/10 of their original size by using MP3 compression.

WMA (Windows Media Audio) is a Microsoft audio compression format.

This format compresses audio data to a size smaller than that of the MP3 format.

There is a limit to the MP3 and WMA file standards and to the media/formats recorded by them that can be used.

● MP3 file compatibility

- Compatible standards
  MP3 (MPEG1 LAYER3, MPEG2 LSF LAYER3)
- Compatible sampling frequencies
  MPEG1 LAYER3: 32, 44.1, 48 (kHz)
  MPEG2 LSF LAYER3: 16, 22.05, 24 (kHz)
- Compatible bit rates (compatible with VBR)
  MPEG1 LAYER3: 32—320 (kbps)
  MPEG2 LSF LAYER3: 8—160 (kbps)
- Compatible channel modes: stereo, joint stereo, dual channel and monaural

● WMA file compatibility

- Compatible standards
  WMA Ver. 7, 8, 9
- Compatible sampling frequencies
  32, 44.1, 48 (kHz)
- Compatible bit rates (only compatible with 2-channel playback)
  Ver. 7, 8: CBR 48—192 (kbps)
  Ver. 9: CBR 48—320 (kbps)

● Compatible media

Media that can be used for MP3 and WMA playback are CD-Rs and CD-RWs.

Playback in some instances may not be possible, depending on the status of the CD-R or CD-RW. Playback may not be possible or the audio may jump if the disc is scratched or marked with fingerprints.

● Compatible disc formats

The following disc formats can be used.

- Disc formats:
  CD-ROM Mode 1 and Mode 2
  CD-ROM XA Mode 2, Form 1 and Form 2
- File formats:
  ISO9660 Level 1, Level 2, (Romeo, Joliet)
  MP3 and WMA files written in any format other than those listed above may not play correctly, and their file names and folder names may not be displayed correctly.

Items related to standards and limitations are as follows.

- Maximum directory hierarchy: 8 levels
- Maximum length of folder names/file names: 32 characters
- Maximum number of folders: 192 (including the root)
- Maximum number of files per disc: 255

● File names

The only files that can be recognized as MP3/WMA and played are those with the extension .mp3 or .wma.

● Multi-sessions

As the audio system is compatible with multi-sessions, it is possible to play discs that contain MP3 and WMA files. However, only the first session can be played.

● ID3 and WMA tags

ID3 tags can be added to MP3 files, making it possible to record the track title and artist name, etc.

The system is compatible with ID3 Ver. 1.0, 1.1, and Ver. 2.2, 2.3 ID3 tags. (The number of characters is based on ID3 Ver. 1.0 and 1.1.)

WMA tags can be added to WMA files, making it possible to record the track title and artist name in the same way as with ID3 tags.

● MP3 and WMA playback

When a disc containing MP3 or WMA files is inserted, all files on the disc are first checked. Once the file check is finished, the first MP3 or WMA file is played. To make the file check finish more quickly, we recommend you do not write in any files other than MP3 or WMA files or create any unnecessary folders.

If the discs contain a mixture of music data and MP3 or WMA format data, only music data can be played.

● Extensions

If the file extensions .mp3 and .wma are used for files other than MP3 and WMA files, they will be mistakenly recognized and played as MP3 and WMA files. This may result in large amounts of interference and damage to the speakers.

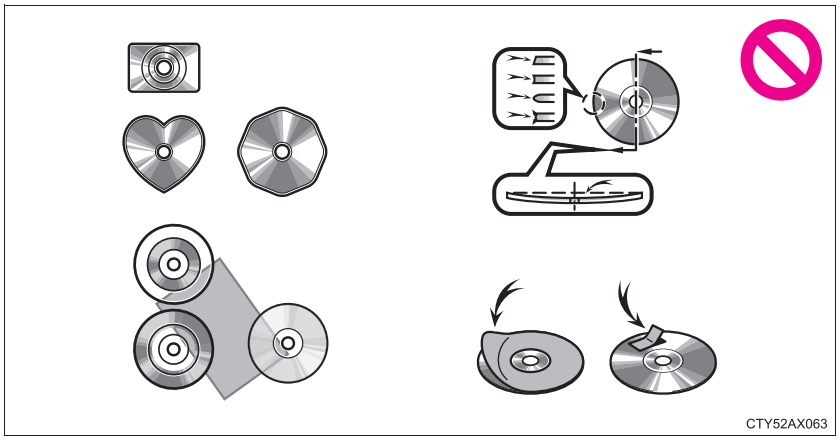
● Playback

- To play MP3 file with steady sound quality, we recommend a fixed bit rate of 128 kbps and a sampling frequency of 44.1 kHz.
- CD-R or CD-RW playback may not be possible in some instances, depending on the characteristics of the disc.
- There is a wide variety of freeware and other encoding software for MP3 and WMA files on the market, and depending on the status of the encoding and the file format, poor sound quality or noise at the start of playback may result. In some cases, playback may not be possible at all.
- When files other than MP3 or WMA files are recorded on a disc, it may take more time to recognize the disc and in some cases, playback may not be possible at all.
- Microsoft, Windows, and Windows Media are the registered trademarks of Microsoft Corporation in the U.S. and other countries.

⚠ NOTICE

■ **CDs and adapters that cannot be used**

Do not use the following types of CDs.
Also, do not use 8 cm (3 in.) CD adapters, DualDiscs or printable discs.
Doing so may damage the player and/or the CD insert/eject function.



● CDs that have a diameter that is not 12 cm (4.7 in.)
● Low-quality and deformed CDs
● CDs with a transparent or translucent recording area
● CDs that have tape, stickers or CD-R labels attached to them, or that have had the label peeled off

NOTICE

■ CD Player precautions

Failure to follow the precautions below may result in serious damage to the CDs or the player itself.

- Do not insert anything other than CDs into the CD slot.
- Do not apply oil to the CD player.
- Store CDs away from direct sunlight.
- Never try to disassemble any part of the CD player.

Listening to an iPod

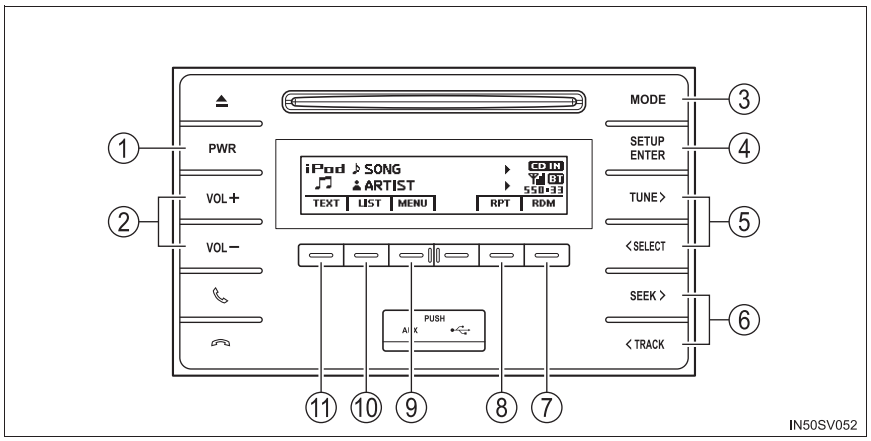
Connecting an iPod enables you to enjoy music from the vehicle speakers.

Connecting an iPod

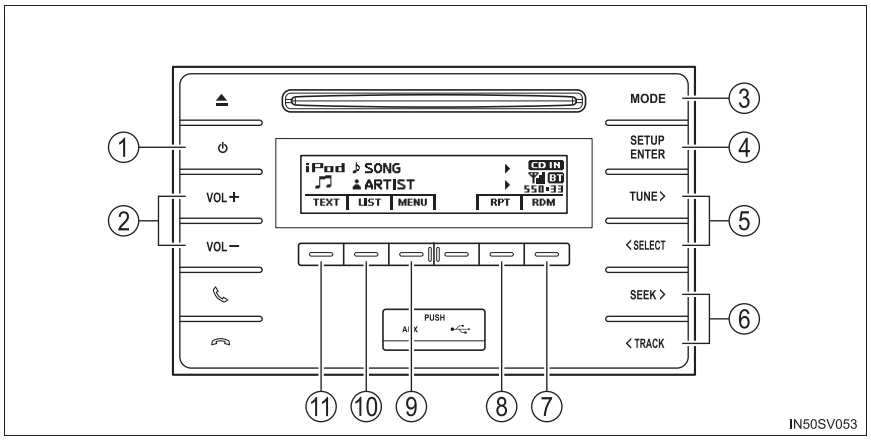
→P. 361

Control panel

▶ Type A



▶ Type B



① Power
② Volume
③ Changing the audio source/ playback
④ Selecting an iPod menu/song from the list
⑤ Moving the cursor to select a desired item from the list
⑥ Selecting a song, fast-forwarding or rewinding
⑦ Random play or back button
⑧ Repeat play
⑨ iPod menu mode, playback
⑩ Displaying song list
⑪ Displaying text message

Selecting a play mode

1 Press ▭ (MENU) to select iPod menu mode.

2 Pressing the “TUNE >” button changes the play mode in the following order:

“Playlists” → “Artists” → “Albums” → “Songs” → “Podcasts” → “Genres” → “Composers” → “Audiobooks”

3 Press the “SETUP ENTER” button to select the desired play mode.

■ **Play mode list**

Play mode	First selection	Second selection	Third selection	Fourth selection
“Playlists”	Playlists select	Songs select	-	-
“Artists”	Artists select	Albums select	Songs select	-
“Albums”	Albums select	Songs select	-	-
“Songs”	Songs select	-	-	-
“Podcasts”	Podcasts select	Episodes select	-	-
“Genres”	Genre select	Artists select	Albums select	Songs select
“Composers”	Composers select	Albums select	Songs select	-
“Audiobooks”	Audiobooks select	Chapter select	-	-

■ **Selecting a list**

1 Press the “TUNE >” or “< SELECT” button to display the first selection list.

2 Press the “SETUP ENTER” button to select the desired item and display the second selection list.

3 Repeat the same procedure to select the desired item.

To return to the previous selection list, press ▭ (BACK).
Press ▭ (PLAY) to play the desired selection.

Selecting songs

Press the “SEEK >” or “< TRACK” button to select the desired song.

Selecting a song from the song list

1 Press ▭ (LIST).

The song list will be displayed.

2 Press the “TUNE >” or “< SELECT” button to select a song.

3 Press the “SETUP ENTER” button to play the song.

To return to the previous display, press ▭ (BACK).

Fast-forwarding and rewinding songs

Press and hold the “SEEK >” or “< TRACK” button.

Repeat play

Press ▭ (RPT).

To cancel, press ▭ (RPT) again.

Random play

Pressing ▭ (RDM) changes modes in the following order:
Track random→Album random→Off

Switching the display

Press (TEXT) to display or hide the album title.

If there are continuing texts, ▶ is displayed.
Press and hold (TEXT) to display the remaining texts.

About iPod

Made for iPhone | iPod

- Use of the Made for Apple badge means that an accessory has been designed to connect specifically to the Apple product(s) identified in the badge, and has been certified by the developer to meet Apple performance standards. Apple is not responsible for the operation of this device or its compliance with safety and regulatory standards. Please note that the use of this accessory with an Apple product may affect wireless performance.
- iPhone, iPod, iPod classic, iPod nano, iPod touch, and Lightning are trademarks of Apple Inc., registered in the U.S. and other countries.

iPod functions

- When an iPod is connected and the audio source is changed to iPod mode, the iPod will resume play from the same point in which it was last used.
- Depending on the iPod that is connected to the system, certain functions may not be available. Disconnecting the device and reconnecting it once again may resolve some malfunctions.
- While connected to the system, the iPod cannot be operated with its own controls. It is necessary to use the controls of the vehicle's audio system instead.

■ **iPod problems**

To resolve most problems encountered when using your iPod, disconnect your iPod from the vehicle iPod connection and reset it.
For instructions on how to reset your iPod, refer to your iPod Owner's Manual.

■ **Display**

→P. 372

■ **Error messages**

If an error message is displayed, refer to the following table and take the appropriate measures. If the problem is not rectified, take the vehicle to your Toyota dealer.

Message	Cause/Correction procedures
"ERROR"	This indicates a problem in the iPod or its connection.
"NO SONGS"	This indicates that there is no music data in the iPod.
"NO PLAYLIST"	This indicates that some available songs are not found in a selected playlist.
"UPDATE YOUR iPod"	This indicates that the version of the iPod is not compatible. Upgrade your iPod software to the latest version.

■ **Compatible models**

The following iPod®, iPod nano®, iPod classic®, iPod touch® and iPhone® devices can be used with this system.

● Made for

- iPod touch (5th generation)
- iPod touch (4th generation)
- iPod touch (3rd generation)
- iPod touch (2nd generation)
- iPod touch (1st generation)
- iPod classic
- iPod with video
- iPod nano (7th generation)
- iPod nano (6th generation)
- iPod nano (5th generation)
- iPod nano (4th generation)
- iPod nano (3rd generation)
- iPod nano (2nd generation)
- iPod nano (1st generation)
- iPhone 5s
- iPhone 5c
- iPhone 5
- iPhone 4S
- iPhone 4
- iPhone 3GS
- iPhone 3G
- iPhone

Depending on differences between models or software versions etc., some models might be incompatible with this system.

Items related to standards and limitations are as follows:

● Maximum number of lists in device: 9999

● Maximum number of songs in device: 65535

● Maximum number of songs per list: 65535

⚠ WARNING

■ **While driving**

Do not connect iPod or operate the controls. Doing so may cause an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

NOTICE

■ To prevent damage to iPod

- Do not leave iPod in the vehicle. The temperature inside the vehicle may become high, resulting in damage to the iPod.
- Do not push down on or apply unnecessary pressure to the iPod while it is connected as this may damage the iPod or its terminal.
- Do not insert foreign objects into the port as this may damage the iPod or its terminal.

Listening USB memory device

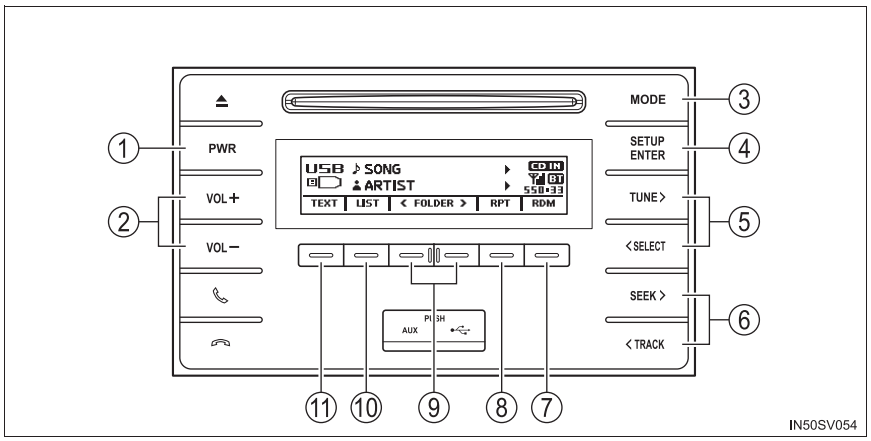
Connecting a USB memory enables you to enjoy music from the vehicle speakers.

Connecting a USB memory

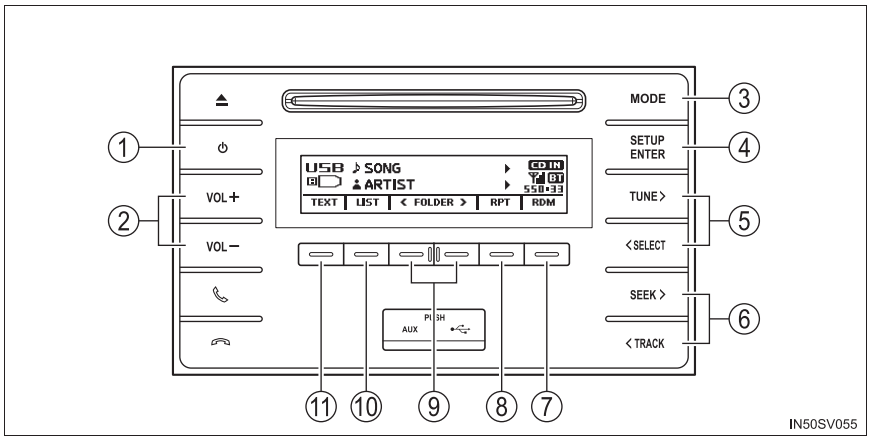
→P. 361

Control panel

▶ Type A



▶ Type B



① Power
② Volume
③ Changing the audio source/ playback
④ Selecting a file or folder from the list
⑤ Moving the cursor to select a desired item from the list
⑥ Selecting a file, fast forwarding or rewinding
⑦ Random play or back button
⑧ Repeat play
⑨ Selecting a folder
⑩ Displaying folder list
⑪ Displaying text message

Selecting a folder

■ Selecting folders one at a time

Press ▭ (<FOLDER) or ▭ (FOLDER>) to select the desired folder.

■ Selecting a folder and file from folder list

1 Press ▭ (LIST).

The folder list will be displayed.

2 Press the “TUNE >” or “< SELECT” button to select a folder and file, and press the “SETUP ENTER” button.

To return to the previous display, press ▭ (BACK).

■ Returning to the first folder

Press and hold ▭ (<FOLDER) until you hear a beep.

Selecting a file

Press the “SEEK >” or “< TRACK” button to select the desired file.

Fast-forwarding and rewinding files

Press and hold the “SEEK >” or “< TRACK” button.

Random play

Pressing [ ] (RDM) changes modes in the following order:
Folder random→All folder random→Off

Repeat play

Pressing [ ] (RPT) changes modes in the following order:
File repeat→Folder repeat*→Off

*: Available except when RDM (random play) is selected

Switching the display

Press [ ] (TEXT) to display or hide the album title.

If there are continuing texts, ▶ is displayed.
Press and hold [ ] (TEXT) to display the remaining texts.

■ **USB memory functions**

- Depending on the USB memory that is connected to the system, the device itself may not be operable and certain functions may not be available. If the device is inoperable or a function is unavailable due to a malfunction (as opposed to a system specification), disconnecting the device and reconnecting it once again may resolve the problem.
- If the USB memory still does not begin operation after being disconnected and reconnected, format the memory.

■ **Display**

→P. 372

■ **Error messages**

If an error message is displayed, refer to the following table and take the appropriate measures. If the problem is not rectified, take the vehicle to your Toyota dealer.

Message	Cause/Correction procedures
“ERROR”	This indicates a problem in the USB memory or its connection.
“NO MUSIC”	This indicates that no MP3/WMA files are included in the USB memory.

■ **USB memory**

- Compatible devices

  USB memory that can be used for MP3 and WMA playback

- Compatible device formats

  The following device formats can be used:

  • USB communication formats: USB2.0 FS (12mbps)
  • File formats: FAT12/16/32 (Windows)
  • Correspondence class: Mass storage class

  MP3 and WMA files written in any format other than those listed above may not play correctly, and their file names and folder names may not be displayed correctly.

  Items related to standards and limitations are as follows:

  • Maximum directory hierarchy: 8 levels
  • Maximum number of folders in a device: 999 (including the root)
  • Maximum number of files in a device: 9999
  • Maximum number of files per folder: 255

● MP3 and WMA files

MP3 (MPEG Audio LAYER3) is a standard audio compression format.

Files can be compressed to approximately 1/10 of their original size by using MP3 compression.

WMA (Windows Media Audio) is a Microsoft audio compression format.

This format compresses audio data to a size smaller than that of the MP3 format.

There is a limit to the MP3 and WMA file standards and to the media/formats recorded by them that can be used.

● MP3 file compatibility

- Compatible standards
  MP3 (MPEG1 LAYER3, MPEG2 LSF LAYER3)
- Compatible sampling frequencies
  MPEG1 LAYER3: 32, 44.1, 48 (kHz)
  MPEG2 LSF LAYER3: 16, 22.05, 24 (kHz)
- Compatible bit rates (compatible with VBR)
  MPEG1 LAYER3: 32—320 (kbps)
  MPEG2 LSF LAYER3: 8—160 (kbps)
- Compatible channel modes: stereo, joint stereo, dual channel and monaural

● WMA file compatibility

- Compatible standards
  WMA Ver. 7, 8, 9
- Compatible sampling frequencies
  32, 44.1, 48 (kHz)
- Compatible bit rates (only compatible with 2-channel playback)
  Ver. 7, 8: CBR 48—192 (kbps)
  Ver. 9: CBR 48—320 (kbps)

● File names

The only files that can be recognized as MP3/WMA and played are those with the extension .mp3 or .wma.

● ID3 and WMA tags

ID3 tags can be added to MP3 files, making it possible to record the track title, artist name, etc.

The system is compatible with ID3 Ver. 1.0, 1.1, and Ver. 2.2, 2.3, 2.4 ID3 tags. (The number of characters is based on ID3 Ver. 1.0 and 1.1.)

WMA tags can be added to WMA files, making it possible to record the track title and artist name in the same way as with ID3 tags.

● MP3 and WMA playback

- When a device containing MP3 or WMA files is connected, all files in the USB memory device are checked. Once the file check is finished, the first MP3 or WMA file is played. To make the file check finish more quickly, we recommend that you do not include any files other than MP3 or WMA files or create any unnecessary folders.
- When the USB device is connected and the audio source is changed to USB memory mode, the USB device will start playing the first file in the first folder. If the same device is removed and reinserted (and the contents have not been changed), the USB memory will resume play from the same point in which it was last used.

● Extensions

If the file extensions .mp3 and .wma are used for files other than MP3 and WMA files, they will be skipped (not played).

● Playback

- To play MP3 files with steady sound quality, we recommend a fixed bit rate of at least 128 kbps and a sampling frequency of 44.1 kHz.
- There is a wide variety of freeware and other encoding software for MP3 and WMA files on the market, and depending on the status of the encoding and the file format, poor sound quality or noise at the start of playback may result. In some cases, playback may not be possible at all.
- Microsoft, Windows, and Windows Media are registered trademarks of Microsoft Corporation in the U.S.A. and other countries.

WARNING

■ While driving

Do not connect USB memory or operate the controls. Doing so may cause an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

NOTICE

■ To prevent damage to USB memory

● Do not leave USB memory in the vehicle. The temperature inside the vehicle may become high, resulting in damage to the USB memory.

● Do not push down on or apply unnecessary pressure to the USB memory while it is connected as this may damage the USB memory or its terminal.

● Do not insert foreign objects into the port as this may damage the USB memory or its terminal.

Using the AUX port

This port can be used to connect a portable audio device and listen to it using the vehicle's speakers.

Connecting a portable player

→P. 361

■ **Operating portable audio devices connected to the audio system**

The volume can be adjusted using the vehicle's audio controls. All other adjustments must be made on the portable audio device itself.

■ **When using a portable audio device connected to the power outlet**

Noise may occur during playback. Use the power source of the portable audio device.

Bluetooth® audio/phone

The following can be performed using Bluetooth® wireless communication:

◆ Bluetooth® audio

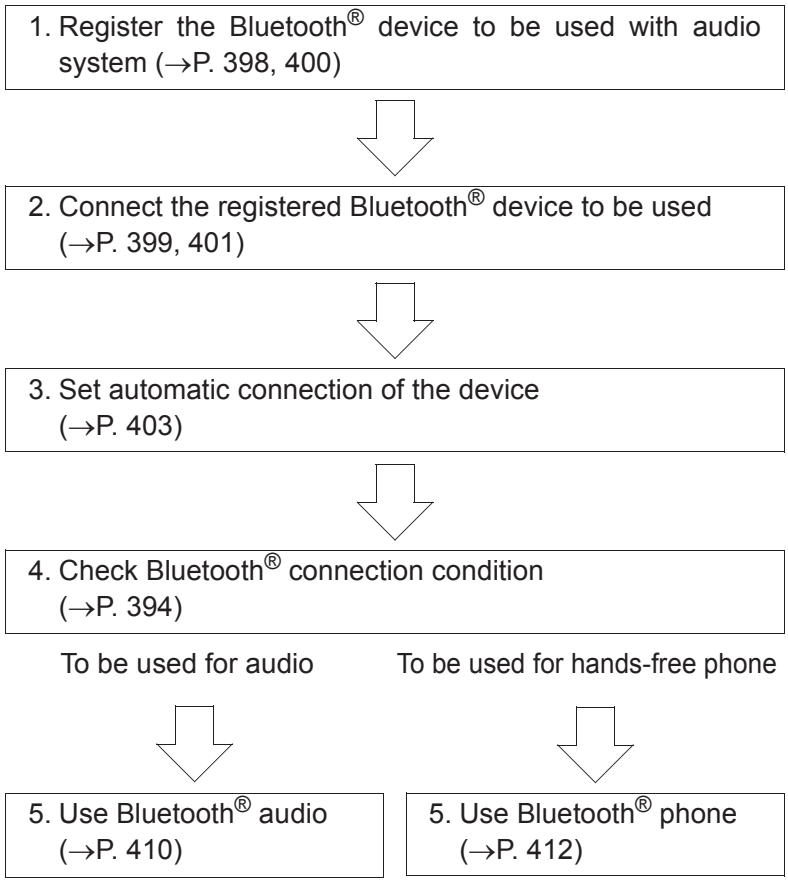
The Bluetooth® audio system enables you to enjoy music played on a portable digital audio player (portable player) from the vehicle speakers via wireless communication.

This audio system supports Bluetooth®, a wireless data system capable of playing portable audio music without cables. If your portable player does not support Bluetooth®, the Bluetooth® audio system will not function.

◆ Bluetooth® phone (hands-free phone system)

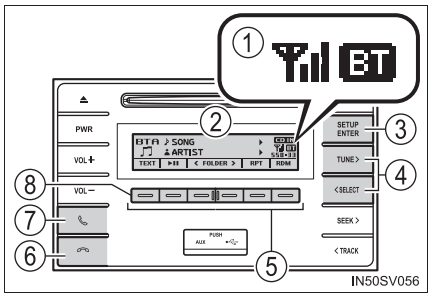
This system supports Bluetooth®, which allows you to make or receive calls without using cables to connect a cellular phone and the system, and without operating the cellular phone.

Device registration/connection flow



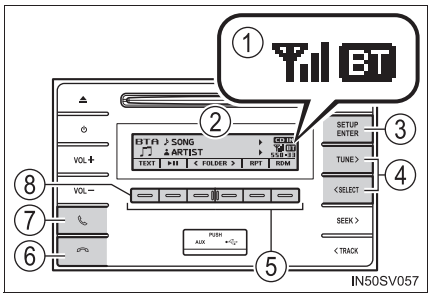
Audio unit

▶ Type A



IN50SV056

▶ Type B



IN50SV057

① Bluetooth® connection condition

If “BT” is not displayed, the Bluetooth® audio/phone cannot be used.

② Display

A message, name, number, etc. is displayed.

Lower-case characters and special characters may not be displayed.

③ “SETUP ENTER” button

Displays set up menu or inputs the selected item

④ “TUNE >” or “< SELECT” button

Selects items such as menu and number

⑤ Selects speed dials (Bluetooth® phone operation)

⑥ On-hook switch

Turns the hands-free system off/ends a call/refuses a call

⑦ Off-hook switch

Turns the hands-free system on/starts a call

⑧ Press and hold:

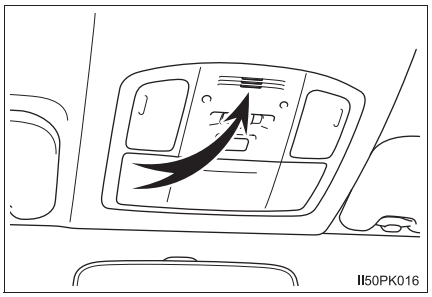
Displays information that is too long to be displayed at one time on the display (Bluetooth® audio operation)

Microphone

You can use the microphone when talking on the phone.

The person you are speaking to can be heard from the speakers.

To use the hands-free system, you must register your Bluetooth® phone in the system. (→P. 398)



Menu list of the Bluetooth® audio/phone

First menu	Second menu	Third menu	Operation details
“Bluetooth*”	“Pairing”	-	Registering a Bluetooth® device
	“List phone”	-	Listing the registered cellular phones
	“List audio”	-	Listing the registered portable players
	“Passkey”	-	Changing the pass-key
	“BT power”	-	Setting automatic connection of the device on or off
	“Bluetooth* info”	“Device name” “Device address”	Displaying the device status
	“Display setting”	-	Setting the automatic connection confirmation display to on or off
	“Initialize”	-	Initializing the settings

*: The Bluetooth® word mark and logos are registered trademarks owned by Bluetooth SIG, Inc.

First menu	Second menu	Third menu	Operation details
“PHONE” or “TEL”	“Phonebook”	“Add contacts”	Adding a new number
		“Add SD”	Registering a speed dial
		“Delete call history”	Deleting a number stored in the call history
		“Delete contacts”	Deleting a number stored in the phonebook
		“Delete other PB”	Deleting a phonebook’s data
	“Auto transfer”	-	Setting automatic transferring of the phonebook to on or off
	“HF sound setting”	“Call volume”	Setting call volume
		“Ringtone volume”	Setting ring tone volume
		“Ringtone”	Setting the ring tone
	“Transfer histories”	-	Transferring the call histories

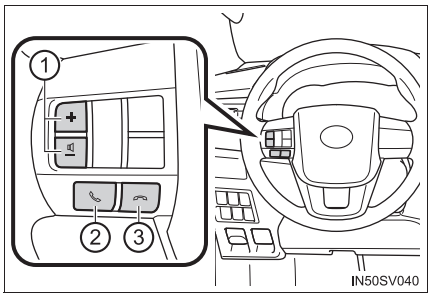
■ **Bluetooth® audio/phone system functions**

Depending on the Bluetooth® device, certain functions may not be available.

Using the steering wheel switches

The steering wheel switches can be used to operate a connected cellular phone, or portable digital audio player (portable player).

Operating Bluetooth® phone using the steering wheel switches



① Volume
The voice guidance volume cannot be adjusted using this button.

② Off-hook switch
Turns the hands-free system on/starts a call

③ On-hook switch
Turns the hands-free system off/ends a call/refuses a call

Registering a Bluetooth® device

Before using the Bluetooth® audio/phone, it is necessary to register a Bluetooth® device in the system. Follow the procedure below to register (pair) a device:

How to register a Bluetooth® device

1. Press the “SETUP ENTER” button.
2. Select “Bluetooth*” using the “TUNE >” or “< SELECT” button, and press the “SETUP ENTER” button.
3. Select “Pairing” using the “TUNE >” or “< SELECT” button, and press the “SETUP ENTER” button.

   A passkey will be displayed.
4. SSP (Secure Simple Pairing) incompatible Bluetooth® devices: Input the passkey into the device.
   SSP (Secure Simple Pairing) compatible Bluetooth® devices: Select “YES” to register the device. Depending on the type of device, it may register automatically.

If a Bluetooth® device has both music player and cellular phone functions, both functions will be registered at the same time. When deleting the device, both functions will be deleted at the same time.

If the off-hook switch is pressed and the “PHONE” or “TEL” mode is entered when no phones have been registered, the registration screen will be automatically displayed.

*: The Bluetooth® word mark and logos are registered trademarks owned by Bluetooth SIG, Inc.

Using the “SETUP” menu (“Bluetooth*” menu)

Registering a Bluetooth® device in the system allows the system to function. The following functions can be used for registered devices:

Functions and operation procedures

1 Press the “SETUP ENTER” button.

2 Select “Bluetooth*” using the “TUNE >” or “< SELECT” button, and press the “SETUP ENTER” button.

3 Select one of the following functions using the “TUNE >” or “< SELECT” button.

- Registering a Bluetooth® device
  “Pairing”
- Listing the registered cellular phones
  “List phone”
- Listing the registered portable players
  “List audio”
- Changing the passkey
  “Passkey”
- Setting automatic connection of the device on or off
  “BT power”
- Displaying the device status
  “Bluetooth* info”
- Setting the automatic connection confirmation display to on or off
  “Display setting”
- Initialization
  “Initialize”

*: The Bluetooth® word mark and logos are registered trademarks owned by Bluetooth SIG, Inc.

Registering a Bluetooth® device

Select “Pairing” using the “TUNE >” or “< SELECT” button, and press the “SETUP ENTER” button, and press ▭ (Add New).

- If a Bluetooth® device is not connected currently
  Perform the procedure for registering a Bluetooth® device from step 4. (→P. 398)
- If other Bluetooth® device is connected currently
  The Bluetooth® device needs to be disconnected.
  After disconnecting, perform the procedure for registering a Bluetooth® device from step 2. (→P. 398)
- If device list is full

  1 Select the Bluetooth® device to be deleted using the “TUNE >” or “< SELECT” button, and press the “SETUP ENTER” button.

  2 Press ▭ (YES).

Listing the registered cellular phones

Select “List phone” using the “TUNE >” or “< SELECT” button, and press the “SETUP ENTER” button. The list of registered cellular phones will be displayed.

● Connecting the registered cellular phone to the audio system

1. Select the name of the cellular phone to be connected using the “TUNE >” or “< SELECT” button, and press the “SETUP ENTER” button.
2. Select “Select” using the “TUNE >” or “< SELECT” button, and press the “SETUP ENTER” button.

● Deleting a registered cellular phone

1. Select the name of the cellular phone to be deleted using the “TUNE >” or “< SELECT” button, and press the “SETUP ENTER” button.
2. Select “Delete” using the “TUNE >” or “< SELECT” button, and press the “SETUP ENTER” button.
3. Press ▭ (YES).

● Disconnecting the registered cellular phone from the audio system

1. Select the name of the cellular phone to be disconnected using the “TUNE >” or “< SELECT” button, and press the “SETUP ENTER” button.
2. Select “Disconnect” using the “TUNE >” or “< SELECT” button, and press the “SETUP ENTER” button.
3. Press ▭ (YES).

Listing the registered portable players

Select “List audio” using the “TUNE >” or “< SELECT” button, and press the “SETUP ENTER” button. The list of registered portable players will be displayed.

● Connecting the registered portable player to the audio system

1. Select the name of the portable player to be connected using the “TUNE >” or “< SELECT” button, and press the “SETUP ENTER” button.
2. Select “Select” using the “TUNE >” or “< SELECT” button, and press the “SETUP ENTER” button.

● Deleting the registered portable player

1. Select the name of the portable player to be deleted using the “TUNE >” or “< SELECT” button, and press the “SETUP ENTER” button.
2. Select “Delete” using the “TUNE >” or “< SELECT” button, and press the “SETUP ENTER” button.
3. Press (YES).

● Disconnecting the registered portable player from the audio system

1. Select the name of the portable player to be disconnected using the “TUNE >” or “< SELECT” button, and press the “SETUP ENTER” button.
2. Select “Disconnect” using the “TUNE >” or “< SELECT” button, and press the “SETUP ENTER” button.
3. Press (YES).

● Selecting the connection method

1. Select the name of the desired portable player using the “TUNE >” or “< SELECT” button, and press the “SETUP ENTER” button.
2. Select “Connection method” using the “TUNE >” or “< SELECT” button, and press the “SETUP ENTER” button.
3. Select “From vehicle” or “From audio” using the “TUNE >” or “< SELECT” button, and press the “SETUP ENTER” button.

Changing the passkey

1 Select “Passkey” using the “TUNE >” or “< SELECT” button, and press the “SETUP ENTER” button.

2 Select a 4 to 8-digit passkey using the “TUNE >”, “< SELECT” and “SETUP ENTER” button.

Input the number 1 digit at a time.

3 When the entire number to be registered as a passkey has been input, press ⊏⊐ (ENTER).

If the passkey to be registered has 8 digits, pressing ⊏⊐ (ENTER) is not necessary.

Setting automatic connection of the device on or off

If “BT power” is set to on, the registered device will be connected automatically when the engine switch is turned to the “ACC” position (vehicles without smart entry & start system) or ACCESSORY mode (vehicles with smart entry & start system).

1 Select “BT power” using the “TUNE >” or “< SELECT” button, and press the “SETUP ENTER” button.

2 Select “ON” or “OFF” using the “SETUP ENTER” button.

Displaying the device status

Select “Bluetooth* info” using the “TUNE >” or “< SELECT” button, and press the “SETUP ENTER” button.

- Displaying the device name

  Select “Device name” using the “TUNE >” or “< SELECT” button, and press the “SETUP ENTER” button.

- Displaying the device address

  Select “Device address” using the “TUNE >” or “< SELECT” button, and press the “SETUP ENTER” button.

*: The Bluetooth® word mark and logos are registered trademarks owned by Bluetooth SIG, Inc.

Setting the automatic connection confirmation display to on or off

If the “Display setting” is set to on, the portable player connection status will be displayed when the engine switch is turned to the “ACC” position (vehicles without smart entry & start system) or ACCESSORY mode (vehicles with smart entry & start system).

1 Select “Display setting” using the “TUNE >” or “< SELECT” button, and press the “SETUP ENTER” button.

2 Select “ON” or “OFF” using the “SETUP ENTER” button.

Initialization

Select “Initialize” using the “TUNE >” or “< SELECT” button, and press the “SETUP ENTER” button.

- Initializing the sound settings

  Select “Sound setting” using the “TUNE >” or “< SELECT” button and press [—] (YES).

  For details about sound settings: →P. 405

- Initializing the device information

  Select “Car device info” using the “TUNE >” or “< SELECT” button and press [—] (YES).

  Automatic connection of a portable device, automatic connection confirmation display and the passkey will be initialized.

- Initializing the all settings

  Select “All initialize” using the “TUNE >” or “< SELECT” button and press [—] (YES).

■ **The number of Bluetooth® device that can be registered**

Up to 5 Bluetooth® device can be registered in the system.

■ **Bluetooth® audio/phone system functions**

Certain functions may not be available during driving.

Using the “SETUP” menu (“PHONE” or “TEL” menu)

Functions and operation procedures

To enter the menu for each function, press the “SETUP ENTER” button and follow the steps below using the “TUNE >” or “< SELECT” button:

- Adding a new phone number
  1. “PHONE” or “TEL” → 2. “Phonebook” → 3. “Add contacts”
- Setting speed dials
  1. “PHONE” or “TEL” → 2. “Phonebook” → 3. “Add SD”
- Deleting call histories
  1. “PHONE” or “TEL” → 2. “Phonebook” → 3. “Delete call history”
- Deleting a registered phone number
  1. “PHONE” or “TEL” → 2. “Phonebook” → 3. “Delete contacts”
- Deleting another cellular phone’s phonebook
  1. “PHONE” or “TEL” → 2. “Phonebook” → 3. “Delete other PB”
- Setting automatic transferring of the phonebook to on or off
  1. “PHONE” or “TEL” → 2. “Auto transfer”
- Setting call volume
  1. “PHONE” or “TEL” → 2. “HF sound setting” → 3. “Call volume”
- Setting ring tone volume
  1. “PHONE” or “TEL” → 2. “HF sound setting” → 3. “Ringtone volume”
- Setting ring tone
  1. “PHONE” or “TEL” → 2. “HF sound setting” → 3. “Ringtone”
- Transferring call histories
  1. “PHONE” or “TEL” → 2. “Transfer histories”

Adding a new phone number

Select “Add contacts” using the “TUNE >” or “< SELECT” button, and press the “SETUP ENTER” button.

● Transferring all contacts from the cellular phone

1. Select “Overwrite all” using the “TUNE >” or “< SELECT” button, and press the “SETUP ENTER” button.
2. Press ▭ (YES).

● Transferring one contact from the cellular phone

1. Select “Add one contact” using the “TUNE >” or “< SELECT” button, and press the “SETUP ENTER” button.
2. Press ▭ (YES).

Setting speed dials

1. Select “Add SD” using the “TUNE >” or “< SELECT” button, and press the “SETUP ENTER” button.
2. Select the desired data using the “TUNE >” or “< SELECT” button, and press the “SETUP ENTER” button.
3. Press the desired preset button (from ▭ [1] to ▭ [5]).

For details about setting speed dials from the call history: →P. 413
For details about deleting speed dials: →P. 412

Deleting call histories

Select “Delete call history” using the “TUNE >” or “< SELECT” button, and press the “SETUP ENTER” button.

● Deleting outgoing call history

1. Select “Outgoing calls” using the “TUNE >” or “< SELECT” button, and press the “SETUP ENTER” button.
2. Select the desired phone number using the “TUNE >” or “< SELECT” button, and press the “SETUP ENTER” button.
3. Press ▭ (YES).

To delete all outgoing call history data, press ▭ (ALL) and then press ▭ (YES).

● Deleting incoming call history

1 Select “Incoming calls” using the “TUNE >” or “< SELECT” button, and press the “SETUP ENTER” button.

2 Select the desired phone number using the “TUNE >” or “< SELECT” button, and press the “SETUP ENTER” button.

3 Press ▭ (YES).

To delete all incoming call history data, press ▭ (ALL) and then press ▭ (YES).

● Deleting missed call history

1 Select “Missed calls” using the “TUNE >” or “< SELECT” button, and press the “SETUP ENTER” button.

2 Select the desired phone number using the “TUNE >” or “< SELECT” button, and press the “SETUP ENTER” button.

3 Press ▭ (YES).

To delete all missed call history data, press ▭ (ALL) and then press ▭ (YES).

● Deleting a number from all call histories (Outgoing calls, Incoming calls and Missed calls)

1 Select “All calls” using the “TUNE >” or “< SELECT” button, and press the “SETUP ENTER” button.

2 Select the desired phone number using the “TUNE >” or “< SELECT” button, and press the “SETUP ENTER” button.

3 Press ▭ (YES).

To delete all of the call histories data, press ▭ (ALL) and then press ▭ (YES).

Deleting a registered phone number

1 Select “Delete contacts” using the “TUNE >” or “< SELECT” button, and press the “SETUP ENTER” button.

2 Select the desired phone number using the “TUNE >” or “< SELECT” button, and press the “SETUP ENTER” button.

3 Press ▭ (YES).

To delete all the registered phone numbers, press ▭ (ALL) and then press ▭ (YES).

Press ▭ (A-Z) to display the registered names in alphabetical order of the initial.

Deleting another cellular phone’s phonebook

1 Select “Delete other PB” using the “TUNE >” or “< SELECT” button, and press the “SETUP ENTER” button.

2 Select the desired phonebook using the “TUNE >” or “< SELECT” button, and press the “SETUP ENTER” button.

3 Press ▭ (YES).

Setting automatic transferring of the phonebook to on or off

When the “Auto transfer” is set to on, the phone’s contact data and history are automatically transferred after HFP connection is successful.

1 Select “Auto transfer” using the “TUNE >” or “< SELECT” button, and press the “SETUP ENTER” button.

2 Select “ON” or “OFF” using the “SETUP ENTER” button.

For details about PBAP (Phone Book Access Profile) Automatic Transfer: →P. 413

Setting call volume

1 Select “Call volume” using the “TUNE >” or “< SELECT” button, and press the “SETUP ENTER” button.

2 Change the call volume.

To decrease the volume: Press the “< SELECT” button.

To increase the volume: Press the “TUNE >” button.

To set the volume, press ⊏ (BACK).

Setting ring tone volume

1 Select “Ringtone volume” using the “TUNE >” or “< SELECT” button, and press the “SETUP ENTER” button.

2 Change the ring tone volume.

To decrease the volume: Press the “< SELECT” button.

To increase the volume: Press the “TUNE >” button.

To set the volume, press ⊏ (BACK).

Setting ring tone

1 Select “Ringtone” using the “TUNE >” or “< SELECT” button, and press the “SETUP ENTER” button.

2 Select a ring tone (1 - 3) using the “TUNE >” or “< SELECT” button, and press the “SETUP ENTER” button. To set the selected ring tone, press ⊏ (BACK).

Transferring call histories

1 Select “Transfer histories” using the “TUNE >” or “< SELECT” button, and press the “SETUP ENTER” button.

2 Press ⊏ (YES).

■ **Phone number**

Up to 1000 names can be stored.

■ **Call history**

Up to 10 numbers can be stored in each of the outgoing, incoming and missed call history memories.

■ **Limitation of number of digits**

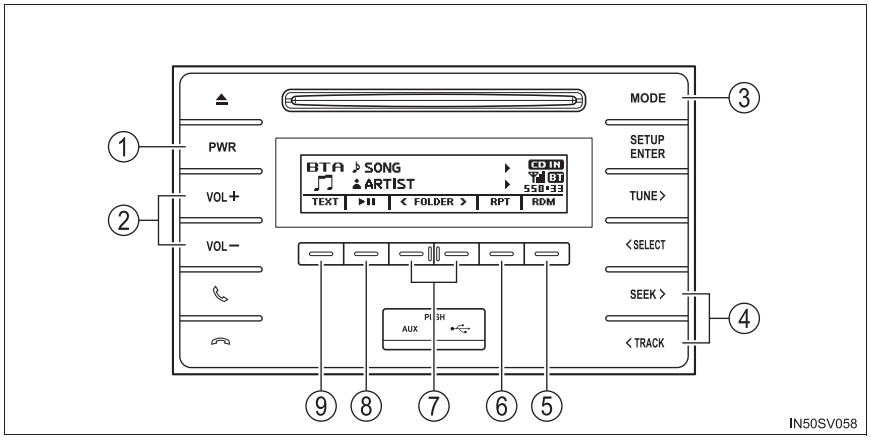
A phone number that exceeds 24 digits cannot be registered.

■ **Bluetooth® phone system functions**

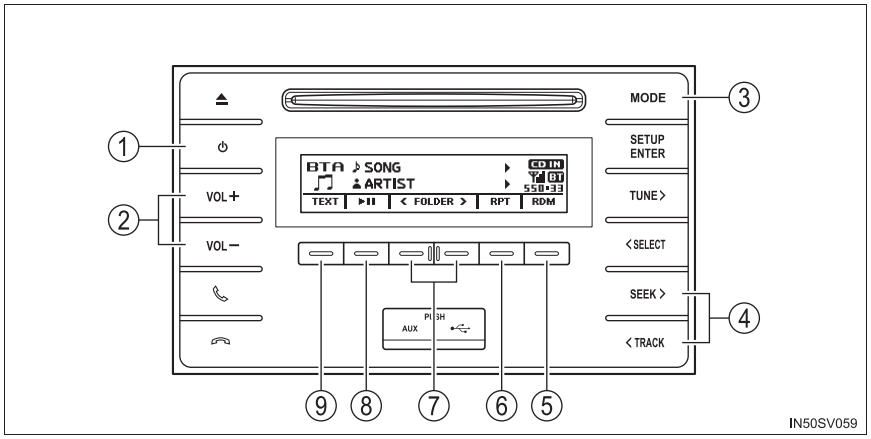
Certain functions may not be available during driving.

Operating a Bluetooth® enabled portable player

▶ Type A



▶ Type B



① Power
② Volume
③ Changing the audio source/ playback
④ Selecting a track, fast-forwarding or rewinding
⑤ Random play or back button
⑥ Repeat play
⑦ Selecting an album
⑧ Playback/pause
⑨ Displaying text message

Selecting an album

Press ▭ (<FOLDER) or ▭ (FOLDER>) to select desired album.

Selecting a track

Press the “SEEK >” or “< TRACK” button to select the desired track.

Fast-forwarding and rewinding tracks

Press and hold the “SEEK >” or “< TRACK” button.

Repeat play

Pressing ▭ (RPT) changes modes in the following order:
Track repeat→Album repeat→Off

Random play

Pressing ▭ (RDM) changes modes in the following order:
Album random→All track random→Off

Playing and pausing tracks

Press ▭ (▶II).

Switching the display

Press ▭ (TEXT) to display or hide the album title.

If there are continuing texts, ▶ is displayed.

Press and hold the button to display the remaining texts.

■ **Bluetooth® audio system functions**

Depending on the portable player that is connected to the system, certain functions may not be available.

■ **Display**

→P. 372

Making a phone call

To enter the “PHONE” or “TEL” mode, press the off-hook switch.

Dialing by selecting a name

1. Select “Phonebook” using the “TUNE >” or “< SELECT” button, and press the “SETUP ENTER” button.
2. Select the desired name using the “TUNE >” or “< SELECT” button, and press the off-hook switch.

By pressing ▭ (Add S. Dial) and one of the speed dial buttons (from ▭ [1] to ▭ [5]) while the desired name is selected, it can be registered as a speed dial.

Press ▭ (A-Z) to display the registered names in alphabetical order of the initial.

Speed dialing

1. Select “Speed dials” using the “TUNE >” or “< SELECT” button, and press the “SETUP ENTER” button.
2. Press the desired preset button (from ▭ [1] to ▭ [5]) and press the off-hook switch.

To delete a registered speed dial, after selecting the desired preset button (from ▭ [1] to ▭ [5]) press ▭ (DELETE) and then press ▭ (YES).

Dialing by entering the number

1. Select “Dial by number” using the “TUNE >” or “< SELECT” button, and press the “SETUP ENTER” button.
2. Enter the phone number and press the off-hook switch.

Dialing from call histories

1 Select “All calls”, “Missed calls”, “Incoming calls” or “Outgoing calls” using the “TUNE >” or “< SELECT” button, and press the “SETUP ENTER” button.

2 Select a desired number using the “TUNE >” or “< SELECT” button, and press the off-hook switch.

The following operations can be performed:

- Registering a number as a speed dial

  Press [—] (Add S. Dial) and then press the desired preset button (from [—] [1] to [—] [5]).
- Deleting the selected number

  Press [—] (DELETE) and press [—] (YES).

PBAP (Phone Book Access Profile) Automatic Transfer

If your cellular phone is not PBAP (Phone Book Access Profile) compatible, the contacts cannot be transferred.

Depending on the type of Bluetooth® phone, it may be necessary to perform additional steps on the phone when transferring contact data.

1 Setting automatic transferring of the phonebook to on. (→P. 408)

Default setting is on.

2 After HFP connection is successful, the phone’s contact data and history are automatically transferred, and then “Transfer waiting” is displayed when “TEL” mode is selected.

- If automatic transfer is successful, “Transferred” is displayed except for Power off mode.
- If automatic transfer is failed, “Failed to transfer part of contact” or “Transfer failed” is displayed.

  If phone book memory is full, “Failed to transfer part of contacts” is displayed.
- Automatic transfer is canceled by pushing [—] (CANCEL) or On-hook switch.
- When “Display setting” is set to off, it doesn’t display the PBAP automatic transfer result confirmation. (→P. 404)

Receiving a phone call

Answering the phone

Press the off-hook switch.

Refusing the call

Press the on-hook switch.

Receiving a call when on another call

Press the off-hook switch.

Pressing the off-hook switch again returns you to the previous call.

Adjusting the ring tone volume when receiving a call

To decrease the volume: Press the “VOL -” button.

To increase the volume: Press the “VOL +” button.

Speaking on the phone

Transferring a call

A call can be transferred between the cellular phone and system while dialing, receiving a call, or during a call. Use one of the following methods:

a. Operate the cellular phone.

Refer to the manual that comes with the cellular phone for the operation of the phone.

b. Press the ▭ (PHONE).*

*: This operation can be performed only when transferring a call from the cellular phone to the system during a call.

Muting your voice

Press ▭ (MUTE).

Inputting digits

1 Press ▭ (0-9).

2 Press the “TUNE >” or “< SELECT” button to select the number, and then press the “SETUP ENTER” button.

If tone data is saved, press ▭ (SEND) to send the data all at once.

Press ▭ (EXIT) to delete the tone data.

3 When finished, press ▭ (BACK) to return to the previous screen.

Setting call volume

To decrease the volume: Press the “VOL -” button.

To increase the volume: Press the “VOL +” button.

■ **When talking on the phone**

- Do not talk simultaneously with the other party.
- Keep the volume of the received voice down. Otherwise, voice echo will increase.

■ **Automatic volume adjustment**

When vehicle speed is 80 km/h (50 mph) or more, the volume automatically increases. The volume returns to the previous volume setting when vehicle speed drops to 70 km/h (43 mph) or less.

■ **Phone call system functions**

Depending on the cellular phone, certain functions may not be available.

■ **Situations where the system may not recognize your voice**

- When driving on a rough road
- When driving at high speeds
- When air is blowing out of the vents onto the microphone
- When the air conditioning fan emits a loud noise

Bluetooth®

■ Conditions affecting operation

- The Bluetooth® audio/phone may not operate normally in the following situations:
  - The portable player does not support Bluetooth®
  - The cellular phone is located outside the service area
  - The Bluetooth® device is switched off
  - The Bluetooth® device has a low battery
  - The Bluetooth® device is not connected to the system
  - The Bluetooth® device is behind the seat or in the glove box or console box, or metal material covers or touches the device
- This system is not guaranteed to operate with all Bluetooth® devices.

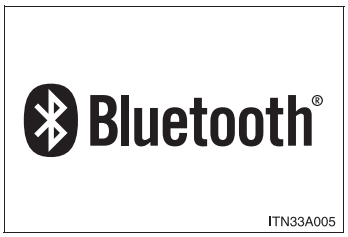
■ When transferring ownership of the vehicle

Be sure to initialize the system to prevent personal data from being improperly accessed. (→P. 404)

■ About Bluetooth®

The Bluetooth® word mark and logos are registered trademarks owned by Bluetooth SIG, Inc. and any use of such marks by PIONEER CORPORATION is under license. Other trademarks and trade names are those of their respective owners.

The Bluetooth® word mark and logos are registered trademarks owned by Bluetooth SIG, Inc. and any use of such marks by DENSO TEN LIMITED is under license. Other trademarks and trade names are those of their respective owners.



■ **Compatible models**

● Bluetooth® specifications:
Ver. 1.1, or higher (Recommended: Ver. 2.1 + EDR or higher)

● Following Profiles:

- A2DP (Advanced Audio Distribution Profile) Ver. 1.0 or higher (recommended: Ver. 1.2 or higher)
- AVRCP (Audio/Video Remote Control Profile) Ver. 1.0 or higher (recommended: Ver. 1.3 or higher)

Portable players must correspond to the above specifications in order to be connected to the Bluetooth® audio/phone. However, please note that some functions may be limited depending on the type of portable player.

● Cellular phone

- HFP (Hands Free Profile) Ver. 1.0 or higher (Recommended: Ver. 1.5)
- OPP (Object Push Profile) Ver. 1.1
- PBAP (Phone Book Access Profile) Ver. 1.0

■ **Certification**

CAUTION: Radio Frequency Radiation Exposure
This equipment complies with FCC radiation exposure limits set forth for uncontrolled equipment and meets the FCC radio frequency (RF) Exposure Guidelines. This equipment has very low levels of RF energy that is deemed to comply without maximum permissive exposure evaluation (MPE). But it is desirable that it should be installed and operated with at least 20cm and more between the radiator and person's body in normal use position.

Co-location: This transmitter must not be co-located or operated in conjunction with any other antenna or transmitter.

This device complies with part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

FCC WARNING
Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

FCC ID: SABFT0052A

This product has been Type Approved by Jamaica: SMA – FT0052A.

[Para los vehículos que se venden en Paraguay]

Toyotoshi S.A.
Avda. Mariscal López 2801/99 y Reclus. Asunción – Paraguay.

Information of the radio device: Type FT005ZB

1. Name and postal address of the manufacturer

   Name: DENSO TEN Limited
   Address: 2-28, Gosho-dori 1-chome, Hyogo-ku, Kobe, 652-8510 Japan

2. Simplified EU declaration of conformity

С настоящото DENSO TEN Limited декларира, че този тип радиосъоръжение FT005ZB е в съответствие с Директива 2014/53/ЕС.
Цялостният текст на ЕС декларацията за съответствие може да се намери на следния интернет адрес:
https://www.denso-ten.com/support/regulation/eu_doc/

Функция	Работна честотна лента	Максимална радиочестотна мощност
Bluetooth	2402 – 2480 MHz	2.6 mW e.i.r.p.

Ovim putem, DENSO TEN Limited izjavljuje da je vrsta radio opreme FT005ZB u saglasnosti s Direktivom 2014/53/EU.
Cijeli tekst EC deklaracije o usaglašenosti je dostupan na sljedećoj internetskoj adresi:
https://www.denso-ten.com/support/regulation/eu_doc/

Funkcija	Radni frekvencijski pojas	Maksimalna radiofrekvencijska snaga
Bluetooth	2402 – 2480 MHz	2.6 mW e.i.r.p.

Tímto DENSO TEN Limited prohlašuje, že typ rádiového zařízení FT005ZB je v souladu se směrnicí 2014/53/EU.
Úplné znění EU prohlášení o shodě je k dispozici na této internetové adrese:
https://www.denso-ten.com/support/regulation/eu_doc/

Funkce	Provozní frekvenční pásmo	Maximální radiofrekvenční výkon
Bluetooth	2402 – 2480 MHz	2.6 mW e.i.r.p.

Hermed erklærer DENSO TEN Limited, at radioudstyrstypen FT0052B er i overensstemmelse med direktiv 2014/53/EU.
EU-overensstemmelseserklæringens fulde tekst kan findes på følgende internetadresse:
https://www.denso-ten.com/support/regulation/eu_doc/

Funktion	Driftsfrekvensbandet	Maksimal radio-frekvens effekt
Bluetooth	2402 – 2480 MHz	2.6 mW e.i.r.p.

Hiermit erklärt DENSO TEN Limited, dass der Funkanlagentyp FT0052B der Richtlinie 2014/53/EU entspricht.
Der vollständige Text der EU-Konformitätserklärung ist unter der folgenden Internetadresse verfügbar:
https://www.denso-ten.com/support/regulation/eu_doc/

Funktion	Betriebsfrequenzband	Maximale Hochfrequenzleistung
Bluetooth	2402 – 2480 MHz	2.6 mW e.i.r.p.

Με την παρούσα η DENSO TEN Limited, δηλώνει ότι ο ραδιοεξοπλισμός FT0052B πληροί την οδηγία 2014/53/ΕΕ.
Το πλήρες κείμενο της δήλωσης συμμόρφωσης ΕΕ διατίθεται στην ακόλουθη ιστοσελίδα στο διαδίκτυο:
https://www.denso-ten.com/support/regulation/eu_doc/

Λειτουργία	Ζώνη συχνοτήτων λειτουργίας	Μέγιστη ισχύς ραδιοσυχνότητας
Bluetooth	2402 – 2480 MHz	2.6 mW e.i.r.p.

Hereby, DENSO TEN Limited declares that the radio equipment type FT0052B is in compliance with Directive 2014/53/EU.
The full text of the EU declaration of conformity is available at the following internet address:
https://www.denso-ten.com/support/regulation/eu_doc/

Function	Operating frequency band	Maximum radio-frequency power
Bluetooth	2402 – 2480 MHz	2.6 mW e.i.r.p.

Por la presente, DENSO TEN Limited declara que el tipo de equipo radioeléctrico FT0052B es conforme con la Directiva 2014/53/UE.
El texto completo de la declaración UE de conformidad está disponible en la dirección Internet siguiente:
https://www.denso-ten.com/support/regulation/eu_doc/

Función	Banda de frecuencia operativa	Potencia máxima de la radiofrecuencia
Bluetooth	2402 – 2480 MHz	2.6 mW e.i.r.p.

Käesolevaga deklareerib DENSO TEN Limited, et käesolev raadioseadme tüüp FT0052B vastab direktiivi 2014/53/EL nõuetele.
ELi vastavusdeklaratsiooni täielik tekst on kättesaadav järgmisel internetiaadressil:
https://www.denso-ten.com/support/regulation/eu_doc/

Funktsioon	Töösageduse laineala	Maksimaalne raadiosagedusliik võimsus
Bluetooth	2402 – 2480 MHz	2.6 mW e.i.r.p.

DENSO TEN Limited vakuuttaa, että radiolaitetyyppi FT0052B on direktiivin 2014/53/EU mukainen.
EU-vaatimustenmukaisuusvakuutuksen täysimittainen teksti on saatavilla seuraavassa internetosoitteessa:
https://www.denso-ten.com/support/regulation/eu_doc/

Toiminto	Toimintataajuusalueita	Maksimi radiotaajuusteho
Bluetooth	2402 – 2480 MHz	2.6 mW e.i.r.p.

Le soussigné, DENSO TEN Limited, déclare que l'équipement radioélectrique du type FT0052B est conforme à la directive 2014/53/UE.
Le texte complet de la déclaration UE de conformité est disponible à l'adresse internet suivante:
https://www.denso-ten.com/support/regulation/eu_doc/

Fonction	Bande de fréquence de fonctionnement	Puissance maximale de la radiofréquence
Bluetooth	2402 – 2480 MHz	2.6 mW e.i.r.p.

Leis seo, dearbhaíonn DENSO TEN Limited go gcomhlíonann an cineál trealaimh raidió FT0052B Treoir 2014/53/AE.
Tá an téacs iomlán den dearbhú comhréireachta AE ar fáil ag an seoladh idirlín seo a leanas:
https://www.denso-ten.com/support/regulation/eu_doc/

Feidhm	Banda minicliochta oibriúcháin	Uaschumhacht raidiominicliochta
Bluetooth	2402 – 2480 MHz	2.6 mW e.i.r.p.

DENSO TEN Limited ovime izjavljuje da je radijska oprema tipa FT0052B u skladu s Direktivom 2014/53/EU.
Cjeloviti tekst EU izjave o sukladnosti dostupan je na sljedećoj internetskoj adresi:
https://www.denso-ten.com/support/regulation/eu_doc/

Funkcija	Radni frekvencijski pojas	Maksimalna radiofrekvencijska snaga
Bluetooth	2402 – 2480 MHz	2.6 mW e.i.r.p.

DENSO TEN Limited igazolja, hogy a FT0052B típusú rádióberendezés megfelel a 2014/53/EU irányelvnek.
Az EU-megfelelőségi nyilatkozat teljes szövege elérhető a következő internetes címen:
https://www.denso-ten.com/support/regulation/eu_doc/

Funkció	Üzemi frekvencia-tartomány	Maximális rádiófrekvenciás teljesítmény
Bluetooth	2402 – 2480 MHz	2.6 mW e.i.r.p.

Hér með, lýsir DENSO TEN Limited því yfir að gerð útvarpsbúnaðarins FT0052B samræmist tilskipun 2014/53/ESB.
Allur texti ESB-samræmisyfirlýsingarinnar er aðgengilegur á eftirfarandi veffangi:
https://www.denso-ten.com/support/regulation/eu_doc/

Aðgerð	Notkunartíðni fjölnemvél	Hámarks útvarp-tíðni sæd
Bluetooth	2402 – 2480 MHz	2.6 mW e.i.r.p.

Il fabbricante, DENSO TEN Limited, dichiara che il tipo di apparecchiatura radio FT0052B è conforme alla direttiva 2014/53/UE.
Il testo completo della dichiarazione di conformità UE è disponibile al seguente indirizzo Internet:
https://www.denso-ten.com/support/regulation/eu_doc/

Funzione	Frequenza operative	Massima potenza a radiofrequenza
Bluetooth	2402 – 2480 MHz	2.6 mW e.i.r.p.

Aš, DENSO TEN Limited, patvirtinu, kad radijo įrenginių tipas FT0052B atitinka Direktyvą 2014/53/ES.
Visas ES atitikties deklaracijos tekstas prieinamas šiuo interneto adresu:
https://www.denso-ten.com/support/regulation/eu_doc/

Funkcija	Veikimo dažnių juosta	Maksimalus radijo dažnių galingumas
Bluetooth	2402 – 2480 MHz	2.6 mW e.i.r.p.

Ar šo DENSO TEN Limited deklarē, ka radioiekārta FT0052B atbilst Direktīvai 2014/53/ES.
Pilns ES atbilstības deklarācijas teksts ir pieejams šādā interneta vietnē:
https://www.denso-ten.com/support/regulation/eu_doc/

Funkcija	Darba frekvences josla	Maksimālā radiofrekvences jauda
Bluetooth	2402 – 2480 MHz	2.6 mW e.i.r.p.

Со ова, DENSO TEN Limited изјавува дека радио опремата од типот FT0052B е во согласност со Директивата 2014/53/ЕУ.
Целиот текст на ЕУ изјавата за сообразност е достапен на следната интернет адреса:
https://www.denso-ten.com/support/regulation/eu_doc/

Функција	Работен фреквенциски опсег	Максимална радио-фреквенциска моќ
Bluetooth	2402 – 2480 MHz	2.6 mW e.i.r.p.

Ovim, DENSO TEN Limited izjavljuje da je tip radio opreme FT0052B u skladu sa Direktivom 2014/53/EU.
Cjelokupan tekst EU deklaracije o usklađenosti dostupan je na sljedećoj internet adresi:
https://www.denso-ten.com/support/regulation/eu_doc/

Funkcija	Operativni frekvencijski opseg	Maksimalna jačina radio frekvencije
Bluetooth	2402 – 2480 MHz	2.6 mW e.i.r.p.

B'dan, DENSO TEN Limited, niddikjara li dan it-tip ta' tagħmir tar-radju FT0052B huwa konformi mad-Direttiva 2014/53/UE.
It-test kollu tad-dikjarazzjoni ta' konformità tal-UE huwa disponibbli f'dan l-indirizz tal-Internet li ġej:
https://www.denso-ten.com/support/regulation/eu_doc/

Funzjoni	Band tal-frekwenza operattiva	L-enerġija massima ta' frekwenza tar-radju
Bluetooth	2402 – 2480 MHz	2.6 mW e.i.r.p.

Hierbij verklaart ik, DENSO TEN Limited, dat het type radioapparatuur FT0052B conform is met Richtlijn 2014/53/EU.
De volledige tekst van de EU-conformiteitsverklaring kan worden geraadpleegd op het volgende internetadres:
https://www.denso-ten.com/support/regulation/eu_doc/

Functie	Actieve frequentieband	Maximale radiofrequentie
Bluetooth	2402 – 2480 MHz	2.6 mW e.i.r.p.

DENSO TEN Limited erklærer herved at radioudstyrstypen FT0052B er i
samsvar med direktiv 2014/53/EU.
Den fullstendige teksten i EU-erklæringen er tilgjengelig på følgende
internettadresse:
https://www.denso-ten.com/support/regulation/eu_doc/

Funksjon	Driftsfrekvensbånd	Maksimal radiofrekvens effekt
Bluetooth	2402 – 2480 MHz	2.6 mW e.i.r.p.

DENSO TEN Limited niniejszym oświadcza, że typ urządzenia radiowego
FT0052B jest zgodny z dyrektywą 2014/53/UE.
Pełny tekst deklaracji zgodności UE jest dostępny pod następującym
adresem internetowym:
https://www.denso-ten.com/support/regulation/eu_doc/

Funkcja	Pasmo częstotliwości pracy	Maksymalna moc częstotliwości radiowej
Bluetooth	2402 – 2480 MHz	2.6 mW e.i.r.p.

O(a) abaixo assinado(a) DENSO TEN Limited declara que o presente
tipo de equipamento de rádio FT0052B está em conformidade com a
Diretiva 2014/53/UE.
O texto integral da declaração de conformidade está disponível no
seguinte endereço de Internet:
https://www.denso-ten.com/support/regulation/eu_doc/

Função	Faixa de frequência operacional	Potência máxima de radiofrequência
Bluetooth	2402 – 2480 MHz	2.6 mW e.i.r.p.

Prin prezenta, DENSO TEN Limited declară că tipul de echipamente
radio FT0052B este în conformitate cu Directiva 2014/53/UE.
Textul integral al declarației UE de conformitate este disponibil la
următoarea adresă internet:
https://www.denso-ten.com/support/regulation/eu_doc/

Funcție	Bandă de frecvență activă	Puterea maximă a radio-frecvenței
Bluetooth	2402 – 2480 MHz	2.6 mW e.i.r.p.

DENSO TEN Limited týmto vyhlasuje, že rádiové zariadenie typu FT0052B je v súlade so smernicou 2014/53/EÚ.
Úplné EÚ vyhlásenie o zhode je k dispozícii na tejto internetovej adrese:
https://www.denso-ten.com/support/regulation/eu_doc/

Funkcia	Prevádzkové frekvenčné pásmo	Maximálny rádiofrekvenčný výkon
Bluetooth	2402 – 2480 MHz	2.6 mW e.i.r.p.

DENSO TEN Limited potrjuje, da je tip radijske opreme FT0052B skladen z Direktivo 2014/53/EU.
Celotno besedilo izjave EU o skladnosti je na voljo na naslednjem spletnem naslovu:
https://www.denso-ten.com/support/regulation/eu_doc/

Funkcija	Delovni frekvenčni pas	Maksimalna radiofrekvenčna moč
Bluetooth	2402 – 2480 MHz	2.6 mW e.i.r.p.

Nëpërmjet kësaj, DENSO TEN Limited deklaron se lloji i aparatit të radios FT0052B është në përputhje me Direktivën 2014/53/EU.
Teksti i plotë i deklaratës së BE-së mbi përputhshmërinë është i disponueshëm në adresën e mëposhtme të internetit:
https://www.denso-ten.com/support/regulation/eu_doc/

Funksion	Banda e frekuencës së punës	Fuqia maksimale e frekuencave radio
Bluetooth	2402 – 2480 MHz	2.6 mW e.i.r.p.

Ovim, DENSO TEN Limited izjavljuje da je ovaj tip radijske opreme FT0052B u skladu sa odredbama Direktive 2014/53/EU.
Kompletan tekst EU deklaracija o konformitetu je dostupan na sledećoj internet adresi:
https://www.denso-ten.com/support/regulation/eu_doc/

Funkcija	Radni frekvencijski pojas	Maksimalna radiofrekvencijska snaga
Bluetooth	2402 – 2480 MHz	2.6 mW e.i.r.p.

Härmed försäkrar DENSO TEN Limited att denna typ av radioutrustning FT0052B överensstämmer med direktiv 2014/53/EU.
Den fullständiga texten till EU-försäkran om överensstämmelse finns på följande webbadress:
https://www.denso-ten.com/support/regulation/eu_doc/

Funktion	Operationsfrekvensband	Maximal radiofrekvenseffekt
Bluetooth	2402 – 2480 MHz	2.6 mW e.i.r.p.

DENSO TEN Limited, FT0002B tipli telsiz ekipmanının 2014/53/EU Direktifine uygun olduğunu beyan etmektedir.
AB uygunluk beyanının tam metnine aşağıdaki internet adresinden ulaşılacaktır:
https://www.denso-ten.com/support/regulation/eu_doc/

İşlev	Çalışma frekans bandı	Maksimum radyo-frekans gücü
Bluetooth	2402 – 2480 MHz	2.8 mW e.i.r.p.

WARNING

■ **While driving**

Do not use the portable audio player or connect the Bluetooth® system.

■ **Caution regarding interference with electronic devices**

- Your audio unit is fitted with Bluetooth® antennas. People with implantable cardiac pacemakers, cardiac resynchronization therapy-pacemakers or implantable cardioverter defibrillators should maintain a reasonable distance between themselves and the Bluetooth® antennas. The radio waves may affect the operation of such devices.
- Before using Bluetooth® devices, users of any electrical medical device other than implantable cardiac pacemakers, cardiac resynchronization therapy-pacemakers or implantable cardioverter defibrillators should consult the manufacturer of the device for information about its operation under the influence of radio waves. Radio waves could have unexpected effects on the operation of such medical devices.

NOTICE

■ **To prevent damage to your portable audio player or cellular phone**

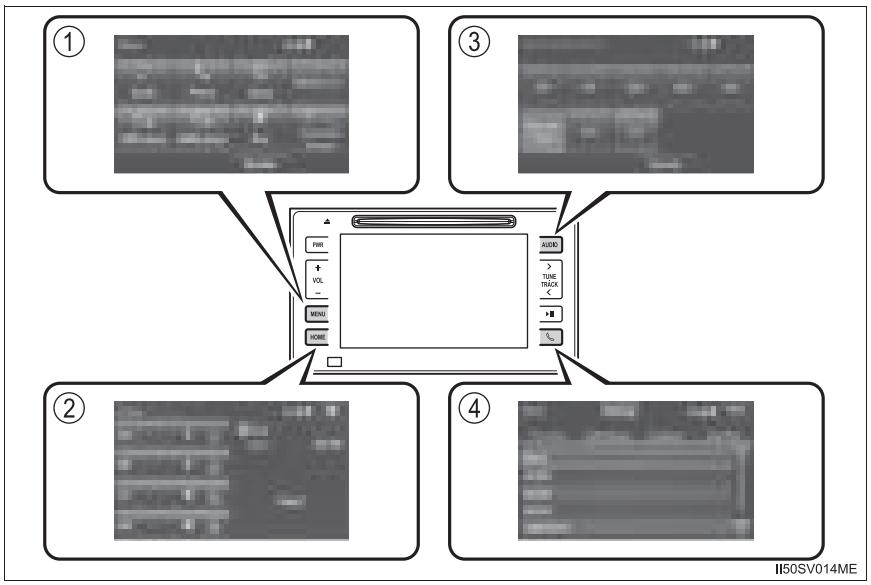
Do not leave your portable audio player or cellular phone in the vehicle. The temperature inside the vehicle may become high, resulting in damage to your portable audio player or cellular phone.

Multimedia system*

Multimedia system functions

The following functions can be used on the multimedia system.

▶ Type A



① Menu (→P. 450)

Multimedia system and Bluetooth® settings can be adjusted.

② Home (→P. 452)

The multiple information screens can be displayed.

③ Audio system (→P. 469, 478, 483, 484, 486, 503, 508, 512, 513, 514)

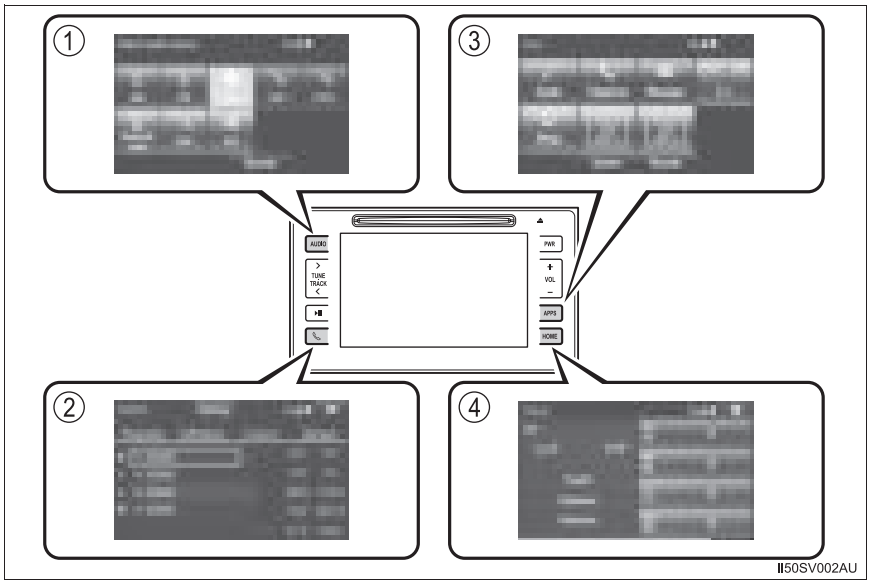
Radio, CD, video CD, DVD, iPod, USB, AUX, A/V and Bluetooth® audio can be played.

④ Bluetooth® hands-free system (→P. 531)

The driver can make or receive phone calls without taking their hands off the steering wheel.

*: If equipped

▶ Type B



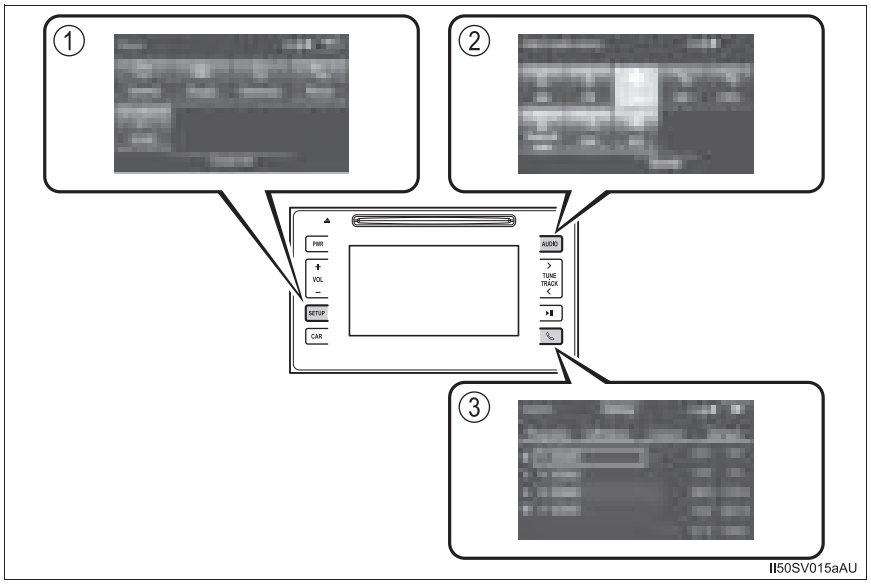
① Audio system (→P. 469, 478, 483, 503, 508, 512, 529)
Radio, CD, iPod, USB, AUX, A/V and Bluetooth® audio can be played to.

② Bluetooth® hands-free system (→P. 514)
The driver can make or receive telephone calls without taking their hands off the steering wheel.

③ Apps (→P. 450)
Multimedia system and Bluetooth® settings can be adjusted.

④ Home (→P. 452)
The multiple information screens can be displayed.

▶ Type C



This illustration is for left-hand drive vehicles. For right-hand drive vehicles, button positions are reversed. (Type A and C only)

① Setup (→P. 454, 455, 467)
Audio system and Bluetooth® settings can be adjusted.

② Audio system (→P. 469, 478, 483, 503, 508, 512, 529)
Radio, CD, iPod, USB, AUX, A/V and Bluetooth® audio can be played to.

③ Bluetooth® hands-free system (→P. 514)
The driver can make or receive telephone calls without taking their hands off the steering wheel.

■ **Operating conditions**

▶ Vehicles without smart entry & start system

The engine switch is in the “ACC” or “ON” position.

▶ Vehicles with smart entry & start system

The engine switch is in ACCESSORY or IGNITION ON mode.

■ **Using cellular phones**

Interference may be heard through the audio system’s speakers if a cellular phone is being used inside or close to the vehicle while the audio system is operating. However, this does not indicate a malfunction.

WARNING

Laser product

This product is a class 1 laser product.

Do not open the cover of the player or attempt to repair the unit yourself.

Refer servicing to qualified personnel.

NOTICE

To prevent battery discharge

Do not leave the audio system on longer than necessary when the engine is not running.

To avoid damaging the audio system

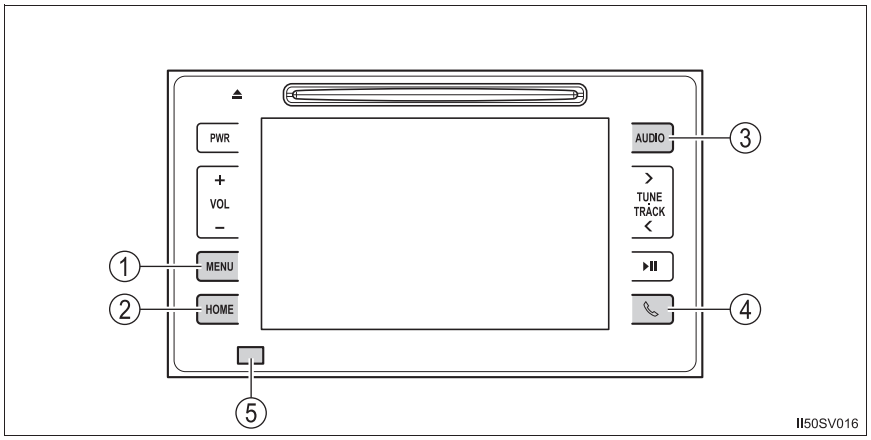
Take care not to spill drinks or other fluids on the audio system.

Multimedia system Operations

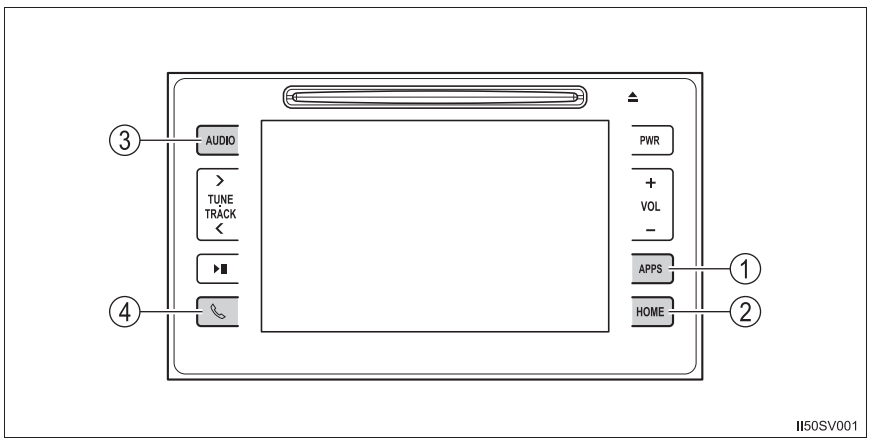
Operations such as listening to audio, using the hands-free phone and changing the multimedia system settings are started by using the following buttons.

Multimedia system operation buttons

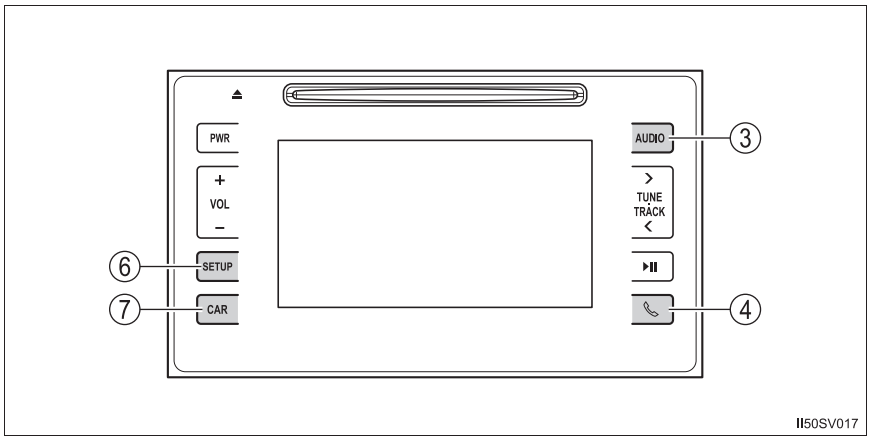
▶ Type A



▶ Type B



▶ Type C



This illustration is for left-hand drive vehicles. For right-hand drive vehicles, button positions are reversed. (Type A and C only)

① “MENU” button (type A)/“APPS” button (type B)
Press this button to display the “Menu” screen (type A)/“Apps” screen (type B). (→P. 450)

② “HOME” button
Press this button to display the home screen. (→P. 452)

③ “AUDIO” button
Display the “Select Audio Source” screen or audio top screen. (→P. 469)

④ button
Press this button to access the Bluetooth® hands-free system. (→P. 531)

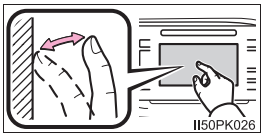
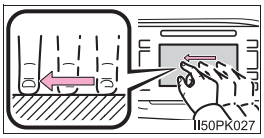
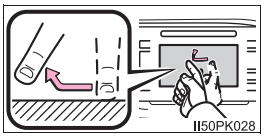
⑤ Receiving part of the infrared rays (if equipped)
Operate the controller towards the receiving part of the infrared rays. (→P. 441)

⑥ “SETUP” button
Press this button to customize the function settings. (→P. 454)

⑦ “CAR” button
Press this button to access the vehicle information. (→P. 161)

Touch screen gestures

Operations are performed by touching the screen directly with your finger.

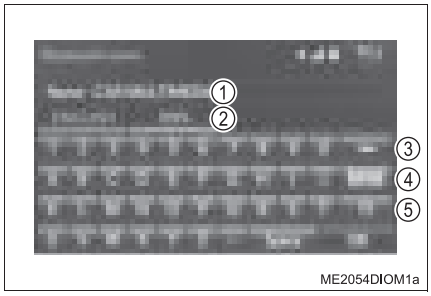
Operation method	Outline	Main use
	Touch Quickly touch and release once.	Changing and selecting various settings.
	Drag* Touch the screen with your finger, and move the screen to the desired position.	Scrolling the lists, using scroll bar in lists, etc.
	Flick* Quickly move the screen by flicking with your finger.	Moving the list screen (list screen limit).

*: The above operations may not be performed on all screens. Also if the vehicle reaches a high altitude, it may become hard to perform above functions.

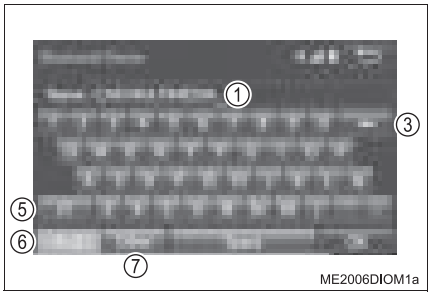
Entering letters and numbers

When entering data, letters and numbers can be entered via the screen.

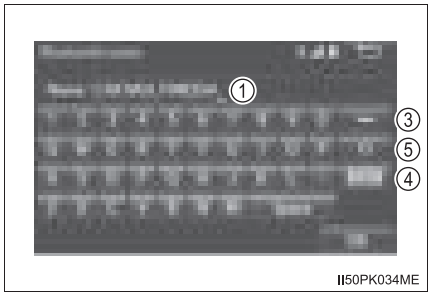
▶ Type A



▶ Type B



▶ Type C



① Text field. Entered character(s) will be displayed.

② Select to enter desired characters.*

③ Select to erase one character. Select and hold to continue erasing characters.

④ Select to change character and keyboard types. (→P. 437)

⑤ Select to enter characters in lower case or in upper case.

⑥ Select to display the alphabet keys.

⑦ Select to display other symbols.

*: The selectable character may differ depending on the model or region.

The screen page can be changed on the specific letter entry screen.

“1/2”: Select to shift to the next page.

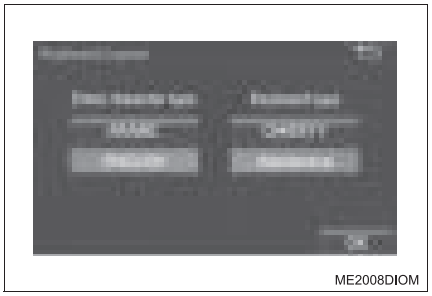
“2/2”: Select to shift to the previous page.

Keyboard layout can be changed. (→P. 455)

Changing character and keyboard type (if equipped)

1 Select [redacted].

2 Select the desired character and keyboard and select “OK”.


ME2008DIOM

- The selectable character and keyboard type may differ depending on the model or region.
- Depending on the conditions data is being entered, it may not possible to change keyboard characters.

■ Capacitive touch switches

The control panel uses capacitive touch sensors.

In the following cases, incorrect operation or non-response may occur.

- If the operating section is dirty or has liquid attached to it, incorrect operation or non-response may occur.
- If the operating section receives electromagnetic waves, incorrect operation or non-response may occur.
- If wearing gloves during operation, non-response may occur.
- If fingernails are used to operate the system, non-response may occur.
- If a touch pen is used to operate the system, non-response may occur.
- If the palm of your hand touches the operating section, incorrect operation may occur.
- If operations are performed quickly, non-response may occur.

■ When using the touch screen

- Dimmed screen buttons cannot be operated.
- If the screen is cold, the display may be dark, the system may seem to be operating slightly slower, or operation sound may become louder than normal.
- The screen may seem dark and hard to see when viewed through sunglasses. Change your angle of viewing, adjust the display on the “Display settings” screen (→P. 467) or remove your sunglasses.

NOTICE

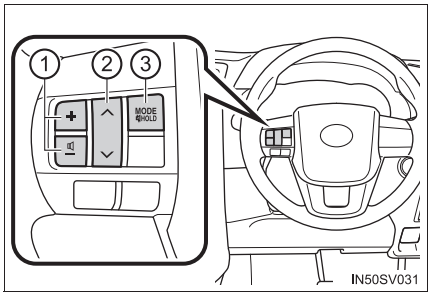
■ **To avoid damaging the touch screen**

- To prevent damaging the screen, lightly touch the screen buttons with your finger.
- Do not use objects other than your finger to touch the screen.
- Wipe off fingerprints using a glass cleaning cloth. Do not use chemical cleaners to clean the screen, as they may damage the touch screen.

Steering wheel audio switches

Some audio features can be controlled using the switches on the steering wheel.
Operation may differ depending on the type of audio system or navigation system. For details, refer to the manual provided with the audio system or navigation system.

Operating the audio system using the steering wheel switches



① Volume switch
- Press: Increase or decrease the volume
- Press and hold: Continuously increase or decrease the volume

② “∧” “∨” switch
- Press: Move up or down preset station/station list/track/file/chapter
- Press and hold: Seek up or down continuously, fast track up or down

③ “MODE/HOLD” switch
- Press: Change audio modes
- Press and hold: Mute or pause the current operation

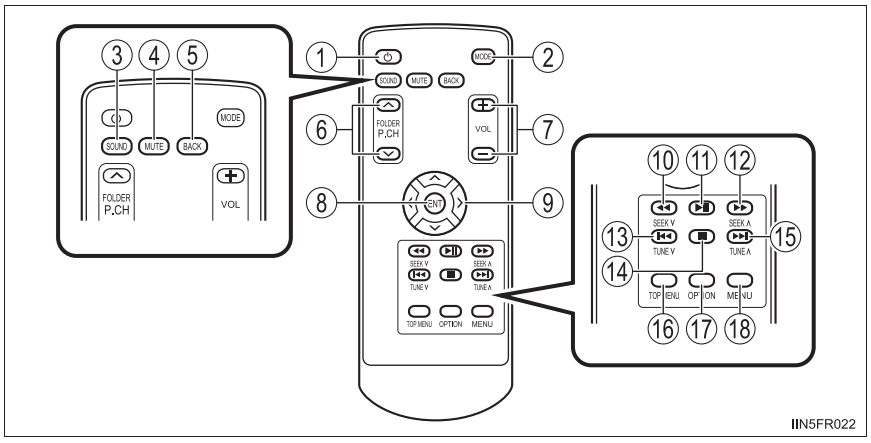
■ In the APPS mode (if equipped)
Some operation may be done on the screen depend on the selected APPS.

⚠ WARNING

■ To reduce the risk of an accident
Exercise care when operating the audio switches on the steering wheel.

Remote controller*

The remote controller can be used to operate the multimedia system.



① Turning the multimedia system on and off

② Changing audio modes

③ Setting the sound (→P. 474)

④ Mute

⑤ Returning to the previous screen

⑥ Moving up/down the preset stations or accessing a desired folder

⑦ Increasing or decreasing the volume

⑧ Inputting the selected control icon (DVD mode)

⑨ Selecting a control icon (DVD mode)

⑩ Seeking down available radio stations or rewinding

⑪ Pausing the current operation. Press the button again to cancel.

⑫ Seeking up available radio stations or fast-forwarding

⑬ Adjusting the radio frequency or selecting the previous track/file/chapter

⑭ Stop

⑮ Adjusting the radio frequency or selecting the next track/file/chapter

⑯ Displaying the top menu screen (DVD mode)

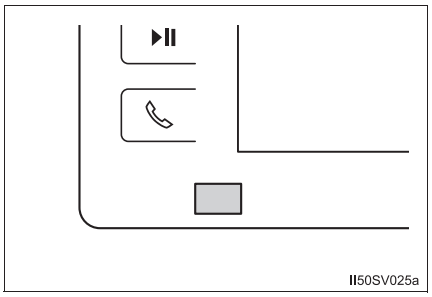
⑰ Displaying the option screen (DVD mode)

⑱ Displaying the menu screen (DVD mode)

*: If equipped

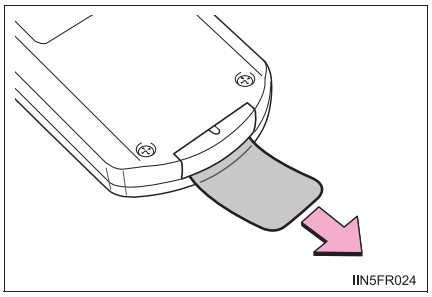
Receiving part of the infrared rays

Operate the controller towards the receiving part of the infrared rays.



Before using the controller (for new vehicle owners)

An insulating sheet is set to prevent the battery from being depleted. Remove the insulating sheet before using the controller.

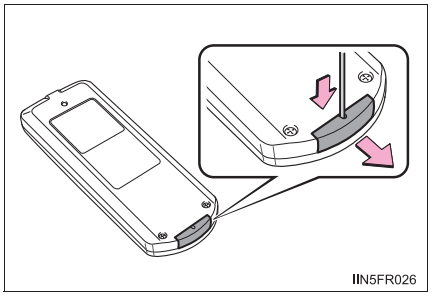


Replacing the controller battery

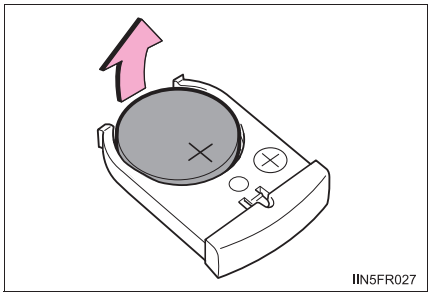
■ You will need the following item:

Lithium battery (CR2025)

1 Remove the battery case by inserting a sharp point into the hole.



2 Remove the depleted battery and insert a new battery with the “+” terminal facing up.



■ If the controller battery is depleted

The following symptoms may occur.

- The controller will not function properly.
- The operational range is reduced.

■ Use a CR2025 Lithium battery

- Battery can be purchased at your Toyota dealer, electric appliance shop, or camera stores.
- Replace only with the same or equivalent type recommended by your Toyota dealer.
- Dispose of used battery according to the local laws.

WARNING

■ **To prevent accidents and electric shock**

Do not disassemble or modify the controller.

■ **When the controller is not used**

Stow the controller. Injuries may result in the event of sudden braking, sudden swerving or an accident.

■ **Removed battery and other parts**

These parts are small and if swallowed by a child, they can cause choking. Keep away from children. Failure to do so could result in death or serious injury.

■ **Certification for the lithium battery**

RISK OF EXPLOSION IF BATTERY IS REPLACED BY AN INCORRECT TYPE. DISPOSE OF USED BATTERIES ACCORDING TO THE INSTRUCTIONS.

NOTICE

■ **To prevent damage to the controller**

- Keep the remote controller away from direct sunlight, high temperature and high humidity.
- Do not drop or knock the controller against hard objects.
- Do not sit on or place heavy objects on the controller.

■ **For normal operation after replacing the battery**

Observe the following precautions to prevent accidents.

- Always work with dry hands.
  Moisture may cause the battery to rust.
- Do not touch or move any other components inside the controller.
- Do not bend either of the battery terminals.

AUX port/USB port

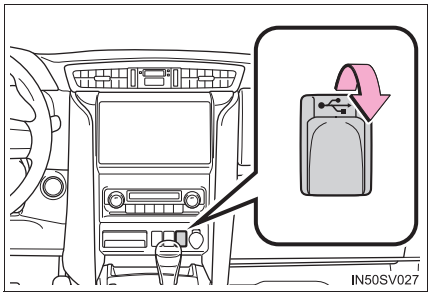
Connect an iPod, USB memory device or portable audio device to the USB/AUX port as indicated below. Select “iPod”, “USB”, “AUX” or “A/V” on the audio source selection screen and the device can be operated via multimedia system.

Connecting using the USB/AUX port

■ iPod

Open the cover and connect an iPod using an iPod cable.

Turn on the power of the iPod if it is not turned on.



■ USB memory device and portable audio device

Open the cover and connect the device.

Turn on the power of the device if it is not turned on.

■ Portable audio player

Open the cover and connect the portable audio player.

Turn on the power of the portable audio player if it is not turned on.

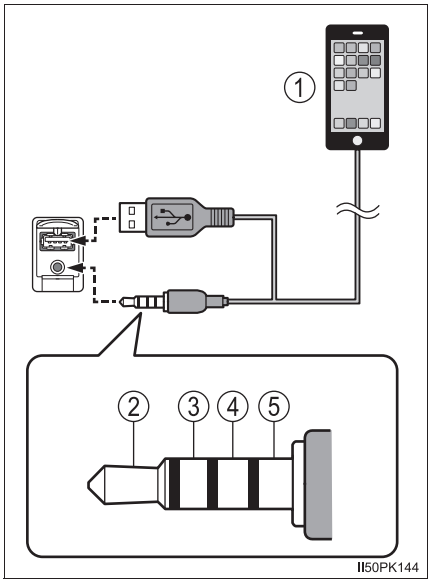
Using a 4-pole AUX cable

To view a video on an iPod video or VTR, it is necessary to use a 4-pole AUX cable to connect the portable audio device.

When connecting a portable audio device to the AUX port, use a 4-pole AUX cable with a plug that matches the exact layout shown in the illustration.

① Connected device (portable audio device, etc.)
② Left audio
③ Right audio
④ Ground
⑤ Video

When using an iPod video, a cable that has a 4-pole AUX plug and a USB connector is necessary. Connect the plug and connector to the AUX and USB ports.



■ When a USB hub is used

Even if a USB hub is used to connect more than two USB devices, only the first two connected devices will be recognized.

■ When using a 4-pole AUX cable

If a 4-pole AUX cable with a different layout is used, audio and/or video may not be output properly.

WARNING

■ **While driving**

Do not connect portable audio device or operate the controls.

NOTICE

■ **To prevent damage to portable audio device or its terminal**

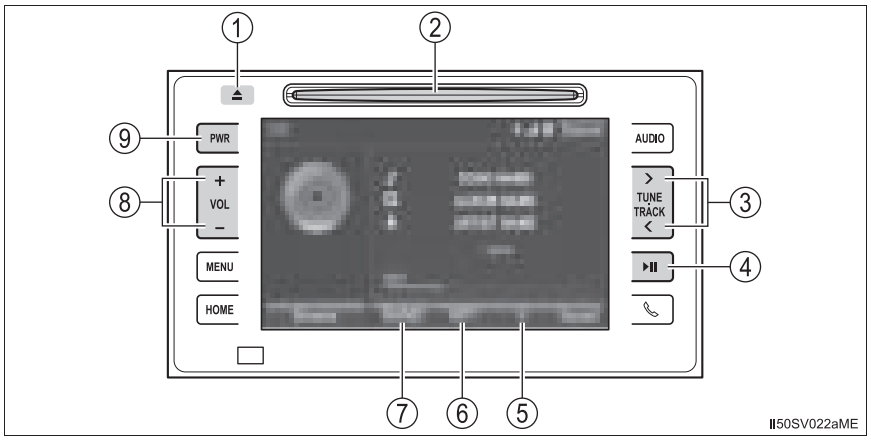
- Do not leave the portable audio device in the vehicle. The temperature inside the vehicle may become high, resulting in damage to the device.
- Do not push down on or apply unnecessary pressure to the portable audio device while it is connected.
- Do not insert foreign objects into the port.

Basic Audio Operations

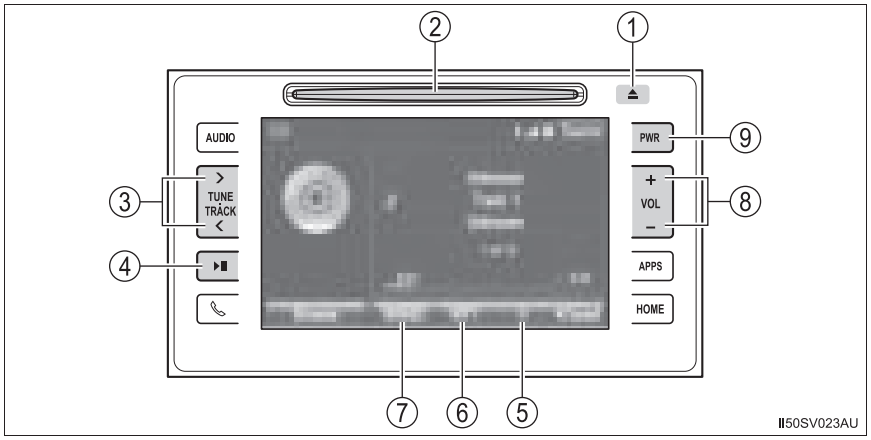
Basic audio operations are explained in this section.

Operating the audio system

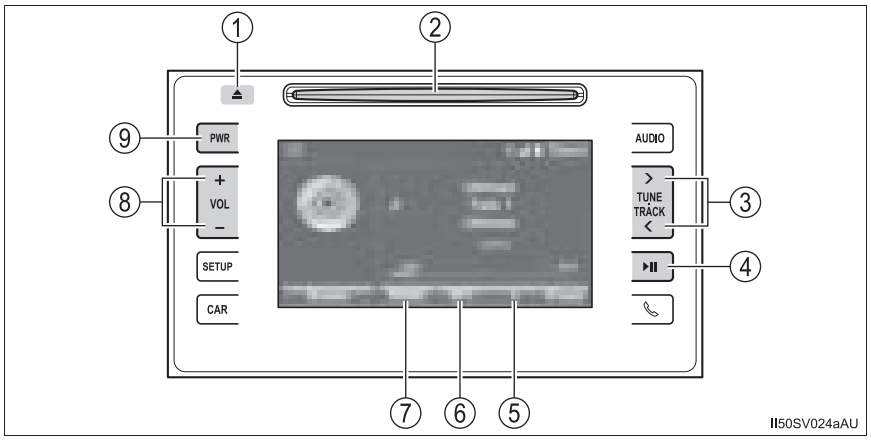
▶ Type A



▶ Type B



▶ Type C



This illustration is for left-hand drive vehicles. For right-hand drive vehicles, button positions are reversed. (Type A and C only)

① Press this button to eject a disc

② Insert a disc into the disc slot

③ Press the “>” or “<” button to tune up or down for a radio station, or to access a desired track or file.
Press and hold the “>” or “<” button to seek up or down for a radio station, or to access a desired track or file.

④ Press to pause or resume playing music.

⑤ : Select to pause music.
: Select to resume playing music.

⑥ Select to enable repeat play. (→P. 449)

⑦ Select to enable random playback. (→P. 449)

⑧ Press the “+” or “-” button to adjust the volume.

⑨ Press to turn the audio system on and off

Random playback

Each time “RAND” is selected, the mode changes in the following order:

Icon	Action	Target audio source
	Random play of the disc/ folder/album	All
	Random play of all folders	MP3/WMA/AAC disc, USB
	Random play of all tracks	Bluetooth®, USB
	Off	All

Repeat play

Each time “RPT” is selected, the mode changes in the following order:

Icon	Action	Target audio source
	Track/file repeat	All
	Folder/album repeat*	MP3/WMA/AAC disc, USB
	Album repeat	Bluetooth®, USB
	Off	All

*: Available except when random playback is selected.

■ **When turning the audio system on**

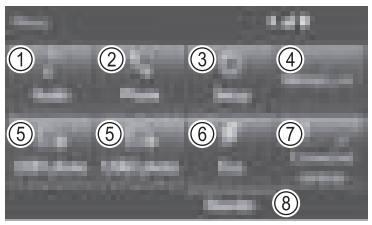
The system turns on in the last mode used.

Menu/Apps screen*

Displaying the “Menu”/“Apps” screen

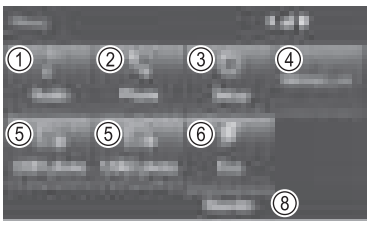
Press the “MENU”/“APPS” button.

▶ Type A



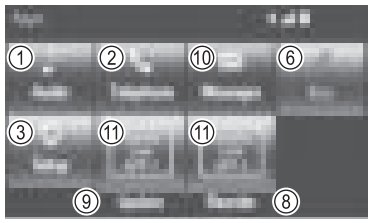
II50PK037ME

▶ Type B



II50PK038ME

▶ Type C



II50PK039AU

*: If equipped

① Select to display the audio control screen. (→P. 469)
② Select to display the hands-free operation screen. (→P. 531)
③ Select to display the “Setup” screen. (→P. 454)
④ Select to display the “MirrorLink*1” screen. (if equipped) (→P. 590)
⑤ Select to view pictures in the connected USB memory. (→P. 593)
⑥ Select to display the fuel consumption screen. (→P. 161)
⑦ Select to display the connected services screen.*2 (→P. 603)
⑧ Select to reorder the menu icons. (→P. 451)
⑨ Select to update the applications.*3 (if equipped) (→P. 583)
⑩ Select to display the “Messages” screen. (→P. 544)
⑪ Select to display a “Toyota Link” application.*3 (if equipped) (→P. 582)

*1: MirrorLink is a registered trademark of Car Connectivity Consortium LLC.

*2: This function is not made available in countries/areas where the due information service is not provided.

*3: Toyota Link is available in Australia. For information on availability of the service in New Zealand, refer to http://www.toyota.co.nz/.

Reordering the menu icons

Order of the menu icons can be changed.

1 Press the “MENU”/“APPS” button.

2 Select “Reorder”.

3 Select the desired menu icon to be moved.


II50PK084ME

4 Select or to move the menu icon, and select “OK”.

Home screen operation*

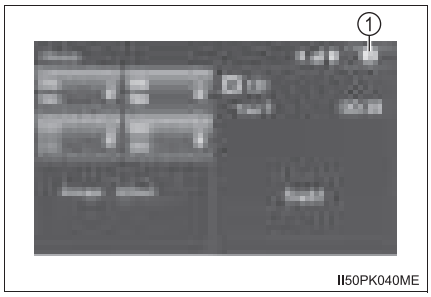
Press the “HOME” button to display the “Home” screen.

The home screen can display multiple information screens simultaneously. When hands-free mode is selected, it is possible to make call on the “Home” screen if the desired phone number is registered on the 4 displayed buttons. In order to register the phone number, select and hold the desired button and register the desired phone number by obey displayed messages on the screen. When a screen is selected, the selected screen will change to a full-screen display.

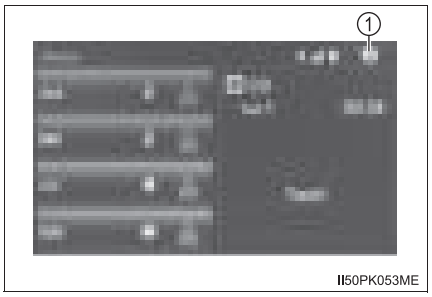
The home screen can be set to either a three-way split screen or a two-way split screen.

Control screen

▶ Three-way split screen



▶ Two-way split screen



① Select to display the “Setup” screen (→P. 454)

*: If equipped

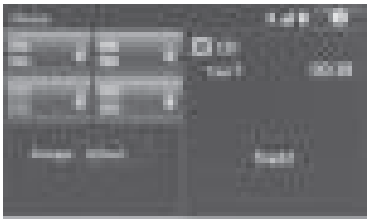
Screen for home screen settings

The display items/area on the home screen can be changed.

1 Select .

2 Select “Home Screen”.

Select “Two Panel” or “Three Panel”.



II50PK054ME

3 Select the desired area.

4 Select the desired item.

When the selected item is already being displayed and another area is selected for that item, the item that it is replacing will be displayed in the original item’s location.



II50PK055ME

“Setup” screen

You can adjust the multimedia system to your desired settings.

Control screen

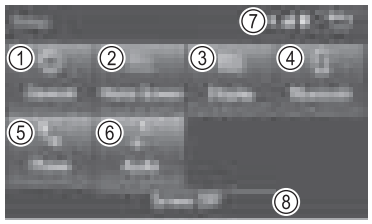
▶ Audio system with “MENU”/“APPS” button

Press the “MENU”/“APPS” button, then select “Setup” to display the “Setup” screen.

▶ Audio system with “SETUP” button

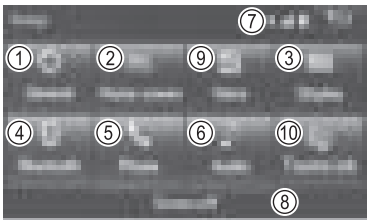
Press the “SETUP” button to display the “Setup” screen.

▶ Type A



II50PK052ME

▶ Type B



II50PK056ME

① Select to change the operation sound, automatic screen change settings, etc. (→P. 455)

② Select to customize the home screen. (if equipped) (→P. 453)

③ Select to adjust the contrast, brightness, tone and color of the screens. (→P. 467)

④ Select to set Bluetooth® phones and Bluetooth® audio devices. (→P. 516)

⑤ Select to set the phone sound, contacts, message settings (if equipped), etc. (→P. 552)

⑥ Select to set radio and external media settings. (→P. 462)

⑦ Displays the condition of the Bluetooth® connection (→P. 530)

⑧ Select to turn the screen off. To turn it on, press any button.

⑨ Select to set the voice settings. (→P. 466)

⑩ Select to Toyota Link settings. (if equipped) (→P. 588)

General settings

Settings are available for adjusting the operation sounds, screen animation, etc.

Screen for general settings

▶ Audio system with “MENU”/“APPS” button

1 Press the “MENU”/“APPS” button.

2 Select “Setup”.

3 Select “General”.

4 Select the item to be set.

▶ Audio system with “SETUP” button

1 Press the “SETUP” button.

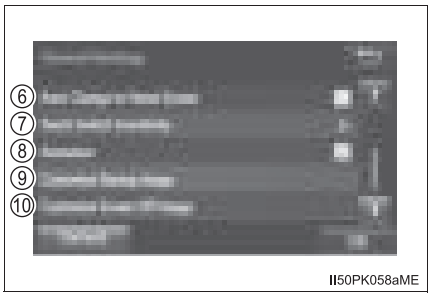
2 Select “General”.

3 Select the item to be set.

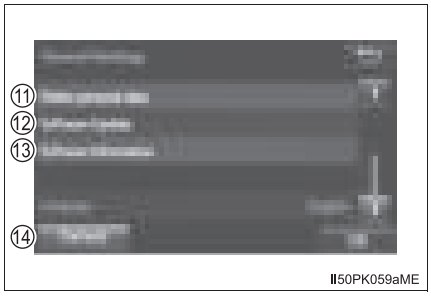
▶ Type A



II50PK057bME

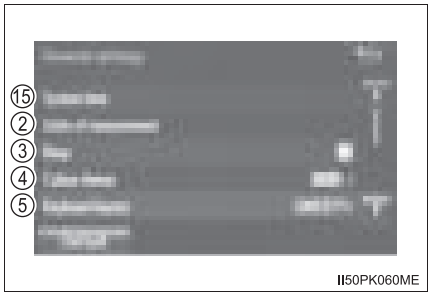


II50PK058aME

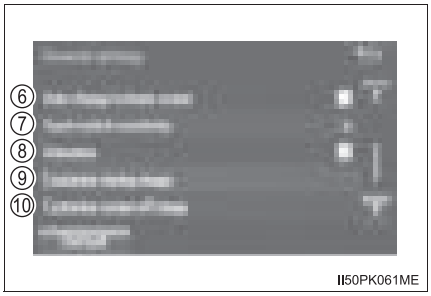


II50PK059aME

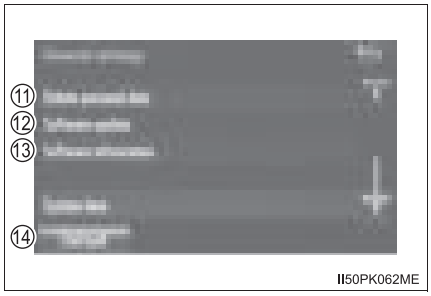
▶ Type B



II50PK060ME



II50PK061ME

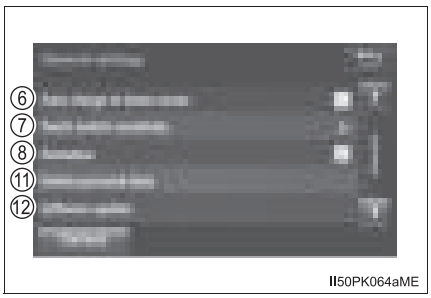


II50PK062ME

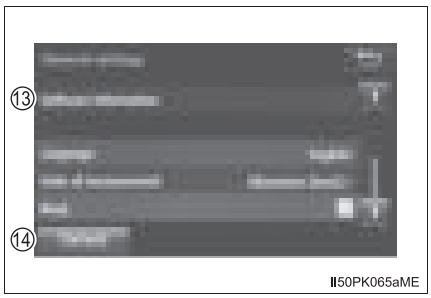
▶ Type C



II50PK063aME



II50PK064aME



II50PK065aME

① Select to change the language. (if equipped)

② Select to change the unit of measure for fuel consumption. (if equipped)

③ Select to set the sound beeps on/off.

④ Select to change the screen color.

⑤ Select to change the keyboard layout. (if equipped)

⑥ Select to set automatic screen changes from the audio control screen to the home screen on/off. When set to on, the screen will automatically return to the home screen from the audio control screen after 20 seconds. (if equipped)

⑦ Select to change the capacitive touch button sensor sensitivity.

⑧ Select to turn the animations on/off.

⑨ Select to customize the startup images. (if equipped) (→P. 459)

⑩ Select to customize the screen off images. (if equipped) (→P. 460)

⑪ Select to delete personal data. (→P. 461)

⑫ Select to update software versions. For details, contact your Toyota dealer.

⑬ Select to display the software information. Notices related to third party software used in this product are enlisted. (This includes instructions for obtaining such software, where applicable.)

⑭ Select to reset all setup items.

⑮ Select to change the time zone and set the daylight saving time on/off. (if equipped) (→P. 458)

Screen for system time settings (if equipped)

Used for changing time zones and the on/off settings of daylight saving time.

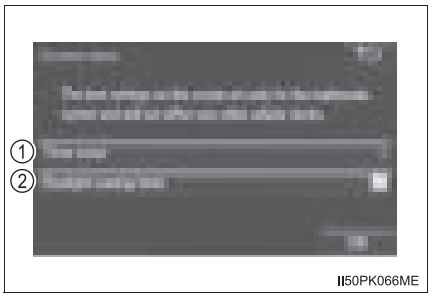
1 Display the “General settings” screen. (→P. 455)

2 Select “System time”.

3 Select the items to be set.

① Select to change the time zone. (→P. 458)

② Select to set daylight saving time on/off.



■ Setting the time zone

1 Select “Time zone”.

2 Select the desired time zone.

Customizing the startup and screen off images (if equipped)

An image can be copied from a USB memory and used as the startup and screen off Images.

▶ Vehicles without smart entry & start system

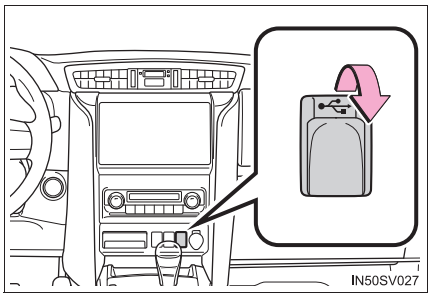
When the engine switch is in the “ACC” or “ON” position, the initial screen will be displayed.

▶ Vehicles with smart entry & start system

When the engine switch is in ACCESSORY or IGNITION ON mode, the initial screen will be displayed.

When “Screen Off” on the “Setup” screen is selected, the screen is turned off and the desired screen off image that is set is displayed.
(To turn the screen off: →P. 454)

■ **Transferring images**



1 Open the cover and connect a USB memory.

Turn on the power of the USB memory if it is not turned on.

2 Press the “MENU” button/ “APPS” button.

3 Select “Setup”.

4 Select “General”.

5 Select “Customize Startup Image”/“Customise startup image” or “Customize Screen Off Image”/“Customise screen off image”.

6 Select “Transfer”.

7 Select “Yes”.

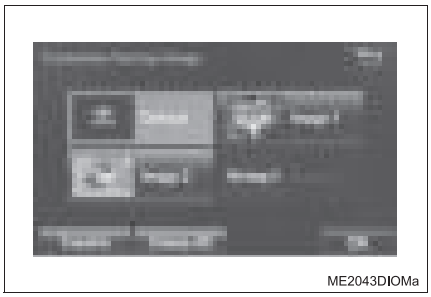
- When saving the images to a USB, name the folder that the startup image is saved to “StartupImage” and name the folder that the screen off image is saved to “DisplayOffImage”. If these folder names are not used, the multimedia system cannot download the images. (The folder names are case sensitive.)
- The compatible file extensions are JPG and JPEG.
- Image files of 5 MB (Audio system with “MENU”/“SETUP” button)/3 MB (Audio system with “APPS” button) or less can be transferred.
- Up to 3 images can be transferred to the multimedia system.

■ **Setting the startup images**

1 Display the “General Settings” screen. (→P. 455)

2 Select “Customize Startup Image”/“Customise startup image”.

3 Select the desired image.



4 Select “OK”.

■ **Setting the screen off images**

1 Display the “General Settings” screen. (→P. 455)

2 Select “Customize Screen Off Image”/“Customise screen off image”.

3 Select the desired image.


ME2053DIOMa

4 Select “OK”.

■ **Deleting transferred images**

1 Display the “General Settings” screen. (→P. 455)

2 Select “Customize Startup Image”/“Customise startup image” or “Customize Screen Off Image”/“Customise screen off image”.

3 Select “Delete All”.


ME2043DIOMa

4 Select “Yes”.

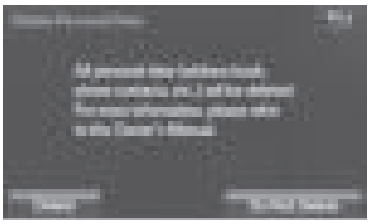
Deleting personal data

1 Display the “General Settings” screen. (→P. 455)

2 Select “Delete Personal Data”.

3 Select “Delete”.

Check carefully beforehand, as data cannot be retrieved once deleted.



ME2048DIOMa

4 Select “Yes” when the confirmation screen appears.

Registered or changed personal settings will be deleted or returned to their default conditions.

For example:

- General settings
- Audio settings
- Phone settings

Once initialized, the data and settings will be erased. Pay much attention when initializing the data.

This function is not available while driving.

Audio settings

Detailed audio settings can be programmed.

Screen for audio settings

▶ Audio system with “MENU”/“APPS” button

1 Press the “MENU”/“APPS” button.

2 Select “Setup”.

3 Select “Audio”.

4 Select the item to be set.

▶ Audio system with “SETUP” button

1 Press the “SETUP” button.

2 Select “Audio”.

3 Select the item to be set.

▶ Type A



▶ Type B



① FM radio settings* (→P. 463)

② DAB radio settings (→P. 464)

③ iPod settings (→P. 464)

④ External video settings (→P. 465)

⑤ Select on/off to set the cover art display settings.

*: If equipped

FM radio settings (if equipped)

1 Display the audio setting screen. (→P. 462)

2 Select “FM Radio Settings”.

3 Select the desired button to be set.

▶ Type A



▶ Type B



① Refresh station list (if equipped)

Select to refresh the station list.

② FM Traffic announcement on/off

→P. 481

③ FM Alternative frequency on/off

→P. 481

④ Regional code change on/off

→P. 481

⑤ FM radio text

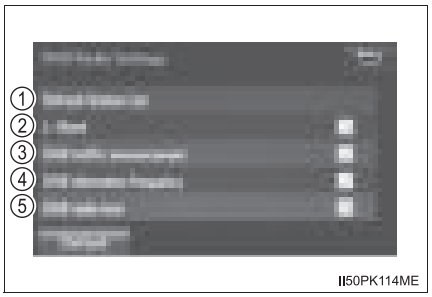
FM radio text feature can be set to on or off.

DAB radio settings (if equipped)

1 Display the audio setting screen. (→P. 462)

2 Select “DAB radio settings”.

3 Select the desired button to be set.



① Select to refresh the station list.

② Select on/off to set L-band in the tune range. When off is selected, the physical channel range for tuning operations is limited to Band III, excluding for preset operations. When on is selected, the physical channel range for tuning operations includes Band III and L-band.

③ The tuner will automatically seek a station that regularly broadcasts traffic information and the station broadcasts when the traffic information program starts.

④ A station providing good reception is automatically selected if current reception worsens.

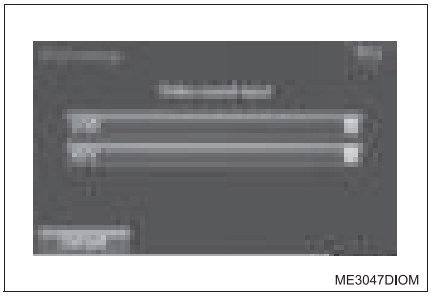
⑤ Select on/off to set the DAB text feature.

iPod settings

1 Display the audio setting screen. (→P. 462)

2 Select “iPod settings”.

3 Select a screen button for the desired setting.



External video settings

1 Display the audio setting screen. (→P. 462)

2 Select “External video settings”.

3 Select a screen button for the desired setting.


ME3048DIOM

Voice settings*

Voice volume etc. can be set.

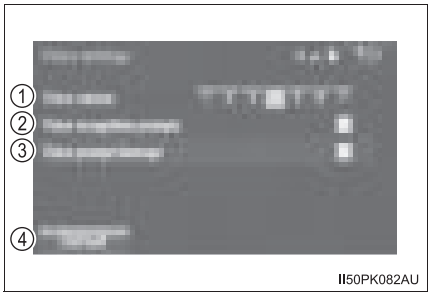
Screen for voice settings

1 Press the “APPS” button.

2 Select “Setup”.

3 Select “Voice”.

4 Select the items to be set.



① Select to adjust the volume of voice guidance.

② Select to set the voice recognition prompts.

③ Select to set the voice prompt interrupt on/off.

④ Select to reset all setup items.

● “Voice settings” screen can also be displayed from the voice recognition top screen. (→P. 598)

*: If equipped

Display settings

The brightness, contrast, tone and colour of the screen can be adjusted, and/or changed to either day or night mode.

Screen for display settings

▶ Audio system with “MENU”/“APPS” button

1 Press the “MENU”/“APPS” button.

2 Select “Setup”.

3 Select “Display”.

4 Select the items to be set.

▶ Audio system with “SETUP” button

1 Press the “SETUP” button.

2 Select “Display”.

3 Select the item to be set.

① Select to adjust the screen display. (→P. 468)

② Select to adjust the camera display. (if equipped) (→P. 468)

③ Select to adjust the video display. (→P. 468)

④ Select to turn day mode on/off. (→P. 468)



ME2017DIOM1b

Brightness, contrast, tone and color adjustment

The brightness, contrast, tone and colour of the screen can be adjusted.

1 Select “General”, “Camera” or “Video”.

2 Select the desired item.



II50PK115ME

	“-”	“+”
“Brightness”	Darker	Brighter
“Contrast”	Weaker	Stronger
“Tone”	Weaker	Stronger
	“R”	“G”
“Color”/“Colour”	Red	Green

“Tone” and “Color”/“Colour” can be adjusted on only the “Display (Video)” screen.

Changing between day and night mode

Depending on the position of the headlight switch, the screen changes to day or night mode. This feature is available when the headlight is switched on.

Select “Day Mode”.

If the screen is set to day mode with the headlight switch turned on, this condition is memorized even with the engine turned off.

Selecting the audio source

Switching between audio sources such as radio and CD are explained in this section.

Changing audio source

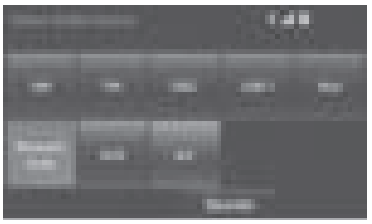
1 Press the “AUDIO” button.

2 Select “Source”.



ME3001DIOM

3 Select the desired audio source.



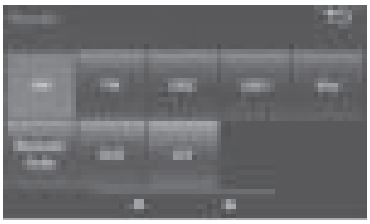
ME3052DIOMb

Reordering the audio source

1 Select “Source”.

2 Select “Reorder”.

3 Select the desired audio source then [redacted] or [redacted] to reorder.



ME3002DIOMb

Using the steering wheel switches to change audio source

Press the “MODE/HOLD” switch when the audio system is turned on. The audio source changes each time the switch is pressed. If no discs are inserted in the player, or if an external device is not connected, that mode will be skipped. (→P. 439)

List screen operation

When a list style screen is displayed, use the appropriate buttons to scroll through the list.

How to scroll


ME2009DIOMb

: Select to skip to the next or previous page.
Select and hold or to scroll through the displayed list.

: This indicates the displayed screen's position.

: If appears to the right of an item name, the complete name is too long to display.
Select to scroll to the end of the name.
Select to move to the beginning of the name.

Selecting all items

Select "Select All".


ME2010DIOMa

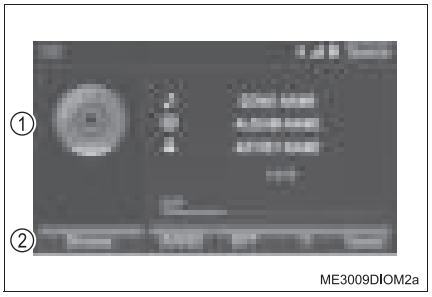
"Unselect All": Unselect all items in the list.

Selecting an item from the list

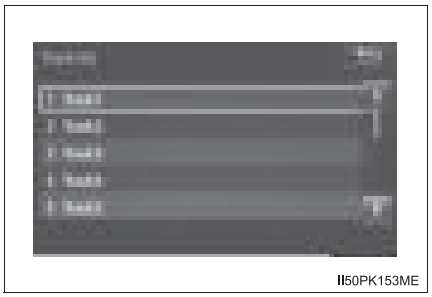
1 Select the cover art button or “Browse” button on the screen.

① Cover art button

② “Browse” button



2 Select the desired item.



According to the audio device, the following list is displayed.

Audio source	Cover art button	“Browse” button
CD	Track	
MP3/WMA/AAC	File	Folder
Bluetooth®	Track	
iPod	Song	Selecting a play mode
USB	File/Track	

Character jump buttons in lists

Some lists contain character screen buttons, “ABC”, “DEF” etc., which allow a direct jump to list entries that begin with the same letter as the character screen button.

Select the desired character jump buttons.


ME2009DIOMb

Every time the same character screen button is selected, the list starting with the subsequent character is displayed.

Optimal use of the audio system

On the “Sound Settings” screen, sound quality, volume balance and DSP settings can be adjusted.

How to adjust the sound settings and sound quality

Select “Sound” to adjust the sound settings.



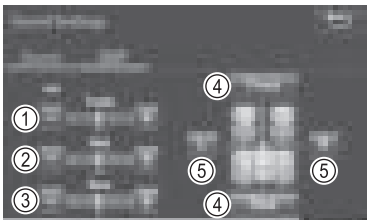
ME3001DIOM

► “Sound” tab

①②③ Select “+” or “-” to adjust high/mid/low-pitched tones.

④ Select to adjust the sound balance between the front and rear speakers.

⑤ Select to adjust the sound balance between the left and right speakers.



ME3004DIOM1

► “DSP” tab

Automatic sound leveliser (ASL)

Select the ASL level among “High”, “Mid”, “Low” and “Off”.



ME3003DIOM

■ **The sound quality level is adjusted individually**

The treble, mid and bass levels can be adjusted for each audio mode separately.

■ **About Automatic Sound Leveliser (ASL)**

The system adjusts to the optimum volume and tone quality according to vehicle speed to compensate for increased vehicle noise.

■ **Tone and balance**

Tone:
How good an audio program sounds is largely determined by the mix of the treble, mid and bass levels. In fact, different kinds of music and vocal programs usually sound better with different mixes of treble, mid and bass.

Balance:
A good balance of the left and right stereo channels and of the front and rear sound levels is also important.
Keep in mind that when listening to a stereo recording or broadcast, changing the right/left balance will increase the volume of one group of sounds while decreasing the volume of another.

Audio screen adjustment

Settings are available for selecting the screen size and adjusting display.

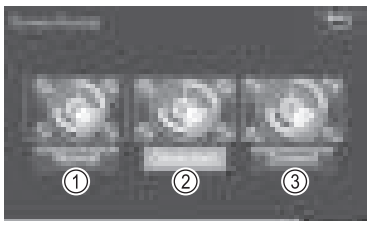
Screen size settings

The screen size can be selected for each type of media.

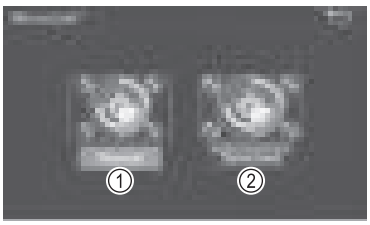
1 Select “Options” on the control screen.

2 Select “Screen format”*1 or “Wide”*2 on the options screen.

▶ DVD video/iPod video/USB ▶ MirrorLink™ video/Video CD/VTR



ME3005DIOM1



ME3081DIOM1

① Display a 4 : 3 screen, with both sides in black.

② Enlarge the image horizontally and vertically to full screen.

③ Enlarge the image by the same ratio horizontally and vertically.

*1: DVD video/iPod video/USB video/Video CD/VTR

*2: MirrorLink™

Adjusting the audio screen

The brightness, contrast, color and tone of the screen can be adjusted.

1 Select “Options” on the control screen.

2 Select “Display” on the option screen.

3 Select the desired item to be adjusted.



ME3006DIOM

	“-”	“+”
“Brightness”	Darker	Brighter
“Contrast”	Weaker	Stronger
“Tone”	Weaker	Stronger
	“R”	“G”
“Color”/“Colour”	Red	Green

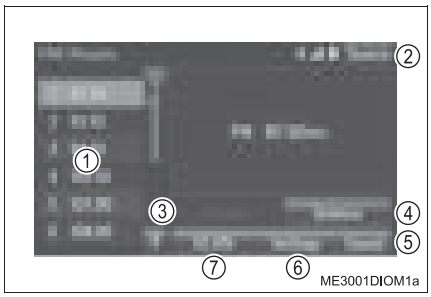
Radio operation

Select “AM” “FM” or “DAB” (if equipped) on the audio source selection screen to begin listening to the radio.

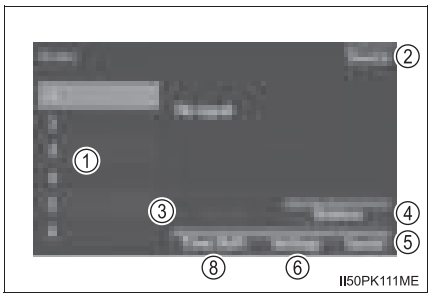
Control screen

Pressing the “AUDIO” button displays the audio control screen from any screens of the selected source.

▶ AM/FM



▶ DAB



① Preset stations
② Audio source selection screen appears
③ Preset station screen appears (if equipped)
④ Station list screen appears (if equipped)
⑤ Setting the sound (→P. 474)
⑥ Audio setting screen appears (→P. 462)
⑦ Select: Scanning for receivable stations
Select and hold: Scanning preset stations.
Select “SCAN” again to cancel.
⑧ Select to display the time shift operation screen.

Selecting a station

Tune in to the desired station using one of the following methods.

▶ AM/FM

Presets screen: Press the “>” or “<” button on “TUNE•TRACK” to step up/down frequencies.
Station list screen: Press the “>” or “<” button on “TUNE•TRACK” to move up/down the station list.

Press and hold the “>” or “<” button on “TUNE•TRACK” to seek up/down available stations continuously while the button is being pressed.

▶ DAB

Presets screen: Press the “>” or “<” button on “TUNE•TRACK” to select the services/stations.
Station list screen: Press the “>” or “<” button on “TUNE•TRACK” to move up/down the station list.

Press and hold the “>” or “<” button on “TUNE•TRACK” to seek up/down available DAB channels.

Setting station presets

Up to 6 preset stations can be registered in AM/DAB mode and up to 12 preset stations can be registered for FM radio mode.

1 Tune in the desired station.

2 Select one of the screen buttons (1-12) and hold it until a beep is heard. (Up to 6 preset stations can be registered in AM/DAB mode and up to 12 preset stations can be registered for FM radio mode.)

- This sets the frequency to the screen button.
- The station’s frequency will be displayed in the screen button.
- To change the preset station to a different one, follow the same procedure.

Time shift operation (DAB) (if equipped)

The service you are currently listening to can be re-listened to at any time.

1 Select “Time shift”.

2 Select [redacted] or [redacted] to jump forward/backward by 10 seconds.

Select and hold [redacted] or [redacted] to fast forward /rewind.



II50PK112ME

About Time shift

The times at which playback is possible depend on the bit rate of the DAB station to be recorded, the amount of DAB unit memory, and the time at which reception of the broadcast began.

RDS (Radio Data System) (if equipped)

Depending on the availability of RDS infrastructure, the service may not function properly.

■ Listening to stations of the same network

FM Alternative frequency:
The station among those of the same network with strong reception is selected. A station providing good reception is automatically selected if current reception worsens.
FM Alternative frequency on/off (→P. 463)

Regional code change:
The station among those of the same network with strong reception and broadcasting the same program is selected.
Regional code change on/off (→P. 463)

■ FM Traffic announcement

The tuner will automatically seek a station that regularly broadcasts traffic information and the station broadcasts when the traffic information program starts.

▶ When receiving FM

"TP" (Traffic Program) will appear on the screen.

The radio will begin seeking a TP station. If the radio seeks out a TP station, a pop-up message is displayed on the screen. Select "Continue" to receive the traffic program. When the program ends, the initial operation resumes. Also, when in AF mode, the radio will seek a TP station by using the AF list.
FM Traffic announcement on/off (→P. 463)

▶ When listening to or watching a disc

A station broadcasting traffic information is sought and "TP" appears on the screen.

When the traffic information program starts, a pop-up message is displayed on the screen. Select "Continue" to receive the traffic program. When the program ends, the initial operation resumes.

▶ Traffic announcement volume function

The volume level when receiving the traffic announcement is memorized.

■ **EON (Enhanced Other Network) system (if equipped)**

If the RDS station (with EON data) currently being listened to is not broadcasting a traffic information program in the TA (Traffic Announcement) mode, the radio will be switched to the traffic information program automatically by using the EON AF list. After the traffic information ends, the radio will return to the initial program automatically.

■ **Reception sensitivity**

- Maintaining perfect radio reception at all times is difficult due to the continually changing position of the antenna, differences in signal strength and surrounding objects, such as trains, transmitters, etc.
- The radio automatically changes to stereo reception when a stereo broadcast is received.
- If the signal becomes weak, the radio reduces the amount of channel separation to prevent the weak signal from creating noise. If the signal becomes extremely weak, the radio switches from stereo to mono reception.

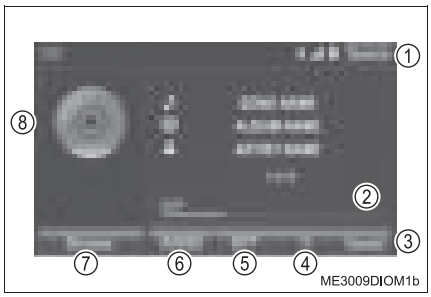
CD player operation

Insert a disc or select “DISC” on the audio source selection screen with a disc inserted to begin listening to a CD.

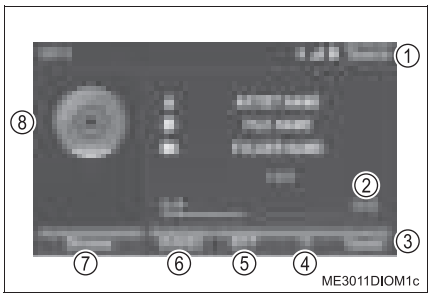
Control screen

Pressing the “AUDIO” button displays the audio control screen from any screens of the selected source.

▶ Audio CD



▶ MP3/WMA/AAC disc



① Audio source selection screen appears

② Shows progress

③ Setting the sound (→P. 474)

④ Play/Pause

⑤ Repeat play (→P. 449)

⑥ Random playback (→P. 449)

⑦ Audio CD: Display a track list

MP3/WMA/AAC disc: Display a folder list

To return to the top screen, select “Now playing” on the list screen.

⑧ Displaying the track/file list

■ **CD-DA files**

If a disc contains CD-DA files and MP3/WMA/AAC files, only the CD-DA files can be played back.

■ **Displaying the title and artist name**

If a CD-TEXT disc is inserted, the title of the disc and track will be displayed. Up to 32 characters can be displayed.

Video CD player operation*

▶ Vehicles without smart entry & start system

For safety reasons, the video CD can be viewed only when the vehicle is completely stopped with the engine switch in the "ACC" or "ON" position and the parking brake applied.

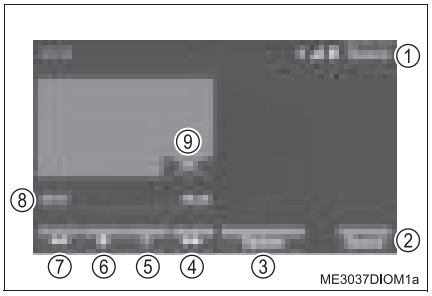
▶ Vehicles with smart entry & start system

For safety reasons, the video CD can be viewed only when the vehicle is completely stopped with the engine switch in ACCESSORY or IGNITION ON mode and the parking brake applied.
While driving in video CD mode, only the video CD's audio can be heard.

Insert a disc or select "DISC" on the audio source selection screen with a disc inserted to play.

Control screen

Pressing the "AUDIO" button displays the audio control screen from any screens of the selected source.



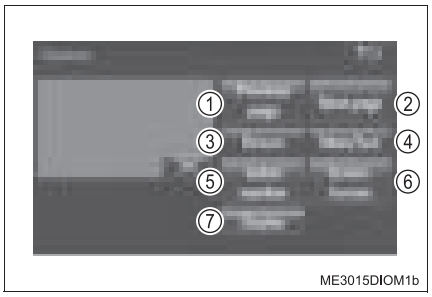
① Audio source selection screen appears
② Setting the sound (→P. 474)
③ Options screen appears (→P. 485)
④ During playback: Select to fast-forward.
During a pause: Select for frame by frame playback.
⑤ Play/Pause
⑥ Stop
⑦ Select to rewind.
⑧ Shows progress
⑨ Returns to the full screen

*: If equipped

Video CD option screen

1 Select “Options”.

2 Select the desired setting to change.



① While on the menu screen: Select to change to the previous screen.

While playing a disc: Select to play the previous track.

② While on the menu screen: Select to change to the next screen.

While playing a disc: Select to play the next track.

③ Select to display the menu screen.

While on the menu screen: Select to display the menu number input screen.

④ Each time this screen button is selected, the sound output changes in the order of Main/Sub → Main → Sub.

⑤ Select to display the menu number input screen.

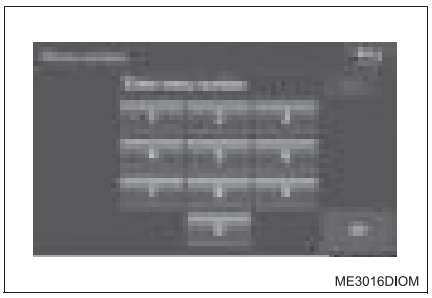
⑥ Select to change the screen size. (→P. 476)

⑦ Select to display the image quality adjustment screen. (→P. 477)

Selecting the desired video number

1 Select “Select number”.

2 Input the desired number and select “OK”.



DVD player operation*

▶ Vehicles without smart entry & start system

For safety reasons, the DVD video discs can be viewed only when the vehicle is completely stopped with the engine switch in the “ACC” or “ON” position and the parking brake applied.

▶ Vehicles with smart entry & start system

For safety reasons, the DVD video discs can be viewed only when the vehicle is completely stopped with the engine switch in ACCESSORY or IGNITION ON mode and the parking brake applied.

While driving in DVD video mode, only the DVD’s audio can be heard.

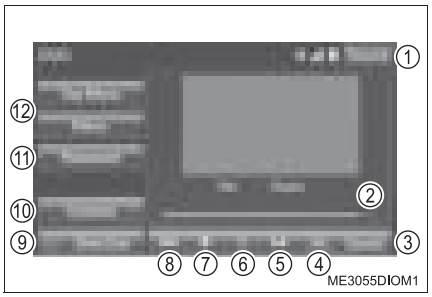
The playback condition of some DVD discs may be determined by the DVD software producer. This DVD player plays a disc as the software producer intended. As such, some functions may not work properly. Be sure to read the instruction manual that comes with the individual DVD disc. (→P. 494)

Insert a disc or select “DISC” on the audio source selection screen with a disc inserted to play.

*: If equipped

Control screen

Pressing the “AUDIO” button displays the audio control screen from any screens of the selected source.



① Audio source selection screen appears
② Shows progress
③ Setting the sound (→P. 474)
④ Displaying full screen DVD
⑤ During playback: Select to fast-forward.
During a pause: Select for frame by frame playback.
⑥ Play/Pause
⑦ Stop
⑧ Select to rewind.
⑨ Display menu control key
⑩ Options screen appears (→P. 488)
⑪ Password input screen appears
⑫ Menu screen appears

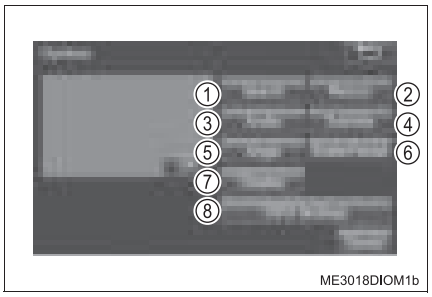
According to the DVD disc, some menu items can be selected directly. (For details, see the manual that comes with the DVD disc provided separately.)

If ⃠ appears on the screen when a control is selected, the operation relevant to the control is not permitted.

DVD option screen

1 Select “Options”.

2 Select the desired setting to change.



① Search by title number

② Display the predetermined scene and start playing from there

③ Change audio language

④ Change subtitle language (→P. 489)

⑤ Change angle (→P. 489)

⑥ Change screen size (→P. 476)

⑦ Select to display the image quality adjustment screen. (→P. 477)

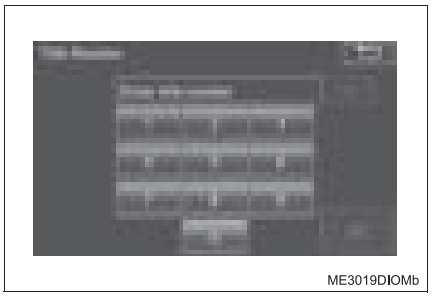
⑧ Change DVD setting (→P. 490)

Searching by title

1 Select “Search”.

2 Enter the title number and select “OK”.

The player starts playing video for that title number.



Changing the audio language

1 Select “Audio”.

2 Each time “Change” is selected, the audio language is changed.

The languages available are restricted to those available on the DVD disc.



ME3020DIOMa

Changing the subtitle language

1 Select “Subtitle”.

2 Each time “Change” is selected, the subtitle language is changed.

“Hide”: hides the subtitles

The languages available are restricted to those available on the DVD disc.



ME3021DIOMa

Changing the angle

The angle can be selected for discs that are multi-angle compatible when the angle mark appears on the screen.

1 Select “Angle”.

2 Each time “Change” is selected, the angle is changed.

The angles available are restricted to those available on the DVD disc.

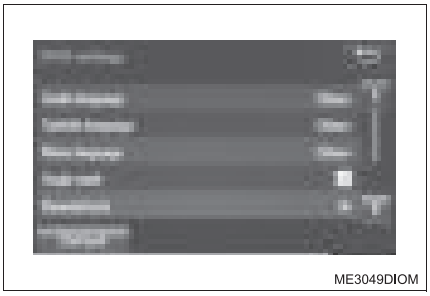


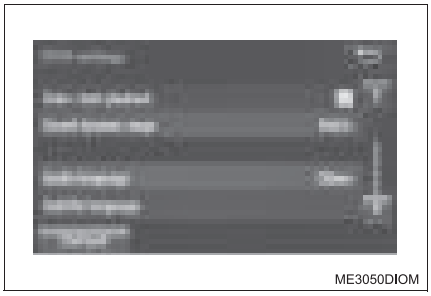
ME3022DIOMa

DVD settings

1 Select “DVD settings”. (→P. 488)

2 Select the items to be set.


ME3049DIOM


ME3050DIOM

When “Default” is selected, all menus are initialized.

■ Setting audio language

1 Select “Audio language”.

2 Select the desired language to be heard on the “Audio language” screen.

If you cannot find the desired language, select “Other” and input the desired language code. (→P. 492)

■ Setting subtitle language

1 Select “Subtitle language”.

2 Select the desired language to be read on the “Subtitle language” screen.

If you cannot find the desired language, select “Other” and input the desired language code. (→P. 492)

■ Setting menu language

1 Select “Menu language”.

2 Select the desired language to be read on the “Menu language” screen.

If you cannot find the desired language, select “Other” and input the desired language code. (→P. 492)

■ **Setting multi-angle mark**

The multi-angle mark can be turned on or off on the screen while discs that are multi-angle compatible are being played.

Select “Angle mark”.

■ **Setting parental lock**

The level of viewer restrictions can be changed.

1 Select “Parental lock”.

2 Enter the 4-digit personal code on the “Key Code” screen.

3 Select a parental level (1-8) on the “Select Restriction Level” screen. (→P. 496)

■ **Setting the auto start**

Discs that are inserted while the vehicle is in motion will automatically start playing. Certain discs may not play.

Select “Auto-start playback”.

■ **Setting sound dynamic range**

The difference between the lowest volume and the highest volume can be adjusted.

1 Select “Sound dynamic range”.

2 Select “Maximum” (“MAX”), “Standard” (“STD”) or “Minimum” (“MIN”).

■ **Entering a language code**

If “Other” on the “Audio language” screen, “Subtitle language” screen or “Menu language” screen is selected, the desired language to be heard or read can be selected by entering a language code.

1 Enter the 4-digit language code.

2 Select “OK”.



ME3051DIOM

● Language codes

Code	Language
0514	English
0618	French
0405	German
0920	Italian
0519	Spanish
2608	Chinese
1412	Dutch
1620	Portuguese
1922	Swedish
1821	Russian
1115	Korean
0512	Greek
0101	Afar
0102	Abkhazian
0106	Afrikaans
0113	Amharic
0118	Arabic
0119	Assamese
0125	Aymara
0126	Azerbaijani
0201	Bashkir
0205	Byelorussian
0207	Bulgarian
0208	Bihari
0209	Bislama
0214	Bengali, Bangla
0215	Tibetan
0218	Breton
0301	Catalan
0315	Corsican
0319	Czech
0325	Welsh
0401	Danish

Code	Language
0426	Bhutani
0515	Esperanto
0520	Estonian
0521	Basque
0601	Persian
0609	Finnish
0610	Fiji
0615	Faroese
0625	Frisian
0701	Irish
0704	Scottish-Gaelic
0712	Galician
0714	Guarani
0721	Gujarati
0801	Hausa
0809	Hindi
0818	Croatian
0821	Hungarian
0825	Armenian
0901	Interlingua
0905	Interlingue
0911	Inupiak
0914	Indonesian
0919	Icelandic
0923	Hebrew
1001	Japanese
1009	Yiddish
1023	Javanese
1101	Georgian
1111	Kazakh
1112	Greenlandic
1113	Cambodian
1114	Kannada

Code	Language
1119	Kashmiri
1121	Kurdish
1125	Kirghiz
1201	Latin
1214	Lingala
1215	Laothian
1220	Lithuanian
1222	Latvian, Lettish
1307	Malagasy
1309	Maori
1311	Macedonian
1312	Malayalam
1314	Mongolian
1315	Moldavian
1318	Marathi
1319	Malay
1320	Maltese
1325	Burmese
1401	Nauru
1405	Nepali
1415	Norwegian
1503	Occitan
1513	(Afan) Oromo
1518	Oriya
1601	Panjabi
1612	Polish
1619	Pashto, Pushto
1721	Quechua
1813	Rhaeto-Romance
1814	Kirundi
1815	Romanian
1823	Kinyarwanda
1901	Sanskrit
1904	Sindhi
1907	Sango

Code	Language
1908	Serbo-Croatian
1909	Sinhalese
1911	Slovak
1912	Slovenian
1913	Samoan
1914	Shona
1915	Somali
1917	Albanian
1918	Serbian
1919	Siswati
1920	Sesotho
1921	Sundanese
1923	Swahili
2001	Tamil
2005	Telugu
2007	Tajik
2008	Thai
2009	Tigrinya
2011	Turkmen
2012	Tagalog
2014	Setswana
2015	Tongan
2018	Turkish
2019	Tsonga
2020	Tatar
2023	Twi
2111	Ukrainian
2118	Urdu
2126	Uzbek
2209	Vietnamese
2215	Volapük
2315	Wolof
2408	Xhosa
2515	Yoruba
2621	Zulu

CD/DVD player and DVD video disc information

Error messages

If the following error messages appear on the screen, refer to the following table and take the appropriate measures. If the problem is not rectified, take the vehicle to your Toyota dealer.

Message	Cause/Correction procedures
“Please check disc.” (“Check DISC”)	It indicates that the disc is dirty, damaged, or it was inserted upside down. Clean the disc or insert it correctly. It indicates a disc which is not playable is inserted.
“Region Code Error”	This indicates that the DVD region code is not set properly.
“DISC error”	There is a trouble inside the system. Eject the disc.

DVD video discs

- This DVD player conforms to NTSC/PAL color TV formats. DVD video discs conforming to another format such as SECAM cannot be used.
- Region code: Some DVD video discs have the following region code indicating the region in which you can use the DVD video disc.
  - “ALL”: for all countries
  - “2”: for GCC countries*, Middle East and South Africa
  - “3”: for Southeast Asia
  - “4”: for Latin America
  - “5”: for Africa, India

  *: Saudi Arabia, Sultanate of Oman, Bahrain, United Arab Emirates, Qatar and Kuwait

  If the DVD video disc is not labeled as “ALL”, “2”, “3”, “4” or “5”, you cannot use it on this DVD player. If you attempt to play an inappropriate DVD video disc on this player, “Region code error” appears on the screen. Even if the DVD video disc does not have a region code, you may not be able to use it.

■ **Symbols shown on DVD video discs**

Symbol	Meaning
NTSC/PAL	Indicates NTSC/PAL format of color TV.
	Indicates the number of audio tracks.
	Indicates the number of language subtitles.
	Indicates the number of angles.
	Indicates the screen to be selected. Wide screen: 16:9 Standard: 4:3
	Indicates a region code by which this video disc can be played. All: in all countries Number: region code

■ **Discs that can be used**

Discs with the marks shown below can be used.

Playback may not be possible depending on recording format or disc features, or due to scratches, dirt or deterioration.





*: If equipped

Use only discs marked as shown above. The following products may not be playable on your player:

- SACD
- dts CD
- Copy-protected CD
- DVD audio
- DVD-RAM

■ **CD/DVD player protection feature**

To protect the internal components, playback is automatically stopped when a problem is detected.

■ **If disc is left inside the CD/DVD player or in the ejected position for extended periods**

Disc may be damaged and may not play properly.

■ **Lens cleaners**

Do not use lens cleaners. Doing so may damage the CD/DVD player.

■ **DVD video disc glossary**

● DVD video discs
A DVD video disc is a Digital Versatile Disc that holds video. DVD video discs have adopted “MPEG2”, one of the world standards of digital compression technologies. The picture data is compressed by 1/40 on average and stored. Variable rate encoded technology in which the volume of data assigned to the picture is changed depending on the picture format has also been adopted. Audio data is stored using PCM and Dolby Digital, which enables higher quality of sound. Furthermore, multi-angle and multi-language features will also help you enjoy the more advanced technology of DVD video.

● Viewer restrictions
This feature limits what can be viewed in conformity with the level of restrictions of the country. The level of restrictions varies depending on the DVD video disc. Some DVD video discs cannot be played at all, or violent scenes are skipped or replaced with other scenes.

Level 1: DVD video discs for children can be played.
Level 2 - 7: DVD video discs for children and G-rated movies can be played.
Level 8: All types of DVD video discs can be played.

● Multi-angle feature
The same scene can be enjoyed from different angles.

● Multi-language feature
The subtitle and audio language can be selected.

- Region codes
  The region codes are provided on DVD players and DVD discs. If the DVD video disc does not have the same region code as the DVD player, you cannot play the disc on the DVD player.
  (→P. 495)
- Audio
  This DVD player can play linear PCM, Dolby Digital and MPEG audio format DVDs. Other decoded types cannot be played.
- Title and chapter
  Video and audio programs stored in DVD video discs are divided into parts by title and chapter.

  Title: The largest unit of the video and audio programs stored on DVD video discs. Usually, one movie, one album, or one audio program is assigned as a title.

  Chapter: A unit smaller than that of title. A title comprises of one or more chapters.

■ **Certification**



Manufactured under license from Dolby Laboratories. Dolby and the double-D symbol are trademarks of Dolby Laboratories.

This item incorporates copy protection technology that is protected by U.S. patents and other intellectual property rights of Rovi Corporation.
Reverse engineering and disassembly are prohibited.

■ **MP3, WMA and AAC files**

MP3 (MPEG Audio LAYER 3) is a standard audio compression format.

Files can be compressed to approximately 1/10 of their original size by using MP3 compression.

WMA (Windows Media Audio) is a Microsoft audio compression format.

This format compresses audio data to a size smaller than that of the MP3 format.

AAC is short for Advanced Audio Coding and refers to an audio compression technology standard used with MPEG2 and MPEG4.

MP3, WMA and AAC file and media/formats compatibility are limited.

● MP3 file compatibility
- Compatible standards
  MP3 (MPEG1 LAYER3, MPEG2 LSF LAYER3)
- Compatible sampling frequencies
  MPEG1 LAYER3: 32, 44.1, 48 (kHz)
  MPEG2 LSF LAYER3: 16, 22.05, 24 (kHz)
- Compatible bit rates (compatible with VBR)
  MPEG1 LAYER3: 32—320 (kbps)
  MPEG2 LSF LAYER3: 8—160 (kbps)
- Compatible channel modes: stereo, joint stereo, dual channel and monaural

● WMA file compatibility
- Compatible standards
  WMA Ver. 7, 8, 9 (only compatible with Windows Media Audio Standard)
- Compatible sampling frequencies
  32, 44.1, 48 (kHz)
- Compatible bit rates (only compatible with 2-channel playback)
  Ver. 7, 8: CBR 48—192 (kbps)
  Ver. 9 (9.1/9.2): CBR 48—320 (kbps)

● AAC file compatibility
- Compatible standards
  MPEG4/AAC-LC
- Compatible sampling frequencies
  11.025, 12, 16, 22.05, 24, 32, 44.1, 48 (kHz)
- Compatible bit rates
  16—320 (kbps)
- Compatible channel modes: 1 ch and 2 ch

● Compatible media

Media that can be used for MP3, WMA and AAC playback are CD-Rs, CD-RWs, DVD-Rs and DVD-RWs.

Playback in some instances may not be possible if the CD-R, CD-RW, DVD-Rs or DVD-RWs is not finalized. Playback may not be possible or the audio may jump if the disc is scratched or marked with fingerprints.

● Compatible disc formats

The following disc formats can be used.
- Disc formats: CD-ROM Mode 1 and Mode 2
  CD-ROM XA Mode 2, Form 1 and Form 2
  DVD-ROM
- File formats: ISO9660 Level 1, Level 2, (Romeo, Joliet)
  UDF (2.01 or lower)

MP3, WMA and AAC files written in any format other than those listed above may not play correctly, and their file names and folder names may not be displayed correctly.

Items related to standards and limitations are as follows.
- Maximum directory hierarchy: 8 levels (including the root)
- Maximum length of folder names/file names: 32 characters
- Maximum number of folders: 192 (including the root)
- Maximum number of files per disc: 255

● File names

The only files that can be recognized as MP3/WMA/AAC and played are those with the extension .mp3, .wma or .m4a.

● Discs containing multi-session recordings

As the audio system is compatible with multi-sessions, it is possible to play discs that contain MP3, WMA and AAC files. However, only the first session can be played.

● ID3, WMA and AAC tags

ID3 tags can be added to MP3 files, making it possible to record the track title, artist name, etc.

The system is compatible with ID3 Ver. 1.0, 1.1, and Ver. 2.2, 2.3 ID3 tags. (The number of characters is based on ID3 Ver. 1.0 and 1.1.)

WMA/AAC tags can be added to WMA/AAC files, making it possible to record the track title and artist name in the same way as with ID3 tags.

● MP3, WMA and AAC playback

When a disc containing MP3, WMA or AAC files is inserted, all files on the disc are first checked. Once the file check is finished, the first MP3, WMA or AAC file is played. To make the file check finish more quickly, we recommend you do not write in any files other than MP3, WMA or AAC files or create any unnecessary folders.

Discs that contain a mixture of music data and MP3, WMA or AAC format data cannot be played.

● Extensions

If the file extensions .mp3, wma and .m4a are used for files other than MP3, WMA and AAC files, they may be mistakenly recognized and played as MP3, WMA and AAC files. This may result in large amounts of interference and damage to the speakers.

● Playback

- To play MP3 files with steady sound quality, we recommend a fixed bit rate of at least 128 kbps and a sampling frequency of 44.1 kHz.
- CD-R, CD-RW, DVD-R or DVD-RW playback may not be possible in some instances, depending on the characteristics of the disc.
- There is a wide variety of freeware and other encoding software for MP3, WMA and AAC files on the market, and depending on the status of the encoding and the file format, poor sound quality or noise at the start of playback may result. In some cases, playback may not be possible at all.
- When files other than MP3, WMA or AAC files are recorded on a disc, it may take more time to recognize the disc and in some cases, playback may not be possible at all.
- Microsoft, Windows, and Windows Media are the registered trademarks of Microsoft Corporation in the U.S.A. and other countries.

⚠ WARNING

■ DVD video precaution

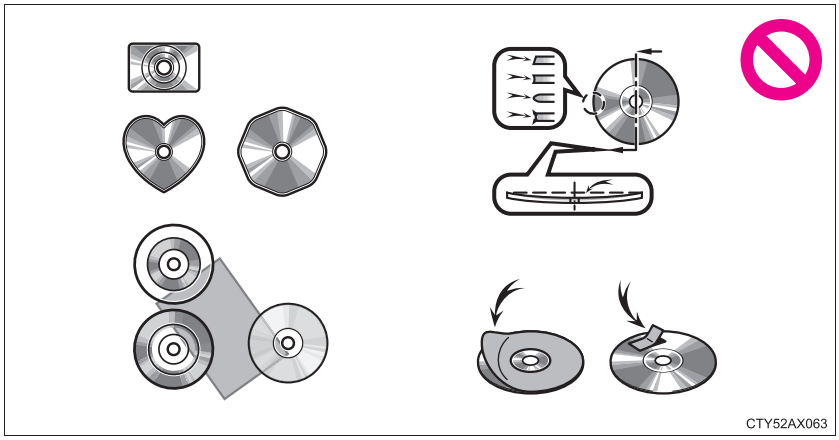
Conversational speech on some DVDs is recorded at a low volume to emphasize the impact of sound effects. If you adjust the volume assuming that the conversations represent the maximum volume level that the DVD will play, you may be startled by louder sound effects or startled when you change to a different audio source.

Loud sounds may have a significant impact on the human body or pose a driving hazard. Keep this in mind when you adjust the volume.

NOTICE

Discs and adapters that cannot be used

Do not use the following types of discs.
Also, do not use 8 cm (3 in.) disc adapters, DualDiscs or printable discs.
Doing so may damage the player and/or disc insert/eject function.



- Discs that have a diameter that is not 12 cm (4.7 in.).
- Low-quality or deformed discs.
- Discs with a transparent or translucent recording area.
- Discs that have tape, stickers or CD-R labels attached to them, or that have had the label peeled off.

Player precautions

Failure to follow the precautions below may result in damage to the discs or the player itself.

- Do not insert anything other than discs into the disc slot.
- Do not apply oil to the player.
- Store discs away from direct sunlight.
- Never try to disassemble any part of the player.

iPod player operation

Select “iPod (DEVICE NAME)” on the audio source selection screen.

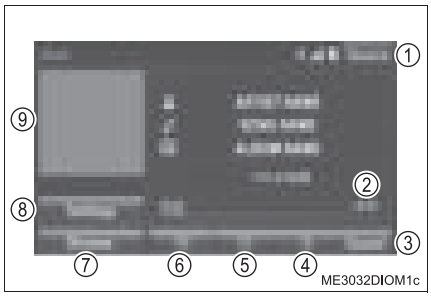
Connecting an iPod

→P. 444

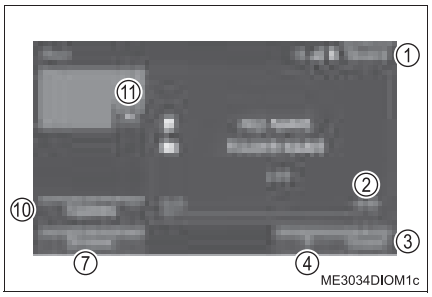
Control screen

Pressing the “AUDIO” button displays the audio control screen from any screens of the selected source.

▶ iPod audio



▶ iPod video



① Audio source selection screen appears

② Shows progress

③ Setting the sound (→P. 474)

④ Play/pause

⑤ Repeat play (→P. 504)

⑥ Shuffle play (→P. 504)

⑦ Selecting the play mode (→P. 504)
To return to the top screen, select “Now playing” on the list screen.

⑧ Audio setting screen appears (→P. 462)

⑨ Displaying cover art
Displaying the track list
To return to the top screen, select “Now playing” on the list screen.

⑩ Option screen appears

⑪ Displaying full screen video

Selecting a play mode

1 Select “Browse” on the screen.

2 Select the desired play mode by selecting the “Playlists”, “Artists”, “Albums”, “Songs”, “Podcasts”, “Audiobooks”, “Genres”, “Composers” or “Videos” tab. Then select a song to begin using the selected play mode.

Shuffle play

Each time  is selected, the mode changes in the following order: track shuffle → album shuffle → off

Repeat play

Each time  is selected, the mode changes in the following order: track repeat → off

iPod video options

To change to iPod video mode, select “Browse” on the iPod audio screen, then select the “Videos” tab and select the desired video file.

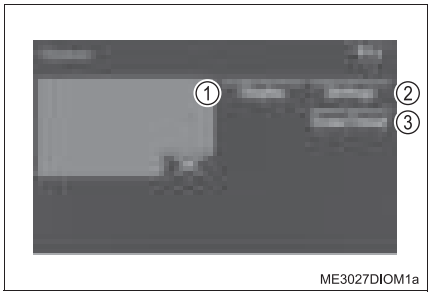
1 Select “Options”.

2 Select the desired setting to change.

① Display the image quality adjustment screen (→P. 477)

② Change audio settings (→P. 462)

③ Change screen size (→P. 476)



For viewing videos from an iPod, it is necessary to set “iPod Settings” to “A/V”. (→P. 464)

■ **About iPod**



- Use of the Made for Apple badge means that an accessory has been designed to connect specifically to the Apple product(s) identified in the badge, and has been certified by the developer to meet Apple performance standards. Apple is not responsible for the operation of this device or its compliance with safety and regulatory standards. Please note that the use of this accessory with an Apple product may affect wireless performance.
- iPhone, iPod, iPod classic, iPod nano, iPod touch, and Lightning are trademarks of Apple Inc., registered in the U.S. and other countries.

■ **iPod cover art**

- Depending on the iPod and songs in the iPod, iPod cover art may be displayed.
- This function can be changed to on/off. (→P. 462)
- It may take time to display iPod cover art, and the iPod may not be operated while the cover art display is in process.

■ **iPod functions**

- When an iPod is connected and the audio source is changed to iPod mode, the iPod will resume play from the same point in which it was last used.
- Depending on the iPod that is connected to the system, certain functions may not be available. If a function is unavailable due to a malfunction (as opposed to a system specification), disconnecting the device and reconnecting it may resolve the problem.
- Depending on the iPod, while connected to the system, the iPod cannot be operated with its own controls. It is necessary to use the controls of the vehicle's audio system instead.
- When the battery level of an iPod is very low, the iPod may not operate. If so, charge the iPod before use.
- Compatible models (→P. 507)

■ **iPod problems**

To resolve most problems encountered when using your iPod, disconnect your iPod from the vehicle iPod connection and reset it. For instructions on how to reset your iPod, refer to your iPod Owner's Manual.

■ **Error messages**

If the following error messages appear on the screen, refer to the following table and take the appropriate measures. If the problem is not rectified, take the vehicle to your Toyota dealer.

Message	Cause/Correction procedures
“iPod error”	This indicates a problem in the iPod or its connection.
“No music files found.”	This indicates that there is no music data in the iPod.
“No video files found.”	This indicates that no video files are included in the iPod.
“Please check the iPod firmware version.” (“Check the iPod firmware version.”)	This indicates that the software version is not compatible. Perform the iPod firmware updates and try again.
“iPod authorization unsuccessful.”/“iPod authorisation unsuccessful.”	This indicates that the multimedia system failed to authorize the iPod. Please check your iPod.

■ **Compatible models**

The following iPod®, iPod nano®, iPod classic®, iPod touch® and iPhone® devices can be used with this system.

● Made for

- iPod touch (5th generation)*
- iPod touch (4th generation)
- iPod touch (3rd generation)
- iPod touch (2nd generation)
- iPod touch (1st generation)
- iPod classic
- iPod with video
- iPod nano (7th generation)*
- iPod nano (6th generation)
- iPod nano (5th generation)
- iPod nano (4th generation)
- iPod nano (3rd generation)
- iPod nano (2nd generation)
- iPod nano (1st generation)
- iPhone 5s*
- iPhone 5c*
- iPhone 5*
- iPhone 4S
- iPhone 4
- iPhone 3GS
- iPhone 3G
- iPhone

*: iPod video not supported

Depending on differences between models or software versions etc., some models might be incompatible with this system.

WARNING

■ **While driving**

Do not connect an iPod or operate the controls.

NOTICE

■ **To prevent damage to the iPod or its terminal**

- Do not leave the iPod in the vehicle. The temperature inside the vehicle may become high, resulting in damage to the iPod.
- Do not push down on or apply unnecessary pressure to the iPod while it is connected.
- Do not insert foreign objects into the port.

USB memory device player operation

Select “USB” on the audio source selection screen.

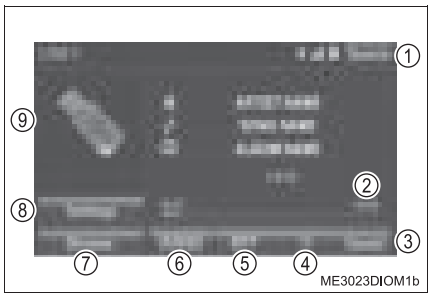
Connecting a USB memory device

→P. 444

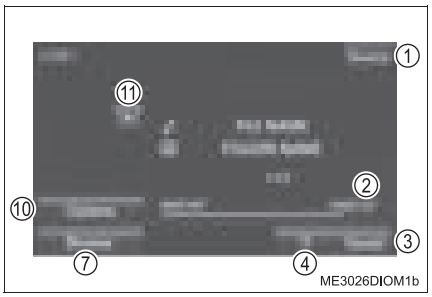
Control screen

Pressing the “AUDIO” button displays the audio control screen from any screens of the selected source.

▶ USB audio



▶ USB video (if equipped)



① Audio source selection screen appears

② Shows progress

③ Setting the sound (→P. 474)

④ Play/pause

⑤ Repeat play (→P. 449)

⑥ Random playback (→P. 449)

⑦ Play mode selection screen appears
To return to the top screen, select “Now playing” on the list screen.

⑧ Audio settings screen appears (→P. 462)

⑨ Displaying the file/track list
Displaying cover art

⑩ Option screen appears (→P. 509)

⑪ Displays a full screen image

USB video options (if equipped)

To change to USB video mode, select “Browse” on the USB audio screen, then select the “Video” tab and select the desired video file.

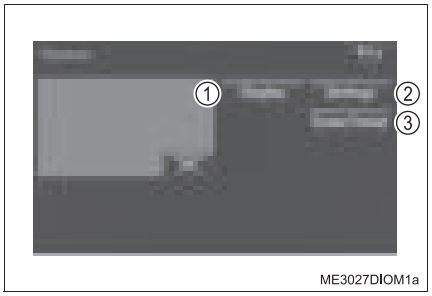
1 Select “Options”.

2 Select the desired setting to change.

① Display the image quality adjustment screen (→P. 477)

② Change audio settings (→P. 462)

③ Change screen size (→P. 476)



■ USB memory functions

- Depending on the USB memory device that is connected to the system, the device itself may not be operable and certain functions may not be available. If the device is inoperable or a function is unavailable due to a malfunction (as opposed to a system specification), disconnecting the device and reconnecting it may resolve the problem.
- If the USB memory device still does not begin operation after being disconnected and reconnected, format the device.

■ Error messages

If the following error messages appear on the screen, refer to the following table and take the appropriate measures. If the problem is not rectified, take the vehicle to your Toyota dealer.

Message	Cause/Correction procedures
“USB error”	This indicates a problem in the USB memory or its connection.
“No music files found.”	This indicates that no MP3/WMA/AAC files are included in the USB memory.
“No Video files found.”	This indicates that no video files are included in the USB memory.

■ **USB memory**

● Compatible devices

USB memory device that can be used for MP3, WMA and AAC (audio mode) or MP4, WMV and AVI (video mode) playback.

● Compatible device formats

The following device format can be used:

- USB communication format: USB2.0 HS (480 Mbps)
- File system format: FAT16/32 (Windows)
- Correspondence class: Mass storage class
  MP3, WMA and AAC files written to a device with any format other than those listed above may not play correctly, and their file names and folder names may not be displayed correctly.

Items related to standards and limitations are as follows:

- Maximum directory hierarchy: 8 levels
- Maximum number of folders in a device: 3000 (including the root)
- Maximum number of files in a device: 9999
- Maximum number of files per folder: 255

● MP3, WMA and AAC files

→P. 498

● MP3 file compatibility

→P. 498

● WMA file compatibility

→P. 498

● AAC file compatibility

→P. 499

● File names

→P. 499

● ID3, WMA and AAC tags

→P. 500

● MP3, WMA and AAC playback

- When a device containing MP3, WMA or AAC files is connected, all files in the USB memory device are first checked. Once the file check is finished, the first MP3, WMA or AAC file is played. To make the file check finish more quickly, we recommend that you do not include any files other than MP3, WMA or AAC files or create any unnecessary folders.
- When a USB memory device is connected and the audio source is changed to USB memory mode, the USB memory device will start playing the first file in the first folder. If the same device is removed and reconnected (and the contents have not been changed), the USB memory device will resume play from the same point in which it was last used.

● Extensions

If the file extensions .mp3, .wma and .m4a are used for files other than MP3, WMA and AAC files, they will be skipped (not played).

● Playback

- To play MP3 files with steady sound quality, we recommend a fixed bit rate of at least 128 kbps and a sampling frequency of 44.1 kHz.
- There is a wide variety of freeware and other encoding software for MP3, WMA and AAC files on the market, and depending on the status of the encoding and the file format, poor sound quality or noise at the start of playback may result. In some cases, playback may not be possible at all.
- Microsoft, Windows, and Windows Media are the registered trademarks of Microsoft Corporation in the U.S.A. and other countries.

WARNING

■ While driving

Do not connect a USB memory device or operate the device controls.

NOTICE

■ To prevent damage to the USB memory device or its terminal

● Do not leave the USB memory device in the vehicle. The temperature inside the vehicle may become high, resulting in damage to the USB memory device.

● Do not push down on or apply unnecessary pressure to the USB memory device while it is connected.

● Do not insert foreign objects into the port.

Using the AUX port

This port can be used to connect a portable audio device and listen to it through the vehicle's speakers.

Connecting a portable audio device

→P. 444

Control screen

Press the "AUDIO" button to display the audio control screen. Select "Source" and select "AUX".

① Audio source selection screen appears

② Setting the sound (→P. 474)



■ **Operating a portable audio device connected to the audio system**

The volume can be adjusted using the vehicle's audio controls. All other adjustments must be made on the portable audio device itself.

■ **When using a portable audio device connected to the power outlet**

Noise may occur during playback. Use the power source of the portable audio device.

WARNING

■ **While driving**

Do not connect a portable audio device or operate the device controls.

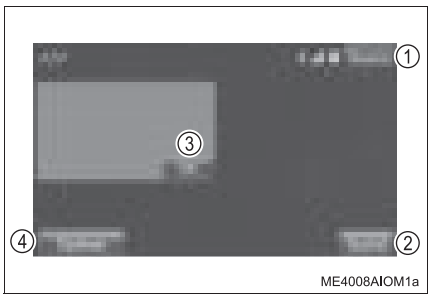
VTR

Control screen

Connect a device to the AUX port. (→P. 444)

Press the “AUDIO” button to display the audio control screen. Select “Source” and select “A/V”.

① Audio source selection screen appears
② Setting the sound (→P. 474)
③ Displaying full screen VTR
④ Options screen appears

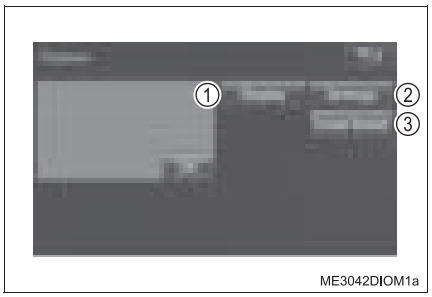


VTR options

1 Select “Options”.

2 Select the desired settings to change.

① Display the image quality adjustment screen (→P. 477)
② Change audio settings (→P. 462)
③ Change screen size (→P. 476)



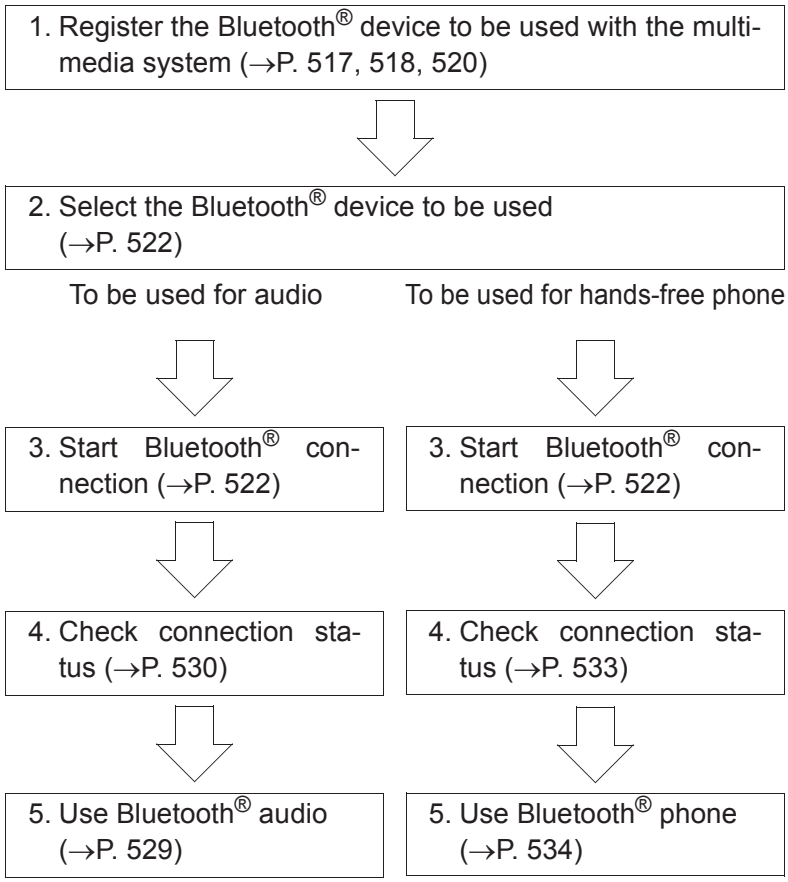
Preparations to use wireless communication

The following can be performed using Bluetooth® wireless communication:

- **A portable audio player can be operated and listened to via the multimedia system**
- **Hands-free phone calls can be made via a cellular phone**

In order to use wireless communication, register and connect a Bluetooth® device by performing the following procedures.

Device registration/connection flow



Registering and connecting from the “Bluetooth* setup” screen

To display the screen below, follow the steps below.

▶ Audio system with “MENU”/“APPS” button

1 Press the “MENU”/“APPS” button and select “Setup” on the “Menu” screen/“Apps” screen.

2 Select “Bluetooth*” on the “Setup” screen.

▶ Audio system with “SETUP” button

1 Press the “SETUP” button.

2 Select “Bluetooth*” on the “Setup” screen.


ME2027DIOMc

- Registering a Bluetooth® device (→P. 520)
- Deleting a Bluetooth® device (→P. 521)
- Connecting a Bluetooth® device (→P. 522)
- Editing the Bluetooth® device information (→P. 525)
- Bluetooth® system settings (→P. 527)

*: The Bluetooth® word mark and logos are registered trademarks owned by Bluetooth SIG, Inc.

■ Displaying the “Bluetooth* Setup” screen in a different way

▶ Audio system with “MENU”/“APPS” button

1 Press the “MENU”/“APPS” button.

2 Select “Setup”.

3 Select “Phone”/“Telephone”.

4 Select “Connect Phone”/“Connect telephone”.

▶ Audio system with “SETUP” button

1 Press the “SETUP” button.

2 Select “Telephone”.

3 Select “Connect telephone”.

*: The Bluetooth® word mark and logos are registered trademarks owned by Bluetooth SIG, Inc.

Registering a Bluetooth® audio player for the first time

To use the Bluetooth® Audio, it is necessary to register an audio player with the system.

Once the player has been registered, it is possible to use the Bluetooth® Audio.

This operation cannot be performed while driving.

For details about registering a Bluetooth® device. (→P. 520)

1 Turn the Bluetooth® connection setting of your audio player on.

This function is not available when the Bluetooth® connection setting of your audio player is set to off.

2 Press the “AUDIO” button.

3 Select “Source”.

4 Select “Bluetooth* Audio”.

5 Select “Connect”.

Depending on the type of the multi-media system, it may be necessary to perform additional steps.



ME2026DIOM

6 Follow the steps in “How to register a Bluetooth® device” from step 2. (→P. 520)

*: The Bluetooth® word mark and logos are registered trademarks owned by Bluetooth SIG, Inc.

Registering a Bluetooth® phone for the first time

To use the hands-free system, it is necessary to register a Bluetooth® phone with the system.

Once the phone has been registered, it is possible to use the hands-free system.

This operation cannot be performed while driving.

For details about registering a Bluetooth® device. (→P. 520)

1 Turn the Bluetooth® connection setting of your cellular phone on.

This function is not available when Bluetooth® connection setting of your cellular phone is set to off.

2 Press the button.

Operations up to this point can also be performed by pressing on the steering wheel.

3 Select “Yes” to register a phone.



ME2020DIOMc

4 When this screen is displayed, search for the device name displayed on this screen on the screen of your Bluetooth® device.

For details about operating the Bluetooth® device, see the manual that comes with it.



ME2021DIOMc

To cancel the registration, select “Cancel”.

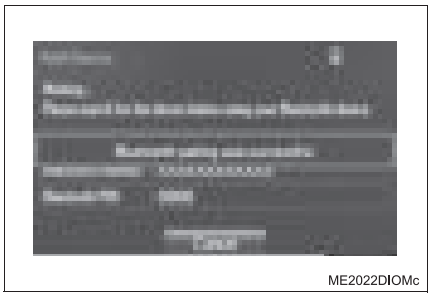
5 Register your Bluetooth® device on the Bluetooth® system.

A PIN-code is not required for SSP (Secure Simple Pairing) compatible Bluetooth® devices. Depending on the type of Bluetooth® device being connected, a message confirming registration may be displayed on the Bluetooth® device's screen. Respond and operate the Bluetooth® device according to the confirmation message.

6 Check that the following screen is displayed when registration is complete.

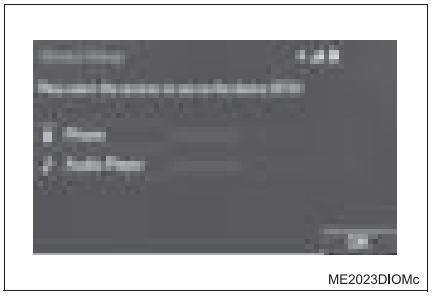
The system waits for connection requests coming from the registered device.

At this stage, the Bluetooth® functions are not yet available.


ME2022DIOMc

7 Select "OK" when the connection status changes from "Connection waiting..." to "Connected".

If an error message is displayed, follow the guidance on the screen to try again.


ME2023DIOMc

Registering a Bluetooth® device

Up to 5 Bluetooth® devices can be registered.

Bluetooth® compatible phones (HFP) and audio players (AVP) can be registered simultaneously.

This operation cannot be performed while driving.

How to register a Bluetooth® device

1 Display the “Bluetooth* Setup” screen. (→P. 516)

*: The Bluetooth® word mark and logos are registered trademarks owned by Bluetooth SIG, Inc.

2 Select “Add”.

When another Bluetooth® device is connected:
To disconnect the Bluetooth® device, select “Yes”.

When 5 Bluetooth® devices have already been registered:
A registered device needs to be replaced. Select “Yes”, and select the device to be replaced.

3 When this screen is displayed, search for the device name displayed on this screen on the screen of your Bluetooth® device.


ME2021DIOMc

For details about operating the Bluetooth® device, see the manual that comes with it.

To cancel the registration, select “Cancel”.

4 Follow the steps in “Registering a Bluetooth® phone for the first time” from step 6. (→P. 519)

■ **While driving**

The function “Registering a Bluetooth® device” is unavailable.

Removing a Bluetooth® device

1 Display the “Bluetooth* Setup” screen. (→P. 516)

2 Select “Remove”.

3 Select the desired device.



4 Select “Yes” when the confirmation screen appears.

5 Check that a confirmation screen is displayed when the operation is complete.

*: The Bluetooth® word mark and logos are registered trademarks owned by Bluetooth SIG, Inc.

■ When deleting a Bluetooth® phone

The contact data will be deleted at the same time.

Connecting a Bluetooth® device

Up to 5 Bluetooth® devices (Phones (HFP) and audio players (AVP)) can be registered.

If more than 1 Bluetooth® device has been registered, select which device to connect to.

How to select a Bluetooth® device

1 Display the “Bluetooth* Setup” screen. (→P. 516)

2 Select the device to be connected.


ME2027DIOMc

Supported profile icons will be displayed.

: Phone

: Audio player

: Telephone/Toyota Link services (if equipped)

Supported profile icons for currently connected devices will illuminate.

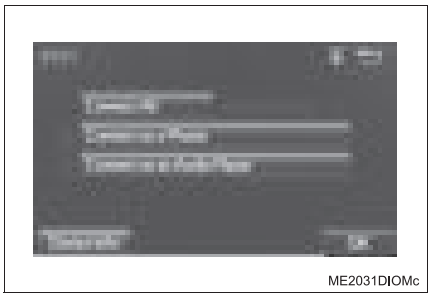
Dimmed icons can be selected to connect to the function directly.

If the desired Bluetooth® device is not on the list, select “Add” to register the device. (→P. 520)

*: The Bluetooth® word mark and logos are registered trademarks owned by Bluetooth SIG, Inc.

3 Select the desired connection.

When another Bluetooth® device is connected: To disconnect the Bluetooth® device, select “Yes”.


ME2031DIOMc

4 Check that a confirmation screen is displayed when the operation is complete.

If an error message is displayed, follow the guidance on the screen to try again.

Depending on the type of Bluetooth® device being connected, it may be necessary to perform additional steps on the device.

■ **When connecting from the Bluetooth® audio control screen**

▶ Registering an additional device

Select “Connect” on the Bluetooth® audio control screen. (→P. 529)
For more information: →P. 520

▶ Selecting a registered device

Select “Connect” on the Bluetooth® audio control screen. (→P. 529)
For more information: →P. 522

Auto connection

Make sure that “Bluetooth* Power” is turned on. (→P. 527)

When you register a Bluetooth® device, auto connection will be activated. Always use this mode and leave the Bluetooth® device in a place where a connection can be established.

▶ Vehicles without smart entry & start system

When the engine switch is turned to the “ACC” or “ON” position, the system will search for a nearby Bluetooth® device you have registered.

▶ Vehicles with smart entry & start system

When the engine switch is turned to ACCESSORY or IGNITION ON mode, the system will search for a nearby Bluetooth® device you have registered.

Next, the system automatically connects with the most recent of the phones connected to in the past.

*: The Bluetooth® word mark and logos are registered trademarks owned by Bluetooth SIG, Inc.

Manual connection

When auto connection has failed or “Bluetooth* Power” is turned off, you must connect the Bluetooth® device manually.

1 Display the “Bluetooth* Setup” screen. (→P. 516)

2 Follow the steps in “How to select a Bluetooth® device” from step 2. (→P. 522)

*: The Bluetooth® word mark and logos are registered trademarks owned by Bluetooth SIG, Inc.

■ Reconnecting a Bluetooth® phone

▶ Vehicles without smart entry & start system

If the system cannot connect due to poor signal strength with the engine switch in the “ACC” or “ON” position, the system will automatically attempt to reconnect.

▶ Vehicles with smart entry & start system

If the system cannot connect due to poor signal strength with the engine switch in ACCESSORY or IGNITION ON mode, the system will automatically attempt to reconnect.

If the phone is turned off, the system will not attempt to reconnect. In this case, the connection must be made manually, or the phone must be reselected.

■ Connecting a portable audio player

It may take time if the device connection is carried out during portable audio player playback.

Displaying a Bluetooth® device details

You can confirm and change the registered device details.

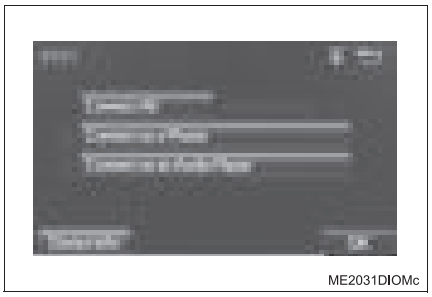
Bluetooth® device registration status

1 Display the “Bluetooth* Setup” screen. (→P. 516)

*: The Bluetooth® word mark and logos are registered trademarks owned by Bluetooth SIG, Inc.

2 Select the desired device to be edited.

3 Select “Device Info”.


ME2031DIOMc

4 Following screen is displayed:

① Device name (→P. 526)

② Setting the portable audio player connection method (→P. 526)

③ Device address

It cannot be changed.

④ Display your telephone number

⑤ Compatibility profile of the device

⑥ Resetting all setup items

Depending on the type of phone, some information may not be displayed.



ME2032DIOMc



ME2033DIOMc

Changing a device name

1 Select “Device Name”.

2 Enter the name and select “OK”.

Even if the device name is changed, the name registered in your Bluetooth® device does not change.

Setting audio player connection method

1 Select “Connect Audio Player From”.

2 Select the desired connection method.

“Vehicle”: Select to connect the audio system to the audio player.

“Device”: Select to connect the audio player to the audio system.


ME2034DIOMc

Depending on the audio player, the “Vehicle” or “Device” connection method may be best. As such, refer to the manual that comes with the audio player.

To reset the connection method, select “Default”.

When 2 Bluetooth® devices have been registered with the same device name

The devices can be distinguished referring to the device’s address.

Detailed Bluetooth® settings

You can confirm and change the detailed Bluetooth® settings.

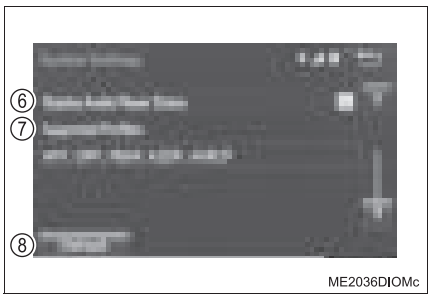
How to check and change detailed Bluetooth® settings

1 Display the “Bluetooth* Setup” screen. (→P. 516)

2 Select “System Settings”.

3 Select the desired item to be set.





① Setting Bluetooth® connection on/off (→P. 528)

② System name (→P. 528)

③ Changing PIN-code (→P. 528)

④ System address
It cannot be changed.

⑤ Setting the phone connection status display on/off

⑥ Setting the connection status display of the audio player on/off

⑦ Compatibility profile of the Bluetooth® device

⑧ Resetting all setup items

*: The Bluetooth® word mark and logos are registered trademarks owned by Bluetooth SIG, Inc.

Changing “Bluetooth* Power”

Select “Bluetooth* Power”.

▶ Vehicles without smart entry & start system

When “Bluetooth* Power” is on: The Bluetooth® device is automatically connected when the engine switch is turned to the “ACC” or “ON” position.

▶ Vehicles with smart entry & start system

When “Bluetooth* Power” is on: The Bluetooth® device is automatically connected when the engine switch is turned to ACCESSORY or IGNITION ON mode.

When “Bluetooth* Power” is off: The Bluetooth® device is disconnected, and the system will not connect to it next time.

*: The Bluetooth® word mark and logos are registered trademarks owned by Bluetooth SIG, Inc.

Editing the system name

1 Select “Bluetooth* Name”.

2 Enter a name and select “OK”.

*: The Bluetooth® word mark and logos are registered trademarks owned by Bluetooth SIG, Inc.

Editing the PIN-code

1 Select “Bluetooth* PIN”.

2 Enter a PIN-code and select “OK”.

*: The Bluetooth® word mark and logos are registered trademarks owned by Bluetooth SIG, Inc.

■ While driving

You cannot change the state of “Bluetooth* Power” from on to off while driving, but it can be changed from off to on.

*: The Bluetooth® word mark and logos are registered trademarks owned by Bluetooth SIG, Inc.

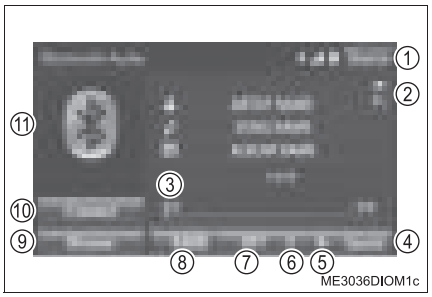
Listening to Bluetooth® audio

The Bluetooth® audio system enables the user to enjoy music played on a portable player from the vehicle speakers via wireless communication.

When a Bluetooth® device cannot be connected, check the connection status on the Bluetooth® audio control screen. If the device is not connected, either register or reconnect the device.
(→P. 522, 523)

Audio control screen

Press the “AUDIO” button to display the audio control screen. Select “Source” and select “Bluetooth* Audio”.



① Audio source selection screen appears
② Status display (→P. 530)
③ Shows progress
④ Setting the sound (→P. 474)
⑤ Playback
⑥ Pause
⑦ Repeat play (→P. 449)
⑧ Random play (→P. 449)
⑨ Displaying the playlist

To return to the top screen, select “Now playing” on the list screen.

⑩ Connecting a Bluetooth® audio player (→P. 517, 523)
⑪ Displaying the track list

To return to the top screen, select “Now playing” on the list screen.

Depending on the type of portable player connected, some functions may not be available and/or the screen may look differently than shown in this manual.

*: The Bluetooth® word mark and logos are registered trademarks owned by Bluetooth SIG, Inc.

Status display

You can check indicators of connection status and battery charge on the screen.

① Battery charge

The battery charge indicator may not be displayed depending on the connected device.

② Connection status



ME3036DIOM2

Indicators	Conditions
Connection status	Good ⟷ Not connected
Battery charge	Full ⟷ Empty

■ Connecting portable player

Depending on the Bluetooth® device that is connected to the system, the music may start playing when selecting while it is paused. Conversely, the music may pause when selecting while it is playing.

Using a Bluetooth® Phone

The hands-free system is a function that allows you to use your cellular phone without touching it.

This system supports Bluetooth®. Bluetooth® is a wireless data system that allows the cellular phone to wirelessly connect to the hands-free system and make/receive calls.

Before making a phone call, check the connection status, battery charge, call area and signal strength. (→P. 533)

If a Bluetooth® device cannot be connected, check the connection status on the phone top screen. If the device is not connected, either register or reconnect it. (→P. 520, 522)

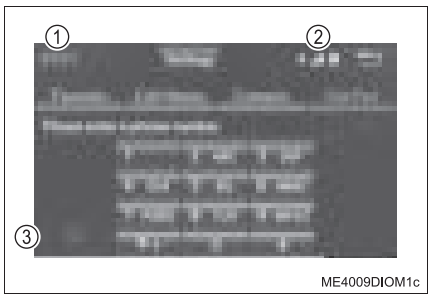
Phone top screen

The phone top screen can be used to make a phone call. To display the hands-free operation screen, press the switch on the steering wheel or the button.

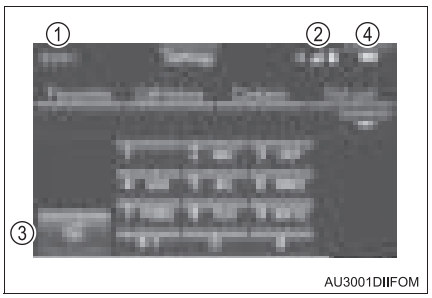
Operations up to this point can also be performed by press the “MENU”/“APPS” button and select “Phone”/“Telephone”. (→P. 450)

Several functions are available to operate on each screen that is displayed by selecting the 4 tabs.

▶ Audio system with “MENU” button



▶ Audio system with “SETUP”/“APPS” button



① Device name

② Bluetooth® connection status

③ Select to make a call

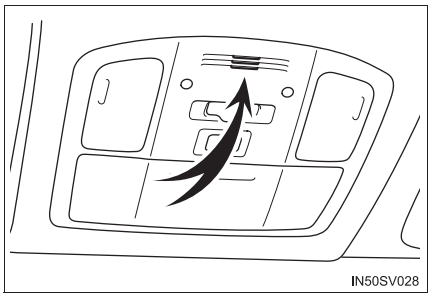
④ Select to use the phone message function (→P. 544)

■ **Telephone switches (→P. 550)**

■ **Microphone**

The vehicle’s built in microphone is used when talking on the phone.

The person you are speaking to can be heard from the front speakers.

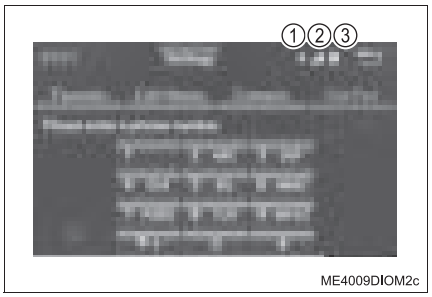


To use the hands-free system, you must register your Bluetooth® phone in the system. (→P. 520)

Status display

You can check indicators such as signal strength and battery charge on the phone top screen.

① Connection status
② Signal strength
③ Battery charge



Indicators	Conditions
Connection status	Good (Blue) ⟷ Poor (Gray) ⟷ Not connected
Signal strength	Excellent ⟷ Poor "RM" is displayed when receiving in a roaming area. While roaming, display "RM" top-left on the icon.
Battery charge	Full ⟷ Empty

Making a call

Once a Bluetooth® phone is registered, you can make a call using the following procedure:

Dialing

1 Display the phone top screen. (→P. 531)

2 Select the “Dial Pad” tab and enter the phone number.



ME4009DIOMc

3 Press the switch on the steering wheel or select and then check that the “Call” screen is displayed.

Depending on the type of Bluetooth® phone being connected, it may be necessary to perform additional steps on the phone.

Dialing from contacts list

Calls can be made by using contact data which is transferred from a registered cellular phone. (→P. 535)

Up to 2500 contacts (maximum of 4 phone numbers and e-mail addresses [if equipped] per contact) can be registered in the contact list.

1 Display the phone top screen. (→P. 531)

2 Select the “Contacts” tab and select the desired contact.


ME4005DIOMc

3 Select the desired number and then check that the “Call” screen is displayed.


ME4004DIOMc

When the contact is empty

If your cellular phone is neither PBAP (Phone Book Access Profile) nor OPP (Object Push Profile) compatible, the contacts cannot be transferred.

Depending on the type of Bluetooth® phone:

- It may be necessary to perform additional steps on the phone when transferring contact data.
- The registered image in the contact list may not transfer depending on the type of Bluetooth® phone connected.

■ **For PBAP compatible Bluetooth® phones when "Automatic Contact/History Transfer"/"Automatic transfer" is set to on (→P. 555)**

Contacts are transferred automatically.

■ **For PBAP compatible Bluetooth® phones when "Automatic Contact/History Transfer"/"Automatic transfer" is set to off (→P. 555)**

1 Display the phone top screen. (→P. 531)

2 Select the "Contacts" tab.

3 Select the desired item.

"Always": Always transfer all the contacts from a connected cellular phone automatically.

"Once": Transfer all the contacts from a connected cellular phone only once.

"No": Cancel transferring.

■ **For a PBAP incompatible but OPP compatible Bluetooth® phone**

1 Display the phone top screen. (→P. 531)

2 Select the "Contacts" tab.

3 Select the desired item.

"Transfer": Transfer the contacts from the connected cellular phone.

"Add": Select to add a new contact manually.

"Cancel"/"No": Cancel

▶ When "Transfer" is selected

4 Follow the steps in "For PBAP incompatible but OPP compatible Bluetooth® phones" from step 3. (→P. 557)

▶ When "Add" is selected

4 Follow the steps in "Registering a new contact to the contact list" from step 3. (→P. 558)

Dialing from favorites

You can make a call using numbers registered in the favorites. (→P. 561)

1 Display the phone top screen. (→P. 531)

2 Select the “Favorites”/“Favourites” tab on the phone top screen and select the desired contact.

3 Select the desired number and then check that the “Call” screen is displayed.


ME4002DIOMc

Dialing from history

Up to 30 of the latest call history items (missed, incoming and outgoing) can be selected from the “Call History” tab.

1 Display the phone top screen. (→P. 531)

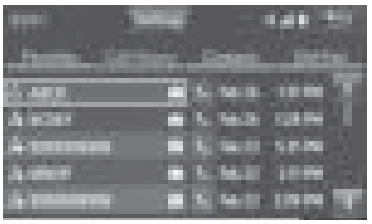
2 Select the “Call History” tab and select or the desired contact.

The icons of call type are displayed.

: Missed call

: Incoming call

: Outgoing call


ME4003DIOMc

▶ When is selected

3 Check that the “Call” screen is displayed.

▶ When the desired contact is selected

3 Select the desired number and then check that the “Call” screen is displayed.

5 Audio system

Dialing from home screen (if equipped)

1 Display the home screen. (→P. 452)

2 Select the desired contact.

■ Call history list

- If you make a call to or receive a call from a number registered in the contact list the name is displayed in the call history.
- If you make multiple calls to the same number, only the most recent call is listed in call history.
- The list should group together consecutive entries with the same phone number and same call type. For example, two calls from Sean John's mobile would be displayed as follows: John (2)
- Number-withheld calls are also memorized in the system.

■ When driving

The functions "Dialing", "Dialing from contact list", "When the contact is empty" are unavailable.

■ International calls

You may not be able to make international calls, depending on the cellular phone in use.

■ Calling by using the latest call history entry (if equipped)

1 Press the switch on the steering wheel or to display the phone top screen.

2 Press the switch again to display the "Call History" screen.

3 Press the switch again to call the latest call history item.

4 Check that the "Call" screen is displayed.

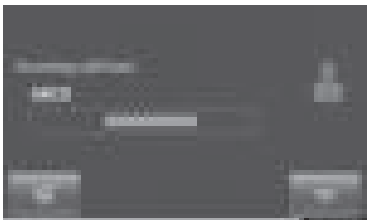
Receiving a call

When a call is received, the following screen is displayed together with a sound.

To answer the phone

- Press the switch on the steering wheel.
- Select .

  The incoming call display mode can be set. (→P. 565)



ME4010DIOM

To refuse a call

Press the switch on the steering wheel or select .

To adjust the incoming call volume

Press the “VOL +” or “VOL -” button, or use the volume control switch on the steering wheel.

International calls

The other party’s name or number may not be displayed correctly depending on the type of cellular phone you have.

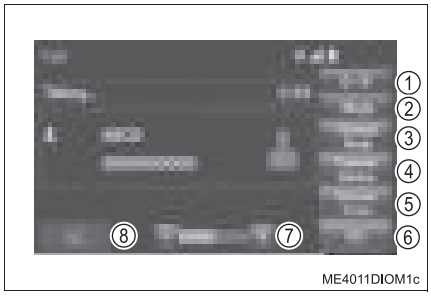
Incoming call

The ringtone that has been set in the “Sound Settings” screen sounds when there is an incoming call. (→P. 552) Depending on the type of Bluetooth® phone, both the multimedia system and Bluetooth® phone may sound simultaneously when there is an incoming call.

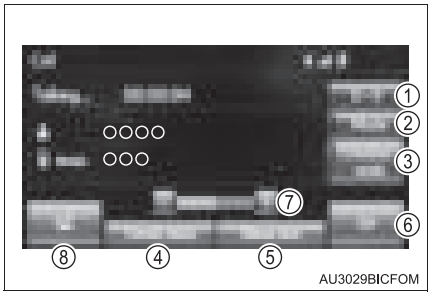
Speaking on the phone

The following screen is displayed when speaking on the phone.

▶ Audio system with “MENU”/ “APPS” button



▶ Audio system with “SETUP” button



① Displaying the dial pad to send tones (→P. 541)

② Muting your voice to the other party

③ Changing handset modes between hands-free and cellular phone

④ Select to adjust your voice volume that the other party hears from their speaker (→P. 541)

⑤ Sending tones. This button only appears when a number that contains a (w) is dialed in hands-free mode (→P. 541)

⑥ Hanging up the phone

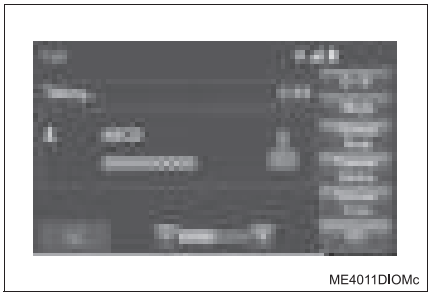
⑦ Select “+” or “-” to adjust the volume of the other party’s voice

⑧ Talking with the other party

Inputting tones

■ By dial pad

1 Select “0-9”.


ME4011DIOMc

2 Input the number.

■ By selecting “Release Tones”

“Release Tones” appear when a continuous tone signal(s) containing a (w) is registered in the contact list.

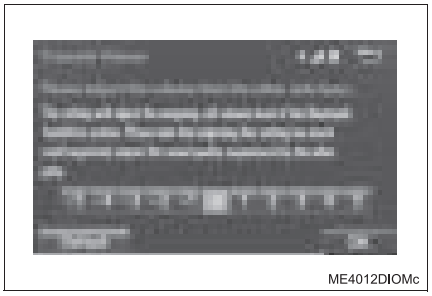
Select “Release Tones”.

Transmit volume setting

1 Select “Transmit Volume”.

2 Select the desired level for the transmit volume.

To reset the transmit volume, select “Default”.


ME4012DIOMc

3 Select “OK”.

Call waiting

When a call is interrupted by a third party while talking, this screen is displayed.

To talk with the other party:

- Press the switch on the steering wheel.
- Select .

To refuse to receive the call:

- Press the switch on the steering wheel.
- Select .


ME4013DIOM

Every time you press the switch on the steering wheel or select during call waiting, you will be switched to the other party.

This function may not be available depending on the type of cellular phone.

■ While driving

The function “By dial pad” is unavailable.

■ Inputting tones

- A continuous tone signal is a character string that consists of numbers and the characters “p” or “w”. (e.g. 056133w0123p#1∗)
- When the “p” pause tone is used, the tone data up until the next pause tone will be automatically sent after 2 seconds have elapsed. When the “w” pause tone is used, the tone data up until the next pause tone will be automatically sent after a user operation is performed.
- Release tones can be used when automated operation of a phone based service such as an answering machine or bank phone service is desired. A phone number with continuous tone signals can be registered in the contact list.
- Tone data after a “w” pause tone can be operated on speech command during a call. (if equipped)

■ **Transmit volume setting**

- The sound quality of the voice heard from the other party's speaker may be negatively impacted.
- "Transmit volume" is dimmed when mute is on.

■ **Transferring calls**

- It is not possible to transfer from hands-free to the cellular phone while driving.
- If you transfer from the cellular phone to hands-free, the hands-free screen will be displayed, and you can operate the system using the screen.
- Changing between cellular phone call and hands-free call can be performed by operating the cellular phone directly.
- Transfer method and operation may vary according to the cellular phone used.
- For operation of the cellular phone in use, see the phone's manual.

■ **Call waiting operation**

This function may not be available depending on the type of cellular phone.

Bluetooth® phone message function*

Received messages can be forwarded from the connected Bluetooth® phone, enabling checking and replying using the multimedia system.

Depending on the type of Bluetooth® phone connected, received messages may not be transferred to the message inbox.

If the phone does not support the message function, this function cannot be used.

Depending on the type of the telephone, even if it supports the message function, forwarding messages may not be possible without changing settings on the telephone itself.

1 Display the phone top screen. (→P. 531)

2 Select  and check that the "Message inbox" screen is displayed.



AU3002DIIFOM

- Receiving a message (→P. 545)
- Checking messages (→P. 546)
- Replying to a message (quick reply) (→P. 547)
- Calling the message sender (→P. 548)
- Message settings (→P. 564)

*: If equipped

Receiving a message

When an e-mail/SMS/MMS is received, the incoming message screen pops up with sound and is ready to be operated on the screen.

① Select to check the message.

② Select to not open the message.

③ Select to call the message sender.



AU3003DIIFOM

■ **Receiving a message**

- Depending on the cellular phone used for receiving messages, or its registration status with the multimedia system, some information may not be displayed.
- The pop up screen is separately available for incoming e-mail and SMS/MMS messages under the following conditions:

  E-mail:
  - "Incoming E-mail display" is set to "Full screen". (→P. 564)
  - "E-mail notification popup" is set to on. (→P. 564)

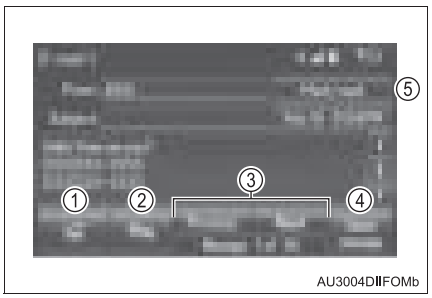
  SMS/MMS:
  - "Incoming SMS/MMS display" is set to "Full screen". (→P. 564)
  - "SMS/MMS notification popup" is set to on. (→P. 564)

Checking the messages

1 Display the “Message inbox” screen. (→P. 544)

2 Select the desired message from the list.

3 Check that the message is displayed.



① Select to make a call to the sender.

② Select to have messages read out.

To cancel this function, select “Stop”.

When “Automatic message readout” is set to on, messages will be automatically read out. (→P. 564)

③ Select to display the previous or next message.

④ Select to reply the message. (→P. 547)

⑤ E-mail only: Select “Mark unread” or “Mark read” to mark mail unread or read on the message inbox screen.

This function is available when “Update message read status on telephone” is set to on. (→P. 564)

Depending on the type of Bluetooth® phone being connected, it may be necessary to perform additional steps on the phone.

■ While driving

The text of the message is not displayed.

■ Checking the messages

- Messages are displayed in the appropriate connected Bluetooth® phone’s registered mail address folder. Select the tab of the desired folder to be displayed.
- Only received messages on the connected Bluetooth® phone can be displayed.
- Press the “VOL +” or “VOL -” button, or use the volume control switch on the steering wheel to adjust the message read out volume.

Replying to a message (quick reply)

15 messages have already been stored.

1 Display the “Message inbox” screen. (→P. 544)

2 Select the desired message from the list.

3 Select “Quick message”.



AU3005DIIFOM

4 Select the desired message.

5 Select “Send”.

While the message is being sent, a sending message screen is displayed.

To cancel sending the message, select “Cancel”.

■ Editing quick reply messages

1 Display the “Message inbox” screen. (→P. 544)

2 Select the desired message from the list.

3 Select “Quick message”.

4 Select  corresponding to the desired message to edit.

To reset the edit quick reply messages, select “Default”.

5 Select “OK” when editing is completed.

■ While driving

The function “Editing quick reply messages” is unavailable.

Calling the message sender

Calls can be made to an e-mail/SMS/MMS message sender's phone number.

■ Calling from e-mail/SMS/MMS message display

1 Display the "Message inbox" screen. (→P. 544)

2 Select the desired message.

3 Select [redacted].

If there are 2 or more phone numbers, select the desired number.



AU3005DIIFOM

4 Check that the "Call" screen is displayed.

■ Calling from the incoming message screen

→P. 545

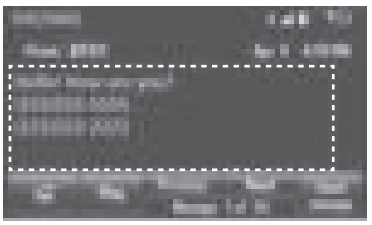
Calling from a number within a message

Calls can be made to a number identified in a message's text area.

1 Display the "Message inbox" screen. (→P. 544)

2 Select the desired message.

3 Select the text area.



AU3006DIIFOM

4 Select the desired number.

Identified phone numbers contained in the message are displayed.

5 Select [redacted].

6 Check that the "Call" screen is displayed.

■ **While driving**

The function "Calling from a number within a message" is unavailable.

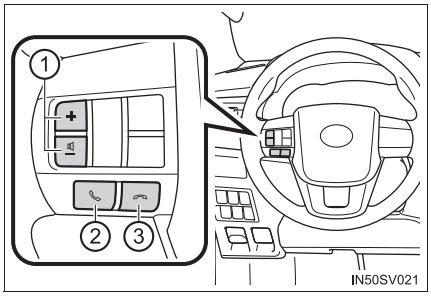
■ **Calling from a number within a message**

A series of numbers may be recognized as a phone number. Additionally, some phone numbers may not be recognized, such as those for other countries.

Using the steering wheel switches

The steering wheel switches can be used to operate a connected cellular phone.

Operating a telephone using the steering wheel switches



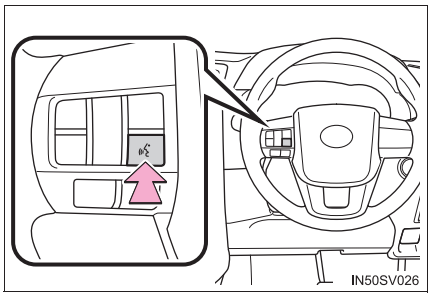
① Volume switch
- Increase/Decrease the volume
- Press and hold: Continuously increase/decrease the volume

② Off hook switch
- Make a call
- Receive a call
- Phone top screen display

③ On hook switch
- End a call
- Refuse a call

Operating the speech command system using the steering wheel switches (if equipped)

Press this switch to operate the speech command system.



The speech command system and its list of commands can be operated. (→P. 596)

■ **Using the speech command system (if equipped)**

- The other party's voice will be heard from the front speakers. The audio system will be muted during phone calls or when hands-free speech commands are used.
- Talk alternately with the other party on the phone. If both parties speak at the same time, the other party may not hear what has been said. (This is not a malfunction.)
- Keep call volume down. Otherwise, the other party's voice may be audible outside the vehicle and voice echo may increase. When talking on the phone, speak clearly towards the microphone.
- The other party may not hear you clearly when:
  - Driving on an unpaved road. (Making excessive traffic noise.)
  - Driving at high speeds.
  - The windows are open.
  - The air conditioning vents are pointed towards the microphone.
  - The sound of the air conditioning fan is loud.
  - There is a negative effect on sound quality due to the phone and/or network being used.

Bluetooth® phone settings

You can adjust the hands-free system to your desired settings.

"Phone Settings"/"Telephone/message settings" screen

To display the screen below, follow the steps below.

▶ Audio system with "MENU"/"APPS" button

1 Press the "MENU"/"APPS" button and select "Setup" on the "Menu" screen/"Apps" screen.

2 Select "Phone"/"Telephone" on the "Setup" screen.

▶ Audio system with "SETUP" button

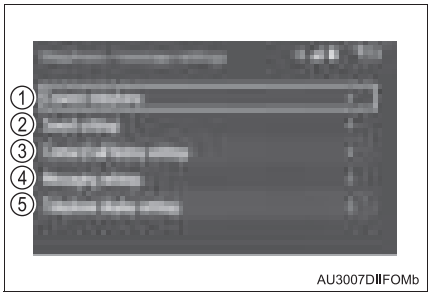
1 Press the "SETUP" button.

2 Select "Telephone" on the "Setup" screen.

▶ "Phone Settings" screen



▶ "Telephone/message settings" screen



① Registering/connecting a phone (→P. 520)

② Sound settings (→P. 552)

③ Contact/call history settings (→P. 555)

④ Messaging settings (→P. 564)

⑤ Phone display settings (→P. 565)

Sound settings

1 Display the "Phone Settings" screen/"Telephone/message settings" screen. (→P. 552)

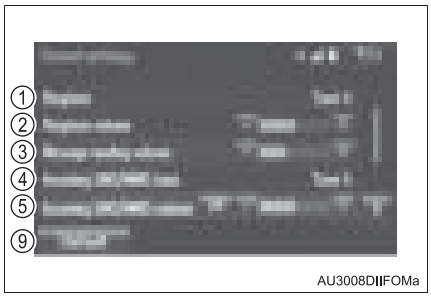
2 Select "Sound Settings".

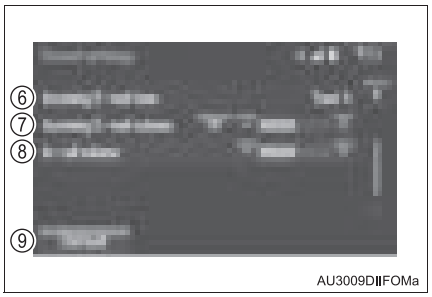
3 Select the desired item to be set.

► “Phone Settings” screen



► “Telephone/message settings” screen





① Setting the desired ringtone.
② Select “-” or “+” to adjust the ringtone volume.
③ Select “-” or “+” to adjust the message readout volume.
④ Select to set the desired incoming SMS/MMS tone.
⑤ Select “-” or “+” to adjust the incoming SMS/MMS tone volume.
⑥ Select to set the desired incoming e-mail tone.
⑦ Select “-” or “+” to adjust the incoming e-mail tone volume.
⑧ Select “-” or “+” to adjust the default volume of the other party’s voice.
⑨ Resetting all setup items.

Depending on the type of phone, certain functions may not be available.

■ **Displaying the “Phone Settings” screen/“Telephone/message settings” screen in a different way**

1 Display the phone top screen. (→P. 531)

2 Select “Settings”.

Contact/call history settings

The contact can be transferred from a Bluetooth® phone to the system. The contact also can be added, edited and deleted.

The call history can be deleted and contact and favorites can be changed.

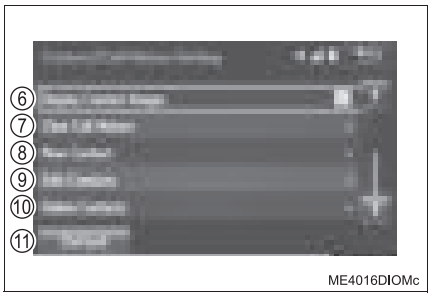
“Contact/Call History Settings” screen

1 Display the “Phone Settings” screen/“Telephone/message settings” screen. (→P. 552)

2 Select “Contact/Call History Settings”.

3 Select the desired item to be set.





① For PBAP compatible Bluetooth® phones:
Setting automatic contact/history transfer on/off.
When set to on, the phone’s contact data and history are automatically transferred.

② Update contacts from the connected phone. (→P. 556)

③ Sort contacts by the first name or last name field.

④ Adding contacts to the favorites list. (→P. 561)

⑤ Deleting contacts from the favorites list. (→P. 563)

⑥ Setting the transferred contact image display on/off.

⑦ Clearing contacts from the call history.*

⑧ Adding new contacts to the contact list.* (→P. 558)

⑨ Editing contacts in the contact list.* (→P. 559)

⑩ Deleting contacts from the contact list.* (→P. 560)

⑪ Resetting all setup items.

Depending on the type of phone, certain functions may not be available.

*: For PBAP compatible Bluetooth® phones, this function is available when “Automatic Contact/History Transfer”/“Automatic transfer” is set to off.

■ **Contact data**

Contact data is managed independently for every registered phone. When one phone is connected, another phone’s registered data cannot be read.

Update contacts from phone

Operation methods differ between PBAP compatible and PBAP incompatible but OPP compatible Bluetooth® phones.

If your cellular phone is neither PBAP nor OPP compatible, the contacts cannot be transferred.

■ For PBAP compatible Bluetooth® phones

1 Display “Contact/Call History Settings” screen. (→P. 555)

2 Select “Update Contacts From Phone”/“Update contacts from telephone”.

Contacts are transferred automatically.

3 Check that a confirmation screen is displayed when the operation is complete.

This operation may be unnecessary depending on the type of cellular phone.

Depending on the type of cellular phone, OBEX authentication may be required when transferring contact data. Enter “1234” into the Bluetooth® phone.

If another Bluetooth® device is connected when transferring contact data, depending on the phone, the connected Bluetooth® device may need to be disconnected.

Depending on the type of Bluetooth® phone being connected, it may be necessary to perform additional steps on the phone.

■ **For PBAP incompatible but OPP compatible Bluetooth® phones**

1 Display “Contact/Call History Settings” screen. (→P. 555)

2 Select “Update Contacts From Phone”/“Update contacts from telephone”.

3 Transfer the contact data to the system using a Bluetooth® phone.

This operation may be unnecessary depending on the type of cellular phone.

Depending on the type of cellular phone, OBEX authentication may be required when transferring contact data. Enter “1234” into the Bluetooth® phone.

To cancel this function, select “Cancel”.

4 Select “Done” when it appears on the screen (on some models).

5 Check that a confirmation screen is displayed when the operation is complete.

■ **While driving**

The function “Update contacts from phone” (for PBAP incompatible but OPP compatible Bluetooth® phones) is unavailable.

■ **Updating the contacts in a different way (from the “Call History” screen)**

For PBAP compatible Bluetooth® phones when “Automatic Contact/History Transfer”/“Automatic transfer” is set to off. (→P. 555)

1 Display the phone top screen. (→P. 531)

2 Select the “Call History” tab and select a contact not yet registered in the contact list.

3 Select “Update Contact” on the “Unknown” screen.

4 Select the desired contact.

5 Select a phone type for the phone number on the “Number Type” screen.

Registering a new contact to the contact list

New contact data can be registered.
Up to 4 numbers per person can be registered. For PBAP compatible Bluetooth® phones, this function is available when “Automatic Contact/History Transfer”/“Automatic transfer” is set to off. (→P. 555)

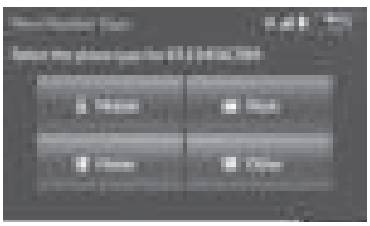
1 Display “Contact/Call History Settings” screen. (→P. 555)

2 Select “New Contact”.

3 Enter the name and select “OK”.

4 Enter the phone number and select “OK”.

5 Select the phone type for the phone number.


ME4020DIOM

6 To add another number to this contact, select “Yes”.

■ Registering a new contact in a different way (from the “Call History” screen)

For only OPP compatible Bluetooth® phones, this function is available when “Automatic Contact/History Transfer”/“Automatic transfer” is set to off. (→P. 555)

1 Display the phone top screen (→P. 531)

2 Select the “Call History” tab and select a contact not yet registered in the contact list.

3 Select “Add to Contacts” on the “Unknown” screen.

4 Follow the steps “Registering a new contact to the contacts list” from step 3. (→P. 558)

Editing the contact data

For PBAP compatible Bluetooth® phones, this function is available when “Automatic Contact/History Transfer”/“Automatic transfer” is set to off. (→P. 555)

1 Display “Contact/Call History Settings” screen. (→P. 555)

2 Select “Edit Contacts”.

3 Select the desired contact.


ME4021DIOMc

4 Select corresponding to the desired name or number.


ME4022DIOMc

▶ For editing the name

5 Follow the steps “Registering a new contact to the contacts list” from step 3. (→P. 558)

▶ For editing the number

5 Follow the steps “Registering a new contact to the contacts list” from step 4. (→P. 558)

■ **Editing the contacts in a different way (from the “Contact Details” screen)**

1 Display the phone top screen. (→P. 531)

2 Select the “Contacts”, “Call History”, “Favorites”/“Favourites” tab and select the desired contact.

3 Select “Edit Contact” on the “Contact Details” screen.
“E-mail addresses” (if equipped): Select to display all registered e-mail addresses for the contact.

4 Follow the steps “Editing the contact data” from step 4. (→P. 559)

Deleting the contact data

For PBAP compatible Bluetooth® phones, this function is available when “Automatic Contact/History Transfer”/“Automatic transfer” is set to off. (→P. 555)

1 Display “Contact/Call History Settings” screen. (→P. 555)

2 Select “Delete Contacts”.

3 Select the desired contact and select “Delete”.

Multiple data can be selected and deleted at the same time.


ME4024DIOMc

4 Select “Yes” when the confirmation screen appears.

■ **Deleting the contact in a different way (from the “Contact Details” screen)**

1 Display the phone top screen. (→P. 531)

2 Select the “Contacts”, “Call History”, “Favorites”/“Favourites” tab and select the desired contact.

3 Select “Delete Contact” on the “Contact Details” screen.

4 Select “Yes” when the confirmation screen appears.

■ **When a Bluetooth® phone is deleted**

The contact data will be deleted at the same time.

Registering the contacts in the favorites list

Up to 15 contacts (maximum of 4 numbers per contact) can be registered in the favorites list.

1 Display “Contact/Call History Settings” screen. (→P. 555)

2 Select “Add Favorite”/“Add favourite”.

3 Select the desired contact to add to the favorites list.

Dimmed contacts are already stored as a favorite.



ME4025DIOMc

4 Check that a confirmation screen is displayed when the operation is complete.

▶ When 15 contacts have already been registered to the favorites list

1 Display “Contact/Call History Settings” screen. (→P. 555)

2 Select “Add Favorite”/“Add favourite”.

3 When 15 contacts have already been registered to the favorites list, a registered contact needs to be replaced.
Select “Yes” when the confirmation screen appears to replace a contact.



ME4026DIOMc

5 Audio system

4 Select the contact to be replaced.


ME4027DIOMc

5 Check that a confirmation screen is displayed when the operation is complete.

■ **Registering contacts in the favorites list in a different way (from the "Contacts" screen)**

1 Display the phone top screen (→P. 531)

2 Select the "Contacts" tab.

3 Select at the beginning of the desired contact list name to be registered in the favorites list.
When selected, is changed to , and the contact is registered in the favorites list.

■ **Registering contacts in the favorites list in a different way (from the "Contact Details" screen)**

1 Display the phone top screen (→P. 531)

2 Select the "Contacts" tab or the "Call History" tab and select the desired contact.

3 Select "Add Favorite"/"Add favourite".

4 Check that a confirmation screen is displayed when the operation is complete.

Deleting the contacts in the favorites list

1 Display “Contact/Call History Settings” screen. (→P. 555)

2 Select “Remove Favorite”/“Remove favourite”.

3 Select the desired contacts and select “Remove”.


ME4029DIOMc

4 Select “Yes” when the confirmation screen appears.

5 Check that a confirmation screen is displayed when the operation is complete.

■ Deleting contacts in the favorites list in a different way (from the “Contacts” screen)

1 Display the phone top screen (→P. 531)

2 Select the “Contacts” tab.

3 Select at the beginning of the contact list name to be deleted from the favorites list.
When selected, is changed to , and the data is deleted from the list.

■ Deleting contacts in the favorites list in a different way (from the “Contact Details” screen)

1 Display the phone top screen (→P. 531)

2 Select the “Contacts”, “Call History”, “Favorites”/“Favourites” tab and select the desired contact to delete.

3 Select “Remove Favorite”/“Remove favourite”.

4 Select “Yes” when the confirmation screen appears.

5 Check that a confirmation screen is displayed when the operation is complete.

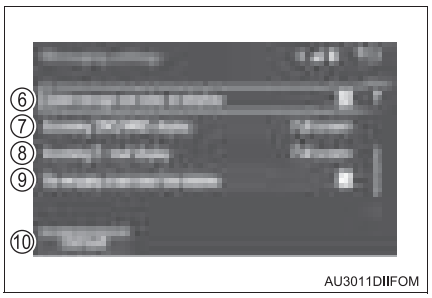
Message settings (if equipped)

1 Display the “Telephone/message settings” screen. (→P. 552)

2 Select “Messaging settings”.

3 Select the desired item to be set.





① Select to set automatic message transfer on/off.

② Select to set automatic message readout on/off.

③ Select to set the SMS/MMS notification popup on/off.

④ Select to set the e-mail notification popup on/off.

⑤ Select to set adding the vehicle signature to outgoing messages on/off.

⑥ Select to set updating message read status on phone on/off.

⑦ Select to change the incoming SMS/MMS display.

“Full screen”: When an SMS/MMS message is received, the incoming SMS/MMS display screen is displayed and you can operate the buttons on the screen.

“Drop-down”: When an SMS/MMS message is received, a message is displayed on the upper side of the screen.

⑧ Select to change the incoming e-mail display.

“Full screen”: When an e-mail is received, the incoming e-mail display screen is displayed and you can operate the buttons on the screen.

“Drop-down”: When an e-mail is received, a message is displayed on the upper side of the screen.

⑨ Select to set display of messaging account names on the inbox tab on/off.

When set to on, messaging account names used on the cellular phone will be displayed.

⑩ Resetting all setup items

Depending on the phone, these functions may not be available.

■ **Displaying the “Messaging settings” screen in a different way**

1 Display the phone top screen. (→P. 531)

2 Select [redacted].

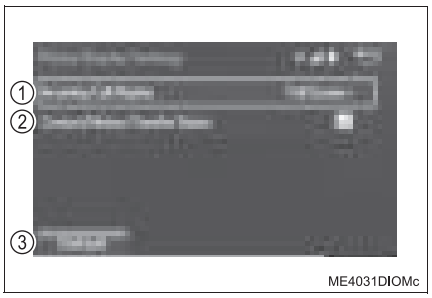
3 Select “Settings” on the “Message inbox”.

Phone display settings

1 Display the “Phone Settings” screen/“Telephone/message settings” screen. (→P. 552)

2 Select “Phone Display Settings”/“Telephone display settings”.

3 Select the desired item to be set.



① Changing the incoming call display.

“Full Screen”: When a call is received, the hands-free screen is displayed and you can operate the buttons on the screen.

“Drop Down”/“Drop-down”: A message is displayed on the upper side of the screen.

② Setting display of the contact/history transfer completion message on/off.

③ Resetting all setup items.

Depending on the phone, these functions may not be available.

What to do if... (Troubleshooting)

If there is a problem with the hands-free system or a Bluetooth® device, first check the table below.

▶ When using the hands-free system with a Bluetooth® device

The hands-free system or Bluetooth® device does not work.
The Bluetooth® version of the connected cellular phone may be older than the specified version. → **Use a cellular phone with Bluetooth® version 2.0 or higher (recommended: Ver.3.0 + EDR or higher). (→P. 572)**

▶ When registering/connecting a cellular phone

A cellular phone cannot be registered.
An incorrect passcode was entered on the cellular phone. → **Enter the correct passcode on the cellular phone.**
The registration operation has not been completed on the cellular phone side. → **Complete the registration operation on the cellular phone (approve registration on the phone).**
Old registration information remains on either this system or the cellular phone. → **Delete the existing registration information from both this system and the cellular phone, then register the cellular phone you wish to connect to this system. (→P. 520, 521)**
A Bluetooth® connection cannot be made.
Another Bluetooth® device is already connected. → **Manually connect the cellular phone you wish to use to this system. (→P. 524)**
Bluetooth® function is not enabled on the cellular phone. → **Enable the Bluetooth® function on the cellular phone.**
Automatic Bluetooth® connection on this system is set to off. ▶ Vehicles without smart entry & start system → **Set automatic Bluetooth® connection on this system to on when the engine switch is turned to the "ACC" or "ON" position. (→P. 523)** ▶ Vehicles with smart entry & start system → **Set automatic Bluetooth® connection on this system to on when the engine switch is turned to ACCESSORY or IGNITION ON mode. (→P. 523)**
"Unable to dial. Please check your phone." "Please check your Bluetooth* device settings." message is displayed.
Bluetooth® function is not enabled on the cellular phone. → **Enable the Bluetooth® function on the cellular phone.**
Old registration information remains on either this system or the cellular phone. → **Delete the existing registration information from both this system and the cellular phone, then register the cellular phone you wish to connect to this system. (→P. 520, 521)**

*: The Bluetooth® word mark and logos are registered trademarks owned by Bluetooth SIG, Inc.

▶ When making/receiving a call

A call cannot be made/received.
Your vehicle is in a “No Service” area. → **Move to where “No Service” no longer appears on the display.**

▶ When using the contact list

Contact data cannot be transferred manually/automatically.
Automatic contact transfer function on this system is set to off. → **Set automatic contact transfer function on this system to on. (→P. 555)**
Passcode has not been entered on the cellular phone. → **Enter the passcode on the cellular phone if requested (default passcode: 1234).**
Transfer operation on the cellular phone has not completed. → **Complete transfer operation on the cellular phone (approve transfer operation on the phone).**
Contact data cannot be edited.
Automatic contact transfer function on this system is set to on. → **Set automatic contact transfer function on this system to off. (→P. 555)**

▶ When using the Bluetooth® message function (if equipped)

Messages cannot be viewed.
Message transfer is not enabled on the cellular phone. → **Enable message transfer on the cellular phone (approve message transfer on the phone).**
Automatic transfer function on this system is set to off. → **Set automatic transfer function on this system to on. (→P. 555)**
New message notifications are not displayed.
Notification of SMS/MMS/e-mail reception on this system is set to off. → **Set notification of SMS/MMS/e-mail reception on this system to on. (→P. 564)**
Automatic message transfer function is not enabled on the cellular phone. → **Enable automatic transfer function on the cellular phone. (→P. 564)**

▶ In other situations

▶ Vehicles without smart entry & start system The Bluetooth® connection status is displayed at the top of the screen each time the engine switch is turned to the “ACC” or “ON” position. ▶ Vehicles with smart entry & start system The Bluetooth® connection status is displayed at the top of the screen each time the engine switch is turned to ACCESSORY or IGNITION ON mode.
Connection confirmation display on this system is set to on. → **To turn off the display, set connection confirmation display on this system to off. (→P. 527)**
Even though all conceivable measures have been taken, the symptom status does not change.
The cellular phone is not close enough to this system. → **Bring the cellular phone closer to this system.**
The cellular phone is the most likely cause of the symptom. → **Turn the cellular phone off, remove and reinstall the battery pack, and then restart the cellular phone.** → **Enable the cellular phone’s Bluetooth® connection.** → **Stop the cellular phone’s security software and close all applications.** → **Before using an application installed on the cellular phone, carefully check its source and how its operation might affect this system.**

Bluetooth®

■ **When using the Bluetooth® audio system**

- Depending on the Bluetooth® device that is connected to the system, the music may start playing when selecting  while it is paused. Conversely, the music may pause when selecting  while it is playing.
- In the following conditions, the system may not function.
  - If the portable audio player is turned off
  - If the portable audio player is not connected
  - If the portable audio player's battery is low
- There may be a delay if a cellular phone connection is made during Bluetooth® audio play.
- For operating the portable audio player, see the instruction manual that comes with it.
- This system is not guaranteed to operate with all Bluetooth® devices.

■ **Error messages for Bluetooth® audio**

If the following error messages appear on the screen, refer to the table and take the appropriate measures. If the problem is not rectified, take the vehicle to your Toyota dealer.

Message	Cause/Correction procedures
"Music tracks not supported. Please check your portable player."	This indicates a problem in the Bluetooth® device.

■ **When using the hands-free system**

- The audio system will be muted during phone calls.
- If both parties speak at the same time, it may be difficult to hear.
- If the received call volume is overly loud, an echo may be heard.
  If the Bluetooth® phone is too close to the system, quality of the sound may deteriorate and connection status may deteriorate.
- In the following circumstances, it may be difficult to hear the other party:
  - When driving on unpaved roads
  - When driving at high speeds
  - If a window is open
  - If the air conditioning is blowing directly on the microphone
  - If the air conditioning is set to high
  - If there is interference from the network of the cellular phone
- This system is not guaranteed to operate with all Bluetooth® devices.

■ **Conditions under which the system will not operate**

- If using a cellular phone that does not support Bluetooth®
- If the cellular phone is turned off
- If you are outside of cellular phone service coverage
- If the cellular phone is not connected
- If the cellular phone's battery is low
- When outgoing calls are controlled, due to heavy traffic on telephone lines, etc.
- When the cellular phone itself cannot be used
- When transferring phonebook data from the cellular phone

■ **Bluetooth® antenna**

The antenna is built into the instrument panel.
If the Bluetooth® device is behind the seat or in the glove box or console box, or is touching or covered by metal objects, the connection status may deteriorate.
If the cellular phone is behind the seat or in the console box, or touching or covered by metal objects, the connection status may deteriorate.

Leave the Bluetooth® phone in a place where the condition of the Bluetooth® connection is good.

■ **Battery charge/signal status**

- This display may not correspond exactly with the Bluetooth® device itself.
- This system does not have a charging function.
- The battery of the Bluetooth® device will be depleted quickly when the device is connected to Bluetooth®.
- When the cellular phone is out of the service area or in a place inaccessible by radio waves, "No Service" is displayed.

■ **When using the Bluetooth® audio and hands-free system at the same time**

The following problems may occur.

- The Bluetooth® connection may be interrupted.
- Noise may be heard during Bluetooth® audio playback.

■ **About the contacts in this system**

The following data is stored for every registered cellular phone. When another phone is connecting, you cannot read the registered data.

- Contact data
- Call history data
- Favorites data
- Image data
- All phone settings
- Message settings (if equipped)

When removing a Bluetooth® phone from the system, the above-mentioned data is also deleted.

■ **About Bluetooth®**



The Bluetooth® word mark and logos are registered trademarks owned by Bluetooth SIG, Inc. and any use of such marks by PIONEER CORPORATION is under license. Other trademarks and trade names are those of their respective owners.

The Bluetooth® word mark and logos are registered trademarks owned by Bluetooth SIG, Inc. and any use of such marks by DENSO TEN LIMITED is under license. Other trademarks and trade names are those of their respective owners.

■ **Compatible models**

If the connected Bluetooth® device version is older than recommended or incompatible, the Bluetooth® device function may not work properly.

The Bluetooth® audio system supports portable audio players with the following specifications

- Bluetooth® specifications:
  Ver. 2.0 (Recommended: Ver. 3.0 + EDR)

● Profiles:

- A2DP (Advanced Audio Distribution Profile) Ver. 1.0
  (Recommended: Ver. 1.2)
  This is a profile to transmit stereo audio or high quality sound to the audio system.
- AVRCP (Audio/Video Remote Control Profile) Ver. 1.0
  (Recommended: Ver. 1.4)
  This is a profile to allow remote control the A/V equipment.

However, please note that some functions may be limited depending on the type of portable audio player connected.

The hands-free system supports cellular phones with the following specifications.

● Bluetooth® specification:
Ver. 2.0 or higher (Recommended: Ver. 3.0 + EDR)

● Profiles:

- HFP (Hands Free Profile) Ver. 1.0 (Recommended: Ver. 1.6)
  This is a profile to allow hands-free phone calls using a cellular phone or head set. It has outgoing and incoming call functions.
- OPP (Object Push Profile) Ver. 1.1 (Recommended: Ver. 1.2)
  This is a profile to transfer contacts data. When a Bluetooth® compatible cellular phone has both PBAP and OPP, OPP cannot be used.
- PBAP (Phone Book Access Profile) Ver. 1.0 (Recommended: Ver. 1.1)
  This is a profile to transfer phonebook data.
- MAP* (Message Access Profile) Recommended: Ver. 1.0
  This is a profile to use phone message.
- SPP* (Serial Port Profile) Recommended: Ver. 1.1
  This is a profile to use the Smartphone linking Connected services.

If the cellular phone does not support HFP, you cannot register it with the hands-free system. OPP, PBAP, MAP* or SPP services must be selected individually.

*: If equipped

■ **Certification**

FCC ID : AJDK068

[For 2.4 GHz Radio Transmitters]
This equipment complies with FCC radiation exposure limits set forth for an uncontrolled environment and meets the FCC radio frequency (RF) Exposure Guidelines. This equipment has very low levels of RF energy that it deemed to comply without maximum permissive exposure evaluation (MPE). But it is desirable that it should be installed and operated keeping the radiator at least 20 cm or more away from person's body

This transmitter must not be co-located or operated in conjunction with any other antenna or transmitter.

This device complies with part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

Information to User - Alteration or modifications carried out without appropriate authorization may invalidate the user's right to operate the equipment.

[For 2.4 GHz Radio Transmitters]
This product has been Type Approved by Jamaica: SMA – PVH-3648,PVH-3949

[Para los vehículos que se venden en Paraguay]
Toyotoshi S.A.
Avda. Mariscal López 2301/99 y Reclus. Asunción – Paraguay.

Declaration of Conformity with regard to the Radio Equipment Directive 2014/53/EU
Manufacturer: Pioneer Corporation
28-8, Honkomagome 2-chome, Bunkyo-ku, Tokyo 113-0021, JAPAN
EU Representative's: Pioneer Europe NV
Haven 1087,Keetberglaan 1, 9120 Melsele, Belgium
http://www.pioneer-car.eu

Bluetooth
Output power .....+ 4 dBm Max.
Frequency band(s).... 2402 - 2480 MHz

[*] FVH-3748,FVH-4048,FVH-4548

Hereby, Pioneer declares that the radio equipment type [*] is in compliance with Directive 2014/53/EU.
The full text of the EU declaration of conformity is available at the following internet address: http://www.pioneer-car.eu/compliance

Hierbij verklaar ik, Pioneer, dat het type radioapparatuur [*] conform is met Richtlijn 2014/53/EU.
De volledige tekst van de EU-conformiteitsverklaring kan worden geraadpleegd op het volgende internetadres: http://www.pioneer-car.eu/compliance

Pioneer vakuuttaa, että radiolaitetyyppi [*] on direktiivin 2014/53/EU mukainen.
EU-vaatimustenmukaisuusvakuutuksen täysimittainen teksti on saatavilla seuraavassa internetosoitteessa: http://www.pioneer-car.eu/compliance

O(a) abaixo assinado(a) Pioneer declara que o presente tipo de equipamento de rádio [*] está em conformidade com a Diretiva 2014/53/UE.
O texto integral da declaração de conformidade está disponível no seguinte endereço de Internet: http://www.pioneer-car.eu/compliance

Por la presente, Pioneer declara que el tipo de equipo radioeléctrico [*] es conforme con la Directiva 2014/53/UE.
El texto completo de la declaración UE de conformidad está disponible en la dirección Internet siguiente: http://www.pioneer-car.eu/compliance

Declaration of Conformity with regard to the Radio Equipment Directive 2014/53/EU
Manufacturer: Pioneer Corporation
28-8, Honkomagome 2-chome, Bunkyo-ku, Tokyo 113-0021, JAPAN
EU Representative's: Pioneer Europe NV
Haven 1087,Keetberglaan 1, 9120 Melsele, Belgium
http://www.pioneer-car.eu

Bluetooth:
Output power ..... + 4 dBm Max.
Frequency band(s)... 2402 - 2480 MHz

[*] FWH-3748,FWH-3848,FWH-3948

Hereby, Pioneer declares that the radio equipment type [*] is in compliance with Directive 2014/53/EU.
The full text of the EU declaration of conformity is available at the following internet address: http://www.pioneer-car.eu/compliance

■ **Reconnecting the portable audio player**

▶ Vehicles without smart entry & start system

If the portable audio player is disconnected due to poor reception when the engine switch is turned to the “ACC” or “ON” position, the system automatically reconnects the portable audio player.

▶ Vehicles with smart entry & start system

If the portable audio player is disconnected due to poor reception when the engine switch is turned to ACCESSORY or IGNITION ON mode, the system automatically reconnects the portable audio player.

If you have switched off the portable audio player yourself, follow the instructions below to reconnect:

- Select the portable audio player again
- Enter the portable audio player

■ **When you sell your car**

Be sure to delete your personal data. (→P. 461)

⚠ WARNING

■ **While driving**

Do not use the portable audio player, cellular phone or connect a device to the Bluetooth® system.

■ **Caution regarding interference with electronic devices**

- Your audio unit is fitted with Bluetooth® antennas. People with implantable cardiac pacemakers, cardiac resynchronization therapy-pacemakers or implantable cardioverter defibrillators should maintain a reasonable distance between themselves and the Bluetooth® antennas. The radio waves may affect the operation of such devices.
- Before using Bluetooth® devices, users of any electrical medical device other than implantable cardiac pacemakers, cardiac resynchronization therapy-pacemakers or implantable cardioverter defibrillators should consult the manufacturer of the device for information about its operation under the influence of radio waves. Radio waves could have unexpected effects on the operation of such medical devices.

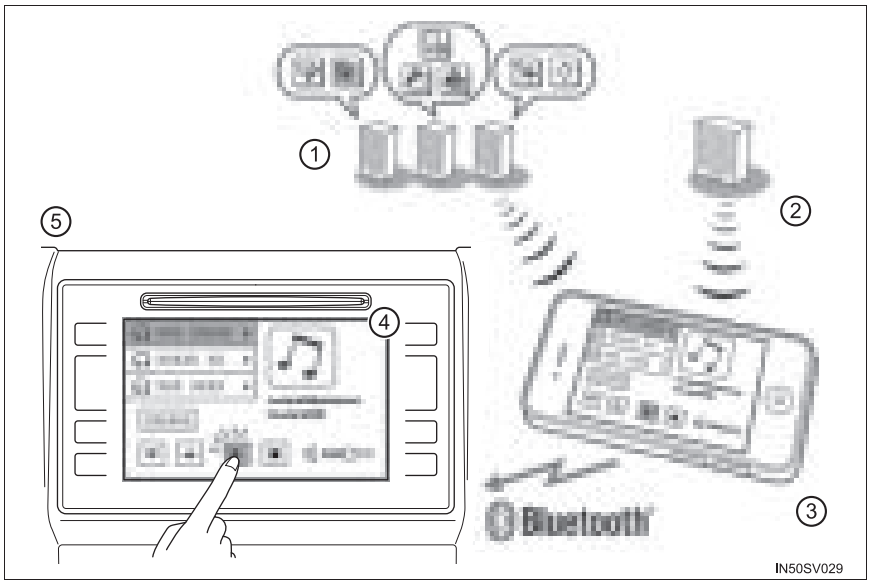
⚠ NOTICE

■ **When leaving the vehicle**

Do not leave your portable audio player or cellular phone in the vehicle. The inside of the vehicle may become hot, causing damage to the portable audio player or cellular phone.

Toyota Link service*

Toyota Link is a service that enables selected internet based information on your smartphone to be displayed on and operated from the "Apps" screen on your multimedia system. Before Toyota Link can be used, a few set up steps need to be performed. (→P. 580)



① Content provider:

Provides content to the application server.

② Application Server:

Provides application data to the multimedia system via a smartphone.

*: Toyota Link is available in Australia. For information on availability of the service in New Zealand, refer to http://www.toyota.co.nz/.

③ Smartphone*1:

Using the Toyota Link application, communication is relayed between the multimedia system, the application server and the contents provider.

④ Applications:

Displays and sounds the usable contents from the contents providers via a smartphone.

⑤ Multimedia system:

Contents received, via a smartphone, from the contents provider servers are displayed on the multimedia system.

*1: For known compatible phones, http://www.toyota.com.au/owners.*2

*2: Toyota Link is available in Australia. For information on availability of the service in New Zealand, refer to http://www.toyota.co.nz/.

■ **When using the Toyota Link service**

The actual service availability is dependent on the network condition.

Before using the function

■ Subscription

- Toyota Link will be free with the vehicle up to the end of the specified time period of its new vehicle warranty excluding any extended warranty. User registration is required to start using the service. (→P. 581)
- Following the new vehicle warranty period, please visit http://www.toyota.com.au/owners for service requirements.*

*: Toyota Link is available in Australia. For information on availability of the service in New Zealand, refer to http://www.toyota.co.nz/.

■ Initialising personal data

The personal data used in applications can be reset. (→P. 461)

The following personal data can be deleted from the multimedia system and returned to their default settings:

- Downloaded contents
- Radio stations that were listened to
- Input history

■ **Availability of service**

- When using Toyota Link, depending on the details of your smartphone contract, data usage fees may apply. Confirm data usage fees with your data supplier before using this service. Specific applications may also have a charge attached.
- In this section, the required operations to activate applications, connect a smartphone to the multimedia system and registration steps for Toyota Link are explained. For more information, please visit http://www.toyota.com.au/owners.*
- The actual service availability is dependent on the data network coverage. Toyota Link services are not available when your vehicle is outside GSM mobile phone operating range and are dependent on GPS coverage availability.
- Not all devices will be compatible and functionality will vary depending on the device. For known compatible phones please visit http://www.toyota.com.au/owners.*

*: Toyota Link is available in Australia. For information on availability of the service in New Zealand, refer to http://www.toyota.co.nz/.

■ **When initialising personal data**

Once initialised, data will be erased. Pay close attention when initialising the data.

Preparation before using Toyota Link

■ Settings required to use Toyota Link

Perform the settings in the following order.

1 User registration

2 Download the Toyota Link application to your smartphone.

3 Pair the smartphone with the multimedia system via Bluetooth®.

In order to use Toyota Link, the following setup steps must first be performed:

- User registration with the service contract. (→P. 581)
- Download the Toyota Link application onto your smartphone, and login to the application. (→P. 581)
- Pair the smartphone that the Toyota Link application was downloaded to with the multimedia system via Bluetooth®. (→P. 518)

■ **User registration**

Before using Toyota Link, you will need to set up an account. Getting started is easy and takes only a few minutes. Please visit http://www.toyota.com.au/owners.*

*: Toyota Link is available in Australia. For information on availability of the service in New Zealand, refer to http://www.toyota.co.nz/.

Perform user registration from the designated web address.

■ **Registering the Toyota Link application**

1 Download the Toyota Link application to your smartphone.

2 Activate the Toyota Link application on your smartphone.

3 Enter the information required into the Toyota Link application. Login to the application.

■ **When registering the Toyota Link application**

- Applications can only be used when the Toyota Link application has been downloaded to your smartphone and the application is active.
- In order to use applications, it is necessary to pair your smartphone with the multimedia system via Bluetooth®. (→P. 518)
- If an iPhone is connected via Bluetooth® and USB at the same time, system operation may become unusable. For known phone compatibility information, refer to http://www.toyota.com.au/owners.*
- If a Toyota Link application is used while iPod audio is being played back, system operation may become unstable.

*: Toyota Link is available in Australia. For information on availability of the service in New Zealand, refer to http://www.toyota.co.nz/.

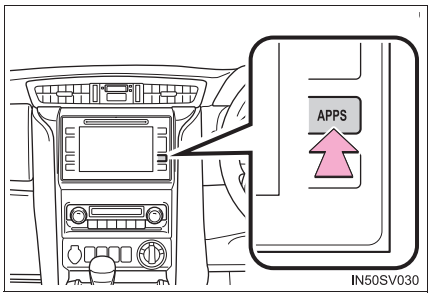
Toyota Link*

Using Toyota Link

Toyota Link is a service that enables the selected internet based information of a smartphone to be displayed on and operated from the multimedia system. Before Toyota Link can be used, a few setup steps need to be performed (→P. 580). For more information, please visit http://www.toyota.com.au/owners.*

*: Toyota Link is available in Australia. For information on availability of the service in New Zealand, refer to http://www.toyota.co.nz/.

1 Press the “APPS” button.



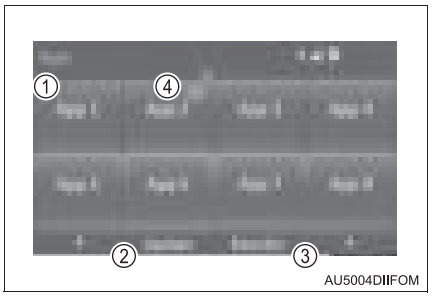
2 Select the desired application button.

① Select to activate an application.

② Select to update the application. (→P. 583)

③ Select to reorder the applications. (→P. 585)

④ Displays the number of new notifications for the application.



*: Toyota Link is available in Australia. For information on availability of the service in New Zealand, refer to http://www.toyota.co.nz/.

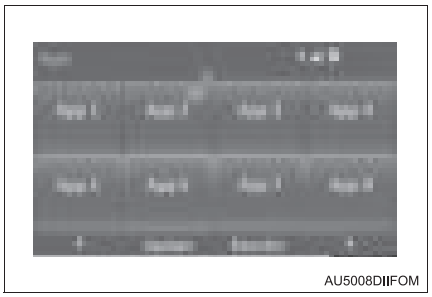
Updating an application

When Toyota Link is activated, applications may need to update. By updating, an application can be kept at the latest version. When updating the application, it is necessary to download the updated data and install it.

■ Downloading the updated data

If an update is available, “Update” can be selected.

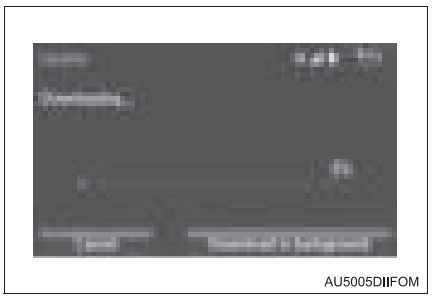
1 Select “Update”.


AU5008DIIFOM

2 Check that downloading is started.

“Download in background”: Select to operate other function while downloading.

“Cancel”: Select to cancel the update.


AU5005DIIFOM

3 Check that the download is completed.

① Select to install the update later. The screen will return to the last displayed screen. Installing the updated data later. (→P. 584)

② Select to display the detailed information about the updated data.



AU5006DIIFOM

③ Select to install the updated data. Follow the steps “Installing the updated data” from step 2. (→P. 584)

■ **Installing the updated data**

After the downloading is complete, “Update” will be changed to “Install”.

1 Select “Install”.

2 Select “Continue”.

“Later”: Select to postpone the installation of the updated data and go back to the previous screen.



AU5007DIIFOM

3 Check that installing is started.

“Install in background”: Select to operate other function while installing.

4 Select “OK” after the installing is complete.

■ **When installing the updated data**

Toyota Link function cannot be operated while installing.

Reordering the applications

Order of the applications can be changed.

1 Display the “Apps” screen. (→P. 582)

2 Select “Reorder”.


AU5009DIIFOM

3 Select the desired application to be moved.

4 Select “<<” or “>>” to move the application, and select “OK”.

If a message appears on the screen

When problems occur starting up the application player, a message will appear on the screen. Referring to the table below to identify the problem, take the suggested corrective action.

Message	Display conditions/Corrective action
“This feature is unavailable while transferring contacts.”	Contacts are being transferred manually from the phonebook. → **When the transfer of contacts is complete, perform the operation.**
“Unable to connect to a Bluetooth*1 smartphone. For troubleshooting assistance, please visit the Toyota web site, or contact your dealer.”	The smartphone cannot be connected. → **Please visit http://www.toyota.com.au/owners for more information.*2**
“This feature is unavailable during a hands-free call.”	A hands-free call is in progress. → **After the hands-free call is finished, perform the operation.**
“To use these services, an active application needs to be running on your smartphone. For more information, please visit the Toyota web site, or contact your dealer.”	The Toyota Link application cannot be connected to Bluetooth® SPP. → **Please visit http://www.toyota.com.au/owners for more information.*2**
“Toyota Link connection has been lost. Please confirm your connection.”	Communication was disconnected. → **After a few moments, retry the operation.**

*1: The Bluetooth® word mark and logos are registered trademarks owned by Bluetooth SIG, Inc.

*2: Toyota Link is available in Australia. For information on availability of the service in New Zealand, refer to http://www.toyota.co.nz/.

Entering keyword operation

A keyword can be entered to an application by the software keyboard.

■ Entering a keyword using the software keyboard

1 Display the “Apps” screen. (→P. 582)

2 Select the desired application button.


AU5008DIIFOM

3 Select the character input space.

4 Enter a search term, and then select “OK”.

5 Entering characters will be reflected on the character input space.

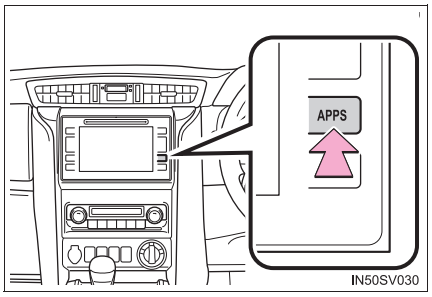
For details on operating the keyboard: →P. 436

Toyota Link settings*

Settings are available for Toyota Link.

Screen for Toyota Link settings

1 Press the “APPS” button.



2 Select “Setup”.

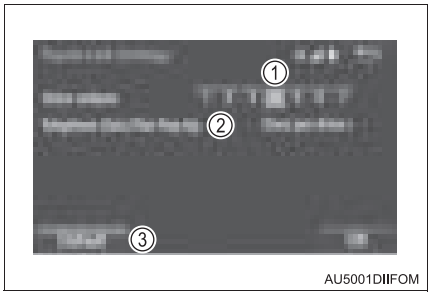
3 Select “Toyota Link”.

4 Select the items to be set.

① Select to set the voice guidance volume. (→P. 588)

② Select to set the pop-up reminder for smartphone data usage. (→P. 589)

③ Select to reset all setup items.



5 Select “OK”.

Voice volume settings

The voice guidance volume can be adjusted.

1 Display the “Toyota Link Settings” screen. (→P. 588)

2 Select the desired level by selecting the appropriate number.

3 Select “OK”.

*: If equipped

Phone data plan pop-up settings

The phone data plan pop-up display option can be configured.

1 Display the “Toyota Link Settings” screen. (→P. 588)

2 Select “Telephone Data Plan Pop-Up”.

3 Check the desired function to be operated.



AU5002DIIFOM

4 Select “OK”.

MirrorLink™*

The MirrorLink™ function enables the operation of smartphone contents via the multimedia system.

To use this function, a compatible device* with a compatible application must be connected to the system. (Compatible devices and applications: →P. 592)

For safety reasons, the safe driving screen is displayed while driving depending on the application.

*: MirrorLink is a registered trademark of Car Connectivity Consortium LLC. The MirrorLink™ function is not available if the connected device is not compatible with MirrorLink™.

Overview

The MirrorLink™ operation screen can be reached by the following methods:

Connecting a MirrorLink™ device (→P. 444)

Press the “MENU” button, then select “MirrorLink*” to display the MirrorLink™ control screen. After connecting the smartphone, do not operate the smartphone directly.

Follow the specific operation procedures for the smartphone application.

This function cannot be used while USB audio, video or photo is in use.

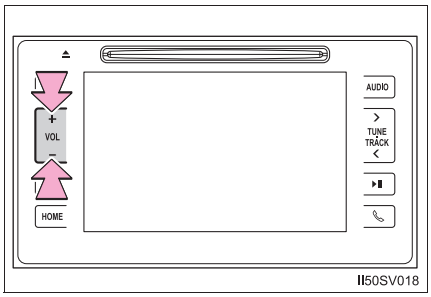
The video displayed on the screen may differ from that displayed on the smartphone.

*: MirrorLink is a registered trademark of Car Connectivity Consortium LLC. The MirrorLink™ function is not available if the connected device is not compatible with MirrorLink™.

*: If equipped

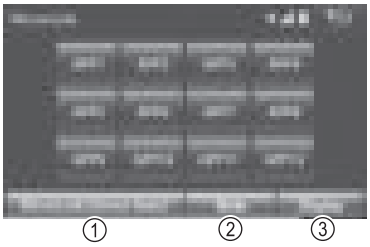
■ **Control panel**

Press the “+” or “-” button to adjust the volume.

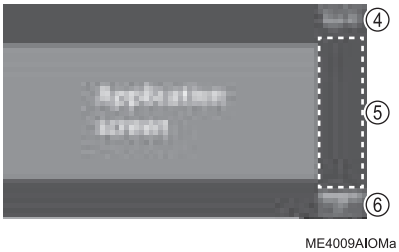


■ **Control screen**

▶ Application list screen



▶ Operation screen



① Select to choose a MirrorLink™ device.

② Select to change the screen size.

③ Select to display the image quality adjustment screen.

④ Select to return the application list screen.

⑤ Displays software buttons that function as the buttons on the smartphone.

⑥ Select to change the other audio source (Radio, Disc etc.).

■ **Compatible devices and applications**

▶ Except for Bangla Desh, Afghanistan, Bhutan and Sri Lanka

Manufacturer	Application
Smartphones, which passed the Car Connectivity Consortium certification program Ver.1.1 or later.	Applications, which are certified by Car Connectivity Consortium as MirrorLink™ Base-Certified or Drive-Certified applications.

For details, refer to http://carconnectivity.org/ and http://www.mirrorlink.com/.

Confirm with the smartphone manufacturer or the distributor for the MirrorLink™ compatibility.

▶ For Bangla Desh, Afghanistan, Bhutan and Sri Lanka

Manufacturer	Device	Application (available area/country)
Nokia	701, N8, N9	Car Mode (Europe) Nokia Drive (except Europe)*1 Nokia Music (except Europe)
Samsung	Galaxy S3	DriveLink (Europe, GCC countries*2, Southeast Asia and South Africa)

*1: Cannot be operated while driving

*2: Saudi Arabia, Sultanate of Oman, Bahrain, United Arab Emirates, Qatar and Kuwait

WARNING

■ **While driving**

Do not connect smartphone or operate the controls.

NOTICE

■ **To avoid damaging the smartphone**

Do not leave your smartphone in the vehicle. The temperature inside may rise to a level that could damage the smartphone.

USB photo*

Connecting a USB memory device enables you to enjoy photos on the multimedia system.

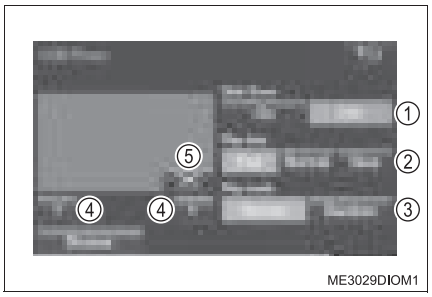
Connecting a USB memory device

→P. 444

Control screen

1 Press the “MENU” button.

2 Select “USB1 photo” or “USB2 photo”.



① Select on/off of the slide show setting.

② Select “Fast”, “Normal” or “Slow” for the desired play speed.

③ Select “Normal” or “Random” for play mode.

④ Select to skip to the previous/ next file.

⑤ Select to display full screen images.

This function cannot be used while the MirrorLink™ or USB video is in use. The slide show cannot be operated while driving.

*: If equipped

Displaying the desired photo from the list

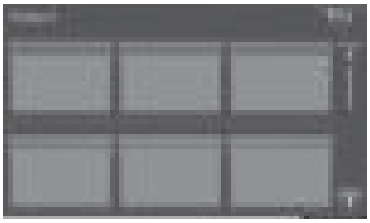
1 Select “Browse”.

2 Select the desired photo folder.



ME3030DIOM

3 Select the desired photo.



ME3031DIOM

■ USB memory functions

→P. 509

■ Error messages

If the following error messages appear on the screen, refer to the table and take the appropriate measures. If the problem is not rectified, take the vehicle to your Toyota dealer.

Message	Cause/Correction procedures
“No image files found.”	This indicates that no image files are included in the USB memory.

■ **USB memory**

● Compatible devices

USB memory device that can be used for JPEG display.

● Compatible devices formats

The following device format can be used:

- USB communication format: USB2.0 FS (480 Mbps)
- File system format: FAT16/32 (Windows)
- Correspondence class: Mass storage class

● JPEG file compatibility

- Compatible image size: Maximum 10MB
- Compatible pixel size: Maximum 10,000,000 pixels

⚠ NOTICE
■ **To prevent damage to the USB memory device or its terminals** →P. 511

Speech command system*

The speech command system enables the audio and hands-free systems to be operated using speech commands.

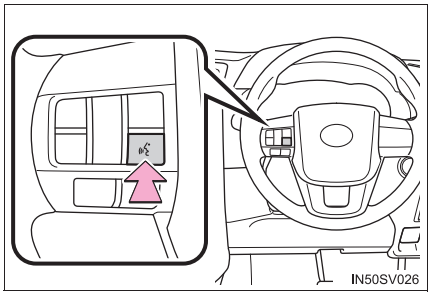
Refer to the command list for samples of speech commands. (→P. 601)

Using the speech command system

◆ Talk switch

Press the talk switch to start the speech command system.

To cancel voice recognition, press and hold the talk switch.



◆ Microphone

→P. 532

*: If equipped

■ **When using the microphone**

- It is unnecessary to speak directly into the microphone when giving a command.
- Wait for the confirmation beep before speaking a command.
- Speech commands may not be recognized if:
  - Spoken too quickly.
  - Spoken at a low or high volume.
  - The windows are open.
  - Passengers are talking while speech commands are spoken.
  - The air conditioning speed is set high.
  - The air conditioning vents are turned towards the microphone.
- In the following conditions, the system may not recognize the command properly and using speech commands may not be possible:
  - The command is incorrect or unclear.
    Note that certain words, accents or speech patterns may be difficult for the system to recognize.
  - There is excessive background noise, such as wind noise.
  - The voice recognition function cannot be used for a while after transferred the contacts complete.

Speech command system operation

The speech command system is operated by speaking commands corresponding to each function. Also you can confirm the each command by selecting a tab. The tabs are found on the upper part of the screen.

1 Press the talk switch.

After the shortcut menu screen has been displayed, speech guidance will commence.
Voice guidance for the speech command system can be skipped by pressing the talk switch.

2 Say the tab selection command or select the desired tab.


II50SV004AU

Commands related with each function are displayed on the screen of the each function tab. Some commonly used commands are displayed on the screen of the Shortcut tab.

Saying “Help” prompts voice guidance to offer examples of commands and operation methods.

3 Say the command displayed on the screen.

To cancel voice recognition, select “Cancel”, or press and hold the talk switch.

■ **Speech command system**

If the multimedia system does not respond or the confirmation screen does not disappear, press the talk switch and try again.

■ **Voice prompt interrupt**

- "Voice recognition prompts" can be set to on or off on the "Voice settings" screen. (→P. 466)
- Voice guidance can be canceled by setting voice prompts to off. Use this setting when it is desirable to say a command immediately after pressing the talk switch and hearing a beep.

■ **Displaying the "Voice settings" screen**

Selecting "Voice settings" displays the "Voice settings" screen. (→P. 466)

Speech command example

■ Searching for a song

1 Press the talk switch.

2 Say "Play song <name>".

A confirmation screen will be displayed showing the recognition results. If multiple matching items are found, a selection screen will be displayed. Say "<Number>" or select the number.

The system starts playing music and the song lists are displayed.

■ Call name

1 Press the talk switch.

2 Say "Call <contacts> <phone types>".

A confirmation screen will be displayed showing the recognition results. If multiple matching items are found, a selection screen will be displayed. Say "<Number>" or select the number.

■ Dial number

1 Press the talk switch.

2 Say the telephone number.

In the same manner as it is displayed on the screen "Dial <number>", after saying "Dial" say the telephone number.

Say the telephone number one digit at a time.
For example, if the telephone number is 2345678:
Say "two three four five six seven eight"
Do not say "twenty three forty five sixty seven eight"

3 Say "Call" or press the switch on the steering wheel.

■ **Searching for a song**

- A USB memory or iPod must be connected to enable track searching and playback. (→P. 444)
- When a USB memory or iPod is connected, recognition data is created so tracks can be searched using speech commands.
- Recognition data is updated under the following conditions:
  - When the USB memory or iPod data has changed.
- While the recognition data is being created or being updated, a track search cannot be performed using a speech command.

■ **When making a call by registered name in the contact list**

- In the same manner as it is displayed on the screen “Call <name> <type>”, after saying “Call a contact” say the name, or the name and type of phone, of a contact.
  For example: “Call a contact”, “John Smith” or “Call a contact”, “Mary Davis”, “Mobile”
- There are 4 types of telephone: Home, Mobile, Office and Other.
- Short or abbreviated names in the contacts list may not be recognized. Change names in the contacts list to full names.
- Sometimes a voice recognition result confirmation screen will be displayed. After confirming the result, say “Yes” or “No”.
- When the system recognizes multiple names from the contacts list, a name candidate list will be displayed on the screen. If the desired name is not displayed on the top of the screen, say the number of the name from the candidate list (number 1 and number 2) to select a name from the candidate list.
- When a contact has multiple telephone numbers registered in the contacts list, a candidate list will be displayed. If the desired telephone number is not displayed on the top of the screen, say the number of the desired telephone number from the candidate list (number 1 and number 2) to select a name from the candidate list.

■ **When making a call by telephone number**

When the system recognizes multiple telephone numbers, a telephone number candidate list will be displayed on the screen. Pressing the switch on the steering wheel makes a call to the top entry on the list. If the desired telephone number is not displayed on the top of the screen, say the number of the desired telephone number from the candidate list to select a telephone number from the candidate list.

■ **Canceling the voice recognition**

The voice recognition will be canceled when either of the following is performed:

- Press and hold the talk switch.
- Select “Cancel”.

Command list

Recognizable speech commands and their actions are shown below.

- Frequently used commands are listed in the following tables.
- For devices that are not installed in the vehicle, the related commands will not be displayed in the shortcut menu screen. Also, according to conditions, other commands may not be displayed in the shortcut menu screen.
- The functions available may vary according to the multimedia system installed.

▶ Basic

Command	Action
“Help with <function name*>”	Prompts voice guidance to offer examples of commands or operation methods
“Go to <tab>”	Displays the command list of the selected tab

*: For example; “Music”, “Phone”, etc.

▶ Telephone

Command	Action
“Redial”	Places a call to the telephone number of the latest outgoing call
“Call Back”	Places a call to the telephone number of latest incoming call
“Show Recent Calls”	Displays the call history screen
“Dial <phone number>”	Places a call to the said telephone number
“Call <contacts> <phonetypes>”	Place a call to the said telephone type of the contact from the contact list

▶ Audio

Command	Action
“Play Playlist <playlists>”	Plays tracks from the selected playlist
“Play Artist <artist>”	Plays tracks from the selected artist
“Play Song <songs>”	Plays the selected track
“Play Album <albums>”	Plays tracks from the selected album

Commands relating to operation of the audio systems can only be performed when the audio is turned on.

Smartphone linking Connected services*

When a Smartphone collaboration compatible device is connected to this system, the applications of the device can be used on this system.

The multimedia system can use on this system when the Smartphone linking Connected services is used.

Compatible models

Depending on type of cellular phone, it may not be supported.
For detail, contact your Toyota dealer.

If the new Smartphones will be released in the future, the device connectable with a system will be restricted.

Before using Connected services

In order to use the function of Smartphone collaboration, the Connected services launcher application has to be installed onto the Smartphone.

For detail information about download the application, contact your Toyota dealer.

*: This function is not made available in countries/areas where the due information service is not provided.

Connecting to the system

■ For iPhone

Please prepare the connection cable for exclusive use.

1 Turn on the power of the iPhone.

2 The cellular phone must be connected by using Bluetooth® to the system when you use the operator service.

3 Open the USB/AUX cover (→P. 444), and connect iPhone to the USB terminal and VTR terminal by using connection cable for exclusive use.

Activating application

■ For iPhone

1 Press the “MENU” button.

2 Select “Connected services”.

3 Please agree with the displayed disclaimer sentences. If the activation screen of iPhone apps is displayed, also agree with it.

4 Select “smart G-Book” or “T-connect”.

The displayed switch will be differ depending on the area.
For detail, please contact your Toyota dealer.

5 Activate the desired application.

■ About Smartphone linking Connected services

For detail information about the services, contact your Toyota dealer.

Interior features 6

6-1. Using the air conditioning system and defogger

Front manual air conditioning system.....606

Front automatic air conditioning system.....613

Rear manual cooler system.....621

Rear automatic cooler system.....623

Heated steering wheel/ seat heaters/ seat ventilators.....625

6-2. Using the interior lights

Interior lights list.....628

- Personal/interior light main switch.....629
- Personal/interior lights.....629
- Interior lights.....630

6-3. Using the storage features

List of storage features.....632

- Glove box.....633
- Console box.....633
- Cup holders.....634
- Bottle holders.....635
- Auxiliary boxes.....636

Luggage compartment features.....639

6-4. Using the other interior features

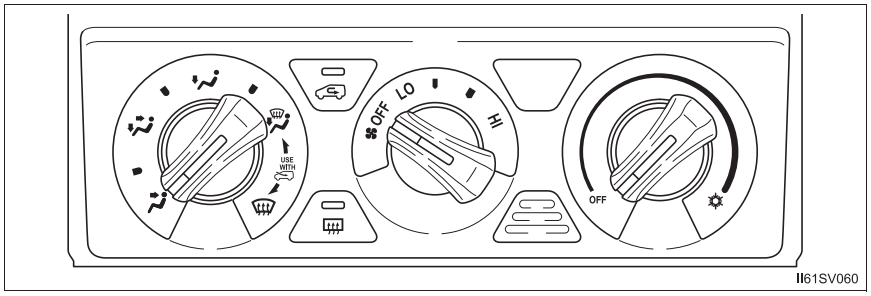
Other interior features.....641

- Sun visors.....641
- Vanity mirror.....641
- Clock.....642
- Power outlets.....643
- Grocery bag hooks.....645
- Armrest.....646
- Coat hooks.....646
- Assist grips.....647

Front manual air conditioning system*

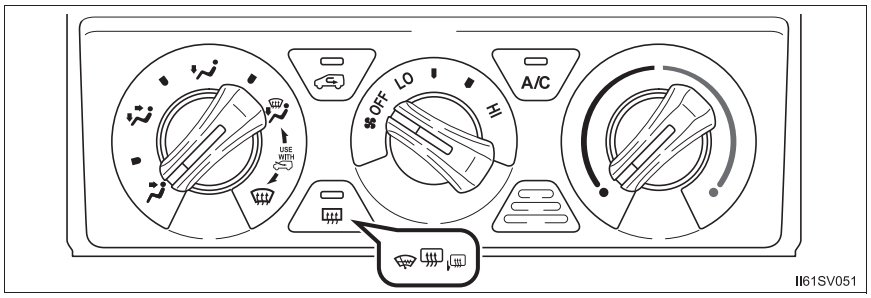
Air conditioning controls

▶ Vehicles without heater



I61SV060

▶ Vehicles with heater



I61SV051

*: If equipped

Adjusting the settings

■ Adjusting the fan speed setting

Turn  clockwise (increase) or counterclockwise (decrease).

Turning the dial to “OFF” turns off the fan.

■ Adjusting the temperature setting

▶ Vehicles without heater

Turn  clockwise (cool).

▶ Vehicles with heater

Turn  clockwise (warm) or counterclockwise (cool).

If  is not pressed, the system will blow ambient temperature air or heated air.

■ Changing the air flow mode

Set  to the desired position.

The positions between the air outlet selections can also be selected for more delicate adjustment.

Other functions

■ Switching between outside air and recirculated air modes

Press .

The mode switches between outside air mode (indicator off) and recirculated air mode (indicator on) each time the button is pressed.

■ Defogging the windshield

1 Set  to  position.

Set  to outside air mode if recirculated air mode is used.

2 Perform the following operations accordingly:

- To adjust the fan speed, turn .
- To adjust the temperature setting, turn  (vehicles without heater) or  (vehicles with heater).
- If the dehumidification function is not operating, press  (if equipped) to operate the dehumidification function.

To defog the windshield and the side windows early, turn the air flow and temperature up.

■ Defogging the rear window and outside rear view mirrors (if equipped)

Defoggers are used to defog the rear window, and to remove raindrops, dew and frost from the outside rear view mirrors.

▶ Vehicles without outside rear view mirror defoggers

Press .

▶ Vehicles with outside rear view mirror defoggers

Press .

The defoggers will automatically turn off after approximately 15 minutes.

■ Windshield wiper de-icer (if equipped)

This feature is used to prevent ice from building up on the windshield and wiper blades.

Press .

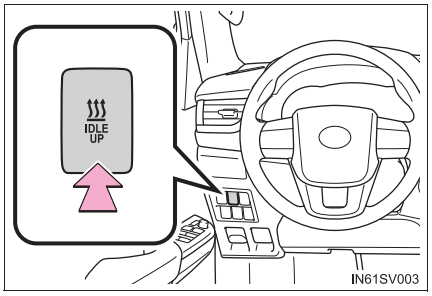
The windshield wiper de-icer will automatically turn off after approximately 15 minutes.

■ Heater idle up (if equipped)

This feature is used to heat the engine coolant, speed up warming of the cab in cold weather, and keep the cab warm when the vehicle is not moving.

Press the switch to turn the heater idle up on/off.

If you do not turn the switch to off, the engine speed may be increased when the engine is started.

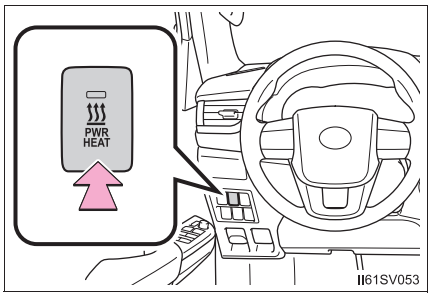


■ Power heater (if equipped)

This feature is used to heat the engine coolant, speed up warming of the cab in cold weather, and keep the cab warm.

Press the switch to turn the power heater on/off.

If you do not turn the switch to off, the engine speed may be increased when the engine is started.

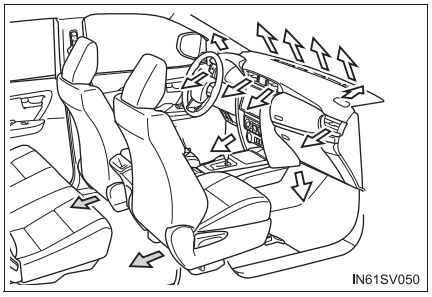


Air outlets

■ Location of air outlets

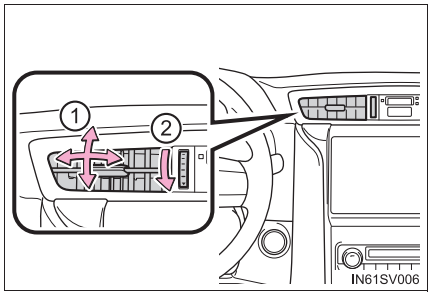
The air outlets and air volume changes according to the selected air flow mode.

⇦ : Some models

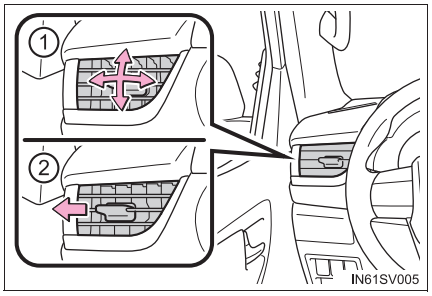


■ Adjusting the air flow direction and opening/closing the air outlets

▶ Center outlets



▶ Side outlets



① Direct air flow to the left or right, up or down.

② Close the vents.

■ **Fogging up of the windows**

- The windows will easily fog up when the humidity in the vehicle is high. Turning A/C (if equipped) on will dehumidify the air from the outlets and defog the windshield effectively.
- If you turn A/C (if equipped) off, the windows may fog up more easily.
- The windows may fog up if the recirculated air mode is used.

■ **When driving on dusty roads**

Close all windows. If dust thrown up by the vehicle is still drawn into the vehicle after closing the windows, it is recommended that the air intake mode be set to outside air mode and the fan speed to any setting except off.

■ **Outside/recirculated air mode**

Setting to the recirculated air mode temporarily is recommended in preventing dirty air from entering the vehicle interior and helping to cool the vehicle when the outside air temperature is high.

■ **When the outside temperature falls to nearly 0°C (32°F) (vehicles with heater)**

The dehumidification function may not operate even when A/C is pressed.

■ **Ventilation and air conditioning odors**

- To let fresh air in, set the air conditioning system to the outside air mode.
- During use, various odors from inside and outside the vehicle may enter into and accumulate in the air conditioning system. This may then cause odor to be emitted from the vents.
- To reduce potential odors from occurring:
  It is recommended that the air conditioning system be set to outside air mode prior to turning the vehicle off.

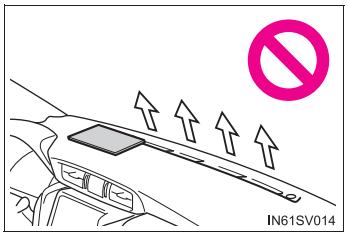
■ **Air conditioning filter**

→P. 727

WARNING

■ To prevent the windshield from fogging up

- Do not set  to  during cool air operation in extremely humid weather. The difference between the temperature of the outside air and that of the windshield can cause the outer surface of the windshield to fog up, blocking your vision.
- Do not place anything on the instrument panel which may cover the air outlets. Otherwise, air flow may be obstructed, preventing the windshield defoggers from defogging.



■ To prevent burns

- vehicles with outside rear view mirror defoggers: Do not touch the rear view mirror surfaces when the outside rear view mirror defoggers are on.
- Vehicles with windshield wiper de-icer: Do not touch the glass at lower part of the windshield or the side of the front pillars when the windshield wiper de-icer is on.

NOTICE

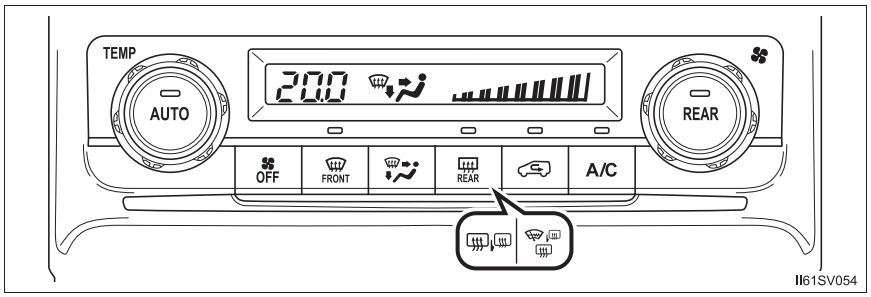
■ To prevent battery discharge

Do not leave the air conditioning system on longer than necessary when the engine is not running.

Front automatic air conditioning system*

Air outlets and fan speed are automatically adjusted according to the temperature setting.

Air conditioning controls



This illustration is for a left-hand drive vehicle. Some button positions differ for right-hand drive vehicles.

■ **Adjusting the fan speed setting**

Turn REAR clockwise (increase) or counterclockwise (decrease).

Press OFF to turn the fan off.

■ **Adjusting the temperature setting**

Turn AUTO clockwise (warm) or counterclockwise (cool).

If A/C is not pressed, the system will blow ambient temperature air or heated air.

*: If equipped

■ **Changing the air flow mode**

Press  to change the air outlets.

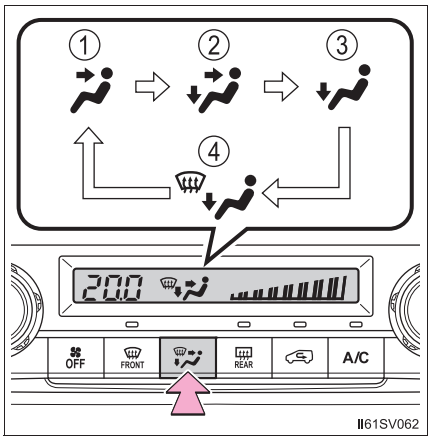
The air outlets used are switched each time the button is pressed.

① Air flows to the upper body.

② Air flows to the upper body and feet.

③ Mainly air flows to the feet.

④ Air flows to the feet and the windshield defogger operates.



Using automatic mode

1 Press .

The dehumidification function begins to operate. Air outlets and fan speed are automatically adjusted according to the temperature setting.

2 Turn  clockwise (warm) or counterclockwise (cool) to adjust the temperature.

3 Press .

The cooling and dehumidification function switches between on and off each time  is pressed.

To stop the operation, press .

■ **Automatic mode indicator**

If the fan speed setting or air flow modes are operated, the automatic mode indicator goes off. However, automatic mode for functions other than that operated is maintained.

Other functions

■ Switching between outside air and recirculated air modes

Press .

The mode switches between outside air mode (indicator off) and recirculated air mode (indicator on) each time the button is pressed.

■ Defogging the windshield

Press .

The dehumidification function operates and fan speed increases.

Set  to the outside air mode if the recirculated air mode is used. (It may switch automatically.)
To defog the windshield and the side windows early, turn the air flow and temperature up.

To return to the previous mode, press  again when the windshield is defogged.

■ Defogging the rear window and outside rear view mirrors (if equipped)

Defoggers are used to defog the rear window, and to remove raindrops, dew and frost from the outside rear view mirrors.

Press  (vehicles with rear window defogger),  (vehicles with rear window defogger and outside rear view mirror defoggers) or  (vehicles with rear window defogger, outside rear view mirror defoggers and windshield wiper de-icer).

The defoggers will automatically turn off after approximately 15 to 60 minutes.

■ Windshield wiper de-icer (if equipped)

This feature is used to prevent ice from building up on the windshield and wiper blades.

Press .

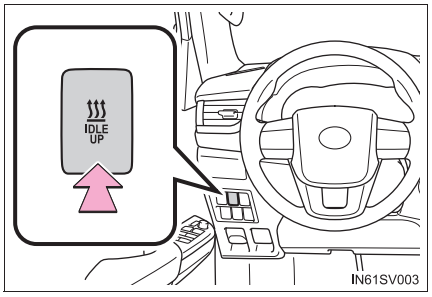
The windshield wiper de-icer will automatically turn off after approximately 15 to 60 minutes.

■ Heater idle up (if equipped)

This feature is used to heat the engine coolant, speed up warming of the cab in cold weather, and keep the cab warm when the vehicle is not moving.

Press the switch to turn the heater idle up on/off.

If you do not turn the switch to off, the engine speed may be increased when the engine is started.

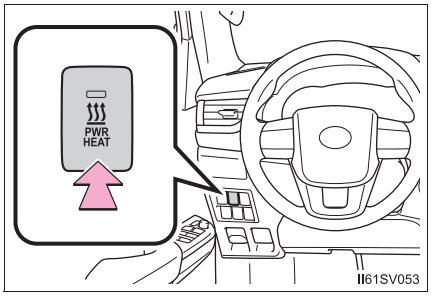


■ Power heater (if equipped)

This feature is used to heat the engine coolant, speed up warming of the cab in cold weather, and keep the cab warm.

Press the switch to turn the power heater on/off.

If you do not turn the switch to off, the engine speed may be increased when the engine is started.

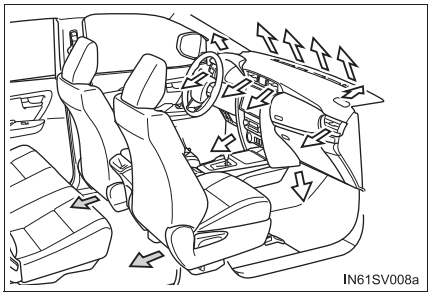


Air outlets

■ Location of air outlets

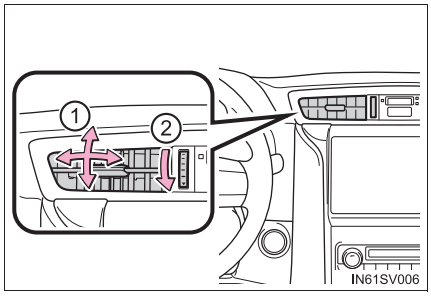
The air outlets and air volume changes according to the selected air flow mode.

⇦ : Some models

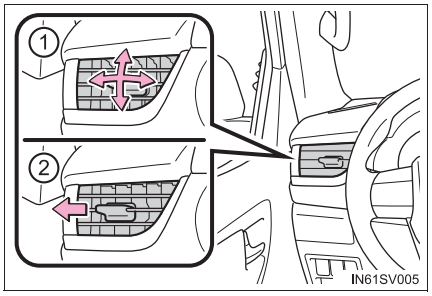


■ Adjusting the air flow direction and opening/closing the air outlets

▶ Center outlets



▶ Side outlets



① Direct air flow to the left or right, up or down.

② Close the vents.

■ **Using automatic mode**

Fan speed is adjusted automatically according to the temperature setting and the ambient conditions.

Therefore, the fan may stop for a while until warm or cool air is ready to flow immediately after  is pressed.

■ **Fogging up of the windows**

- The windows will easily fog up when the humidity in the vehicle is high. Turning A/C on will dehumidify the air from the outlets and defog the windshield effectively.
- If you turn A/C off, the windows may fog up more easily.
- The windows may fog up if the recirculated air mode is used.

■ **When driving on dusty roads**

Close all windows. If dust thrown up by the vehicle is still drawn into the vehicle after closing the windows, it is recommended that the air intake mode be set to outside air mode and the fan speed to any setting except off.

■ **Outside/recirculated air mode**

- Setting to the recirculated air mode temporarily is recommended in preventing dirty air from entering the vehicle interior and helping to cool the vehicle when the outside air temperature is high.
- Outside/recirculated air mode may automatically switch depending on the temperature setting or the inside temperature.

■ **Operation of the air conditioning system in Eco drive mode (if equipped)**

- In Eco drive mode, the air conditioning system is controlled as follows to prioritize fuel efficiency:
  - Engine speed and compressor operation controlled to restrict heating/cooling capacity
  - Fan speed restricted when automatic mode is selected
- To improve air conditioning performance, perform the following operations.
  - Adjust the fan speed
  - Turn off Eco drive mode
  - Adjust the temperature setting

■ **When the outside temperature falls to nearly 0°C (32°F)**

The dehumidification function may not operate even when A/C is pressed.

■ **Ventilation and air conditioning odors**

- To let fresh air in, set the air conditioning system to the outside air mode.
- During use, various odors from inside and outside the vehicle may enter into and accumulate in the air conditioning system. This may then cause odor to be emitted from the vents.
- To reduce potential odors from occurring:
  - It is recommended that the air conditioning system be set to outside air mode prior to turning the vehicle off.
  - For some models: The start timing of the blower may be delayed for a short period of time immediately after the air conditioning system is started in automatic mode.

■ **Air conditioning system operations when the engine is stopped due to the Stop & Start system (vehicles with Stop & Start system)**

When the engine is stopped due to Stop & Start system operations, the automatic air conditioning cooling, heating and dehumidification functions turn off and the fan speed is decreased according to the outside temperature etc. or air blowing stops. To stop the air conditioning system from turning off, press the Stop & Start cancel switch and refrain from using the Stop & Start system.

■ **An odor comes from the air conditioning system due to the Stop & Start system operation (vehicles with Stop & Start system)**

When the engine is stopped due to Stop & Start system operations, an odor caused by moisture may be detected. This does not indicate a malfunction.

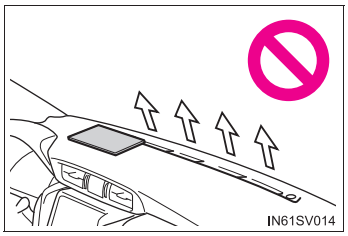
■ **Air conditioning filter**

→P. 727

WARNING

■ **To prevent the windshield from fogging up**

- Do not use [FRONT] during cool air operation in extremely humid weather. The difference between the temperature of the outside air and that of the windshield can cause the outer surface of the windshield to fog up, blocking your vision.
- Do not place anything on the instrument panel which may cover the air outlets. Otherwise, air flow may be obstructed, preventing the windshield defoggers from defogging.



■ **To prevent burns**

- Vehicles with outside rear view mirror defoggers: Do not touch the rear view mirror surfaces when the outside rear view mirror defoggers are on.
- Vehicles with windshield wiper de-icer: Do not touch the glass at lower part of the windshield or the side of the front pillars when the windshield wiper de-icer is on.

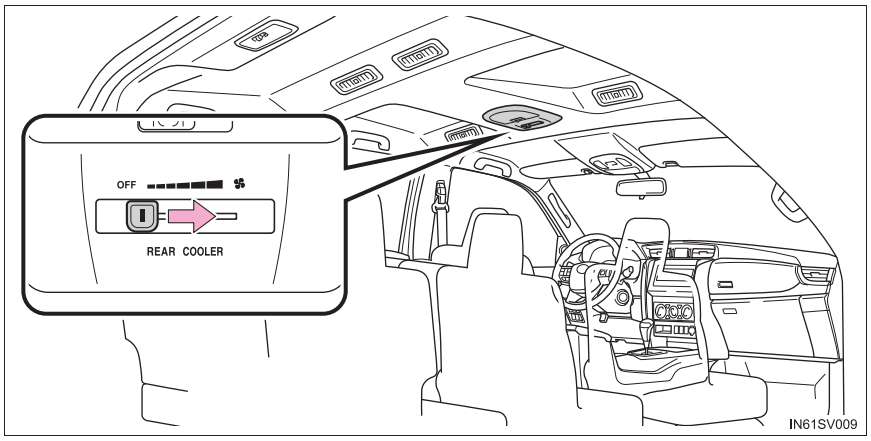
NOTICE

■ **To prevent battery discharge**

Do not leave the air conditioning system on longer than necessary when the engine is not running.

Rear manual cooler system*

Adjusting the fan speed setting



To adjust the fan speed, slide the fan speed control lever the right (increase) or the left (decrease).

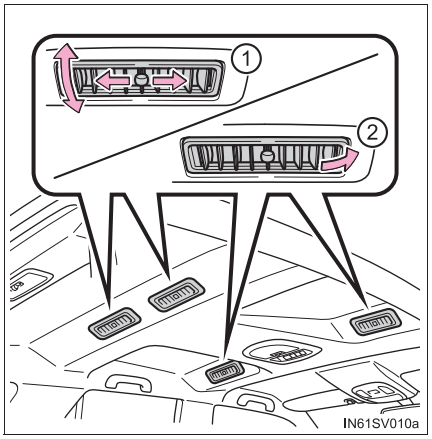
Sliding the lever to “OFF” turns off the fan.

*: If equipped

Adjusting the air flow direction and opening/closing the air outlets

① Direct air flow to the left or right, up or down.

② Turn the knob fully to the right to close the vent.



⚠ NOTICE

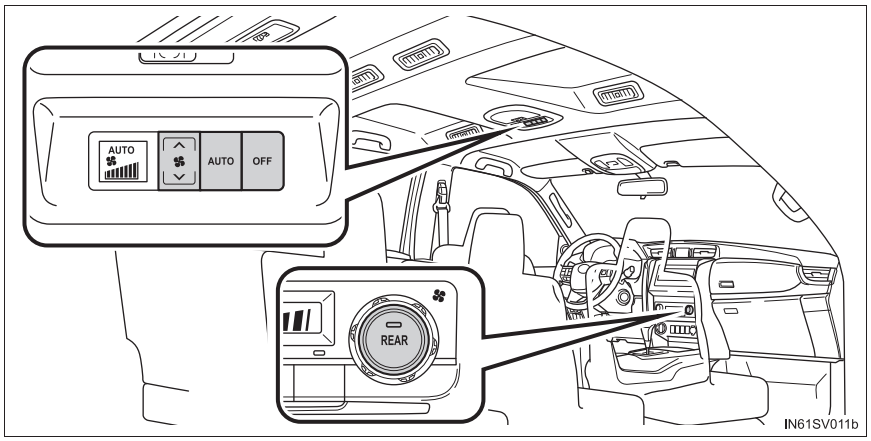
■ **To prevent battery discharge**

Do not leave the rear cooler system on longer than necessary when the engine is not running.

Rear automatic cooler system*

Fan speed is automatically adjusted according to the temperature setting of the front air conditioning system.

Air conditioning controls



■ Using the rear cooler system

Press REAR on the air conditioning system control panel, or press AUTO, or "∧" or "∨" on on the rear cooler system control panel.

■ Adjusting the fan speed

Press "∧" on to increase the fan speed and "∨" to decrease the fan speed.

Press OFF to turn the fan off.

*: If equipped

Using automatic mode

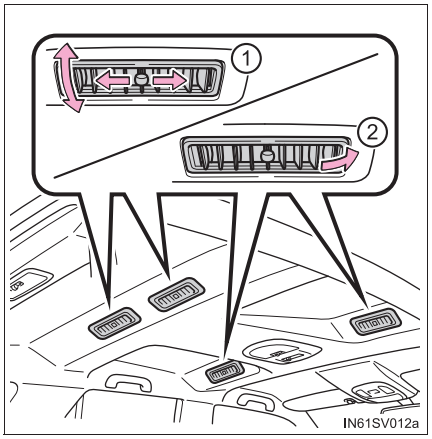
Press AUTO (“AUTO” appears on the display).

To stop the operation, press OFF .

Adjusting the air flow direction and opening/closing the air outlets

① Direct air flow to the left or right, up or down.

② Turn the knob fully to the right to close the vent.



NOTICE

■ To prevent battery discharge

Do not leave the rear cooler system on longer than necessary when the engine is not running.

Heated steering wheel*/seat heaters*/seat ventilators*

Heated steering wheel and seat heaters heat the side grips of the steering wheel and seats, respectively. Seat ventilators maintain good airflow by sucking air into the seats.

⚠ WARNING

- Care should be taken to prevent injury if anyone in the following categories comes in contact with the steering wheel and seats when the heater is on:
  - Babies, small children, the elderly, the sick and the physically challenged
  - Persons with sensitive skin
  - Persons who are fatigued
  - Persons who have taken alcohol or drugs that induce sleep (sleeping drugs, cold remedies, etc.)
- Observe the following precautions to prevent minor burns or overheating:
  - Do not cover the seat with a blanket or cushion when using the seat heater.
  - Do not use seat heater more than necessary.

⚠ NOTICE

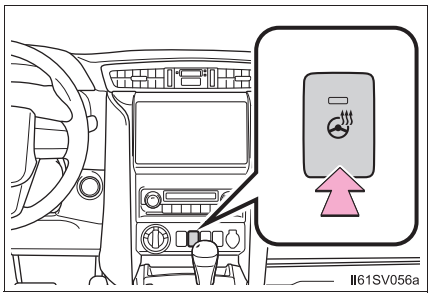
- Do not put heavy objects that have an uneven surface on the seat and do not stick sharp objects (needles, nails, etc.) into the seat.
- To prevent battery discharge, do not use the functions when the engine is not running.

*: If equipped

Heated steering wheel

Turns the steering wheel heater on/off

The indicator light comes on when the heater is operating.



The heated steering wheel can be used when the engine switch is in the “ON” position (vehicles without smart entry & start system) or IGNITION ON mode (vehicles with smart entry & start system).

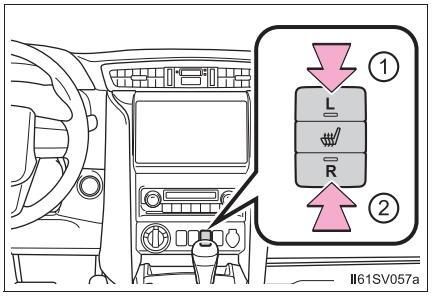
Seat heaters

① Turns on the front left seat heater

The indicator light comes on.

② Turns on the front right seat heater

The indicator light comes on.



- The seat heaters can be used when the engine switch is in the “ON” position (vehicles without smart entry & start system) or IGNITION ON mode (vehicles with smart entry & start system).
- When not in use, press the seat heater switch to turn the seat heater off. The indicator light turns off.

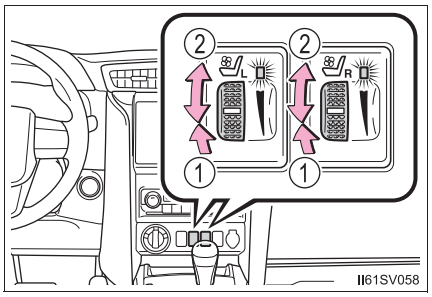
Seat ventilators

① Turns on the seat ventilator

The indicator light comes on.

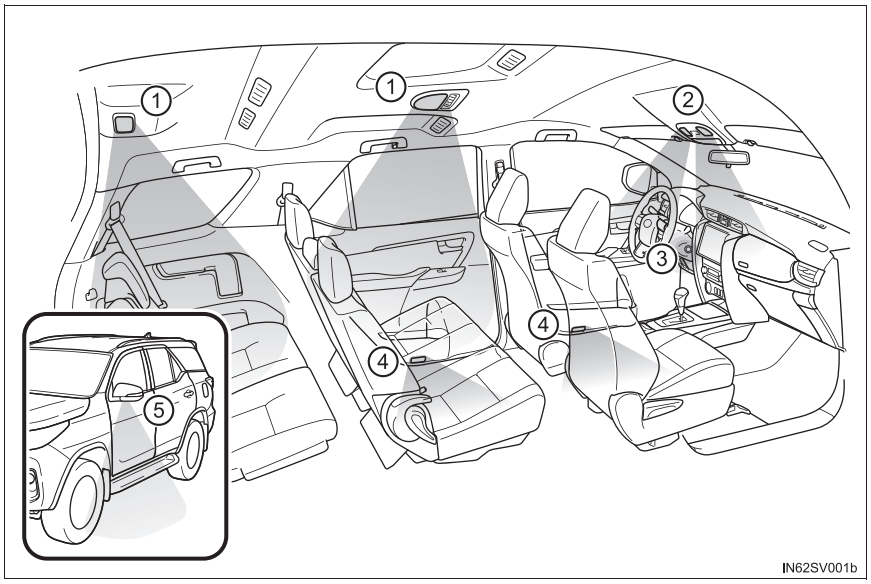
② Adjusts the fan speed

The fan speed can be changed between 3 levels.



- The seat ventilators can be used when the engine switch is in the “ON” position (vehicles without smart entry & start system) or IGNITION ON mode (vehicles with smart entry & start system).
- When the seat ventilator fan speed is set to the maximum level, it may become higher according to the fan speed of the air conditioning system.

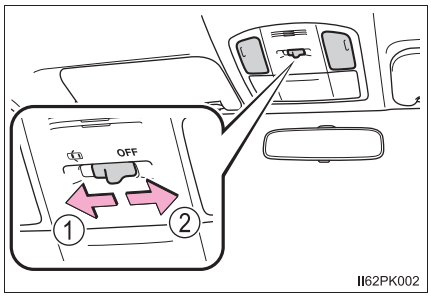
Interior lights list



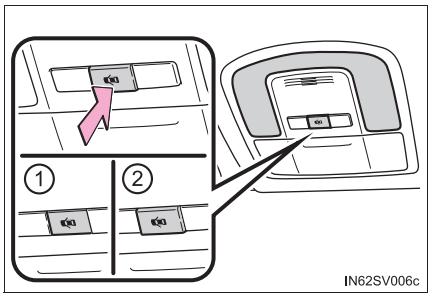
① Interior lights (→P. 630)
② Personal/interior lights (→P. 629)
③ Engine switch light
④ Door courtesy lights (if equipped)
⑤ Outer foot lights (if equipped)

Personal/interior light main switch

▶ Type A



▶ Type B



① Door position

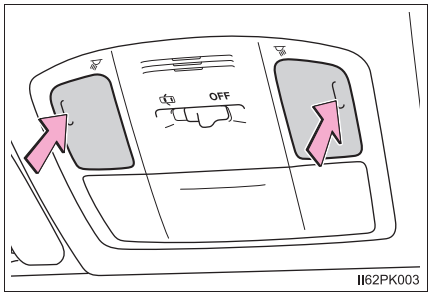
The personal/interior lights come on when a door is opened. They turn off when the doors are closed.

② Off

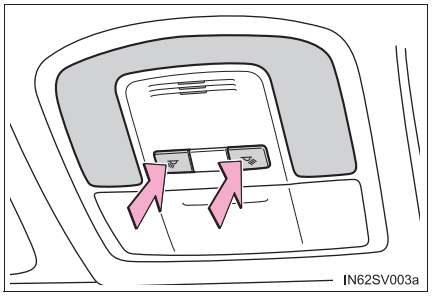
The personal/interior lights can be individually turned on or off.

Personal/interior lights

▶ Type A



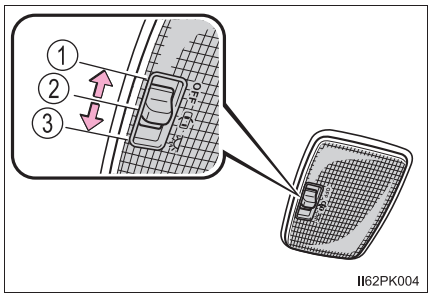
▶ Type B



On/off

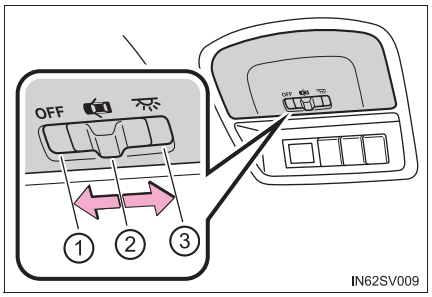
Interior lights

▶ Type A



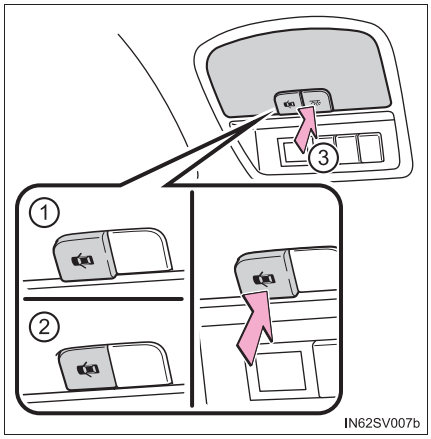
II62PK004

▶ Type B



IN62SV009

▶ Type C



IN62SV007b

① Off

② Door position

The interior light comes on when a door is opened. It turns off when the doors are closed.

③ On

● Illuminated entry system:

▶ Vehicles without smart entry & start system

The lights automatically turn on/off according to the engine switch position, whether the doors are locked/unlocked, and whether the doors are opened/closed.

▶ Vehicles with smart entry & start system

The lights automatically turn on/off according to engine switch mode, whether the doors are locked/unlocked, and whether the doors are opened/closed.

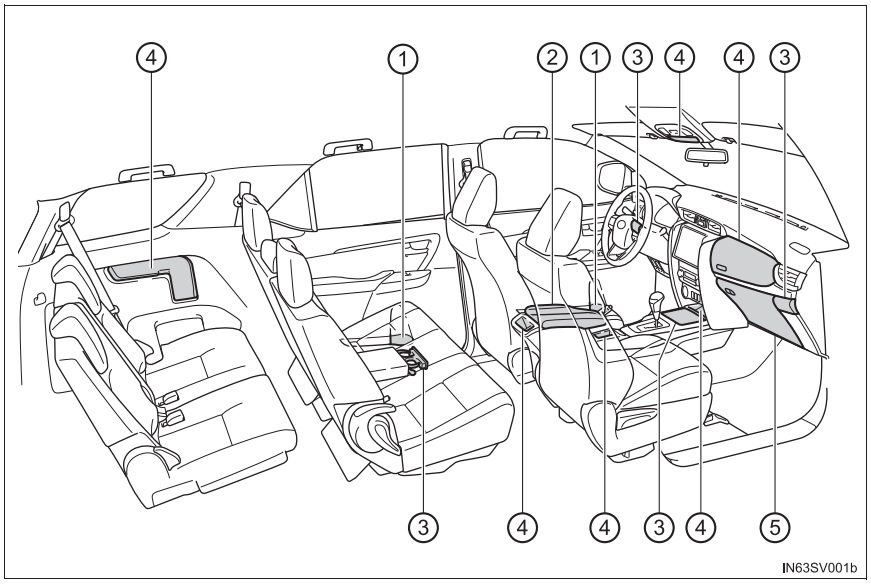
● If the following lights remain on when the engine switch is turned to the “LOCK” position (vehicles without smart entry & start system) or off (vehicles with smart entry & start system), the lights will go off automatically after 20 minutes:

- Personal/interior light
- Interior light
- Engine switch light

⚠ NOTICE

To prevent battery discharge, do not leave the lights on longer than necessary when the engine is not running.

List of storage features



① Bottle holders (→P. 635)
② Console box (→P. 633)
③ Cup holders (if equipped) (→P. 634)
④ Auxiliary boxes (if equipped) (→P. 636)
⑤ Glove box (→P. 633)

WARNING

- Do not leave glasses, lighters or spray cans in the storage spaces, as this may cause the following when cabin temperature becomes high:
  - Glasses may be deformed by heat or cracked if they come into contact with other stored items.
  - Lighters or spray cans may explode. If they come into contact with other stored items, the lighter may catch fire or the spray can may release gas, causing a fire hazard.
- When driving or when the storage compartments are not in use, keep it closed.

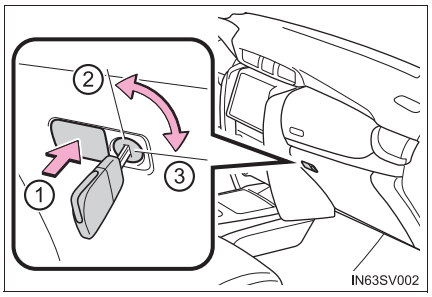
  In the event of sudden braking or sudden swerving, an accident may occur due to an occupant being struck by an open lid or the items stored inside.

Glove box

① Open (push button)

② Unlock with the master key or the mechanical key

③ Lock with the master key or the mechanical key

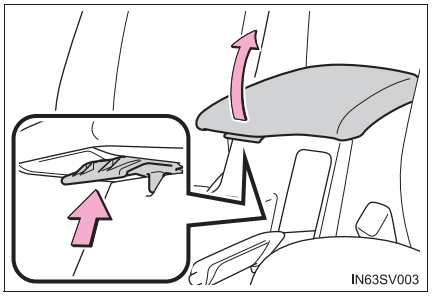


● Glove box light

The glove box light turns on when the tail lights are on.

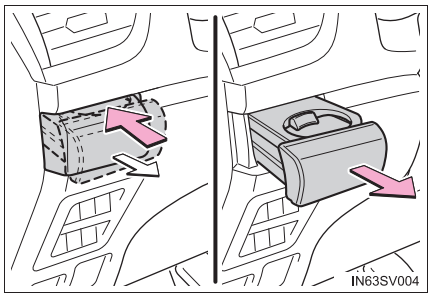
Console box

Lift the lid while pulling up the knob to release the lock.



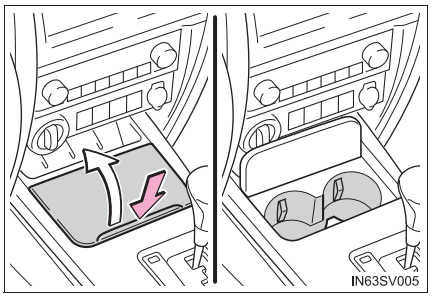
Cup holders

▶ Type A



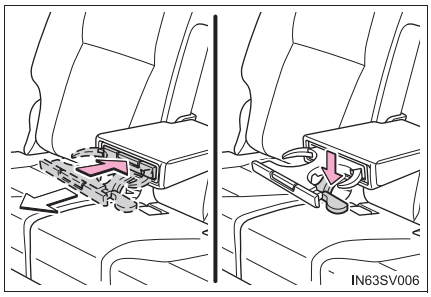
Press in and pull the cup holder.

▶ Type B (if equipped)



Press down and release the cup holder lid.

▶ Type C



Pull the rear armrest down and press in and release the rear cup holder on the armrest.

⚠ WARNING

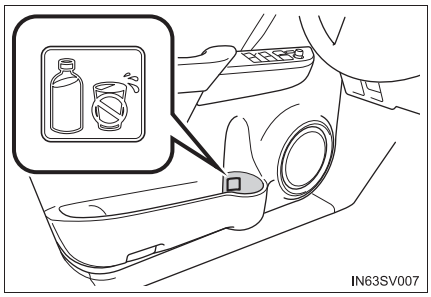
Do not place anything other than cups or beverage cans in the cup holders. Even when the lid is closed, items must not be stored in the cup holders. Other items may be thrown out of the holders in the event of sudden braking, sudden swerving or an accident, cause injury. If possible, cover hot drinks to prevent burns.

⚠ NOTICE

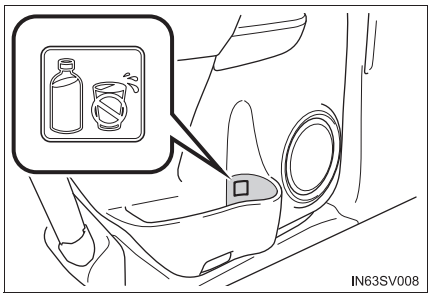
To prevent damage to the rear cup holder, stow the cup holder before stowing the armrest.

Bottle holders

▶ Front doors



▶ Rear doors



●When using the holder as a bottle holder:

- When storing a bottle, close the cap.
- The bottle may not be stored depending on its size or shape.

WARNING

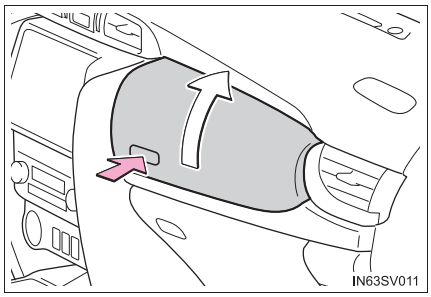
Do not place anything other than a bottle in the bottle holders.
Other items may be thrown out of the holders in the event of an accident or sudden braking and cause injury.

NOTICE

Do not place open bottles or glass and paper cups containing liquid in the bottle holders. The contents may spill and glasses may break.

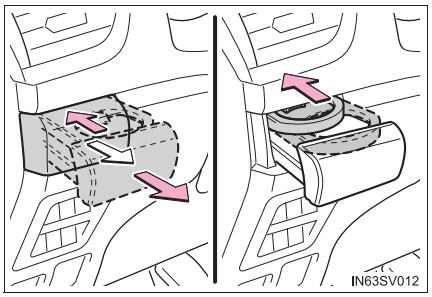
Auxiliary boxes

▶ Type A



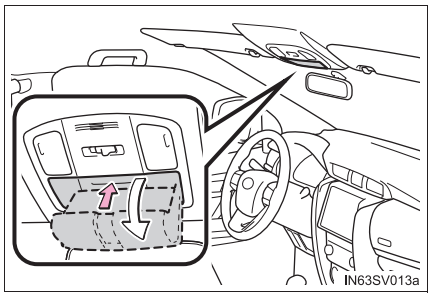
Press the button.

▶ Type B



Press in and pull the cup holder, and push the cup tray.

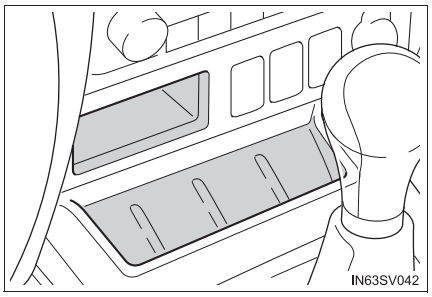
▶ Type C



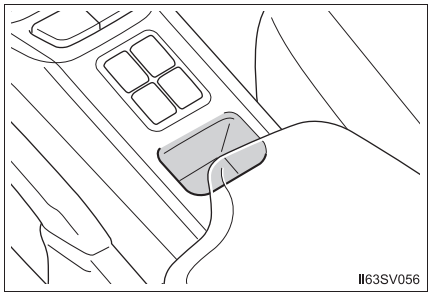
Press in the lid.

The auxiliary box is useful for temporarily storing sunglasses and similar small items.

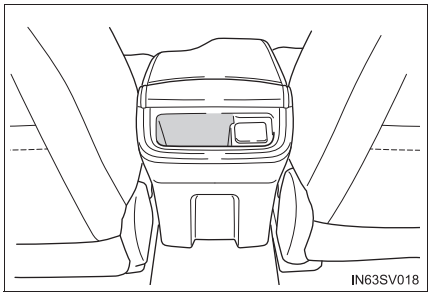
▶ Type D* (if equipped)



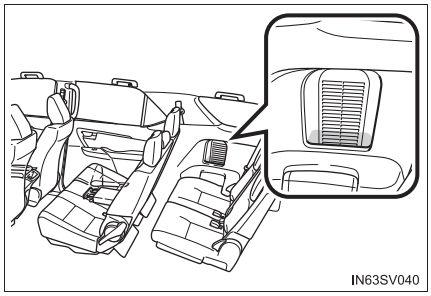
▶ Type E (if equipped)



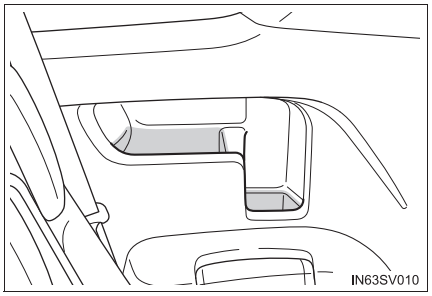
▶ Type F



▶ Type G



▶ Type H



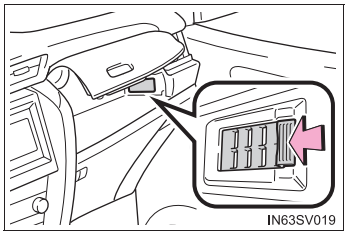
*: The shape of the auxiliary boxes may differ depending on the grade, etc.

● Air conditioning-linked temperature regulation function (type A) (if equipped):

By introducing air from the air conditioning system into the auxiliary box, canned drinks etc. can be kept hot or cold. However, as the temperature inside the auxiliary box will become the same as the temperature of the air flowing from the air conditioning system, extreme heating and cooling are not possible. In high humidity condition, be careful of objects inside the auxiliary box, as condensation may form.

● Using the air conditioning-linked temperature regulation function (type A) (if equipped):

1 Open the air intake lid inside the auxiliary box.
To blow a large amount of air into the auxiliary box, close the passenger side vent. (→P. 610, 617)



2 Allow the air conditioning system to operate, and use  or  to select either  or . (→P. 607, 614)

3 Adjust the temperature. (→P. 607, 613)

● Normal use (type A) (if equipped):

Close the air intake lid inside the auxiliary box.

● Items unsuitable for the auxiliary box (type A) (if equipped):

- Drinks in unsealed container
- Fragile items, perishables or anything with strong odor

WARNING

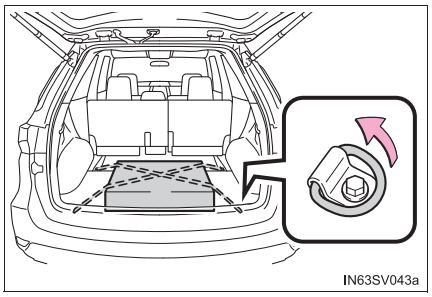
- When using the auxiliary boxes, do not use the cup tray.
  If a cup, beverage can or bottle is placed in the auxiliary box, it may be thrown out of the box in the event of an accident or sudden braking, resulting in injury (type B).
- Do not store items heavier than 0.2 kg (0.4 lb.).
  Doing so may cause the auxiliary box to open and the items inside may fall out, resulting in an accident (type C).

Luggage compartment features

Cargo hooks (if equipped)

Raise the hook to use.

The cargo hooks are provided for securing loose items.



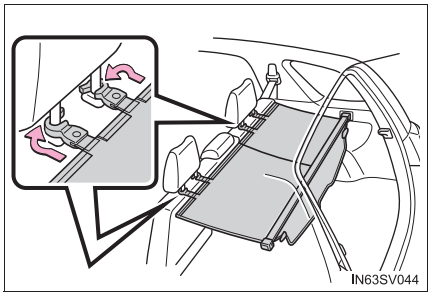
WARNING

To avoid injury, always return the cargo hooks to their positions when they are not in use.

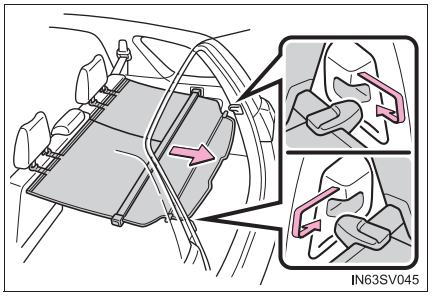
Luggage cover (if equipped)

■ Installing the luggage cover

1 Attach the hooks to the rear seat head restraints.



2 Pull out the luggage cover and hook it onto the anchors.

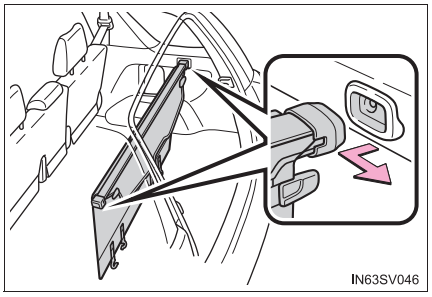


■ **Removing the luggage cover**

The luggage cover can be removed by the following procedure.

Retract the cover and release both ends, then lift it out.

After removing the luggage cover, place it somewhere other than the passenger compartment.



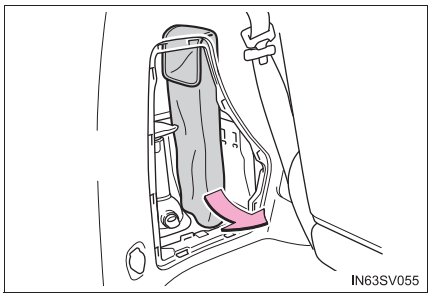
WARNING

Do not allow children to climb on the luggage cover. Climbing on the luggage cover could result in damage to the luggage cover, possibly causing death or serious injury to the child.

Warning reflector (if equipped)

1 Take out the tool bag. (→P. 787)

2 Take out the warning reflector.

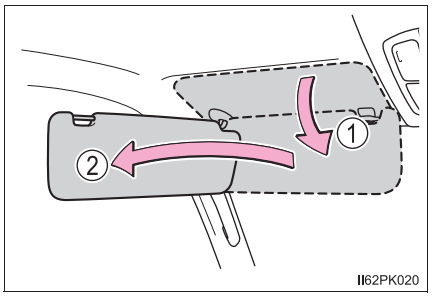


Other interior features

Sun visors

① To set the visor in the forward position, flip it down.

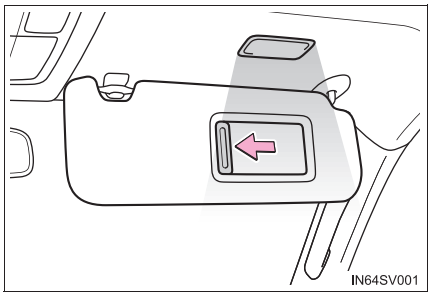
② To set the visor in the side position, flip down, unhook, and swing it to the side.



Vanity mirror (if equipped)

Slide the cover to open.

Vehicles with vanity lights: The light turns on when the cover is opened.



● Vehicles with vanity lights: If the vanity lights remain on for 20 minutes while the engine switch is turned to the “LOCK” position (vehicles without smart entry & start system) or off (vehicles with smart entry & start system), the lights will turn off automatically.

Clock

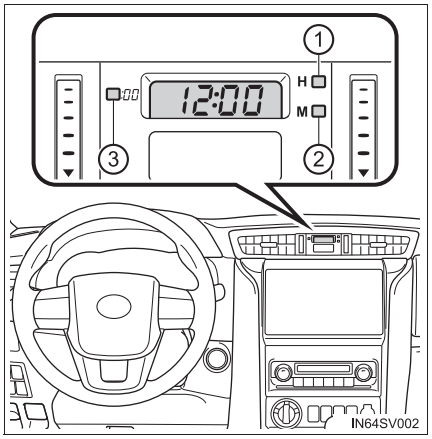
The clock can be adjusted by pressing the buttons.

① Adjusts the hours

② Adjusts the minutes

③ Rounds to the nearest hour*

*: e.g. 1:00 to 1:29 → 1:00
1:30 to 1:59 → 2:00



- The clock is displayed when:
  - ▶ Vehicles without smart entry & start system
    The engine switch is in the “ACC” or “ON” position.
  - ▶ Vehicles with smart entry & start system
    The engine switch is in ACCESSORY or IGNITION ON mode.
- When disconnecting and reconnecting battery terminals:
  The time display will automatically be set to 1:00.

Power outlets

The power outlet can be used for the following components:

12 V DC:

▶ Instrument panel and rear of console box

Please use as a power supply for electronic goods that use less than 12 V DC / 10 A (power consumption of 120 W).
When using electronic goods, make sure that the power consumption of all the connected power outlets is less than 120 W.

▶ Luggage compartment

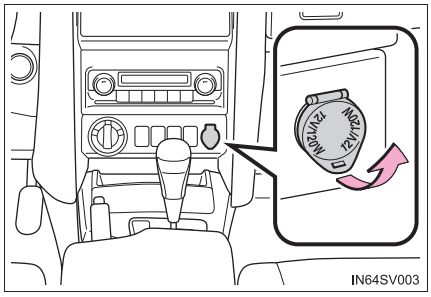
Please use as a power supply for electronic goods that use less than 12 V DC / 10 A (power consumption of 120 W).

220 V AC (if equipped):
Accessories that use less than 100 W.

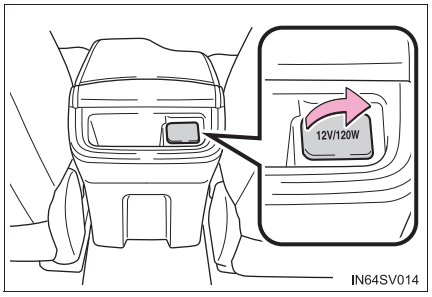
■ **12 V DC**

Open the cover.

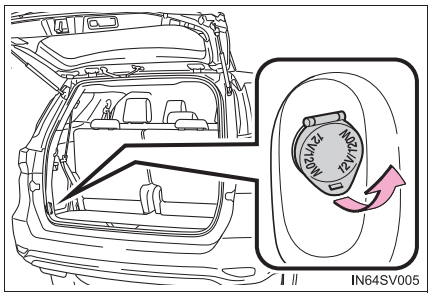
▶ Instrument panel



▶ Rear of console box



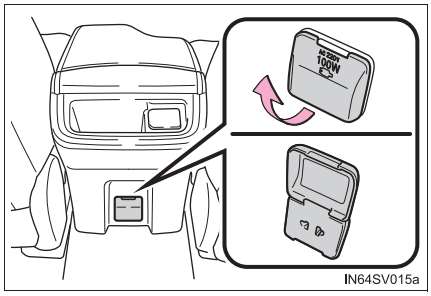
▶ Luggage compartment



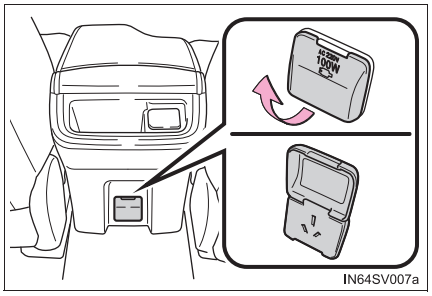
■ **220 V AC (if equipped)**

Open the cover.

▶ Type A



▶ Type B



- The power outlet can be used when:
  - ▶ Vehicles without smart entry & start system
    - 12 V DC: The engine switch is in the “ACC” or “ON” position.
    - 220 V AC: The engine switch is in the “ON” position.
  - ▶ Vehicles with smart entry & start system
    - 12 V DC: The engine switch is in ACCESSORY or IGNITION ON mode.
    - 220 V AC: The engine switch is in IGNITION ON mode.
- When turning the engine switch off:

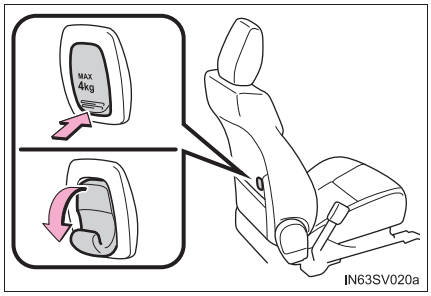
  Disconnect electrical devices with charging functions, such as mobile battery packs.
  If such devices are left connected, the engine switch may not be turned off normally.
- Vehicles with Stop & Start system: When the engine restarts after having been stopped by the Stop & Start system, the power outlet may be temporarily unusable, but this is not a malfunction.

NOTICE

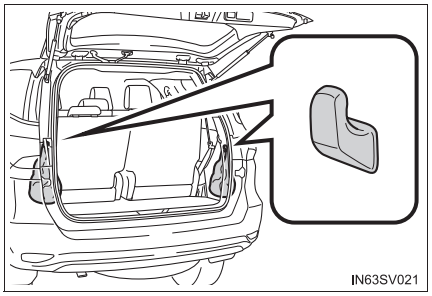
- To avoid damaging the power outlets, close the power outlet lid when the power outlet is not in use.
  Foreign objects or liquids that enter the power outlet may cause a short circuit.
- To prevent blown fuse:
  ▶ 12 V DC
  Do not use an accessory that uses more than 12 V 10 A.
  ▶ 220 V AC
  Do not use a 220 V AC appliance that requires more than 100 W.
  If a 220 V AC appliance that consumes more than 100 W is used, the protection circuit will cut the power supply.
- To prevent battery discharge, do not use the power outlet longer than necessary when the engine is not running.
- The following 220 V AC appliances may not operate properly even if their power consumption is under 100 W:
  - Appliances with high initial peak wattage
  - Measuring devices that process precise data
  - Other appliances that require an extremely stable power supply

Grocery bag hooks

▶ Type A (if equipped)



▶ Type B



WARNING

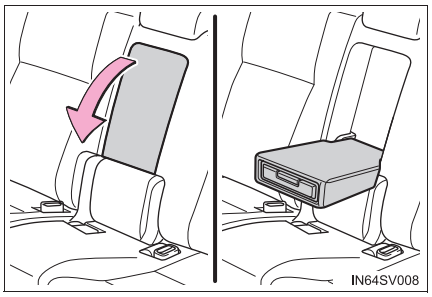
Keep the hooks returned in place when not in use (type A).

NOTICE

Do not hang any object heavier than 4 kg (8.8 lb.).

Armrest

Fold down the armrest for use.

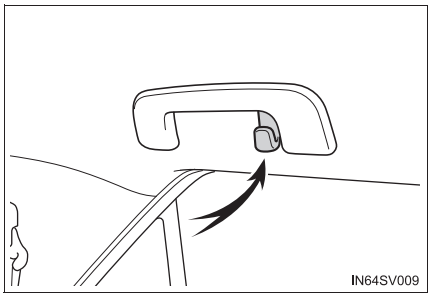


NOTICE

To prevent damage to the armrest, do not apply too much load on the armrest.

Coat hooks

The coat hooks are provided with the assist grips for the second seat.



WARNING

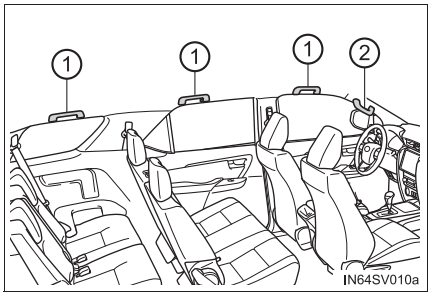
Vehicles with SRS curtain shield airbags: Do not hang coat hangers or other hard or sharp objects on the hook. If the SRS curtain shield airbags deploy, these items may become projectiles, causing death or serious injury.

Assist grips

An assist grip (type A) can be used to support your body while sitting on the seat.

An assist grip (type B) can be used when getting in or out of the vehicle and others.

① Assist grip (type A)
② Assist grip (type B)



WARNING

Do not use the assist grip (type A) when getting in or out of the vehicle or rising from your seat.

NOTICE

To prevent damage, do not hang heavy objects or put a heavy load on the assist grip.

Maintenance and care 7

7-1. Maintenance and care
Cleaning and protecting the vehicle exterior 650
Cleaning and protecting the vehicle interior 653
7-2. Maintenance
Maintenance requirements.....656
Scheduled maintenance 659
7-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance
Do-it-yourself service precautions 690
Hood 693
Engine compartment.....695
Tires.....713
Tire inflation pressure 723
Wheels.....725
Air conditioning filter/ air intake net.....727
Wireless remote control/ electronic key battery.....730
Checking and replacing fuses 733
Light bulbs 738

Cleaning and protecting the vehicle exterior

Perform the following to protect the vehicle and maintain it in prime condition:

- Working from top to bottom, liberally apply water to the vehicle body, wheel wells and underside of the vehicle to remove any dirt and dust.
- Wash the vehicle body using a sponge or soft cloth, such as a chamois.
- For hard-to-remove marks, use car wash soap and rinse thoroughly with water.
- Wipe away any water.
- Wax the vehicle when the waterproof coating deteriorates.

  If water does not bead on a clean surface, apply wax when the vehicle body is cool.

■ Automatic car washes

- Fold the mirrors and turn off the power back door (if equipped) before washing the vehicle. Start washing from the front of the vehicle. Make sure to extend the mirrors before driving.
- Brushes used in automatic car washes may scratch the vehicle surface and harm your vehicle's paint.
- Rear spoiler may not be washable in some automatic car washes. There may also be an increased risk of damage to vehicle.

■ High pressure car washes

As water may enter the cabin, do not bring the nozzle tip near the gaps around the doors or perimeter of the windows, or spray these areas continuously.

■ **Aluminum wheels (if equipped)**

- Remove any dirt immediately by using a neutral detergent.
- Wash detergent off with water immediately after use.
- To protect the paint from damage, make sure to observe the following precautions.
  - Do not use acidic, alkaline or abrasive detergent
  - Do not use hard brushes
  - Do not use detergent on the wheels when they are hot, such as after driving or parking in hot weather

■ **Brake**

Rust may form if the vehicle is parked with wet brake pads or disc rotors, causing noises or vibrations. Before parking the vehicle after it is washed, drive slowly and apply the brakes several times to dry the parts.

■ **Bumpers**

Do not scrub with abrasive cleaners.

⚠ WARNING

■ **When washing the vehicle**

Do not apply water to the inside of the engine compartment. Doing so may cause the electrical components etc. to catch fire.

■ **Precautions regarding the exhaust pipe**

Exhaust gasses cause the exhaust pipe to become quite hot.

When washing the vehicle, be careful not to touch the pipe until it has cooled sufficiently, as touching a hot exhaust pipe can cause burns.

NOTICE

■ **To prevent paint deterioration and corrosion on the body and components (aluminum wheels etc.)**

- Wash the vehicle immediately in the following cases:
  - After driving near the sea coast
  - After driving on salted roads
  - If coal tar or tree sap is present on the paint surface
  - If dead insects, insect droppings or bird droppings are present on the paint surface
  - After driving in an area contaminated with soot, oily smoke, mine dust, iron powder or chemical substances
  - If the vehicle becomes heavily soiled with dust or mud
  - If liquids such as benzene and gasoline are spilled on the paint surface
- If the paint is chipped or scratched, have it repaired immediately.
- To prevent the wheels from corroding, remove any dirt and store in a place with low humidity when storing the wheels.

■ **Cleaning the exterior lights**

- Wash carefully. Do not use organic substances or scrub with a hard brush. This may damage the surfaces of the lights.
- Do not apply wax to the surfaces of the lights. Wax may cause damage to the lenses.

■ **When using a high pressure car wash**

- Do not bring the nozzle tip close to boots (rubber or resin manufactured cover), connectors or the following parts. The parts may be damaged if they come into contact with high-pressure water.
  - Traction related parts
  - Steering parts
  - Suspension parts
  - Brake parts
- Keep the cleaning nozzle at least 30 cm (11.9 in.) away from the vehicle body. Otherwise resin section, such as moldings and bumpers, may be deformed and damaged. Also, do not continuously hold the nozzle in the same place.
- Do not spray the lower part of the windshield continuously. If water enters the air conditioning system intake located near the lower part of the windshield, the air conditioning system may not operate correctly.

Cleaning and protecting the vehicle interior

The following procedures will help protect your vehicle's interior and keep it in top condition:

Protecting the vehicle interior

- Remove dirt and dust using a vacuum cleaner. Wipe dirty surfaces with a cloth dampened with lukewarm water.
- If dirt cannot be removed, wipe it off with a soft cloth dampened with neutral detergent diluted to approximately 1%.
- Wring out any excess water from the cloth and thoroughly wipe off remaining traces of detergent and water.

Cleaning the leather areas

- Remove dirt and dust using a vacuum cleaner.
- Wipe off any excess dirt and dust with a soft cloth dampened with diluted detergent.

  Use a diluted water solution of approximately 5% neutral wool detergent.
- Wring out any excess water from the cloth and thoroughly wipe off all remaining traces of detergent.
- Wipe the surface with a dry, soft cloth to remove any remaining moisture. Allow the leather to dry in a shaded and ventilated area.

Cleaning the synthetic leather areas

- Remove dirt and dust using a vacuum cleaner.
- Wipe it off with a soft cloth dampened with neutral detergent diluted to approximately 1%.
- Wring out any excess water from the cloth and thoroughly wipe off remaining traces of detergent and water.

■ **Caring for leather areas**

Toyota recommends cleaning the interior of the vehicle at least twice a year to maintain the quality of the vehicle's interior.

■ **Cleaning the leather and synthetic leather areas with a whitish surface**

The leather and synthetic leather areas with a whitish surface is treated to remove dirt easily. However, it is recommended to frequently clean the surface, as it can easily get dirty.

■ **Shampooing the carpets**

There are several commercial foaming-type cleaners available. Use a sponge or brush to apply the foam. Rub in overlapping circles. Do not use water. Wipe dirty surfaces and let them dry. Excellent results are obtained by keeping the carpet as dry as possible.

■ **Seat belts**

Clean with mild soap and lukewarm water using a cloth or sponge. Also check the belts periodically for excessive wear, fraying or cuts.

⚠ WARNING

■ **Water in the vehicle**

- Do not splash or spill liquid in the vehicle.
  Doing so may cause electrical components etc. to malfunction or catch fire.
- Do not get any of the SRS components or wiring in the vehicle interior wet. (→P. 55)
  An electrical malfunction may cause the airbags to deploy or not function properly, resulting in death or serious injury.

■ **Cleaning the interior (especially instrument panel)**

Do not use polish wax or polish cleaner. The instrument panel may reflect off the windshield, obstructing the driver's view and leading to an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

NOTICE

Cleaning detergents

- Do not use the following types of detergent, as they may discolor the vehicle interior or cause streaks or damage to painted surfaces:
  - Non-seat portions: Organic substances such as benzene or gasoline, alkaline or acidic solutions, dye, and bleach
  - Seats: Alkaline or acidic solutions, such as thinner, benzene, and alcohol
- Do not use polish wax or polish cleaner. The instrument panel's or other interior part's painted surface may be damaged.

Preventing damage to leather surfaces

Observe the following precautions to avoid damage to and deterioration of leather surfaces:

- Remove any dust or dirt from leather surfaces immediately.
- Do not expose the vehicle to direct sunlight for extended periods of time. Park the vehicle in the shade, especially during summer.
- Do not place items made of vinyl, plastic, or containing wax on the upholstery, as they may stick to the leather surface if the vehicle interior heats up significantly.

Water on the floor

Do not wash the vehicle floor with water.
Vehicle systems such as the audio system may be damaged if water comes into contact with electrical components such as the audio system above or under the floor of the vehicle. Water may also cause the body to rust.

Cleaning the inside of the rear window

- Do not use glass cleaner to clean the rear window, as this may cause damage to the rear window defogger heater wires. Use a cloth dampened with lukewarm water to gently wipe the window clean. Wipe the window in strokes running parallel to the heater wires.
- Be careful not to scratch or damage the heater wires.

Maintenance requirements

To ensure safe and economical driving, day-to-day care and regular maintenance are essential. Toyota recommends the following maintenance:

Scheduled maintenance

- Scheduled maintenance should be performed at specified intervals according to the maintenance schedule.

  The interval for scheduled maintenance is determined by the odometer reading or the time interval, whichever comes first, shown in the schedule.

  Maintenance beyond the last period should be performed at the same intervals.

- Where to go for maintenance service?

  It makes good sense to take your vehicle to your local Toyota dealer for maintenance service as well as other inspections and repairs.

  Toyota technicians are well-trained specialists receiving the latest service information through technical bulletins, service tips and in-dealership training programs. They learn to work on Toyota before they work on your vehicle, rather than while they are working on it. Doesn't that seem like the best way?

  Your Toyota dealer has invested a lot of money in special Toyota tools and service equipment. It helps them to do the job better and at less cost.

  Your Toyota dealer's service department will perform all of the scheduled maintenance on your vehicle reliably and economically.

  Rubber hoses (for cooling and heater system, brake system and fuel system) should be inspected by a qualified technician according to the Toyota maintenance schedule.

  Rubber hoses are particularly important maintenance items. Have any deteriorated or damaged hoses replaced immediately. Note that rubber hoses will deteriorate with age, resulting in swelling, chafing or cracking.

Do-it-yourself maintenance

What about do-it-yourself maintenance?

Many maintenance items are easy to do yourself if you have a little mechanical ability and a few basic automotive tools. Simple instructions for how to perform them are presented in this section.

Note, however, that some maintenance tasks require special tools and skills. These are best performed by qualified technicians. Even if you are an experienced do-it-yourself mechanic, we recommend that repairs and maintenance be conducted by your Toyota dealer who will keep a record of maintenance on your vehicle. This record could be helpful should you ever require Warranty Service.

Does your vehicle need repairs?

Be on the alert for changes in performance and sounds, and visual tip-offs that indicate service is needed. Some important clues are:

- Engine missing, stumbling or pinging
- Appreciable loss of power
- Strange engine noises
- A fluid leak under the vehicle (However, water dripping from the air conditioning system after use is normal.)
- Change in exhaust sound (This may indicate a dangerous carbon monoxide leak. Drive with the windows open and have the exhaust system checked immediately.)
- Flat-looking tires, excessive tire squeal when cornering, uneven tire wear
- Vehicle pulls to one side when driven straight on a level road
- Strange noises related to suspension movement
- Loss of brake effectiveness, spongy feeling brake pedal or clutch pedal, pedal almost touches the floor, vehicle pulls to one side when braking
- Engine coolant temperature continually higher than normal

If you notice any of these clues, take your vehicle to your Toyota dealer as soon as possible. Your vehicle may need adjustment or repair.

WARNING

■ **If your vehicle is not properly maintained**

Improper maintenance could result in serious damage to the vehicle and possible serious injury or death.

■ **Handling of the battery**

Battery posts, terminals and related accessories contain lead and lead compounds which are known to cause brain damage. Wash your hands after handling. (→P. 705)

Scheduled maintenance

Perform maintenance by the schedule as follows:

Maintenance schedule requirements

Your vehicle needs to be serviced according to the normal maintenance schedule. (See “Maintenance schedule” [→P. 660, 669, 677].)

If you mainly operate your vehicle under one or more of the special operating conditions below, some of the maintenance schedule items need to be serviced more frequently in order to keep your vehicle in good condition. (See “Additional maintenance schedule” [→P. 664, 673, 683].)

A. Road Condition	B. Driving Condition
1. Operating on rough or muddy roads, or roads with melted snow. 2. Operating on dusty roads. (Roads in areas where their pavement rate is low, or a cloud of dust often arises and the air is dry.) 3. Operating on road which has road salt applied. 4. Diesel engine only: Operating frequently higher than 2000 m (6562 ft.) above sea level. 5. Diesel engine for Russia: Very dusty environments (mining/construction sites or unsealed roads).	1. Heavily loaded vehicle (Example: Towing a trailer [with towing hitch], using a camper, using a car top carrier, etc.). 2. Repeated short trips of less than 8 km (5 miles) and outside temperatures remain below freezing. (Engine temperature will not reach to normal temperature) 3. Extensive idling and/or low speed driving for a long distance such as police, professional/private use like taxi or door-to-door delivery use. 4. Continuous high speed driving (80% or more of maximum vehicle speed) for over 2 hours.

Maintenance schedule (Gasoline engine except for South Africa)

Maintenance operations: I = Inspect, correct or replace as necessary
R = Replace, change or lubricate
L = Lubricate
T = Tighten to specified torque

SERVICE INTERVAL:		ODOMETER READING								
(Odometer reading or months, whichever comes first.)		x1000 km	10	20	30	40	50	60	70	80	MONTHS
		x1000 miles	6	12	18	24	30	36	42	48	
BASIC ENGINE COMPONENTS											
1	Valve clearance (1GR-FE engine)									I	96
2	Drive belts			I		I		I		I	24
3	Engine oil		R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	12
4	Engine oil filter		R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	12
5	Cooling and heater system <<See note 1.>>					I				I	24
6	Engine coolant <<See note 2.>>					I				I	-
7	Engine oil cooler hoses and connections (1GR-FE engine) <<See note 1.>>					I				I	24
8	Exhaust pipes and mountings			I		I		I		I	12

Maintenance operations: I = Inspect, correct or replace as necessary
R = Replace, change or lubricate
L = Lubricate
T = Tighten to specified torque

SERVICE INTERVAL:		ODOMETER READING								
(Odometer reading or months, whichever comes first.)		x1000 km	10	20	30	40	50	60	70	80	MONTHS
		x1000 miles	6	12	18	24	30	36	42	48	
IGNITION SYSTEM											
9	Spark plugs										
	1GR-FE engine					R				R	48
	2TR-FE engine		Replace every 100000 km (60000 miles)								-
10	Battery		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	12
FUEL AND EMISSION CONTROL SYSTEMS											
11	Fuel filter <<See note 3.>>									R	96
12	Air cleaner filter <<See note 4.>>			I		R		I		R	I: 24 R: 48
13	Fuel tank cap, fuel lines, connections and fuel vapor control valve <<See note 1.>>					I				I	24
14	Charcoal canister					I				I	24
CHASSIS AND BODY											
15	Brake pedal and parking brake		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	6
16	Brake linings and drums (including parking brake linings and drums)			I		I		I		I	12
17	Brake pads and discs		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	6
18	Brake fluid		I	I	I	R	I	I	I	R	I: 6 R: 24
19	Clutch fluid		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	6
20	Brake pipes and hoses			I		I		I		I	12
21	Power steering fluid		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	6
22	Steering wheel, linkage and steering gear box			I		I		I		I	12

Maintenance operations: I = Inspect, correct or replace as necessary
R = Replace, change or lubricate
L = Lubricate
T = Tighten to specified torque

SERVICE INTERVAL:		ODOMETER READING								
(Odometer reading or months, whichever comes first.)		x1000 km	10	20	30	40	50	60	70	80	MONTHS
		x1000 miles	6	12	18	24	30	36	42	48	
CHASSIS AND BODY											
23	Propeller shaft grease <<See note 5 and 6.>>		L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	6
24	Propeller shaft bolts		T	T	T	T	T	T	T	T	6
25	Drive shaft boots (4WD models)			I		I		I		I	24
26	Suspension ball joints and dust cover		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	6
27	Automatic transmission fluid					I				I	24
28	Automatic transmission fluid cooler hoses and connections					I				I	24
29	Manual transmission oil					I				I	48
30	Transfer oil (4WD models)					I				I	48
31	Front differential oil (4WD models)			I		R		I		R	I: 12 R: 48
32	Rear differential oil			I		R		I		R	I: 12 R: 48
33	Front and rear suspensions			I		I		I		I	12

Maintenance operations: I = Inspect, correct or replace as necessary
R = Replace, change or lubricate
L = Lubricate
T = Tighten to specified torque

SERVICE INTERVAL:		ODOMETER READING								
(Odometer reading or months, whichever comes first.)		x1000 km	10	20	30	40	50	60	70	80	MONTHS
		x1000 miles	6	12	18	24	30	36	42	48	
CHASSIS AND BODY											
34	Tires and inflation pressure		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	6
35	Lights, horn, wipers and washers		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	6
36	Air conditioning filter			R		R		R		R	-
37	Refrigerant amount for air conditioner			I		I		I		I	12

NOTE:

1. After 80000 km (48000 miles) or 48 months inspection, inspect every 20000 km (12000 miles) or 12 months.
2. First replace at 160000 km (96000 miles), then replace every 80000 km (48000 miles).
3. Including the filter in fuel tank.
4. Including checking pre-air cleaner if it is equipped.
5. Lubricate within 24 hours after submerging.
6. With grease fitting only.

Additional maintenance schedule (Gasoline engine except for South Africa)

Refer to the following table for normal maintenance schedule items requiring more frequent service specific to the type of severe conditions. (For outline, see “Maintenance schedule requirements” [→P. 659].)

A-1: Operating on rough or muddy roads, or roads with melted snow.	
❑ Inspection* of brake linings and drums (including parking brake linings and drums)	Every 10000 km (6000 miles) or 6 months
❑ Inspection* of brake pads and discs	Every 5000 km (3000 miles) or 3 months
❑ Inspection* of brake pipes and hoses	Every 10000 km (6000 miles) or 6 months
❑ Replacement of transfer oil (4WD models)	Every 40000 km (24000 miles) or 48 months
❑ Inspection* of steering wheel, linkage and steering gear box	Every 5000 km (3000 miles) or 3 months
❑ Lubrication of propeller shaft grease <<See note 1 and 2.>>	Every 5000 km (3000 miles) or 3 months
❑ Tightening of propeller shaft bolts	Every 5000 km (3000 miles) or 3 months
❑ Inspection* of drive shaft boots (4WD models)	Every 10000 km (6000 miles) or 12 months
❑ Inspection* of front and rear suspensions	Every 10000 km (6000 miles) or 6 months
❑ Tightening of bolts and nuts on chassis and body <<See note 3.>>	Every 10000 km (6000 miles) or 6 months

*: Perform correction or replacement as necessary.

A-2: Operating on dusty roads. (Roads in areas where their pavement rate is low, or a cloud of dust often arises and the air is dry.)	
❑ Replacement of engine oil	Every 5000 km (3000 miles) or 6 months
❑ Replacement of engine oil filter	Every 5000 km (3000 miles) or 6 months
❑ Inspection* or replacement of air cleaner filter <<See note 4.>>	▶ 1GR-FE engine I: Every 2500 km (1500 miles) or 3 months R: Every 40000 km (24000 miles) or 48 months ▶ 2TR-FE engine I: Every 10000 km (6000 miles) or 12 months R: Every 40000 km (24000 miles) or 48 months
❑ Inspection* of brake linings and drums (including parking brake linings and drums)	Every 10000 km (6000 miles) or 6 months
❑ Inspection* of brake pads and discs	Every 5000 km (3000 miles) or 3 months
❑ Replacement of transfer oil (4WD models)	Every 40000 km (24000 miles) or 48 months
❑ Lubrication of propeller shaft grease <<See note 1 and 2.>>	Every 5000 km (3000 miles) or 3 months
❑ Tightening of propeller shaft bolts	Every 5000 km (3000 miles) or 3 months
❑ Replacement of air conditioning filter	Every 15000 km (9000 miles)

*: Perform correction or replacement as necessary.

A-3: Operating on road which has road salt applied.	
❑ Lubrication of propeller shaft grease <<See note 1 and 2.>>	Every 5000 km (3000 miles) or 3 months
❑ Tightening of propeller shaft bolts	Every 5000 km (3000 miles) or 3 months
B-1: Heavily loaded vehicle. (Example: Towing a trailer [with towing hitch], using a camper, using a car top carrier, etc.)	
❑ Replacement of engine oil	Every 5000 km (3000 miles) or 6 months
❑ Replacement of engine oil filter	Every 5000 km (3000 miles) or 6 months
❑ Inspection* of brake linings and drums (including parking brake linings and drums)	Every 10000 km (6000 miles) or 6 months
❑ Inspection* of brake pads and discs	Every 5000 km (3000 miles) or 3 months
❑ Lubrication of propeller shaft grease <<See note 1 and 2.>>	Every 5000 km (3000 miles) or 3 months
❑ Tightening of propeller shaft bolts	Every 5000 km (3000 miles) or 3 months
❑ Replacement of manual transmission oil	Every 40000 km (24000 miles) or 48 months
❑ Inspection* or replacement of automatic transmission fluid	I: Every 40000 km (24000 miles) or 24 months R: Every 80000 km (48000 miles) or 48 months
❑ Replacement of transfer oil (4WD models)	Every 40000 km (24000 miles) or 48 months
❑ Replacement of front differential oil (4WD models)	Every 20000 km (12000 miles) or 24 months
❑ Replacement of rear differential oil	Every 20000 km (12000 miles) or 24 months

*: Perform correction or replacement as necessary.

B-1: Heavily loaded vehicle. (Example: Towing a trailer [with towing hitch], using a camper, using a car top carrier, etc.)	
❑ Inspection* of front and rear suspensions	Every 10000 km (6000 miles) or 6 months
❑ Tightening of bolts and nuts on chassis and body <<See note 3.>>	Every 10000 km (6000 miles) or 6 months
B-2: Repeated short trips of less than 8 km (5 miles) and outside temperatures remain below freezing. (Engine temperature will not reach to normal temperature.)	
❑ Replacement of engine oil	Every 5000 km (3000 miles) or 6 months
❑ Replacement of engine oil filter	Every 5000 km (3000 miles) or 6 months
B-3: Extensive idling and/or low speed driving for a long distance such as police, professional/private use like taxi or door-to-door delivery use.	
❑ Replacement of engine oil	Every 5000 km (3000 miles) or 6 months
❑ Replacement of engine oil filter	Every 5000 km (3000 miles) or 6 months
❑ Inspection* of brake linings and drums (including parking brake linings and drums)	Every 10000 km (6000 miles) or 6 months
❑ Inspection* of brake pads and discs	Every 5000 km (3000 miles) or 3 months
❑ Inspection* or replacement of automatic transmission fluid	I: Every 40000 km (24000 miles) or 24 months R: Every 80000 km (48000 miles) or 48 months

*: Perform correction or replacement as necessary.

B-4: Continuous high speed driving (80% or more of maximum vehicle speed) for over 2 hours.	
❑ Replacement of manual transmission oil	Every 40000 km (24000 miles) or 48 months
❑ Inspection* or replacement of automatic transmission fluid	I: Every 40000 km (24000 miles) or 24 months R: Every 80000 km (48000 miles) or 48 months
❑ Replacement of transfer oil (4WD models)	Every 40000 km (24000 miles) or 48 months
❑ Replacement of front differential oil (4WD models)	Every 20000 km (12000 miles) or 24 months
❑ Replacement of rear differential oil	Every 20000 km (12000 miles) or 24 months

*: Perform correction or replacement as necessary.

NOTE:

1. Lubricate within 24 hours after submerging.
2. With grease fitting only.
3. For seat mounting bolts and suspension member retaining bolts.
4. Including checking pre-air cleaner if it is equipped.

Maintenance schedule (Gasoline engine for South Africa)

Maintenance operations: I = Inspect, correct or replace as necessary
R = Replace, change or lubricate
L = Lubricate
T = Tighten to specified torque

SERVICE INTERVAL:		ODOMETER READING							MONTHS
(Odometer reading or months, whichever comes first.)		x1000 km	15	30	45	60	75	90	
		x1000 miles	9	18	27	36	45	54	
BASIC ENGINE COMPONENTS									
1	Valve clearance (1GR-FE engine)							I	72
2	Drive belts		I	I	I	I	I	I	12
3	Engine oil		R	R	R	R	R	R	12
4	Engine oil filter		R	R	R	R	R	R	12
5	Cooling and heater system			I		I		I	24
6	Engine coolant <<See note 1.>>			I		I		I	-
7	Exhaust pipes and mountings		I	I	I	I	I	I	12
IGNITION SYSTEM									
8	Spark plugs								
	1GR-FE engine		I	R	I	R	I	R	I: 12 R: 24
	2TR-FE engine <<See note 2.>>							R	-
9	Battery		I	I	I	I	I	I	12

Maintenance operations: I = Inspect, correct or replace as necessary
R = Replace, change or lubricate
L = Lubricate
T = Tighten to specified torque

SERVICE INTERVAL:		ODOMETER READING						
(Odometer reading or months, whichever comes first.)		x1000 km	15	30	45	60	75	90	MONTHS
		x1000 miles	9	18	27	36	45	54	
FUEL AND EMISSION CONTROL SYSTEMS									
10	Fuel filter <<See note 3.>>						R		96
11	Air cleaner filter <<See note 4.>>		I	I	I	R	I	I	I: 24 R: 48
12	Fuel tank cap, fuel lines, connections and fuel vapor control valve			I		I		I	24
13	Charcoal canister				I			I	24
CHASSIS AND BODY									
14	Brake pedal and parking brake			I		I		I	24
15	Brake linings and drums (including parking brake linings and drums)			I		I		I	24
16	Brake pads and discs		I	I	I	I	I	I	12
17	Brake fluid		I	R	I	R	I	R	I: 12 R: 24
18	Brake pipes and hoses		I	I	I	I	I	I	12
19	Power steering fluid		I	I	I	I	I	I	12
20	Steering wheel, linkage and steering gear box		I	I	I	I	I	I	12

Maintenance operations: I = Inspect, correct or replace as necessary
R = Replace, change or lubricate
L = Lubricate
T = Tighten to specified torque

SERVICE INTERVAL:		ODOMETER READING						
(Odometer reading or months, whichever comes first.)		x1000 km	15	30	45	60	75	90	MONTHS
		x1000 miles	9	18	27	36	45	54	
CHASSIS AND BODY									
21	Propeller shaft grease <<See note 5 and 6.>>		L	L	L	L	L	L	6
22	Propeller shaft bolts		T	T	T	T	T	T	6
23	Drive shaft boots (4WD models)		I	I	I	I	I	I	24
24	Suspension ball joints and dust cover		I	I	I	I	I	I	12
25	Automatic transmission fluid				I			I	36
26	Automatic transmission fluid cooler hoses and connections				I			I	36
27	Transfer oil (4WD models)				I			I	48
28	Front differential oil (4WD models)		I	R	I	R	I	R	I: 12 R: 48
29	Rear differential oil		I	R	I	R	I	R	I: 12 R: 48
30	Front and rear suspensions		I	I	I	I	I	I	12

Maintenance operations: I = Inspect, correct or replace as necessary
R = Replace, change or lubricate
L = Lubricate
T = Tighten to specified torque

SERVICE INTERVAL:		ODOMETER READING						
(Odometer reading or months, whichever comes first.)		x1000 km	15	30	45	60	75	90	MONTHS
		x1000 miles	9	18	27	36	45	54	
CHASSIS AND BODY									
31	Tires and inflation pressure		I	I	I	I	I	I	12
32	Lights, horn, wipers and washers		I	I	I	I	I	I	12
33	Air conditioning filter <<See note 7.>>		R	R	R	R	R	R	-
34	Refrigerant amount for air conditioner		I	I	I	I	I	I	12

NOTE:

1. First replace at 160000 km (96000 miles), then replace every 80000 km (48000 miles).
2. It is possible to replace every 100000 km (60000 miles).
3. Including the filter in fuel tank.
4. Including checking pre-air cleaner if it is equipped.
5. Lubricate within 24 hours after submerging.
6. With grease fitting only.
7. It is possible to replace every 22500 km (13500 miles).

Additional maintenance schedule (Gasoline engine for South Africa)

Refer to the following table for normal maintenance schedule items requiring more frequent service specific to the type of severe conditions. (For outline, see “Maintenance schedule requirements” [→P. 659].)

A-1: Operating on rough or muddy roads, or roads with melted snow.	
❑ Inspection* of brake linings and drums (including parking brake linings and drums)	Every 15000 km (9000 miles) or 12 months
❑ Inspection* of brake pads and discs	Every 7500 km (4500 miles) or 6 months
❑ Inspection* of brake pipes and hoses	Every 7500 km (4500 miles) or 6 months
❑ Replacement of transfer oil (4WD models)	Every 45000 km (27000 miles) or 48 months
❑ Inspection* of steering wheel, linkage and steering gear box	Every 7500 km (4500 miles) or 6 months
❑ Lubrication of propeller shaft grease <<See note 1 and 2.>>	Every 7500 km (4500 miles) or 3 months
❑ Tightening of propeller shaft bolts	Every 7500 km (4500 miles) or 3 months
❑ Inspection* of drive shaft boots (4WD models)	Every 7500 km (4500 miles) or 12 months
❑ Inspection* of suspension ball joints and dust cover	Every 7500 km (4500 miles) or 6 months
❑ Inspection* of front and rear suspensions	Every 7500 km (4500 miles) or 6 months
❑ Tightening of bolts and nuts on chassis and body <<See note 3.>>	Every 15000 km (9000 miles) or 12 months

*: Perform correction or replacement as necessary.

A-2: Operating on dusty roads. (Roads in areas where their pavement rate is low, or a cloud of dust often arises and the air is dry.)	
❑ Replacement of engine oil	Every 7500 km (4500 miles) or 6 months
❑ Replacement of engine oil filter	Every 7500 km (4500 miles) or 6 months
❑ Inspection* or replacement of air cleaner filter <<See note 4.>>	I: Every 7500 km (4500 miles) or 12 months R: Every 60000 km (36000 miles) or 48 months
❑ Inspection* of brake linings and drums (including parking brake linings and drums)	Every 15000 km (9000 miles) or 12 months
❑ Inspection* of brake pads and discs	Every 7500 km (4500 miles) or 6 months
❑ Replacement of transfer oil (4WD models)	Every 45000 km (27000 miles) or 48 months
❑ Lubrication of propeller shaft grease <<See note 1 and 2.>>	Every 7500 km (4500 miles) or 3 months
❑ Tightening of propeller shaft bolts	Every 7500 km (4500 miles) or 3 months
❑ Replacement of air conditioning filter	Every 15000 km (9000 miles)
A-3: Operating on road which has road salt applied.	
❑ Lubrication of propeller shaft grease <<See note 1 and 2.>>	Every 7500 km (4500 miles) or 3 months
❑ Tightening of propeller shaft bolts	Every 7500 km (4500 miles) or 3 months

*: Perform correction or replacement as necessary.

B-1: Heavily loaded vehicle. (Example: Towing a trailer [with towing hitch], using a camper, using a car top carrier, etc.)	
❑ Replacement of engine oil	Every 7500 km (4500 miles) or 6 months
❑ Replacement of engine oil filter	Every 7500 km (4500 miles) or 6 months
❑ Inspection* of brake linings and drums (including parking brake linings and drums)	Every 15000 km (9000 miles) or 12 months
❑ Inspection* of brake pads and discs	Every 7500 km (4500 miles) or 6 months
❑ Lubrication of propeller shaft grease <<See note 1 and 2.>>	Every 7500 km (4500 miles) or 3 months
❑ Tightening of propeller shaft bolts	Every 7500 km (4500 miles) or 3 months
❑ Inspection* or replacement of automatic transmission fluid	I: Every 45000 km (27000 miles) or 36 months R: Every 90000 km (54000 miles) or 72 months
❑ Replacement of transfer oil (4WD models)	Every 45000 km (27000 miles) or 48 months
❑ Inspection* of front and rear suspensions	Every 7500 km (4500 miles) or 6 months
❑ Tightening of bolts and nuts on chassis and body <<See note 3.>>	Every 15000 km (9000 miles) or 12 months
B-2: Repeated short trips of less than 8 km (5 miles) and outside temperatures remain below freezing. (Engine temperature will not reach to normal temperature.)	
❑ Replacement of engine oil	Every 7500 km (4500 miles) or 6 months
❑ Replacement of engine oil filter	Every 7500 km (4500 miles) or 6 months

*: Perform correction or replacement as necessary.

B-3: Extensive idling and/or low speed driving for a long distance such as police, professional/private use like taxi or door-to-door delivery use.	
❑ Replacement of engine oil	Every 7500 km (4500 miles) or 6 months
❑ Replacement of engine oil filter	Every 7500 km (4500 miles) or 6 months
❑ Inspection* of brake linings and drums (including parking brake linings and drums)	Every 15000 km (9000 miles) or 12 months
❑ Inspection* of brake pads and discs	Every 7500 km (4500 miles) or 6 months
❑ Inspection* or replacement of automatic transmission fluid	I: Every 45000 km (27000 miles) or 36 months R: Every 90000 km (54000 miles) or 72 months
B-4: Continuous high speed driving (80% or more of maximum vehicle speed) for over 2 hours.	
❑ Replacement of transfer oil (4WD models)	Every 45000 km (27000 miles) or 48 months
❑ Inspection* or replacement of automatic transmission fluid	I: Every 45000 km (27000 miles) or 36 months R: Every 90000 km (54000 miles) or 72 months

*: Perform correction or replacement as necessary.

NOTE:

1. Lubricate within 24 hours after submerging.
2. With grease fitting only.
3. For seat mounting bolts and suspension member retaining bolts.
4. Including checking pre-air cleaner if it is equipped.

Maintenance schedule (Diesel engine)

Maintenance operations: I = Inspect, correct or replace as necessary
R = Replace, change or lubricate
L = Lubricate
T = Tighten to specified torque

SERVICE INTERVAL:		ODOMETER READING								
(Odometer reading or months, whichever comes first.)		x1000 km	10	20	30	40	50	60	70	80	MONTHS
		x1000 miles	6	12	18	24	30	36	42	48	
BASIC ENGINE COMPONENTS											
1	Timing belt (5L-E engine)		Replace every 150000 km (90000 miles)								-
2	Valve clearance (5L-E engine)					I				I	48
3	Drive belts										
	5L-E engine			I		R		I		R	I: 24 R: 48
	Others		Inspect at first 100000 km (60000 miles) or 72 months, after 100000 km (60000 miles) inspect every 20000 km (12000 miles) or 12 months								
4	Engine oil <<See note 1.>>										
	Type A		R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	12
	Type B		Replace every 2500 km (1500 miles)								3
	Others		Replace every 5000 km (3000 miles)								6

Maintenance operations: I = Inspect, correct or replace as necessary
R = Replace, change or lubricate
L = Lubricate
T = Tighten to specified torque

SERVICE INTERVAL:		ODOMETER READING								
(Odometer reading or months, whichever comes first.)		x1000 km	10	20	30	40	50	60	70	80	MONTHS
		x1000 miles	6	12	18	24	30	36	42	48	
BASIC ENGINE COMPONENTS											
5	Engine oil filter <<See note 1.>>										
	Type B		Replace every 5000 km (3000 miles)								6
	Others		R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	12
6	Cooling and heater system <<See note 2.>>					I				I	24
7	Engine coolant <<See note 3.>>					I				I	-
8	Exhaust pipes and mountings			I		I		I		I	12
IGNITION SYSTEM											
9	Battery		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	12

Maintenance operations: I = Inspect, correct or replace as necessary
R = Replace, change or lubricate
L = Lubricate
T = Tighten to specified torque

SERVICE INTERVAL:		ODOMETER READING								
(Odometer reading or months, whichever comes first.)		x1000 km	10	20	30	40	50	60	70	80	MONTHS
		x1000 miles	6	12	18	24	30	36	42	48	
FUEL AND EMISSION CONTROL SYSTEMS											
10	Water sediment accumulator		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	12
11	Air cleaner filter (including checking pre-air cleaner, if equipped)										
	1GD-FTV and 2GD-FTV engines for South Africa and Russia		I	I	R	I	I	R	I	I	I: 12 R: 36
	Others		Inspect every 5000 km (3000 miles) Replace every 30000 km (18000 miles)								I: 6 R: 36
12	Air flow meter (for Russia)		Blow air to the sensor intermittently for about 30 seconds every 10,000 km (6000 miles) or 6 months.								
13	Diesel smoke					I				I	48
14	Vacuum pump oil hose (5L-E engine)			I		I		I		I	12
15	Fuel tank cap, fuel lines and connections <<See note 2.>>					I				I	24

Maintenance operations: I = Inspect, correct or replace as necessary
R = Replace, change or lubricate
L = Lubricate
T = Tighten to specified torque

SERVICE INTERVAL:		ODOMETER READING								
(Odometer reading or months, whichever comes first.)		x1000 km	10	20	30	40	50	60	70	80	MONTHS
		x1000 miles	6	12	18	24	30	36	42	48	
CHASSIS AND BODY											
16	Brake pedal and parking brake		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	6
17	Brake linings and drums (including parking brake linings and drums)			I		I		I		I	12
18	Brake pads and discs		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	6
19	Brake fluid		I	I	I	R	I	I	I	R	I: 6 R: 24
20	Clutch fluid		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	6
21	Brake pipes and hoses			I		I		I		I	12
22	Vacuum pump for brake booster <<See note 4.>>										
	Except models for model code destination X*		Inspect every 200000 km (120000 miles)								-
	Models for model code destination X*		Replace every 300000 km (180000 miles)								
23	Power steering fluid		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	6

*: See “Checking your vehicle’s model” if you are not sure of which model your vehicle is. (→P. 14)

Maintenance operations: I = Inspect, correct or replace as necessary
R = Replace, change or lubricate
L = Lubricate
T = Tighten to specified torque

SERVICE INTERVAL:		ODOMETER READING								MONTHS
(Odometer reading or months, whichever comes first.)		x1000 km	10	20	30	40	50	60	70	80	
		x1000 miles	6	12	18	24	30	36	42	48	
CHASSIS AND BODY											
24	Steering wheel, linkage and steering gear box		I		I		I		I	12	
25	Propeller shaft grease <<See note 5 and 6.>>	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	6	
26	Propeller shaft bolts	T	T	T	T	T	T	T	T	6	
27	Drive shaft boots (4WD models)		I		I		I		I	24	
28	Suspension ball joints and dust cover	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	6	
29	Automatic transmission fluid				I				I	24	
30	Automatic transmission fluid cooler hoses and connections				I				I	24	
31	Manual transmission oil				I				I	48	
32	Transfer oil (4WD models)				I				I	48	
33	Front differential oil (4WD models)		I		R		I		R	I: 12 R: 48	
34	Rear differential oil		I		R		I		R	I: 12 R: 48	

Maintenance operations: I = Inspect, correct or replace as necessary
R = Replace, change or lubricate
L = Lubricate
T = Tighten to specified torque

SERVICE INTERVAL:		ODOMETER READING								MONTHS
(Odometer reading or months, whichever comes first.)		x1000 km	10	20	30	40	50	60	70	80	
		x1000 miles	6	12	18	24	30	36	42	48	
CHASSIS AND BODY											
35	Front and rear suspension			I		I		I		I	12
36	Tires and inflation pressure		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	6
37	Lights, horn, wipers and washers		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	6
38	Air conditioning filter			R		R		R		R	-
39	Refrigerant amount for air conditioner			I		I		I		I	12

NOTE:

1. Type A:
   1GD-FTV and 2GD-FTV engines for South Africa, Thailand and Russia
   Type B:
   2GD-FTV engine for Saudi Arabia
2. After 80000 km (48000 miles) or 48 months inspection, inspect every 20000 km (12000 miles) or 12 months.
3. First replace at 160000 km (96000 miles), then replace every 80000 km (48000 miles).
4. 5L-E engine: Replace the blade with new one and never reuse the blade.
5. Lubricate within 24 hours after submerging.
6. With grease fitting only.

Additional maintenance schedule (Diesel engine)

Refer to the following table for normal maintenance schedule items requiring more frequent service specific to the type of severe conditions. (For outline, see “Maintenance schedule requirements” [→P. 659].)

A-1: Operating on rough or muddy roads, or roads with melted snow.	
❑ Inspection* of brake linings and drums (including parking brake linings and drums)	Every 10000 km (6000 miles) or 6 months
❑ Inspection* of brake pads and discs	Every 5000 km (3000 miles) or 3 months
❑ Inspection* of brake pipes and hoses	Every 10000 km (6000 miles) or 6 months
❑ Replacement of transfer oil (4WD models)	Every 40000 km (24000 miles) or 48 months
❑ Inspection* of steering wheel, linkage and steering gear box	Every 5000 km (3000 miles) or 3 months
❑ Lubrication of propeller shaft grease <<See note 1 and 2.>>	Every 5000 km (3000 miles) or 3 months
❑ Tightening of propeller shaft bolts	Every 5000 km (3000 miles) or 3 months
❑ Inspection* of drive shaft boots (4WD models)	Every 10000 km (6000 miles) or 12 months
❑ Inspection* of front and rear suspensions	Every 10000 km (6000 miles) or 6 months
❑ Tightening of bolts and nuts on chassis and body <<See note 3.>>	Every 10000 km (6000 miles) or 6 months

*: Perform correction or replacement as necessary.

A-2: Operating on dusty roads. (Roads in areas where their pavement rate is low, or a cloud of dust often arises and the air is dry.)	
❑ Replacement of engine oil	▶ 1GD-FTV and 2GD-FTV engines for South Africa, Thailand and Russia Every 5000 km (3000 miles) or 6 months ▶ Others Every 2500 km (1500 miles) or 3 months
❑ Replacement of engine oil filter	Every 5000 km (3000 miles) or 6 months
❑ Inspection* or replacement of air cleaner filter (including checking pre-air cleaner, if equipped)	▶ For South Africa and Russia I: Every 5000 km (3000 miles) or 6 months R: Every 30000 km (18000 miles) or 36 months ▶ Except for South Africa and Russia I: Every 2500 km (1500 miles) or 3 months R: Every 30000 km (18000 miles) or 36 months
❑ Inspection* of brake linings and drums (including parking brake linings and drums)	Every 10000 km (6000 miles) or 6 months
❑ Inspection* of brake pads and discs	Every 5000 km (3000 miles) or 3 months
❑ Replacement of transfer oil (4WD models)	Every 40000 km (24000 miles) or 48 months

*: Perform correction or replacement as necessary.

A-2: Operating on dusty roads. (Roads in areas where their pavement rate is low, or a cloud of dust often arises and the air is dry.)	
❑ Lubrication of propeller shaft grease <<See note 1 and 2.>>	Every 5000 km (3000 miles) or 3 months
❑ Tightening of propeller shaft bolts	Every 5000 km (3000 miles) or 3 months
❑ Replacement of air conditioning filter	Every 15000 km (9000 miles)
A-3: Operating on road which has road salt applied.	
❑ Lubrication of propeller shaft grease <<See note 1 and 2.>>	Every 5000 km (3000 miles) or 3 months
❑ Tightening of propeller shaft bolts	Every 5000 km (3000 miles) or 3 months
A-4: Operating frequently higher than 2000 m (6562 ft.) above sea level.	
❑ Replacement of engine oil	▶ 1GD-FTV and 2GD-FTV engines for South Africa, Thailand and Russia Every 5000 km (3000 miles) or 6 months ▶ Others Every 2500 km (1500 miles) or 3 months
A-5: For Russia: Very dusty environments (mining/construction sites or unsealed roads).	
❑ Cleaning of air flow meter	Blow air to the sensor intermittently for about 30 seconds every 5,000 km (3000 miles) or 3 months.

B-1: Heavily loaded vehicle. (Example: Towing a trailer [with towing hitch], using a camper, using a car top carrier, etc.)	
❑ Replacement of engine oil	▶ 1GD-FTV and 2GD-FTV engines for South Africa, Thailand and Russia Every 5000 km (3000 miles) or 6 months ▶ Others Every 2500 km (1500 miles) or 3 months
❑ Replacement of engine oil filter	Every 5000 km (3000 miles) or 6 months
❑ Inspection* of brake linings and drums (including parking brake linings and drums)	Every 10000 km (6000 miles) or 6 months
❑ Inspection* of brake pads and discs	Every 5000 km (3000 miles) or 3 months
❑ Lubrication of propeller shaft grease <<See note 1 and 2.>>	Every 5000 km (3000 miles) or 3 months
❑ Tightening of propeller shaft bolts	Every 5000 km (3000 miles) or 3 months
❑ Replacement of manual transmission oil	Every 40000 km (24000 miles) or 48 months
❑ Inspection* or replacement of automatic transmission fluid	I: Every 40000 km (24000 miles) or 24 months R: Every 80000 km (48000 miles) or 48 months
❑ Replacement of transfer oil (4WD models)	Every 40000 km (24000 miles) or 48 months

*: Perform correction or replacement as necessary.

B-1: Heavily loaded vehicle. (Example: Towing a trailer [with towing hitch], using a camper, using a car top carrier, etc.)	
❑ Replacement of front differential oil (4WD models)	Every 20000 km (12000 miles) or 24 months
❑ Replacement of rear differential oil	Every 20000 km (12000 miles) or 24 months
❑ Inspection* of front and rear suspensions	Every 10000 km (6000 miles) or 6 months
❑ Tightening of bolts and nuts on chassis and body <<See note 3.>>	Every 10000 km (6000 miles) or 6 months
B-2: Repeated short trips of less than 8 km (5 miles) and outside temperatures remain below freezing. (Engine temperature will not reach to normal temperature.)	
❑ Replacement of engine oil	▶ 1GD-FTV and 2GD-FTV engines for South Africa, Thailand and Russia Every 5000 km (3000 miles) or 6 months ▶ Others Every 2500 km (1500 miles) or 3 months
❑ Replacement of engine oil filter	Every 5000 km (3000 miles) or 6 months

*: Perform correction or replacement as necessary.

B-3: Extensive idling and/or low speed driving for a long distance such as police, professional/private use like taxi or door-to-door delivery use.	
❑ Replacement of engine oil	▶ 1GD-FTV and 2GD-FTV engines for South Africa, Thailand and Russia Every 5000 km (3000 miles) or 6 months ▶ Others Every 2500 km (1500 miles) or 3 months
❑ Replacement of engine oil filter	Every 5000 km (3000 miles) or 6 months
❑ Inspection* of brake linings and drums (including parking brake linings and drums)	Every 10000 km (6000 miles) or 6 months
❑ Inspection* of brake pads and discs	Every 5000 km (3000 miles) or 3 months
❑ Inspection* or replacement of automatic transmission fluid	I: Every 40000 km (24000 miles) or 24 months R: Every 80000 km (48000 miles) or 48 months

*: Perform correction or replacement as necessary.

B-4: Continuous high speed driving (80% or more of maximum vehicle speed) for over 2 hours.	
❑ Replacement of manual transmission oil	Every 40000 km (24000 miles) or 48 months
❑ Inspection* or replacement of automatic transmission fluid	I: Every 40000 km (24000 miles) or 24 months R: Every 80000 km (48000 miles) or 48 months
❑ Replacement of transfer oil (4WD models)	Every 40000 km (24000 miles) or 48 months
❑ Replacement of front differential oil (4WD models)	Every 20000 km (12000 miles) or 24 months
❑ Replacement of rear differential oil	Every 20000 km (12000 miles) or 24 months

*: Perform correction or replacement as necessary.

NOTE:

1. Lubricate within 24 hours after submerging.
2. With grease fitting only.
3. For seat mounting bolts and suspension member retaining bolts.

Do-it-yourself service precautions

If you perform maintenance by yourself, be sure to follow the correct procedure as given in these sections.

Items	Parts and tools
Battery condition (→P. 705)	• Warm water • Baking soda • Grease • Conventional wrench (for terminal clamp bolts) • Distilled water
Engine coolant level (→P. 703)	• “Toyota Super Long Life Coolant” or a similar high quality ethylene glycol-based non-silicate, non-amine, non-nitrite and non-borate coolant with long-life hybrid organic acid technology “Toyota Super Long Life Coolant” is pre-mixed with 50% coolant and 50% deionized water. • Funnel (used only for adding coolant)
Engine oil level (→P. 699)	• “Toyota Genuine Motor Oil” or equivalent • Rag or paper towel • Funnel (used only for adding engine oil)
Fuses (→P. 733)	• Fuse with same amperage rating as original
Light bulbs (→P. 738)	• Bulb with same number and wattage rating as original • Phillips-head screwdriver • Flathead screwdriver • Wrench
Radiator, condenser and intercooler (if equipped) (→P. 704)	—
Tire inflation pressure (→P. 723)	• Tire pressure gauge • Compressed air source
Washer fluid (→P. 709)	• Water or washer fluid containing antifreeze (for winter use) • Funnel (used only for adding water or washer fluid)

WARNING

The engine compartment contains many mechanisms and fluids that may move suddenly, become hot, or become electrically energized. To avoid death or serious injury, observe the following precautions.

■ **When working on the engine compartment**

- Keep hands, clothing and tools away from the moving fan and engine drive belt.
- Be careful not to touch the engine, radiator, exhaust manifold, etc. right after driving as they may be hot. Oil and other fluids may also be hot.
- Do not leave anything that may burn easily, such as paper and rags, in the engine compartment.
- Do not smoke, cause sparks or expose an open flame to fuel or the battery. Fuel and battery fumes are flammable.
- Be extremely cautious when working on the battery. It contains poisonous and corrosive sulfuric acid.
- Take care because brake fluid can harm your hands or eyes and damage painted surfaces. If fluid gets on your hands or in your eyes, flush the affected area with clean water immediately.
  If you still experience discomfort, consult a doctor.

■ **When working near the electric cooling fan or radiator grille (vehicles with electric cooling fan)**

Be sure the engine switch is off. With the engine switch in the “ON” position (vehicles without smart entry & start system) or IGNITION ON mode (vehicles with smart entry & start system), the electric cooling fan may automatically start to run if the air conditioning system is on and/or the coolant temperature is high. (→P. 704)

■ **Safety glasses**

Wear safety glasses to prevent flying or falling material, fluid spray, etc. from getting in your eyes.

NOTICE

■ **If you remove the air cleaner filter**

Driving with the air cleaner filter removed may cause excessive engine wear due to dirt in the air.

■ **If the fluid level is low or high**

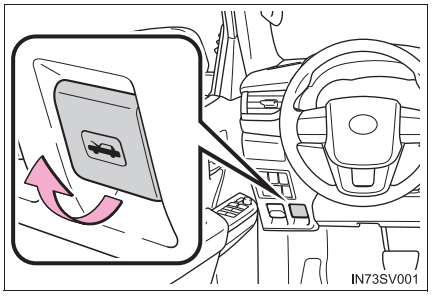
It is normal for the brake fluid level to go down slightly as the brake pads wear or when the fluid level in the accumulator is high.
If the reservoir needs frequent refilling, it may indicate a serious problem.

Hood

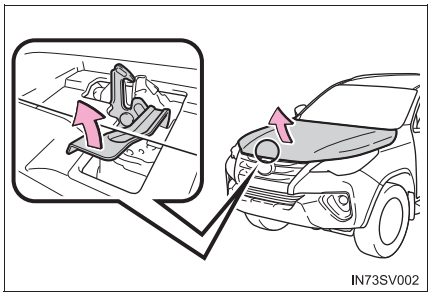
Release the lock from the inside of the vehicle to open the hood.

1 Pull the hood lock release lever.

The hood will pop up slightly.

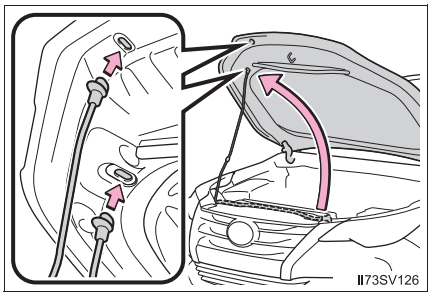


2 Pull up the auxiliary catch lever and lift the hood.



3 Hold the hood open by inserting the supporting rod into either of the slots.

Use the upper slots to open the hood normally, or use the lower slots when the hood needs to be opened wide.



WARNING

■ **Pre-driving check**

Check that the hood is fully closed and locked.
If the hood is not locked properly, it may open while the vehicle is in motion and cause an accident, which may result in death or serious injury.

■ **After installing the support rod into the slot**

Make sure the rod supports the hood securely from falling down on to your head or body.

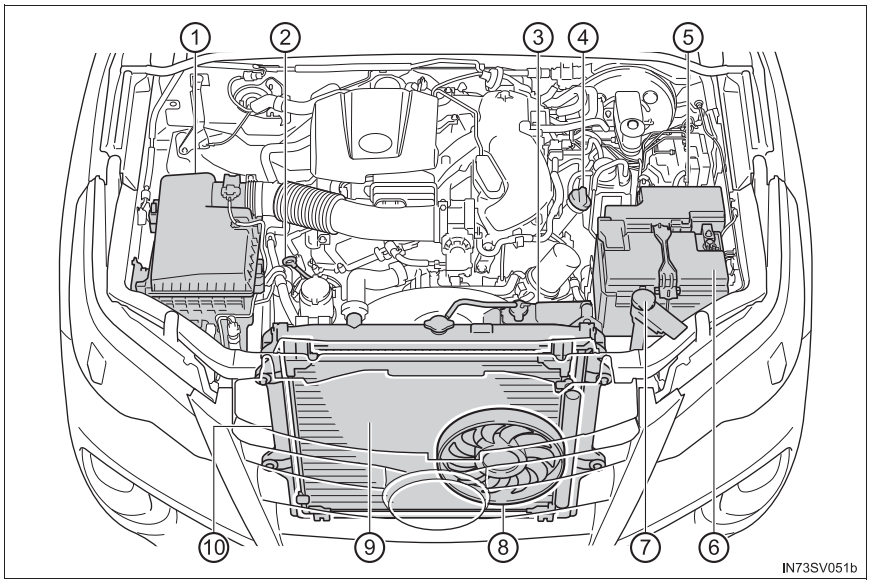
NOTICE

■ **When closing the hood**

Be sure to return the support rod to its clip before closing the hood. Closing the hood with the support rod up could cause the hood to bend.

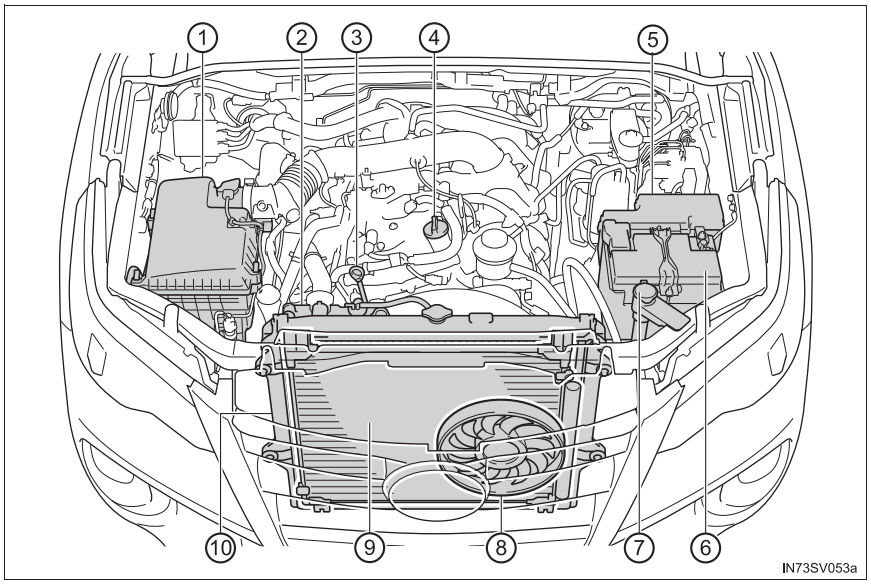
Engine compartment

▶ 1GR-FE engine



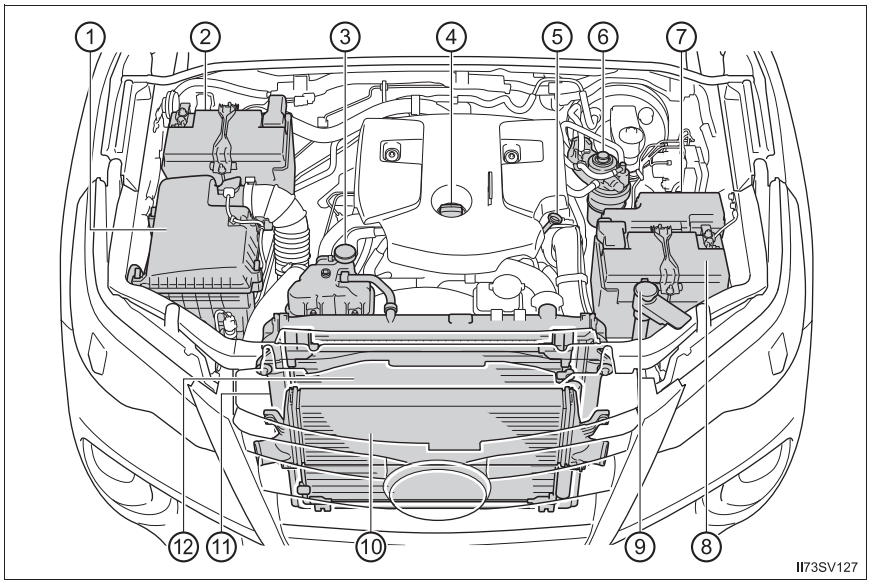
① Air cleaner (→P. 710)
② Engine oil level dipstick (→P. 699)
③ Engine coolant reservoir (→P. 703)
④ Engine oil filler cap (→P. 701)
⑤ Fuse box (→P. 733)
⑥ Battery (→P. 705)
⑦ Washer fluid tank (→P. 709)
⑧ Electric cooling fan (if equipped)
⑨ Condenser (→P. 704)
⑩ Radiator (→P. 704)

▶ 2TR-FE engine



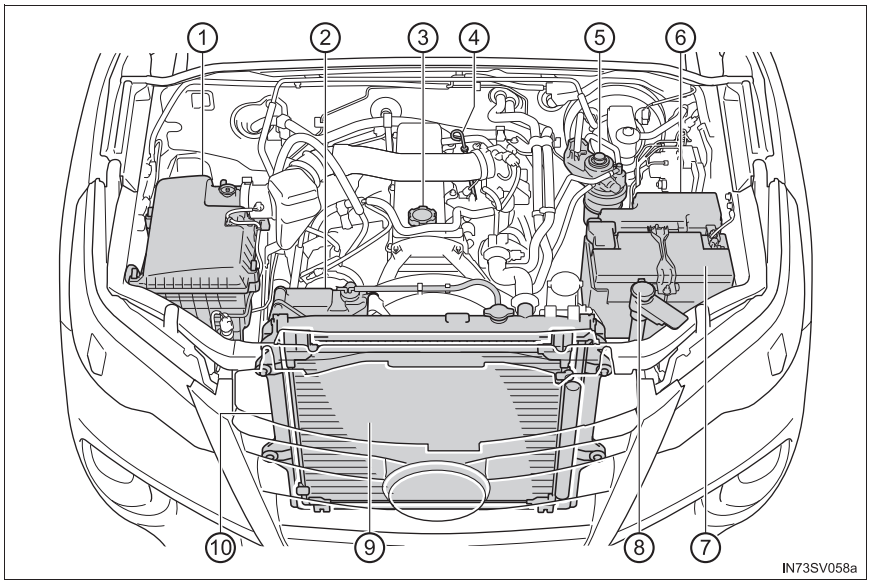
① Air cleaner (→P. 710)
② Engine coolant reservoir (→P. 703)
③ Engine oil level dipstick (→P. 699)
④ Engine oil filler cap (→P. 701)
⑤ Fuse box (→P. 733)
⑥ Battery (→P. 705)
⑦ Washer fluid tank (→P. 709)
⑧ Electric cooling fan (if equipped)
⑨ Condenser (→P. 704)
⑩ Radiator (→P. 704)

▶ 1GD-FTV and 2GD-FTV engines



① Air cleaner (→P. 710)
② Battery (if equipped) (→P. 705)
③ Engine coolant reservoir (→P. 703)
④ Engine oil filler cap (→P. 701)
⑤ Engine oil level dipstick (→P. 699)
⑥ Fuel filter (→P. 712, 813)
⑦ Fuse box (→P. 733)
⑧ Battery (→P. 705)
⑨ Washer fluid tank (→P. 709)
⑩ Intercooler (→P. 704)
⑪ Radiator (→P. 704)
⑫ Condenser (→P. 704)

▶ 5L-E engine



① Air cleaner (→P. 710)
② Engine coolant reservoir (→P. 703)
③ Engine oil filler cap (→P. 701)
④ Engine oil level dipstick (→P. 699)
⑤ Fuel filter (→P. 712, 813)
⑥ Fuse box (→P. 733)
⑦ Battery (→P. 705)
⑧ Washer fluid tank (→P. 709)
⑨ Condenser (→P. 704)
⑩ Radiator (→P. 704)

Engine oil

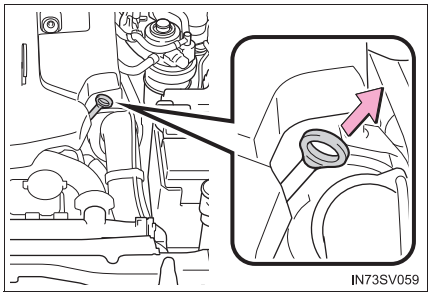
With the engine at operating temperature and turned off, check the oil level on the dipstick.

■ Checking the engine oil

1 Park the vehicle on level ground. After warming up the engine and turning it off, wait more than 5 minutes for the oil to drain back into the bottom of the engine.

2 Remove the sand and dust from around the dipstick.

3 Holding a rag under the end, pull the dipstick out.



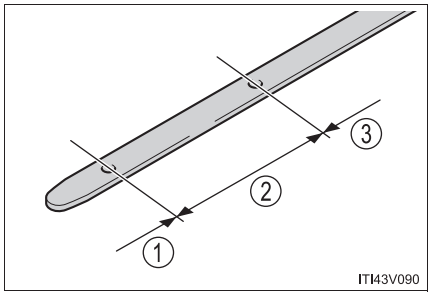
4 Wipe the dipstick clean.

Make sure that the inlet of the oil level gauge guide and O-ring of the dipstick are free from sand and dust.
If the O-ring is damaged, replace it with a new one.

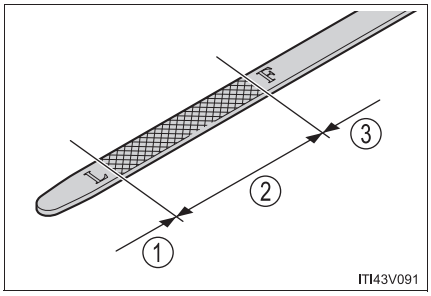
5 Reinsert the dipstick fully.

6 Holding a rag under the end, pull the dipstick out and check the oil level.

▶ Type A



▶ Type B



① Low

② Normal

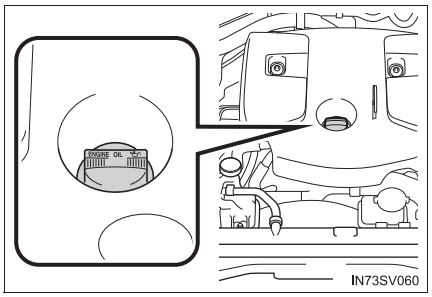
③ Excessive

The shape of the dipstick may differ depending on the type of vehicle or engine.

7 Wipe the dipstick and reinsert it fully.

■ Adding engine oil

If the oil level is below or near the low level mark, add engine oil of the same type as that already in the engine.



Make sure to check the oil type and prepare the items needed before adding oil.

Engine oil selection		→P. 829
Oil quantity (Low → Full)	1GR-FE, 2TR-FE, 1GD-FTV and 2GD-FTV engines	1.5 L (1.6 qt., 1.3 Imp.qt.)
	5L-E engine	1.4 L (1.5 qt., 1.2 Imp.qt.)
Items		Clean funnel

1 Remove the sand and dust from around the oil filler cap.

2 Remove the oil filler cap by turning it counterclockwise.

3 Add engine oil slowly, checking the dipstick.

4 Install the oil filler cap by turning it clockwise.

■ **Engine oil consumption**

A certain amount of engine oil will be consumed while driving. In the following situations, oil consumption may increase, and engine oil may need to be refilled in between oil maintenance intervals.

- When the engine is new, for example directly after purchasing the vehicle or after replacing the engine
- If low quality oil or oil of an inappropriate viscosity is used
- When driving at high engine speeds or with a heavy load, when towing (with towing hitch), or when driving while accelerating or decelerating frequently
- When leaving the engine idling for a long time, or when driving frequently through heavy traffic

WARNING

■ **Used engine oil**

- Used engine oil contains potentially harmful contaminants which may cause skin disorders such as inflammation and skin cancer, so care should be taken to avoid prolonged and repeated contact. To remove used engine oil from your skin, wash thoroughly with soap and water.
- Dispose of used oil and filters only in a safe and acceptable manner. Do not dispose of used oil and filters in household trash, in sewers or onto the ground. Call your Toyota dealer, service station or auto parts store for information concerning recycling or disposal.
- Do not leave used engine oil within the reach of children.

NOTICE

■ **To prevent serious engine damage**

Check the oil level on a regular basis.

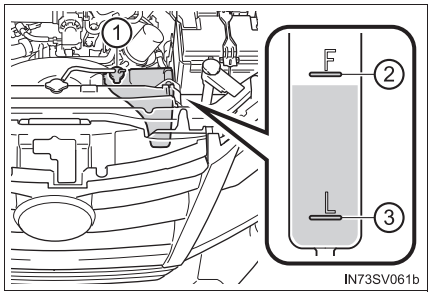
■ **When replacing the engine oil**

- Be careful not to spill engine oil on the vehicle components.
- Avoid overfilling, or the engine could be damaged.
- Check the oil level on the dipstick every time you refill the vehicle.
- Be sure the engine oil filler cap is properly tightened.

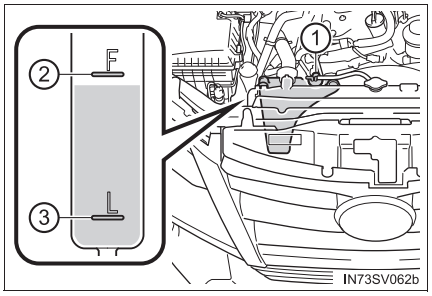
Engine coolant

The coolant level is satisfactory if it is between the “F” and “L” lines on the reservoir when the engine is cold.

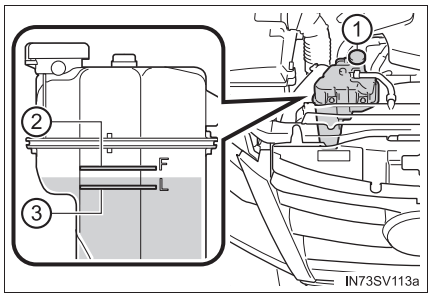
▶ 1GR-FE engine



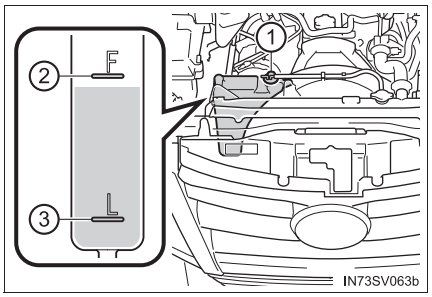
▶ 2TR-FE engine



▶ 1GD-FTV and 2GD-FTV engines



▶ 5L-E engine



① Reservoir cap

② “F” line

③ “L” line

If the level is on or below the “L” line, add coolant up to the “F” line. (→P. 809)

■ Coolant selection

Only use “Toyota Super Long Life Coolant” or a similar high quality ethylene glycol based non-silicate, non-amine, non-nitrite, and non-borate coolant with long-life hybrid organic acid technology.

“Toyota Super Long Life Coolant” is a mixture of 50% coolant and 50% deionized water. (Minimum temperature: -35°C [-31°F])

For more details about engine coolant, contact your Toyota dealer.

If the coolant level drops within a short time of replenishing

Visually check the radiator, hoses, engine coolant reservoir cap, drain cock and water pump. If you cannot find a leak, have your Toyota dealer test the cap and check for leaks in the cooling system.

WARNING

When the engine is hot

Do not remove the radiator cap or the coolant reservoir cap.
The cooling system may be under pressure and may spray hot coolant if the cap is removed, causing serious injuries, such as burns.

NOTICE

When adding coolant

Coolant is neither plain water nor straight antifreeze. The correct mixture of water and antifreeze must be used to provide proper lubrication, corrosion protection and cooling. Be sure to read the antifreeze or coolant label.

If you spill coolant

Be sure to wash it off with water to prevent it from damaging parts or paint.

Notice on coolant quality

Do not use improper coolant. If improper coolant is used, the engine cooling system may be damaged.

Radiator, condenser and intercooler (if equipped)

Check the radiator, condenser and intercooler and clear away any foreign objects. If any of the above parts is extremely dirty or you are not sure of their condition, have your vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

WARNING

When the engine is hot

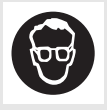
Do not touch the radiator, condenser or intercooler as they may be hot and cause serious injuries, such as burns.

Battery

Check the battery as follows.

■ Caution symbols

The meanings of each caution symbol on the top of the battery are as follows:

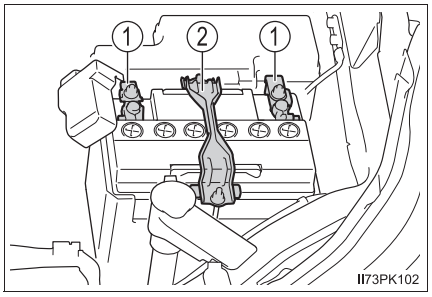
	No smoking, no naked flames, no sparks		Battery acid
	Shield eyes		Note operating instructions
	Keep away from children		Explosive gas

■ Battery exterior

Make sure that the battery terminals are not corroded and that there are no loose connections, cracks, or loose clamps.

① Terminals

② Hold-down clamp



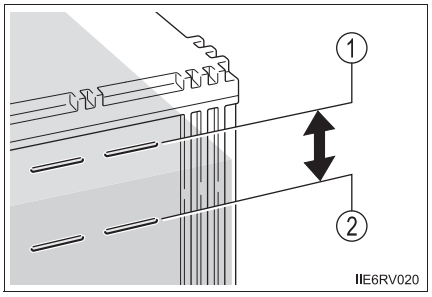
■ **Checking battery fluid (vehicles with maintenance type battery)**

If there are lines on the side of the battery:
Check that the fluid level is between the upper line and lower line.

① Upper line

② Lower line

If the fluid level is at or below the lower line, add distilled water.

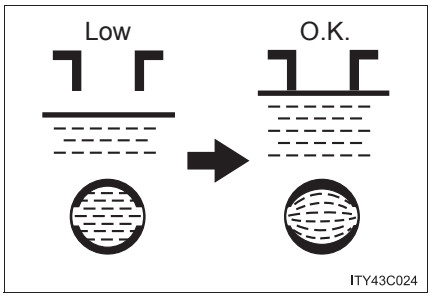


If there are not lines on the side of the battery:
Check the fluid level as follows.

1 Remove the vent plug.

2 Check the fluid level by looking directly at the cell.

If the fluid level is low, add distilled water.



3 Put the vent plug back on and close it securely.

■ **Adding distilled water (vehicles with maintenance type battery)**

1 Remove the vent plug.

2 Add distilled water.

3 Put the vent plug back on and close it securely.

■ **Before recharging**

When recharging, the battery produces hydrogen gas which is flammable and explosive. Therefore, observe the following before recharging:

- If recharging with the battery installed on the vehicle, be sure to disconnect the ground cable.
- Make sure the power switch on the charger is off when connecting and disconnecting the charger cables to the battery.

■ **After recharging/reconnecting the battery (vehicles with smart entry & start system)**

The engine may not start. Follow the procedure below to initialize the system.

1. Shift the shift lever to P (automatic transmission) or depress the brake pedal with the shift lever in N (manual transmission).
2. Open and close any of the doors.
3. Restart the engine.

- Unlocking the doors using the smart entry & start system may not be possible immediately after reconnecting the battery. If this happens, use the wireless remote control or the mechanical key to lock/unlock the doors.
- Start the engine with the engine switch in ACCESSORY mode. The engine may not start with the engine switch turned off. However, the engine will operate normally from the second attempt.
- The engine switch mode is recorded by the vehicle. If the battery is reconnected, the vehicle will return the engine switch mode to the status it was in before the battery was disconnected. Make sure to turn off the engine before disconnect the battery. Take extra care when connecting the battery if the engine switch mode prior to discharge is unknown.

If the system will not start even after multiple attempts, contact your Toyota dealer.

■ **If a symbol of a battery is shown on the multi-information display**

There is a malfunction in the vehicle's charging system.
Immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place and contact your Toyota dealer. Continuing to drive the vehicle may be dangerous.

WARNING

■ **Chemicals in the battery**

Batteries contain poisonous and corrosive sulfuric acid and may produce hydrogen gas which is flammable and explosive. To reduce the risk of death or serious injury, take the following precautions while working on or near the battery:

- Do not cause sparks by touching the battery terminals with tools.
- Do not smoke or light a match near the battery.
- Avoid contact with eyes, skin and clothes.
- Never inhale or swallow electrolyte.
- Wear protective safety glasses when working near the battery.
- Keep children away from the battery.

■ **Where to safely charge the battery**

Always charge the battery in an open area. Do not charge the battery in a garage or closed room where there is insufficient ventilation.

■ **How to recharge the battery (vehicles with maintenance-free type battery)**

Only perform a slow charge (5 A or less). The battery may explode if charged at a quicker rate.

■ **Emergency measures regarding electrolyte**

- If electrolyte gets in your eyes
  Flush your eyes with clean water for at least 15 minutes and get immediate medical attention. If possible, continue to apply water with a sponge or cloth while traveling to the nearest medical facility.
- If electrolyte gets on your skin
  Wash the affected area thoroughly. If you feel pain or burning, get medical attention immediately.
- If electrolyte gets on your clothes
  It can soak through clothing on to your skin. Immediately take off the clothing and follow the procedure above if necessary.
- If you accidentally swallow electrolyte
  Drink a large quantity of water or milk. Get emergency medical attention immediately.
- When there is insufficient battery fluid
  Do not use if there is insufficient fluid in the battery. There is a possible danger that the battery may explode.

■ **When disconnecting the battery**

Do not disconnect the negative (-) terminal on the body. The disconnected negative (-) terminal may touch the positive (+) terminal, which may cause a short and result in death or serious injury.

NOTICE

When recharging the battery

Never recharge the battery while the engine is running. Also, be sure all accessories are turned off.

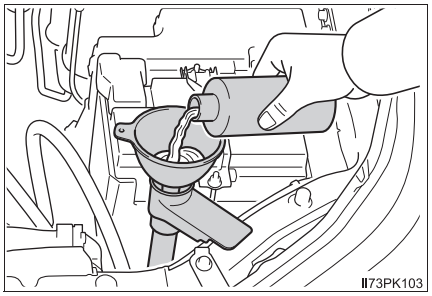
When adding distilled water (vehicles with maintenance type battery)

Avoid overfilling. Water spilled during battery recharging may cause corrosion.

Washer fluid

Add washer fluid in the following situations:

- A washer does not work.
- The warning message appears on the multi-information display (if equipped).



WARNING

When adding washer fluid

Do not add washer fluid when the engine is hot or running as washer fluid contains alcohol and may catch fire if spilled on the engine etc.

NOTICE

Do not use any fluid other than washer fluid

Do not use soapy water or engine antifreeze instead of washer fluid.
Doing so may cause streaking on the vehicle's painted surfaces as well as damaging the pump leading to problems of the washer fluid not spraying.

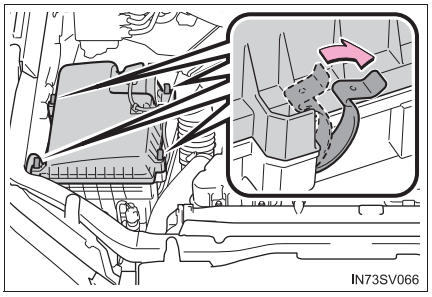
Diluting washer fluid

Dilute washer fluid with water as necessary.
Refer to the freezing temperatures listed on the label of the washer fluid bottle.

Air cleaner filter

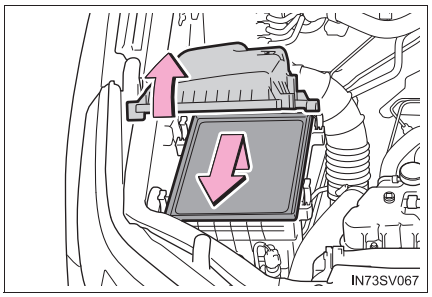
Check the air cleaner filter as follows:

1 Release the 4 clips.

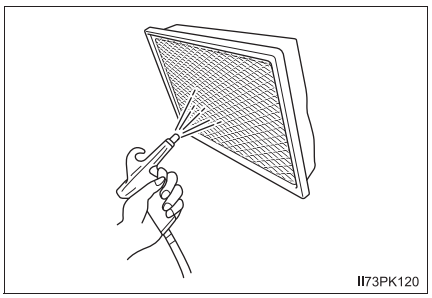


2 Lift the cover and take out the air cleaner filter.

Inspect the outer surface of the filter, and replace the filter if it is extremely dirty.



3 If the filter is only moderately dusty, blow dust out of the filter from the upper side of the filter using compressed air.



WARNING

■ **To prevent inhaling dust**

Wear a respirator and safety glasses when using compressed air to clean the air cleaner filter.

NOTICE

■ **To prevent damaging the engine**

Do not start the engine with the air cleaner filter removed. Doing so may causes excessive engine wear.

■ **To prevent damage to the system**

Do not clean the air cleaner filter with water.

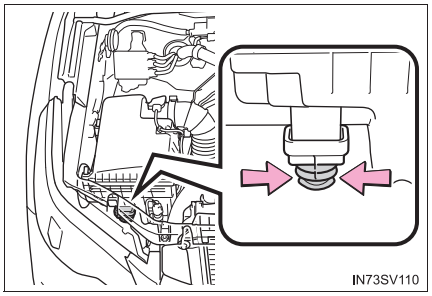
■ **When closing the hood**

Be sure to install the air cleaner cover securely before closing the hood. Otherwise, the hood may interfere with the cover, causing the cover to be damaged.

Discharging dust valve (except for 2TR-FE engine)

Squeeze the rubber cap to remove the dust if the discharging dust valve is dirty.

Shape of the valve differs slightly in accordance with the engine.



NOTICE

■ **To prevent damaging the engine**

Do not start the engine with the discharging dust valve removed. Doing so may causes excessive engine wear.

Fuel filter (diesel engine only)

You may drain the fuel filter yourself. However, as the operation is difficult, we recommend having it drained by your Toyota dealer. Even if you decide to drain it yourself, contact your Toyota dealer.

The water in the fuel filter needs to be drained if “WATER ACCUMULATION IN FUEL FILTER SEE OWNER’S MANUAL”/“Water accumulation in fuel filter See owner’s manual” is shown on the multi-information display and buzzer sounds.

1 Vehicles without smart entry & start system:
Turn the engine switch to the “LOCK” position.

Vehicles with smart entry & start system:
Turn the engine switch off.

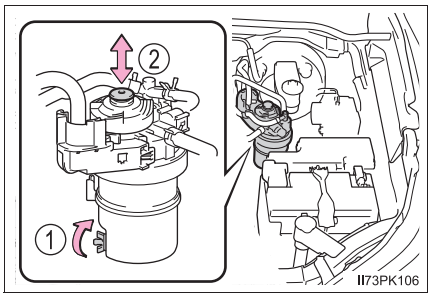
2 Place a small tray under the drain plug or drain hose to catch the water and any fuel that comes out.

3 Perform the draining as shown in the illustration.

① Turn the drain plug counterclockwise about 2 to 2 1/2 turns.

Loosening more than this will cause water oozing from around the drain plug.

② Operate the priming pump until fuel begins to run out.



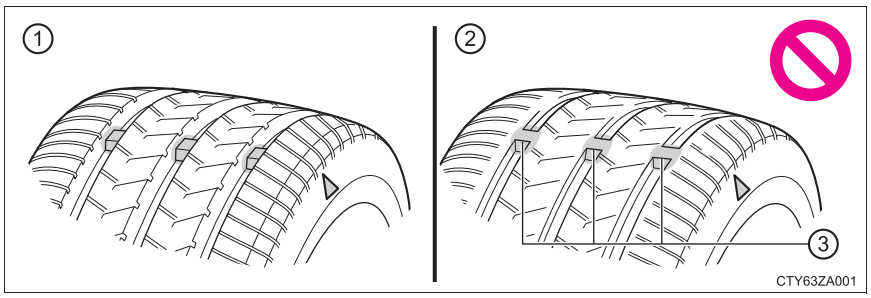
4 After draining, tighten the drain plug by hand.

Tires

Replace or rotate tires in accordance with maintenance schedules and treadwear.

Checking tires

Check if the treadwear indicators are showing on the tires. Also check the tires for uneven wear, such as excessive wear on one side of the tread.
Check the spare tire condition and pressure if not rotated.



① New tread

② Worn tread

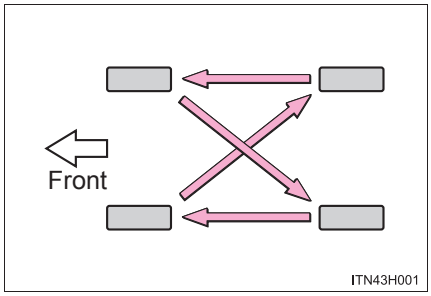
③ Treadwear indicator

The location of treadwear indicators is shown by a “TWI” or “Δ” mark, etc., molded into the sidewall of each tire.
Replace the tires if the treadwear indicators are showing on a tire.

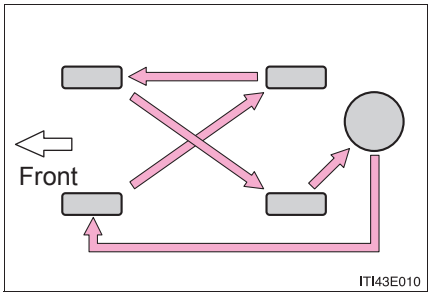
Tire rotation

Rotate the tires in the order shown.

- Vehicles with spare tire of a different wheel type from the installed tires



- Vehicles with spare tire of the same wheel type as the installed tires



To equalize tire wear and help extend tire life, Toyota recommends that tire rotation is carried out approximately every 10000 km (6000 miles).

Do not fail to initialize the tire pressure warning system after tire rotation. (vehicles with tire pressure warning system)

Tire pressure warning system (if equipped)

Your vehicle is equipped with a tire pressure warning system that uses tire pressure warning valves and transmitters to detect low tire inflation pressure before serious problems arise.

If the tire pressure drops below a predetermined level, the driver is warned by a warning light. (→P. 774)

◆ Installing tire pressure warning valves and transmitters

When replacing tires or wheels, tire pressure warning valves and transmitters must also be installed.

When new tire pressure warning valves and transmitters are installed, new ID codes must be registered in the tire pressure warning computer and the tire pressure warning system must be initialized. Have tire pressure warning valves and transmitter ID codes registered by your Toyota dealer. (→P. 717)

◆ Initializing the tire pressure warning system

■ The tire pressure warning system must be initialized in the following circumstances:

- When the tire inflation pressure is changed such as when changing traveling speed or load weight.
- When the tire inflation pressure is changed such as when the tire size is changed.
- When rotating the tires.

When the tire pressure warning system is initialized, the current tire inflation pressure is set as the benchmark pressure.

■ **How to initialize the tire pressure warning system**

1 Vehicles without smart entry & start system:
Park the vehicle in a safe place and turn the engine switch to the “LOCK” position.

Vehicles with smart entry & start system:
Park the vehicle in a safe place and turn the engine switch off.

Initialization cannot be performed while the vehicle is moving.

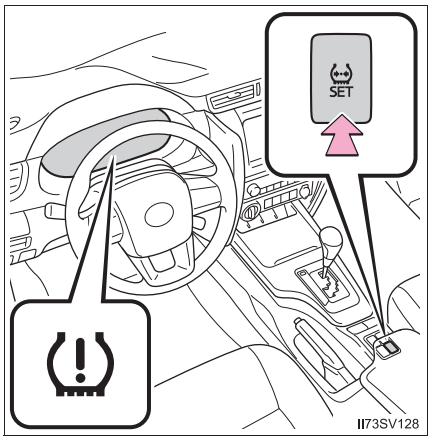
2 Adjust the tire inflation pressure to the specified cold tire inflation pressure level. (→P. 858)

Make sure to adjust the tire pressure to the specified cold tire inflation pressure level. The tire pressure warning system will operate based on this pressure level.

3 Vehicles without smart entry & start system:
Turn the engine switch to the “ON” position.

Vehicles with smart entry & start system:
Turn the engine switch to IGNITION ON mode.

4 Press and hold the tire pressure warning reset switch until the tire pressure warning light blinks slowly 3 times.



5 Vehicles without smart entry & start system: Wait for a few minutes with the engine switch in the “ON” position and then turn the engine switch to the “ACC” or “LOCK” position.

Vehicles with smart entry & start system: Wait for a few minutes with the engine switch in IGNITION ON mode and then turn the engine switch off.

◆ Registering ID codes

The tire pressure warning valve and transmitter is equipped with a unique ID code. When replacing a tire pressure warning valve and transmitter, it is necessary to register the ID code. Have the ID code registered by your Toyota dealer.

■ When to replace your vehicle's tires

Tires should be replaced if:

- The treadwear indicators are showing on a tire.
- You have tire damage such as cuts, splits, cracks deep enough to expose the fabric, and bulges indicating internal damage
- A tire goes flat repeatedly or cannot be properly repaired due to the size or location of a cut or other damage

If you are not sure, consult with your Toyota dealer.

■ Replacing tires and wheels (vehicles with tire pressure warning system)

If the ID code of the tire pressure warning valve and transmitter is not registered, the tire pressure warning system will not work properly. After driving for about 10 minutes, the tire pressure warning light blinks for 1 minute and stays on to indicate a system malfunction.

■ Tire life

Any tire over 6 years old must be checked by a qualified technician even if it has seldom or never been used or damage is not obvious.

■ Routine tire inflation pressure checks (vehicles with tire pressure warning system)

The tire pressure warning system does not replace routine tire inflation pressure checks. Make sure to check tire inflation pressure as part of your routine of daily vehicle checks.

■ Initializing the tire pressure warning system (vehicles with tire pressure warning system)

Initialize the system with the tire inflation pressure adjusted to the specified level.

■ If the tread on snow tires wears down below 4 mm (0.16 in.)

The effectiveness of the tires as snow tires is lost.

■ If you press the tire pressure warning reset switch accidentally (vehicles with tire pressure warning system)

If initialization is performed, adjust the tire inflation pressure to the specified level and initialize the tire pressure warning system again.

■ **Situations in which the tire pressure warning system may not operate properly (vehicles with tire pressure warning system)**

● In the following cases, the tire pressure warning system may not operate properly.

- If non-genuine Toyota wheels are used.
- A tire has been replaced with a tire that is not an OE (Original Equipment) tire.
- A tire has been replaced with a tire that is not of the specified size.
- Tire chains etc. are equipped.
- If a window tint that affects the radio wave signals is installed.
- If there is a lot of snow or ice on the vehicle, particularly around the wheels or wheel housings.
- If the tire inflation pressure is extremely higher than the specified level.
- If tires not equipped with tire pressure warning valves and transmitters are used.
- If the ID code on the tire pressure warning valves and transmitters is not registered in the tire pressure warning computer.
- If the spare tire is in a location subject to poor radio wave signal reception.
- If a large metallic object which can interfere with signal reception is put near the spare tire.

● Performance may be affected in the following situations.

- Near a TV tower, electric power plant, gas station, radio station, large display, airport or other facility that generates strong radio waves or electrical noise
- When carrying a portable radio, cellular phone, cordless phone or other wireless communication device

● When the vehicle is parked, the time taken for the warning to start or go off could be extended.

● When tire inflation pressure declines rapidly for example when a tire has burst, the warning may not function.

■ **The initialization operation (vehicles with tire pressure warning system)**

- Make sure to carry out initialization after adjusting the tire inflation pressure. Also, make sure the tires are cold before carrying out initialization or tire inflation pressure adjustment.
- If you have accidentally turned the engine switch to the “LOCK” position (vehicles without smart entry & start system) or off (vehicles with smart entry & start system) during initialization, it is not necessary to press the reset switch again as initialization will restart automatically when the engine switch has been turned to the “ON” position (vehicles without smart entry & start system) or IGNITION ON mode (vehicles with smart entry & start system) for the next time.
- If you accidentally press the reset switch when initialization is not necessary, adjust the tire inflation pressure to the specified level when the tires are cold, and conduct initialization again.

■ **When initialization of the tire pressure warning system has failed (vehicles with tire pressure warning system)**

Initialization can be completed in a few minutes. However, in the following cases, the settings have not been recorded and the system will not operate properly. If repeated attempts to record tire inflation pressure settings are unsuccessful, have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

- When operating the tire pressure warning reset switch, the tire pressure warning light does not blink 3 times.
- After driving for a certain period of time since the initialization has been completed, the warning light stays on after blinking for 1 minute.

■ **Warning performance of the tire pressure warning system (vehicles with tire pressure warning system)**

The warning of the tire pressure warning system will change in accordance with the conditions under which it was initialized. For this reason, the system may give a warning even if the tire pressure does not reach a low enough level, or if the pressure is higher than the pressure that was adjusted to when the system was initialized.

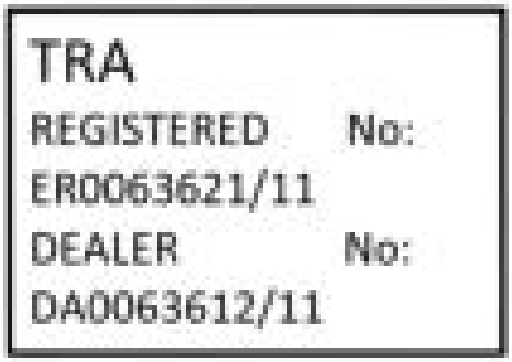
■ **Registering ID codes (vehicles with tire pressure warning system*)**

The ID codes of the tire pressure warning valve and transmitters for two sets of wheels can be registered.
It is not necessary to register the ID codes when replacing normal tires with snow tires, if the ID codes for the wheels of both normal tires and snow tires are registered beforehand.
For information about changing ID codes, ask your Toyota dealer.

*: Except for Middle East countries etc.

■ **Certification for tire pressure warning system**

▶ For the United Arab Emirates



▶ For Jordan

Type approval No.: TRC/LPD/2010/44

WARNING

■ **When inspecting or replacing tires**

Observe the following precautions to prevent accidents.
Failure to do so may cause damage to parts of the drive train as well as dangerous handling characteristics, which may lead to an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

- Do not mix tires of different makes, models or tread patterns.
  Also, do not mix tires of remarkably different treadwear.
- Do not use tire sizes other than those recommended by Toyota.
- Do not mix differently constructed tires (radial, bias-belted or bias-ply tires).
- Do not mix summer, all season and snow tires.
- Do not use tires that have been used on another vehicle.
  Do not use tires if you do not know how they were used previously.

■ **When initializing the tire pressure warning system (vehicles with tire pressure warning system)**

Do not operate the tire pressure warning reset switch without first adjusting the tire inflation pressure to the specified level. Otherwise, the tire pressure warning light may not come on even if the tire inflation pressure is low, or it may come on when the tire inflation pressure is actually normal.

NOTICE

■ **Repairing or replacing tires, wheels, tire pressure warning valves, transmitters and tire valve caps (vehicles with tire pressure warning system)**

- When removing or fitting the wheels, tires or the tire pressure warning valves and transmitters, contact your Toyota dealer as the tire pressure warning valves and transmitters may be damaged if not handled correctly.
- Make sure to install the tire valve caps. If the tire valve caps are not installed, water could enter the tire pressure warning valves and the tire pressure warning valves could be bound.
- When replacing tire valve caps, do not use tire valve caps other than those specified. The cap may become stuck.

■ **To avoid damage to the tire pressure warning valves and transmitters (vehicles with tire pressure warning system)**

When a tire is repaired with liquid sealants, the tire pressure warning valve and transmitter may not operate properly. If a liquid sealant is used, contact your Toyota dealer or other qualified service shop as soon as possible. After use of liquid sealant, make sure to replace the tire pressure warning valve and transmitter when repairing or replacing the tire. (→P. 715)

■ **Driving on rough roads**

Take particular care when driving on roads with loose surfaces or potholes. These conditions may cause losses in tire inflation pressure, reducing the cushioning ability of the tires. In addition, driving on rough roads may cause damage to the tires themselves, as well as the vehicle's wheels and body.

■ **If tire inflation pressure of each tire becomes low while driving**

Do not continue driving, or your tires and/or wheels may be ruined.

Tire inflation pressure

Make sure to maintain proper tire inflation pressure. Tire inflation pressure should be checked at least once per month. However, Toyota recommends that tire inflation pressure be checked once every two weeks. (→P. 858)

■ **Effects of incorrect tire inflation pressure**

Driving with incorrect tire inflation pressure may result in the following:

- Reduced fuel economy
- Reduced driving comfort and poor handling
- Reduced tire life due to wear
- Reduced safety
- Damage to the drive train

If a tire needs frequent inflating, have it checked by your Toyota dealer.

■ **Instructions for checking tire inflation pressure**

When checking tire inflation pressure, observe the following:

- Check only when the tires are cold.
  If your vehicle has been parked for at least 3 hours or has not been driven for more than 1.5 km or 1 mile, you will get an accurate cold tire inflation pressure reading.
- Always use a tire pressure gauge.
  It is difficult to judge if a tire is properly inflated based only on its appearance.
- It is normal for the tire inflation pressure to be higher after driving as heat is generated in the tire. Do not reduce tire inflation pressure after driving.
- Passengers and luggage weight should be placed so that the vehicle is balanced.

WARNING

■ Proper inflation is critical to save tire performance

Keep your tires properly inflated.
If the tires are not properly inflated, the following conditions may occur which could lead to an accident resulting in death or serious injury:

- Excessive wear
- Uneven wear
- Poor handling
- Possibility of blowouts resulting from overheated tires
- Air leaking from between tire and wheel
- Wheel deformation and/or tire damage
- Greater possibility of tire damage while driving (due to road hazards, expansion joints, sharp edges in the road, etc.)

NOTICE

■ When inspecting and adjusting tire inflation pressure

Be sure to put the tire valve caps back on.
If a valve cap is not installed, dirt or moisture may get into the valve and cause an air leak, resulting in decreased tire inflation pressure.

Wheels

If a wheel is bent, cracked or heavily corroded, it should be replaced. Otherwise, the tire may separate from the wheel or cause a loss of handling control.

Wheel selection

When replacing wheels, care should be taken to ensure that they are equivalent to those removed in load capacity, diameter, rim width and inset*.

Replacement wheels are available at your Toyota dealer.

*: Conventionally referred to as “offset”.

Toyota does not recommend using the following:

- Wheels of different sizes or types
- Used wheels
- Bent wheels that have been straightened

Aluminum wheel precautions (if equipped)

- Use only Toyota wheel nuts and wrenches designed for use with your aluminum wheels.
- When rotating, repairing or changing your tires, check that the wheel nuts are still tight after driving 1600 km (1000 miles).
- Be careful not to damage the aluminum wheels when using tire chains.
- Use only Toyota genuine balance weights or equivalent and a plastic or rubber hammer when balancing your wheels.

When replacing wheels (vehicles with tire pressure warning system)

The wheels of your vehicle are equipped with tire pressure warning valves and transmitters that allow the tire pressure warning system to provide advance warning in the event of a loss in tire inflation pressure. Whenever wheels are replaced, tire pressure warning valves and transmitters must be installed. (→P. 715)

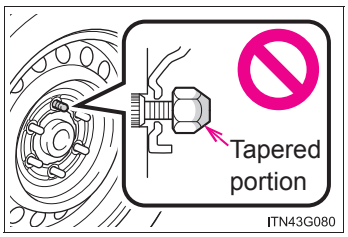
WARNING

■ **When replacing wheels**

- Do not use wheels that are a different size from those recommended in the Owner's Manual, as this may result in a loss of handling control.
- Never use an inner tube in a leaking wheel which is designed for a tubeless tire. Doing so may result in an accident, causing death or serious injury.

■ **When installing the wheel nuts**

- Be sure to install the wheel nuts with the tapered ends facing inward. Installing the nuts with the tapered ends facing outward can cause the wheel to break and eventually cause the wheel to come off while driving, which could lead to an accident resulting in death or serious injury.



- Never use oil or grease on the wheel bolts or wheel nuts.
  Oil and grease may cause the wheel nuts to be excessively tightened, leading to bolt or disc wheel damage. In addition, the oil or grease can cause the wheel nuts to loosen and the wheel may fall off, causing an accident and resulting in death or serious injury. Remove any oil or grease from the wheel bolts or wheel nuts.

■ **Use of defective wheels prohibited**

Do not use cracked or deformed wheels.
Doing so could cause the tire to leak air during driving, possibly causing an accident.

NOTICE

■ **Replacing tire pressure warning valves and transmitters (vehicles with tire pressure warning system)**

- Because tire repair or replacement may affect the tire pressure warning valves and transmitters, make sure to have tires serviced by your Toyota dealer or other qualified service shop. In addition, make sure to purchase your tire pressure warning valves and transmitters at your Toyota dealer.
- Ensure that only genuine Toyota wheels are used on your vehicle.
  Tire pressure warning valves and transmitters may not work properly with non-genuine wheels.

Air conditioning filter/air intake net*

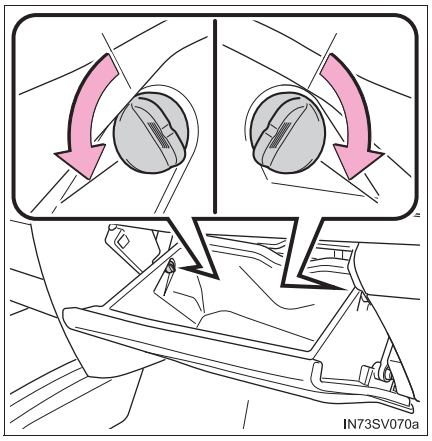
The air conditioning filter/air intake net must be cleaned (vehicles with air intake net) or changed (vehicles with air conditioning filter) regularly to maintain air conditioning efficiency.

Removal method

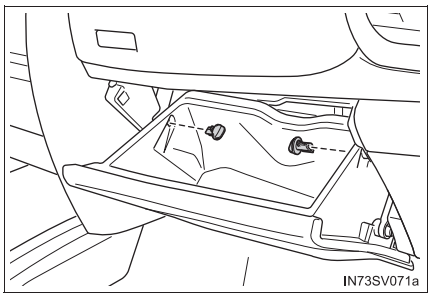
■ Air conditioning filter

1 Vehicles without smart entry & start system: Turn the engine switch to the “LOCK” position.
Vehicles with smart entry & start system: Turn the engine switch off.

2 Open the glove box. Turn the claws as shown in the illustration.

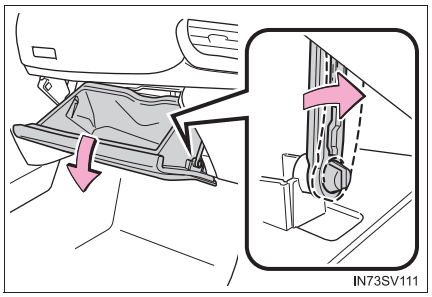


3 Pull out the claws.

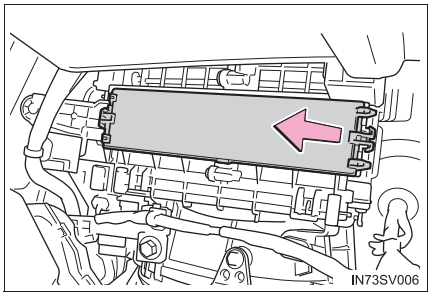


*: If equipped

4 Pull out the damper as shown in the illustration, and then remove the glove box.

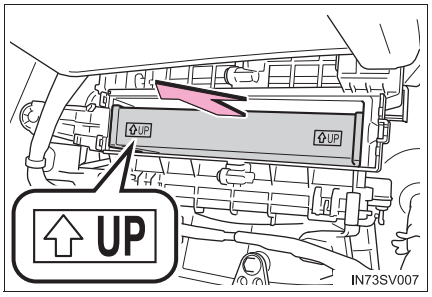


5 Remove the filter cover.



6 Remove the air conditioning filter and replace it with a new one.

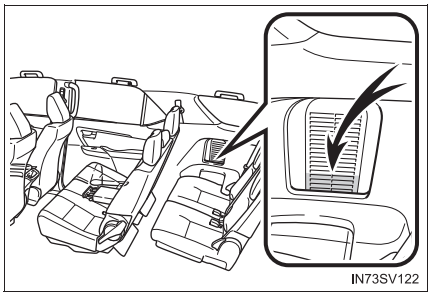
The "↑UP" marks shown on the filter should be pointing up.



■ **Air intake net (models for model code destination X*)**

The air intake net is located in the air intake grille of the right side of the quarter trim.

The air intake grille cannot be removed.



*: See "Checking your vehicle's model" if you are not sure of which model your vehicle is. (→P. 14)

Cleaning method (vehicles with air intake net)

1 Turn the engine switch off.

2 Visually check the air intake net, and remove dust using a vacuum cleaner as necessary.

Changing interval (vehicles with air conditioning filter)

Inspect and replace the air conditioning filter according to the maintenance schedule. In dusty areas or areas with heavy traffic flow, early replacement may be required. (→P. 659)

If air flow from the vents decreases dramatically

The filter may be clogged. Check the filter and replace if necessary.

NOTICE

When using the air conditioning system

Make sure that a filter is always installed.
Using the air conditioning system without a filter may cause damage to the system.

Wireless remote control/electronic key battery*

Replace the battery with a new one if it is depleted.

You will need the following items:

- Flathead screwdriver
- Small flathead screwdriver
- Lithium battery

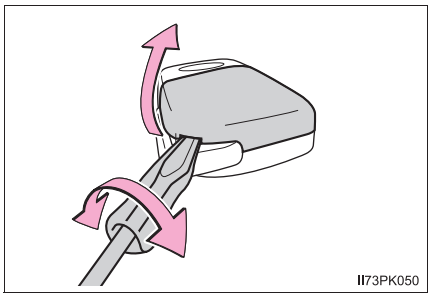
  Vehicles without smart entry & start system: CR1620
  Vehicles with smart entry & start system: CR2032

Replacing the battery

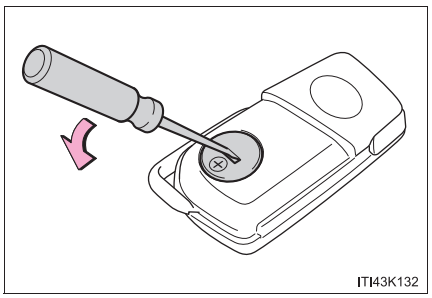
▶ Vehicles without smart entry & start system

1 Remove the cover.

To prevent damage to the key, cover the tip of the screwdriver with a rag.



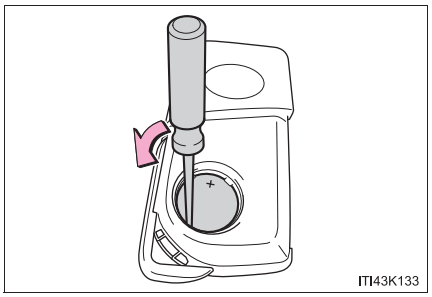
2 Remove the battery cover.



*: If equipped

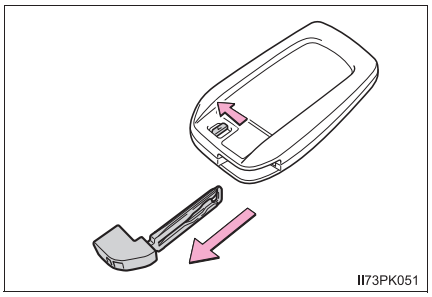
3 Remove the depleted battery.

Insert a new battery with the “+” terminal facing up.



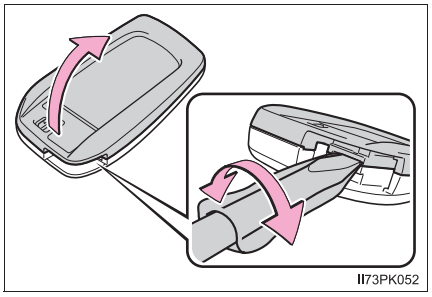
▶ Vehicles with smart entry & start system

1 Take out the mechanical key.



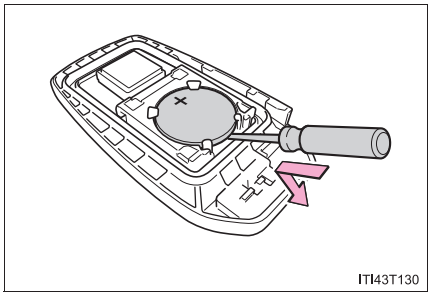
2 Remove the cover.

To prevent damage to the key, cover the tip of the screwdriver with a rag.



3 Remove the depleted battery.

Insert a new battery with the “+” terminal facing up.



■ **Use a lithium battery**

Vehicles without smart entry & start system: CR1620
Vehicles with smart entry & start system: CR2032

- Batteries can be purchased at your Toyota dealer, local electrical appliance shops or camera stores.
- Replace only with the same or equivalent type recommended by the manufacturer.
- Dispose of used batteries according to local laws.

■ **If the key battery is depleted**

The following symptoms may occur:

- The smart entry & start system (if equipped) and wireless remote control will not function properly.
- The operational range will be reduced.

WARNING

■ **Removed battery and other parts**

These parts are small and if swallowed by a child, they can cause choking. Keep away from children. Failure to do so could result in death or serious injury.

■ **Certification for the key battery**

CAUTION
RISK OF EXPLOSION IF BATTERY IS REPLACED BY AN INCORRECT TYPE. DISPOSE OF USED BATTERIES ACCORDING TO THE INSTRUCTIONS

NOTICE

■ **For normal operation after replacing the battery**

Observe the following precautions to prevent accidents:

- Always work with dry hands.
  Moisture may cause the battery to rust.
- Do not touch or move any other component inside the remote control.
- Do not bend either of the battery terminals.

Checking and replacing fuses

If any of the electrical components do not operate, a fuse may have blown. If this happens, check and replace the fuses as necessary.

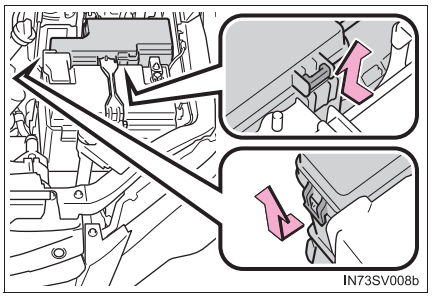
1 Vehicles without smart entry & start system:
Turn the engine switch to the “LOCK” position.

Vehicles with smart entry & start system:
Turn the engine switch off.

2 Open the fuse box cover.

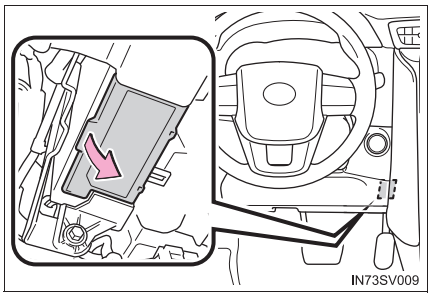
▶ In the engine compartment

Push the tab in and pull the lock release, and lift the lid off.



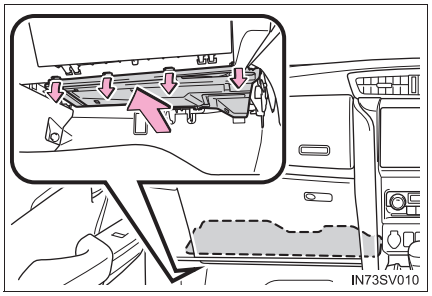
▶ Under the instrument panel (left-hand drive vehicles)

Remove the lid.

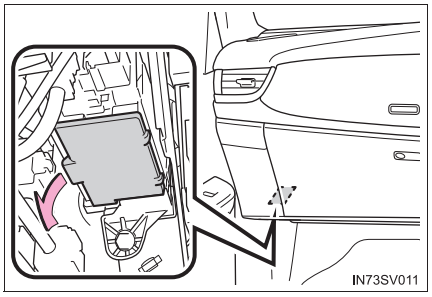


▶ Under the instrument panel (right-hand drive vehicles)

Remove the cover (if equipped).

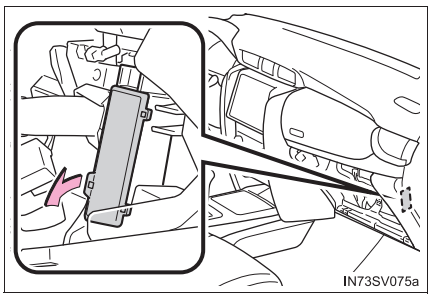


Remove the lid.



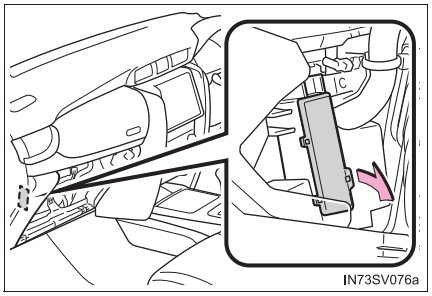
▶ Behind the instrument panel (left-hand drive vehicles)

Remove the glove box (→P. 727), and remove the lid.



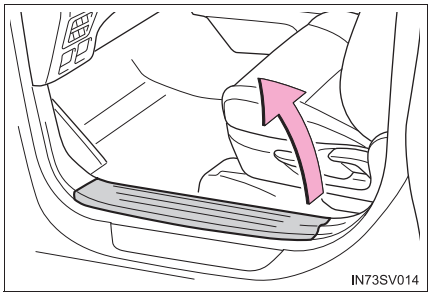
▶ Behind the instrument panel (right-hand drive vehicles)

Remove the glove box (→P. 727), and remove the lid.

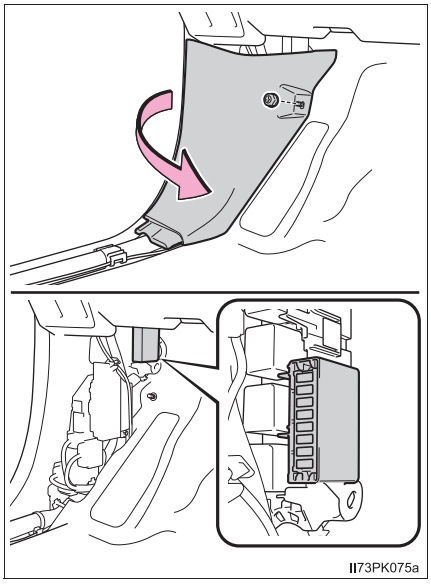


▶ Behind the cowl side panel

Remove the driver's door scuff plate (left-hand drive vehicles) or the front passenger's door scuff plate (right-hand drive vehicles).

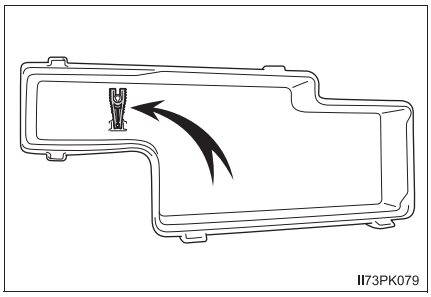


Remove the nut and the cowl side panel.



3 Remove the fuse.

Only type A fuse can be removed using the pullout tool.



4 Check if the fuse is blown.

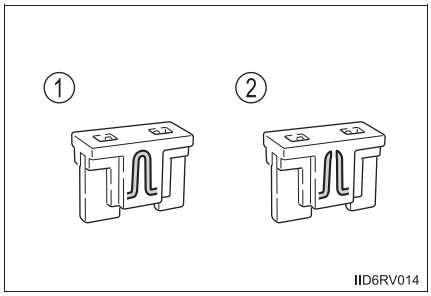
① Normal fuse

② Blown fuse

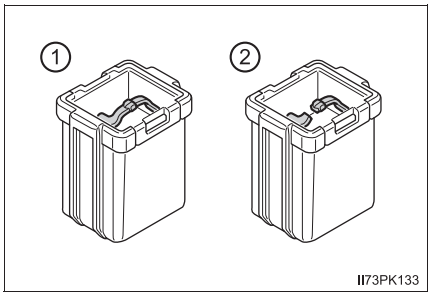
Type A, B, C and D:
Replace the blown fuse with a new fuse of an appropriate amperage rating. The amperage rating can be found on the fuse box lid.

Type E:
Contact your Toyota dealer.

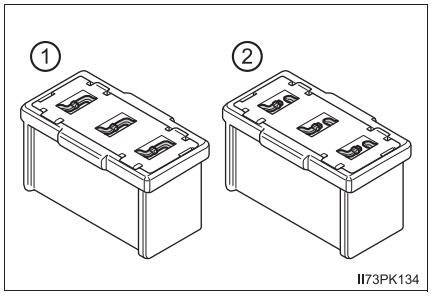
▶ Type A



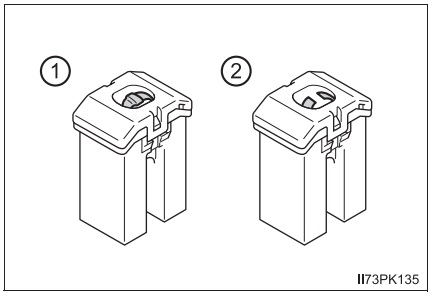
▶ Type B



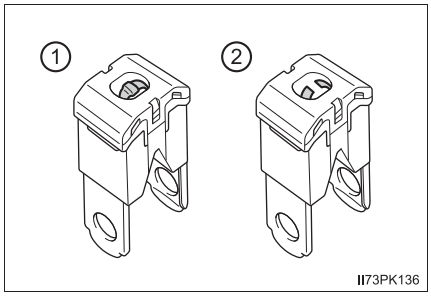
▶ Type C



▶ Type D



▶ Type E



■ **After a fuse is replaced**

- If the lights do not turn on even after the fuse has been replaced, a bulb may need replacement. (→P. 738)
- If the replaced fuse blows again, have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

■ **If there is an overload in a circuit**

The fuses are designed to blow, protecting the wiring harness from damage.

WARNING

■ **To prevent system breakdowns and vehicle fire**

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may cause damage to the vehicle, and possibly a fire or injury.

- Never use a fuse of a higher amperage rating than that indicated, or use any other object in place of a fuse.
- Always use a genuine Toyota fuse or equivalent.
  Never replace a fuse with a wire, even as a temporary fix.
- Do not modify the fuses or fuse boxes.

NOTICE

■ **Before replacing fuses**

Have the cause of electrical overload determined and repaired by your Toyota dealer as soon as possible.

Light bulbs

You may replace the following bulbs by yourself. The difficulty level of replacement varies depending on the bulb. As there is a danger that components may be damaged, we recommend that replacement is carried out by your Toyota dealer.

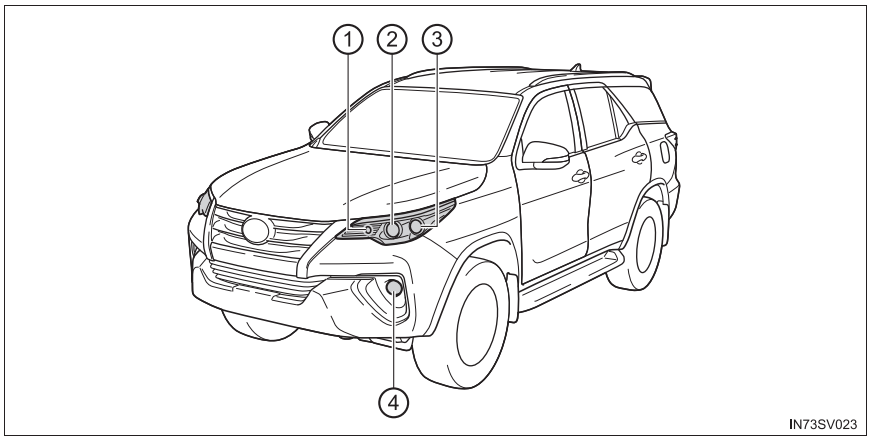
Preparing for light bulb replacement

Check the wattage of the light bulb to be replaced. (→P. 859)

Bulb locations

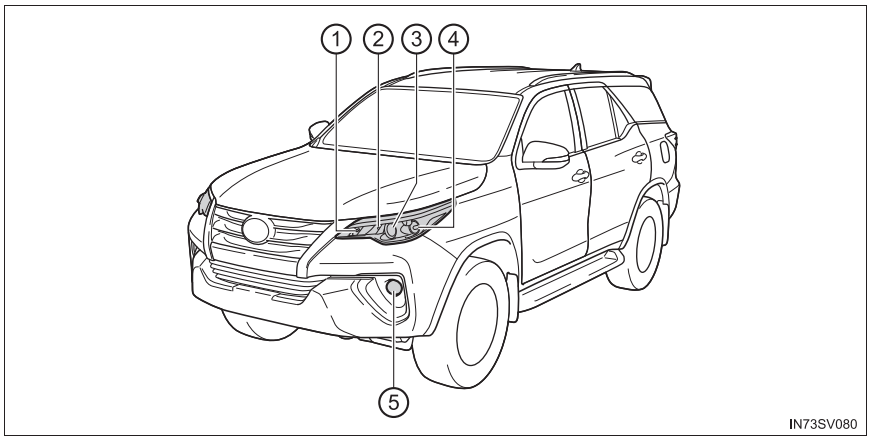
■ Front

▶ Vehicles with halogen headlights (without additional high beams)



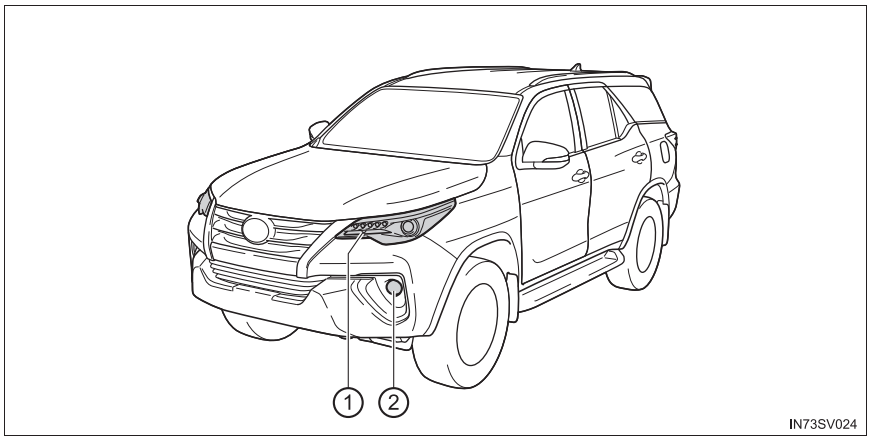
① Front position light/daytime running light (if equipped)
② Headlight (high/low beams)
③ Front turn signal light
④ Halogen front fog light (if equipped)

▶ Vehicles with halogen headlights (with additional high beams)



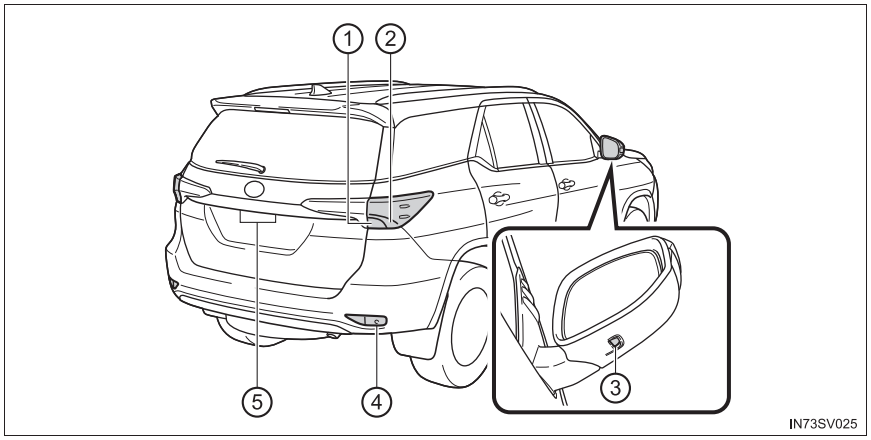
① Front position light
② Headlight (additional high beam)
③ Headlight (high/low beams)
④ Front turn signal light
⑤ Halogen front fog light

▶ Vehicles with LED headlights



① Front turn signal light
② Halogen front fog light (if equipped)

■ **Rear**

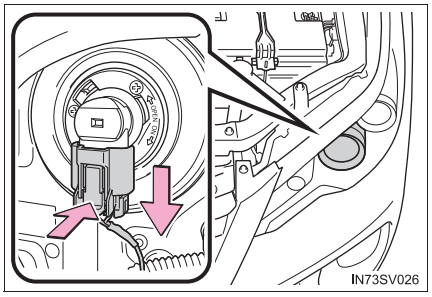


① Back-up light
② Rear turn signal light
③ Outer foot light (if equipped)
④ Rear fog light (if equipped)
⑤ License plate lights

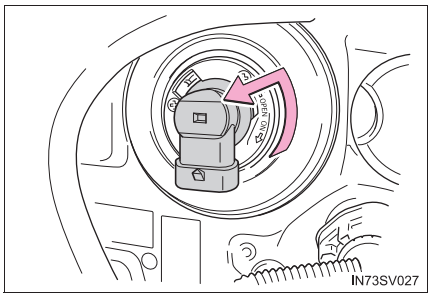
Replacing light bulbs

■ Headlight (high/low beams) (halogen headlights)

1 Unplug the connector while depressing the lock release.

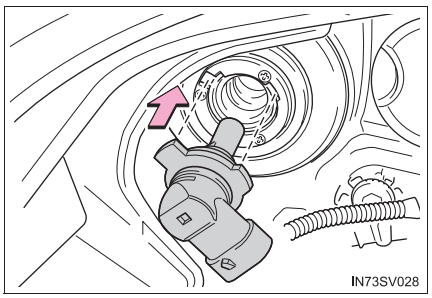


2 Turn the bulb base counter-clockwise.

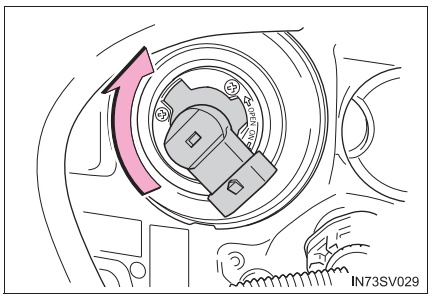


3 Replace the light bulb, and install the bulb base.

Align the 3 tabs on the light bulb with the mounting, and insert.

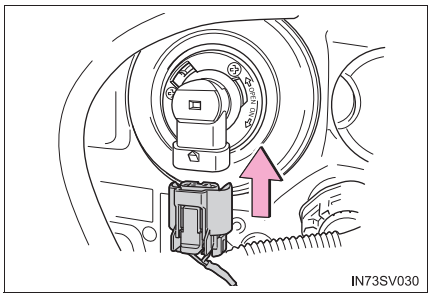


4 Turn and secure the bulb base.



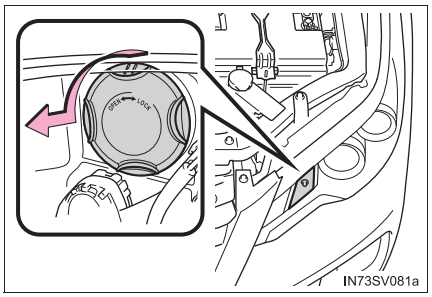
5 Install the connector.

Shake the bulb base gently to check that it is not loose, turn the headlight (high/low beams) on once and visually confirm that no light is leaking through the mounting.

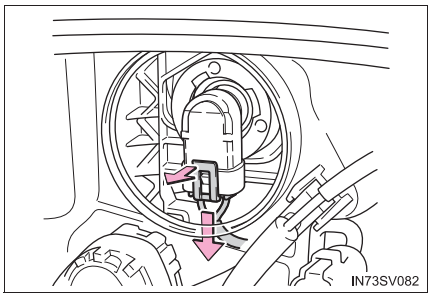


■ **Headlight (additional high beams) (halogen headlights with additional high beams)**

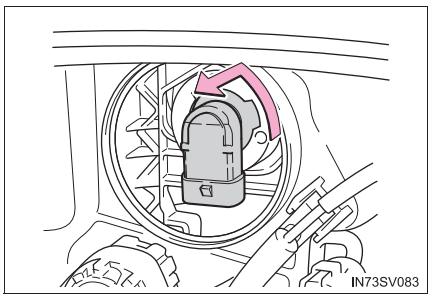
1 Turn the cover counterclockwise and remove it.



2 Unplug the connector while pulling the lock release.

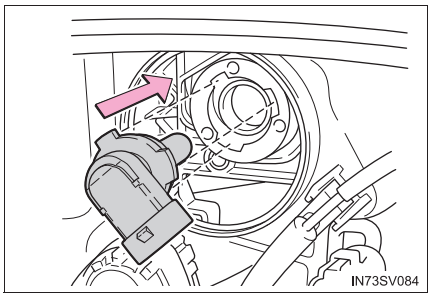


3 Turn the bulb base counterclockwise.

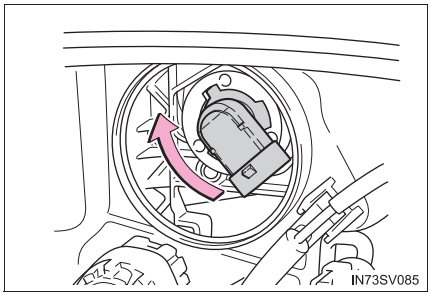


4 Replace the light bulb, and install the bulb base.

Align the 3 tabs on the light bulb with the mounting, and insert.

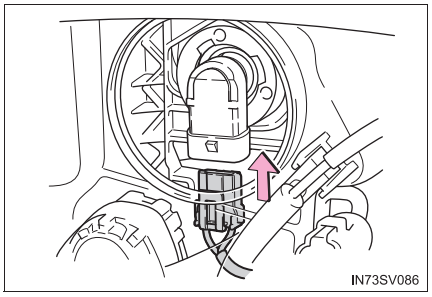


5 Turn and secure the bulb base.

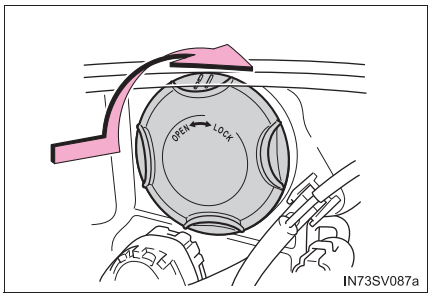


6 Install the connector

Shake the bulb base gently to check that it is not loose, turn the headlight (additional high beams) on once and visually confirm that no light is leaking through the mounting.

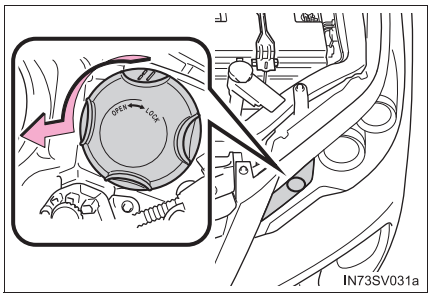


7 Install the cover.

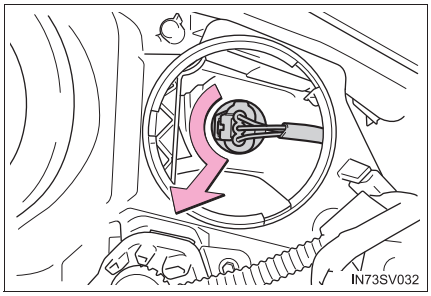


■ **Front position lights/daytime running lights (if equipped) (halogen headlights without additional high beams)**

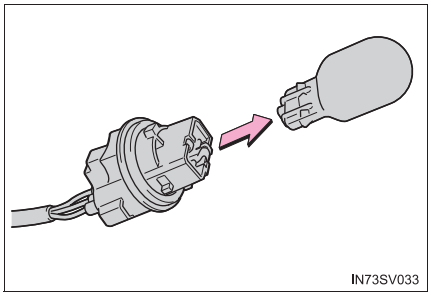
1 Turn the cover counterclockwise and remove it.



2 Turn the bulb base counterclockwise.



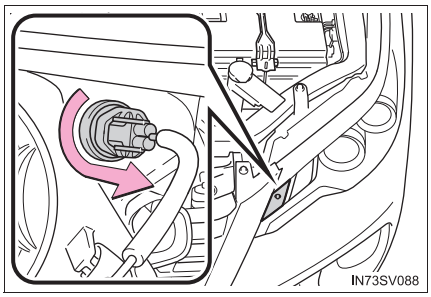
3 Remove the light bulb.



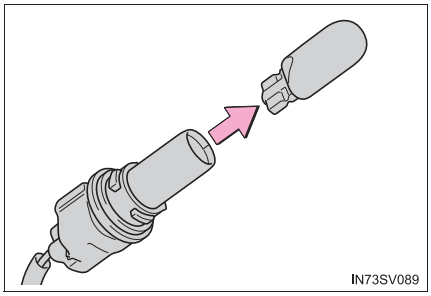
4 When installing, reverse the steps listed.

■ **Front position lights (halogen headlights with additional high beams)**

1 Turn the bulb base counter-clockwise.



2 Remove the light bulb.



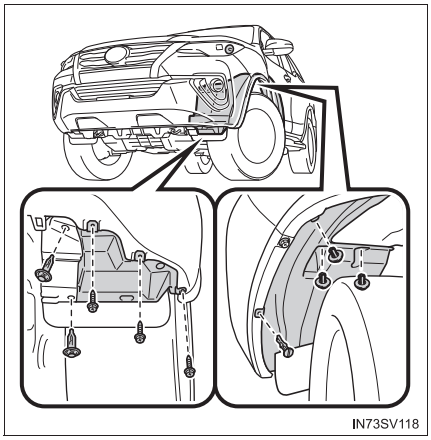
3 When installing, reverse the steps listed.

■ **Front turn signal lights**

▶ Halogen headlights

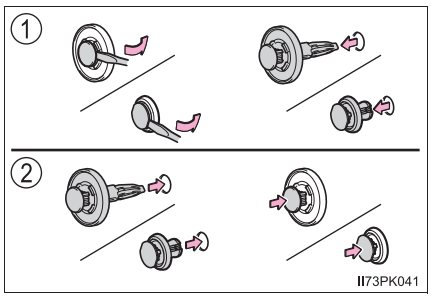
1 To allow enough working space, turn the steering wheel to the opposite side where the bulb to be replaced is located.

Remove the screws and clips.

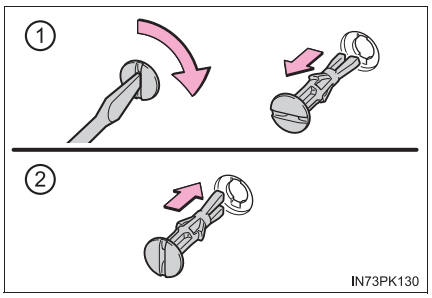


① Removing the clip
② Installing the clip

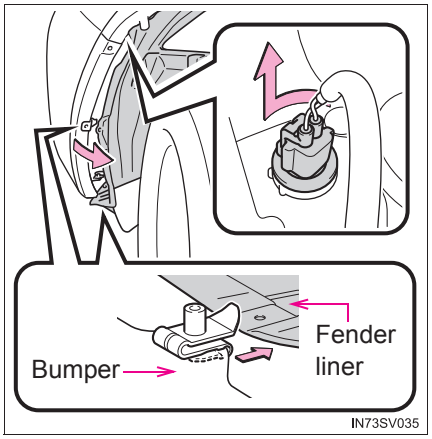
▶ Type A



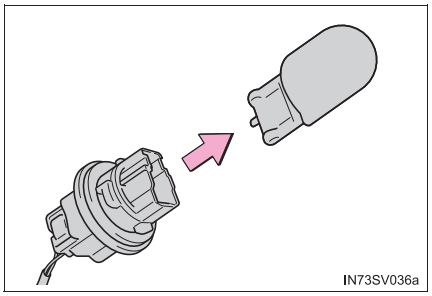
▶ Type B



2 Partly remove the fender liner and turn the bulb base counterclockwise.



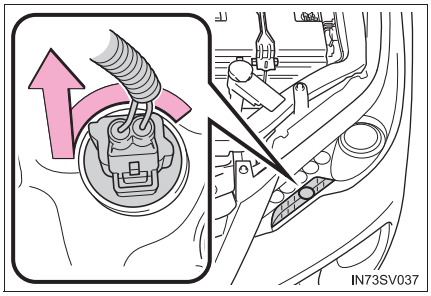
3 Remove the light bulb.



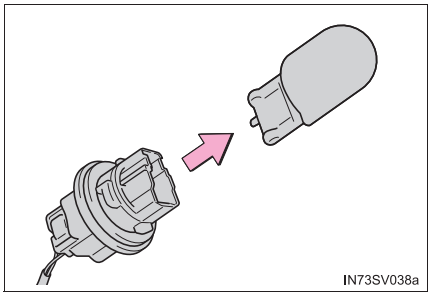
4 When installing, reverse the steps listed.

▶ LED headlights

1 Turn the bulb base counter-clockwise.



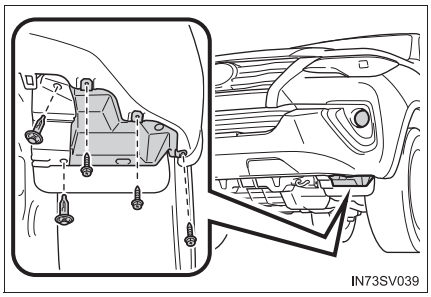
2 Remove the light bulb.



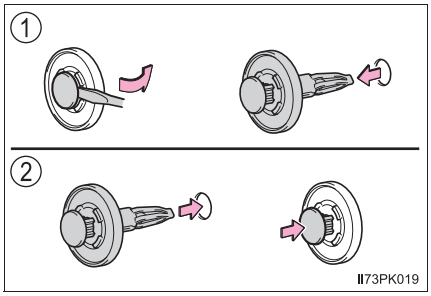
3 When installing, reverse the steps listed.

■ **Halogen front fog lights (if equipped)**

1 Remove the screws and clips.

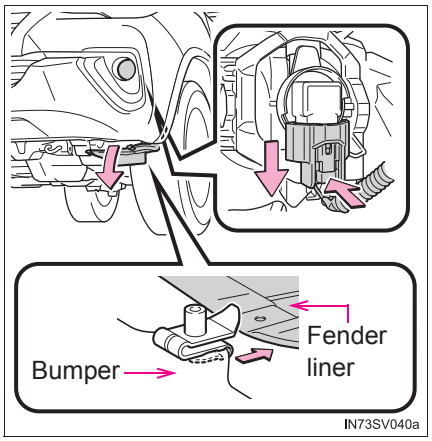


① Removing the clip
② Installing the clip

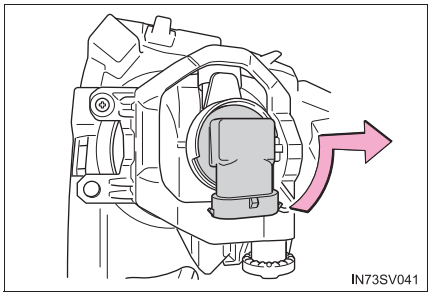


7 Maintenance and care

2 Pull down the fender liner and unplug the connector while pressing the lock release.

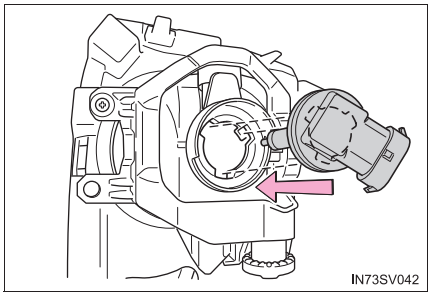


3 Turn the bulb base counter-clockwise.

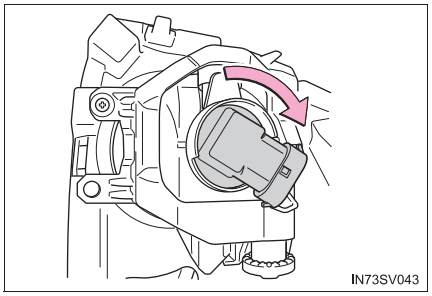


4 Replace the light bulb, and install the bulb base.

Align the 3 tabs on the light bulb with the mounting, and insert.

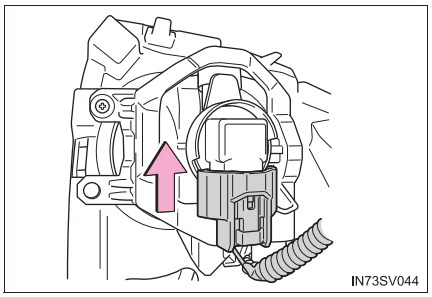


5 Turn and secure the bulb base.



6 Install the connector.

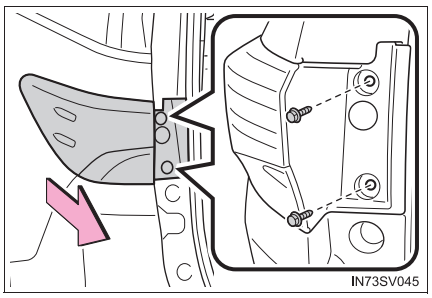
Shake the bulb base gently to check that it is not loose, turn the front fog lights on once and visually confirm that no light is leaking through the mounting.



7 When installing the fender liner, screws and clips, reverse the removing procedure in steps 1 and 2.

■ **Rear turn signal lights and back-up lights**

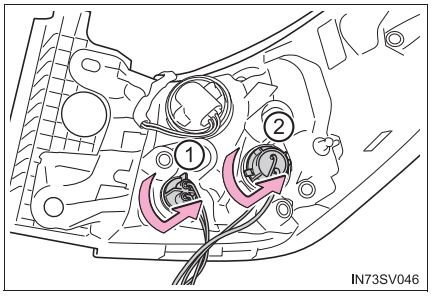
1 Remove the securing bolts and remove the unit.



2 Turn the bulb base counter-clockwise.

① Back-up light

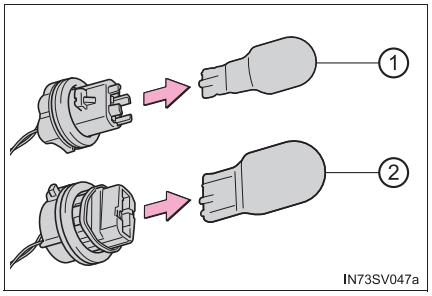
② Rear turn signal light



3 Remove the light bulb.

① Back-up light

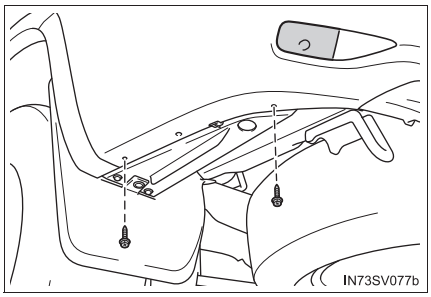
② Rear turn signal light



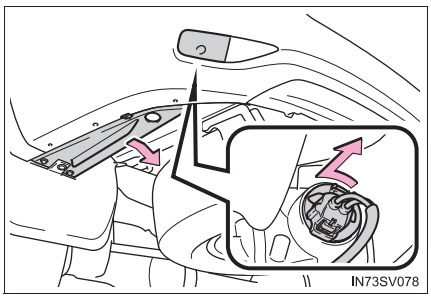
4 When installing, reverse the steps listed.

■ **Rear fog lights (if equipped)**

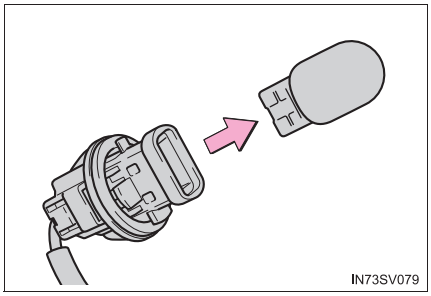
1 Remove the screws.



2 Partly remove the rear under cover and turn the bulb base counterclockwise.



3 Remove the light bulb.

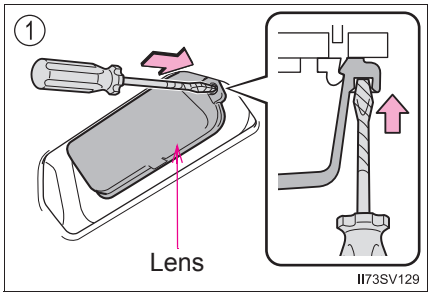


4 When installing, reverse the steps listed.

■ License plate lights

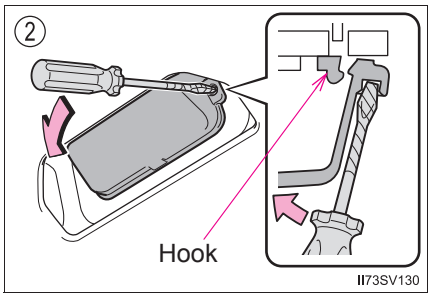
1 Remove the lens.

① Insert a small flathead screwdriver, etc. into either the right or left hole of the lens.

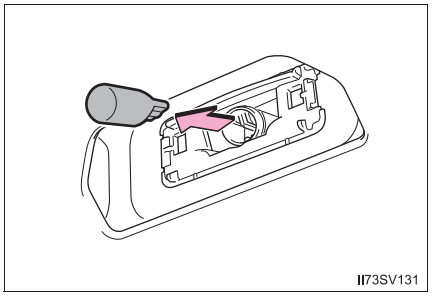


② Push the screwdriver sideways in the direction of the arrow shown in the illustration, disengage the hook, and then remove the lens.

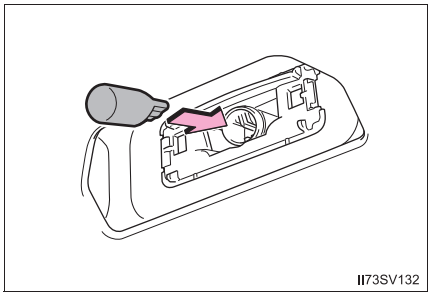
To prevent damage to the vehicle, wrap the tip of the screwdriver with tape.



2 Remove the light bulb.



3 Install a new light bulb.

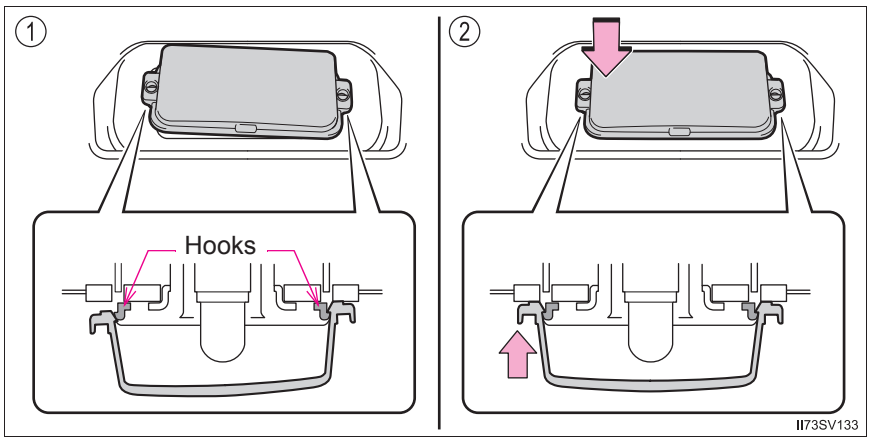


4 Install the lens.

① Fit the lens into either the right or left hooks.

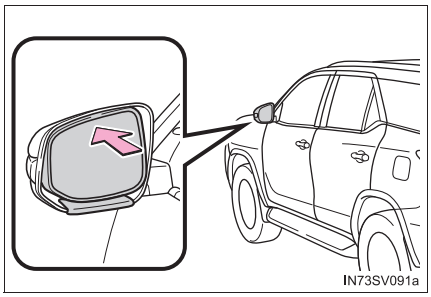
② Push the lens into place.

After installation, confirm that the lens is properly installed by gently pulling it.



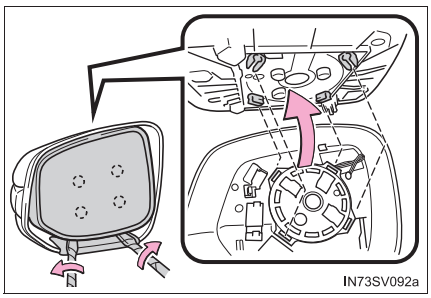
■ Outer foot lights (if equipped)

1 Press the upper part of the outside rear view mirror to tilt the mirror face upward, and apply protective tape to the lower part of the mirror cover.

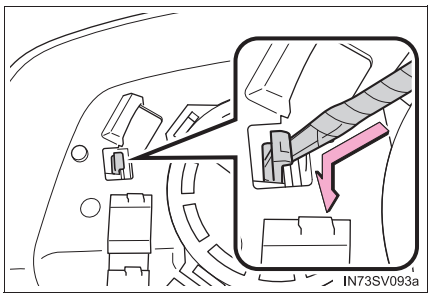


2 Insert 2 flathead screwdrivers wrapped in protective tape, and disconnect the tabs behind the mirror.

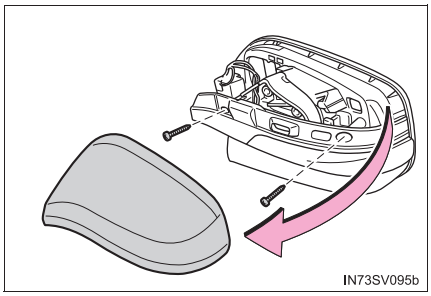
Pry the mirror out toward you, disconnecting the 2 tabs at a time.
Work carefully, ensuring that you do not drop the mirror.



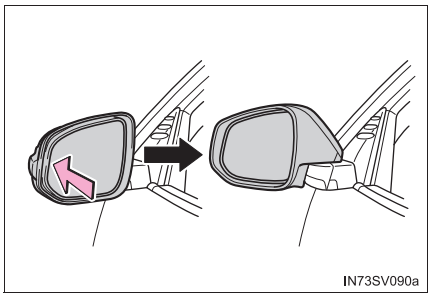
3 Disconnect the tab as shown in the illustration.



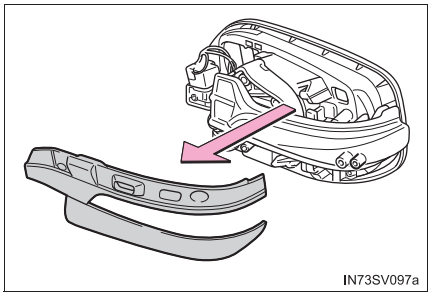
4 Remove the upper cover and screws.



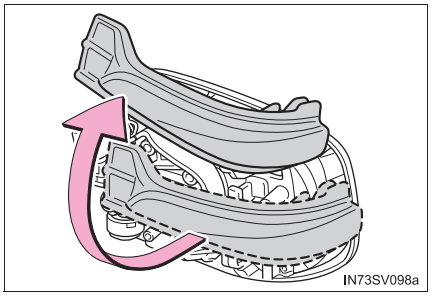
5 Fold the mirror forward.



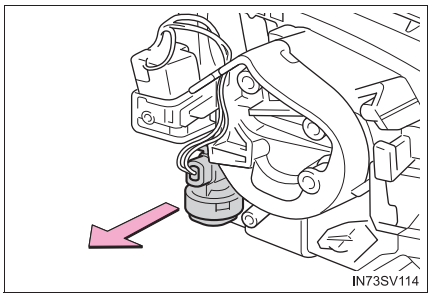
6 Remove the lower cover.



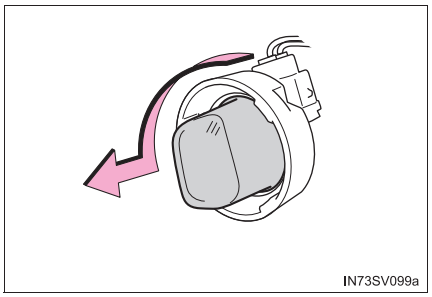
7 Remove the side turn signal light lens.



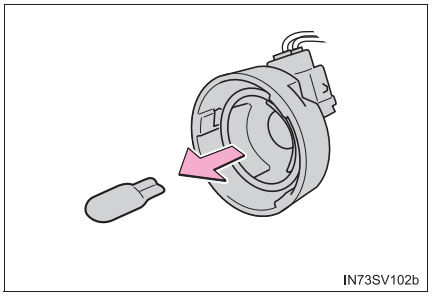
8 Remove the bulb base.



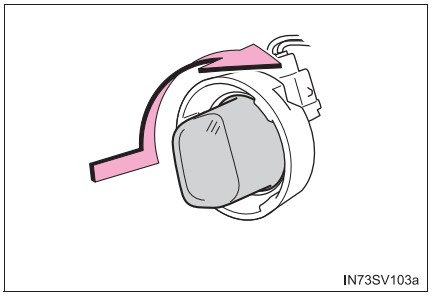
9 Turn the cover counterclockwise and remove it.



10 Remove the light bulb.

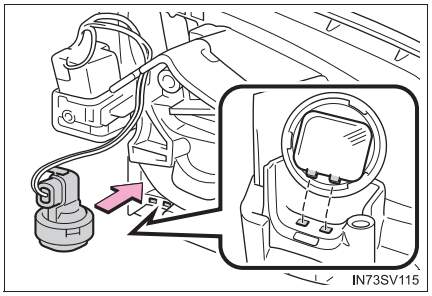


11 After installing the new bulb, install the cover clockwise.



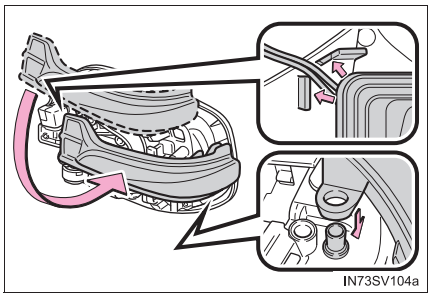
12 Install the bulb base.

Insert the two claws (left-hand side) or claw (right-hand side) into the hole(s).

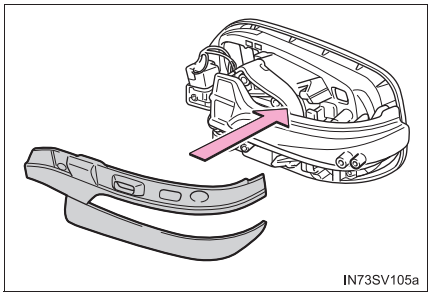


13 Install the side turn signal light lens.

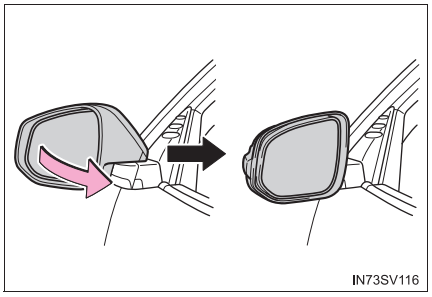
Insert the projection into the hole of the lens, and align the lens corner with the plate, as shown in the illustration.



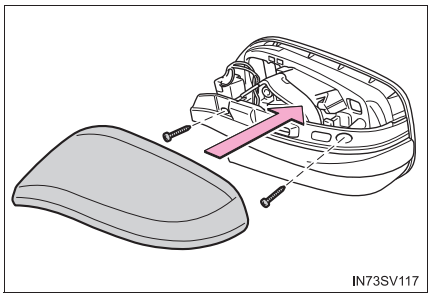
14 Install the lower cover.



15 Return the mirror to its original position.



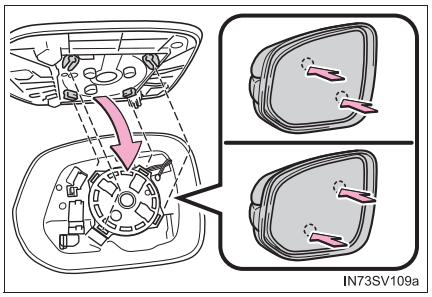
16 Install the screws and upper cover.



17 Align the tabs, and secure the mirror by pushing in each diagonally-opposite pair of tabs in order.

Make sure to insert the tabs in order as shown in the illustration, and push them in until a click is heard.

If you do not hear the click, do not force the tabs in. Instead, remove the mirror and check that the tabs are aligned.



■ Replacing the following bulbs

If any of the lights listed below has burnt out, have it replaced by your Toyota dealer.

- Headlights (LED headlights)
- Front position lights/daytime running lights (LED headlights)
- Side turn signal lights
- LED front fog lights (if equipped)
- High mounted stoplight
- Tail lights
- Tail and side marker lights
- Stop lights

■ LED lights

The headlights (LED headlights), front position lights/daytime running lights (LED headlights), side turn signal lights, LED front fog lights (if equipped), high mounted stoplight, tail lights, tail and side marker lights, and stop lights consists of a number of LEDs. If any of the LEDs burn out, take your vehicle to your Toyota dealer to have the light replaced.

■ Condensation build-up on the inside of the lens

Temporary condensation build-up on the inside of the headlight lens does not indicate a malfunction. Contact your Toyota dealer for more information in the following situations:

- Large drops of water have built up on the inside of the lens.
- Water has built up inside the headlight.

WARNING

■ **Replacing light bulbs**

- Turn off the lights. Do not attempt to replace the bulb immediately after turning off the lights.
  The bulbs become very hot and may cause burns.
- Do not touch the glass portion of the light bulb with bare hands. When it is unavoidable to hold the glass portion, use and hold with a clean dry cloth to avoid getting moisture and oils on the bulb.
  Also, if the bulb is scratched or dropped, it may blow out or crack.
- Fully install light bulbs and any parts used to secure them. Failure to do so may result in heat damage, fire, or water entering the headlight unit. This may damage the headlights or cause condensation to build up on the lens.
- Do not attempt to repair or disassemble light bulbs, connectors, electric circuits or component parts. Doing so may result in death or serious injury due to electric shock.

■ **To prevent damage or fire**

- Make sure bulbs are fully seated and locked.
- Check the wattage of the bulb before installing to prevent heat damage.

NOTICE

■ **When replacing the outer foot lights**

If the front window is stopping you from conducting the replace operation properly, open the window on the side you are working on to allow you enough space to work. Continuing the operation without giving yourself enough space to work could lead you to scratch the vehicle.

When trouble arises 8

8-1. Essential information

Emergency flashers.....760

If your vehicle has to be stopped in an emergency.....761

8-2. Steps to take in an emergency

If your vehicle needs to be towed.....763

If you think something is wrong.....769

Fuel pump shut off system (gasoline engine only).....770

Fire extinguisher.....771

If a warning light turns on or a warning buzzer sounds.....772

If a warning message is displayed.....779

If you have a flat tire.....784

If the engine will not start.....798

If the electronic key does not operate properly (vehicles with smart entry & start system).....800

If the vehicle battery is discharged.....803

If your vehicle overheats.....809

If you run out of fuel and the engine stalls (diesel engine only).....813

If the vehicle becomes stuck.....814

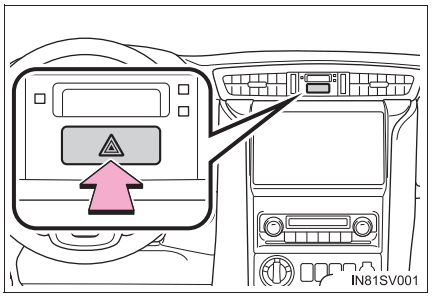
Emergency flashers

The emergency flashers are used to warn other drivers when the vehicle has to be stopped in the road due to a breakdown, etc.

Press the switch.

All the turn signal lights will flash.

To turn them off, press the switch once again.



Emergency flashers

If the emergency flashers are used for a long time while the engine is not operating, the battery may discharge.

If your vehicle has to be stopped in an emergency

Only in an emergency, such as if it becomes impossible to stop the vehicle in the normal way, stop the vehicle using the following procedure:

1 Steadily step on the brake pedal with both feet and firmly depress it.

Do not pump the brake pedal repeatedly as this will increase the effort required to slow the vehicle.

2 Shift the shift lever to N.

▶ If the shift lever is shifted to N

3 After slowing down, stop the vehicle in a safe place by the road.

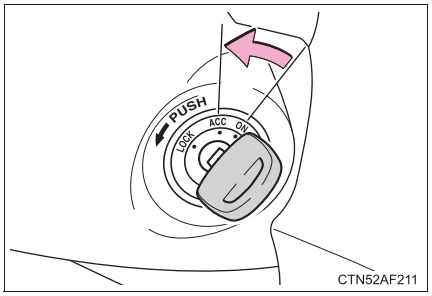
4 Stop the engine.

▶ If the shift lever cannot be shifted to N

3 Keep depressing the brake pedal with both feet to reduce vehicle speed as much as possible.

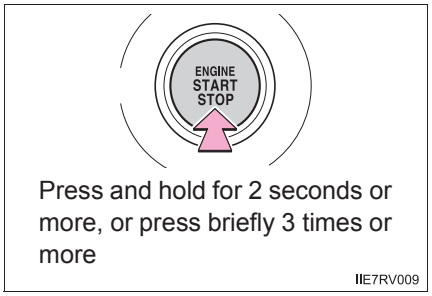
4 Vehicles without smart entry & start system:

Stop the engine by turning the engine switch to the “ACC” position.



Vehicles with smart entry & start system:

To stop the engine, press and hold the engine switch for 2 consecutive seconds or more, or press it briefly 3 times or more in succession.



5 Stop the vehicle in a safe place by the road.

WARNING

■ **If the engine has to be turned off while driving**

- Power assist for the brakes and steering wheel will be lost, making the brake pedal harder to depress and the steering wheel heavier to turn. Decelerate as much as possible before turning off the engine.
- Vehicles without smart entry & start system: Never attempt to remove the key, as doing so will lock the steering wheel.

If your vehicle needs to be towed

If towing is necessary, we recommend having your vehicle towed by your Toyota dealer or commercial towing service, using a wheel-lift type truck or flatbed truck.
Use a safety chain system for all towing, and abide by all state/provincial and local laws.

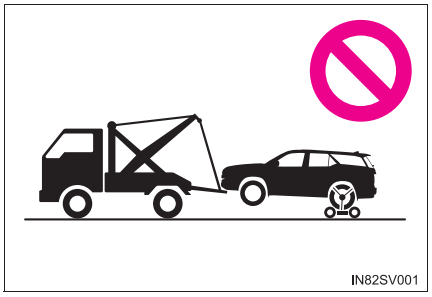
Situations when it is necessary to contact dealers before towing

The following may indicate a problem with your transmission. Contact your Toyota dealer or commercial towing service before towing.

- The engine is running but the vehicle does not move.
- The vehicle makes an abnormal sound.

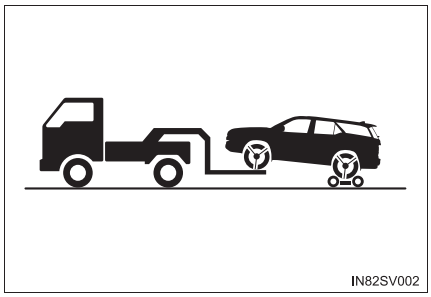
Towing with a sling-type truck

Do not tow with a sling-type truck to prevent body damage.



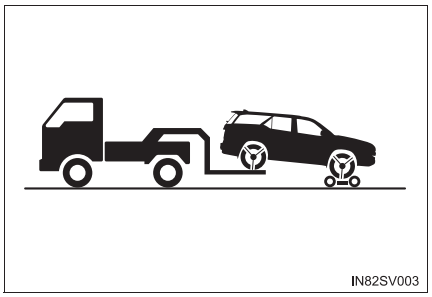
Towing with a wheel-lift type truck

▶ From the front



Use a towing dolly under the rear wheels.

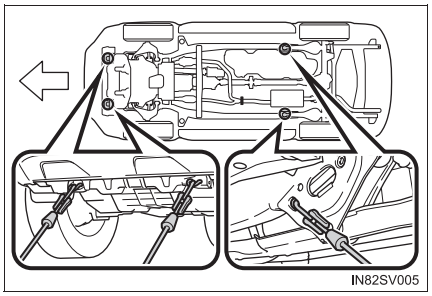
▶ From the rear



Use a towing dolly under the front wheels.

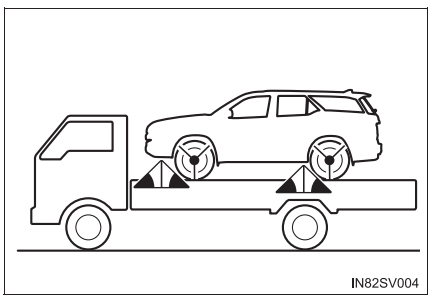
Using a flatbed truck

If your vehicle is transported by a flatbed truck, it should be tied down at the locations shown in the illustration.



If you use chains or cables to tie down your vehicle, the angles shaded in black must be 45°.

Do not overly tighten the tie downs or the vehicle may be damaged.



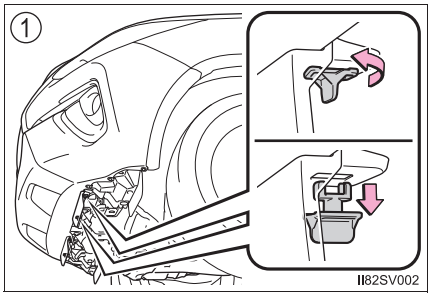
Emergency towing

If a tow truck is not available in an emergency, your vehicle may be temporarily towed using cables or chains secured to the emergency towing hooks. This should only be attempted on hard surfaced roads for at most 80 km (50 miles) at under 30 km/h (18 mph).
A driver must be in the vehicle to steer and operate the brakes. The vehicle's wheels, drive train, axles, steering and brakes must be in good condition.
For vehicles with automatic transmission, only the front towing hooks may be used.

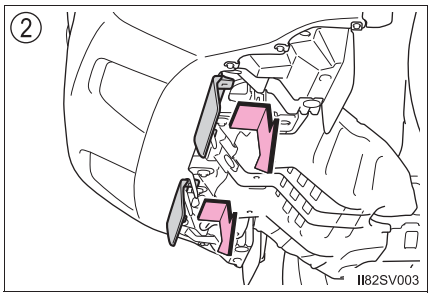
Emergency towing procedure

1 Vehicles with front spoiler: Remove the front spoilers.

① Turn and pull out the clips.



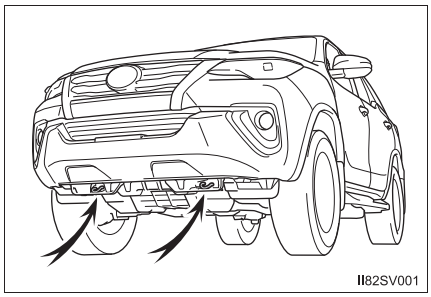
② Move the front spoilers in the direction of the arrow, and then remove it.



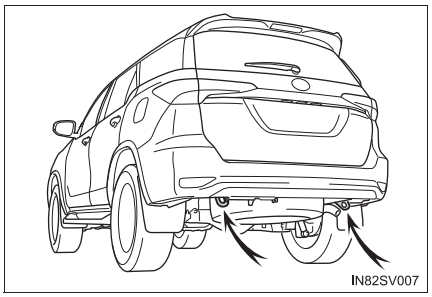
2 Securely attach cables or chains to the towing hooks.

Take care not to damage the vehicle body.

▶ Front



▶ Rear



3 Enter the vehicle being towed and start the engine.

If the engine does not start, turn the engine switch to the “ON” position (vehicles without smart entry & start system) or IGNITION ON mode (vehicles with smart entry & start system).

Vehicles with Stop & Start system:
Before towing the vehicle, turn the engine switch off once, and then start the engine.

4 4WD models: Turn the front-wheel drive control switch to H2.
(→P. 310)

5 Shift the shift lever to N and release the parking brake.

When the shift lever cannot be shifted (automatic transmission): →P. 262

While towing

If the engine is not running, the power assist for the brakes and steering will not function, making steering and braking more difficult.

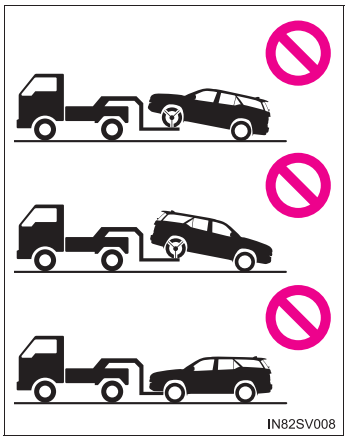
WARNING

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

When towing the vehicle

Pre Runner (Raised Body):
Be sure to transport the vehicle with all four wheels raised off the ground. If the vehicle is towed with the tires contacting the ground, the drivetrain and related parts may be damaged or an accident may occur due to a change in direction of the vehicle.

4WD models:
Be sure to transport the vehicle with all four wheels raised off the ground. If the vehicle is towed with the tires contacting the ground, the drivetrain and related parts may be damaged, and the vehicle may fly off the truck.


IN82SV008

While towing

- When towing using cables or chains, avoid sudden starts, etc. which place excessive stress on the towing hooks, cables or chains. The towing hooks, cables or chains may become damaged, broken debris may hit people, and cause serious damage.
- Do not turn the engine switch to the “LOCK” position (vehicles without smart entry & start system) or off (vehicles with smart entry & start system).
  There is a possibility that the steering wheel is locked and cannot be operated.

NOTICE

■ **To prevent damage to the vehicle when towing using a wheel-lift type truck**

- Do not tow the vehicle from the rear when the engine switch is in the “LOCK” position or the key is removed (vehicles without smart entry & start system) or the engine switch is turned to off (vehicles with smart entry & start system). The steering lock mechanism is not strong enough to hold the front wheels straight.
- When raising the vehicle, ensure adequate ground clearance for towing at the opposite end of the raised vehicle. Without adequate clearance, the vehicle could be damaged while being towed.

■ **To prevent damage to the vehicle when towing with a sling-type truck**

Do not tow with a sling-type truck, either from the front or rear.

■ **To prevent damage to the vehicle during emergency towing**

Do not secure cables or chains to the suspension components.

■ **When towing a vehicle equipped with the Stop & Start system (if equipped)**

When it is necessary to tow the vehicle with all four wheels contacting the ground, perform the following procedure before towing the vehicle to protect the system.
Turn the engine switch off once, and then start the engine. If the engine does not start, turn the engine switch to IGNITION ON mode.

If you think something is wrong

If you notice any of the following symptoms, your vehicle probably needs adjustment or repair. Contact your Toyota dealer as soon as possible.

Visible symptoms

- Fluid leaks under the vehicle.
  (Water dripping from the air conditioning after use is normal.)
- Flat-looking tires or uneven tire wear
- Engine coolant temperature gauge needle continually points higher than normal.

Audible symptoms

- Changes in exhaust sound
- Excessive tire squeal when cornering
- Strange noises related to the suspension system
- Pinging or other noises related to the engine

Operational symptoms

- Engine missing, stumbling or running roughly
- Appreciable loss of power
- Vehicle pulls heavily to one side when braking
- Vehicle pulls heavily to one side when driving on a level road
- Loss of brake effectiveness, spongy feeling, pedal almost touches the floor

Fuel pump shut off system (gasoline engine only)

To minimize the risk of fuel leakage when the engine stalls or when an airbag inflates upon collision, the fuel pump shut off system stops the supply of fuel to the engine.

Follow the procedure below to restart the engine after the system is activated.

1 Turn the engine switch to the “ACC” or “LOCK” position (vehicles without smart entry & start system) or ACCESSORY mode or off (vehicles with smart entry & start system).

2 Restart the engine.

NOTICE

■ **Before starting the engine**

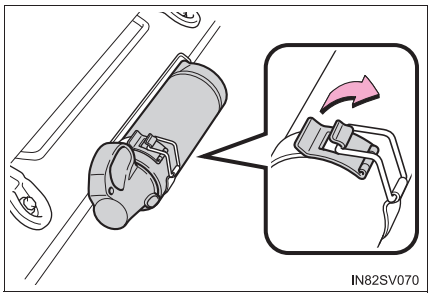
Inspect the ground under the vehicle.
If you find that fuel has leaked onto the ground, the fuel system has been damaged and is in need of repair. Do not restart the engine.

Fire extinguisher*

A fire extinguisher is located under the front passenger's seat. It is for use in emergencies, such as in the event of a fire.
For information about using, refer to the label on the fire extinguisher.

Taking out the fire extinguisher

Unhook the tightening strap and take out the fire extinguisher.



The shape of the fire extinguisher and tightening strap, and the taking out procedure may differ from those shown in the illustration.

After using the fire extinguisher

Store it securely in place. Replace it with a new one as soon as possible.

WARNING

When the fire extinguisher is not in use

Keep the fire extinguisher securely in place. Otherwise, it may be thrown about in the event of sudden braking or a collision.

NOTICE

Fire extinguisher

- Do not reuse the fire extinguisher.
  Replace it with a new one as soon as possible after using it.
- Use a genuine Toyota fire extinguisher when replacing.
  If a non-genuine Toyota fire extinguisher is used, it may not be possible to secure the fire extinguisher properly and it may come loose.

*: If equipped

If a warning light turns on or a warning buzzer sounds

Calmly perform the following actions if any of the warning lights comes on or flashes. If a light comes on or flashes, but then goes off, this does not necessarily indicate a malfunction in the system. However, if this continues to occur, have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

Warning light and warning buzzer list

Warning light	Warning light/Details/Actions
	**Brake system warning light (warning buzzer)** Indicates: • Low brake fluid • Malfunction in the brake system • Low negative pressure in the vacuum tank (diesel engine) → **Immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place and contact your Toyota dealer. Continuing to drive the vehicle may be dangerous.**
	**Malfunction indicator lamp (warning buzzer)** Indicates the followings if the warning light comes on or flashes: • Malfunction in the electronic engine control system. • Malfunction in the electronic throttle control system. • Malfunction in the electronic automatic transmission control system. (if equipped) • The boost pressure in the turbocharger is abnormally high.*1 (diesel engine other than 5L-E engine) • Malfunction in DPF system. (if equipped) → **Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.**
	**SRS warning light** Indicates a malfunction in: • The SRS airbag system; or • The seat belt pretensioner system → **Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.**

Warning light	Warning light/Details/Actions
	**ABS warning light** Indicates a malfunction in: • The ABS; or • The brake assist system (vehicles with VSC system) → **Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.**
	**Slip indicator (if equipped)** Indicates a malfunction in: • The VSC system (if equipped); • Trailer sway control system (if equipped); • The TRC/A-TRC system (if equipped); • The hill-start assist control system (if equipped); or • The downhill assist control system (if equipped) → **Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.** The light will flash when any of the above systems other than the hill-start assist control system are operating.
	**Low speed four-wheel drive indicator light (if equipped)** Indicates a malfunction in the four-wheel drive system when the light flashes rapidly. → **Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.**
	**Rear differential lock indicator (if equipped)** Indicates a malfunction in the rear differential lock system when the light flashes rapidly. → **Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.**
	**Driver's and front passenger's seat belt reminder light (warning buzzer)*2** Warns the driver and front passenger to fasten his/her seat belt → **Fasten the seat belt.**
 or 	**Rear passengers' seat belt reminder lights (warning buzzer)*4 (if equipped)** Warn the rear passengers to fasten their seat belts → **Fasten the seat belt.**

Warning light	Warning light/Details/Actions
	**Low fuel level warning light** Indicates remaining fuel is approximately 12.0 L (3.2 gal., 2.6 Imp.gal.) or less → **Refuel the vehicle.**
	**Master warning light (warning buzzer)** A buzzer sounds and the warning light comes on and flashes to indicate that the master warning system has detected a malfunction. → **P. 779**
	**Stop & Start cancel indicator (if equipped)** Indicates a malfunction in the Stop & Start system when the light flashes (The Stop & Start cancel indicator will come on when the system is canceled: →P. 325) → **Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.**
	**Parking brake indicator light (warning buzzer)*5** Warns the driver to release parking brake. → **Release the parking brake.**
 (if equipped)	**Tire pressure warning light** When the light comes on: Low tire inflation pressure such as • Natural causes (→P. 776) • Flat tire (→P. 784) → **Adjust the tire inflation pressure to the specified level.** **The light will turn off after a few minutes. In case the light does not turn off even if the tire inflation pressure is adjusted, have the system checked by your Toyota dealer.** When the light comes on after blinking for 1 minute: Malfunction in the tire pressure warning system (→P. 776) → **Have the system checked by your Toyota dealer.**

*1: Slow down until the lamp goes off.

*2: Models for Middle East countries*3: The driver's and front passenger's seat belt buzzer sounds to alert the driver and front passenger that his or her seat belt is not fastened. Once the engine switch is turned to the "ON" position (vehicles without smart entry & start system) or IGNITION ON mode (vehicles with smart entry & start system), the buzzer sounds for 6 seconds. If the vehicle reaches a speed of 20 km/h (12 mph), the buzzer sounds once. If the seat belt is still unfastened after 30 seconds, the buzzer will sound intermittently for 10 seconds. Then, if the seat belt is still unfastened, the buzzer will sound in a different tone for 20 more seconds.
Except models for Middle East countries*3: The driver's and front passenger's seat belt buzzer sounds to alert the driver and front passenger that his or her seat belt is not fastened. The buzzer sounds intermittently for 30 seconds after the vehicle reaches a speed of 20 km/h (12 mph). Then, if the seat belt is still unfastened, the buzzer will sound in a different tone for 90 more seconds.

*3: See "Checking your vehicle's model" if you are not sure of which model your vehicle is. (→P. 14)

*4: The rear passengers' seat belt buzzer sounds to alert the rear passenger that his or her seat belt is not fastened. The buzzer sounds intermittently for 30 seconds after the seat belt is fastened and unfastened, and the vehicle reaches a speed of 20 km/h (12 mph). Then, if the seat belt is still unfastened, the buzzer will sound in a different tone for 90 more seconds.

*5: The parking brake engaged warning buzzer sounds if the vehicle reaches a speed of approximately 5 km/h (3 mph) or more.

■ **Front passenger detection sensor, seat belt reminder and warning buzzer**

- If luggage is placed on a front passenger seat, the front passenger detection sensor may cause the warning light to flash and the warning buzzer to sound even if a passenger is not sitting in the seat.
- If a cushion is placed on the seat, the sensor may not detect a passenger, and the warning light may not operate properly.

■ **If the malfunction indicator lamp comes on while driving**

For some models, malfunction indicator lamp will come on if the fuel tank becomes completely empty. If the fuel tank is empty, refuel the vehicle immediately. The malfunction indicator lamp will go off after several trips.

If the malfunction indicator lamp does not go off, contact your Toyota dealer as soon as possible.

■ **When the tire pressure warning light comes on (if equipped)**

Carry out the following procedure after the tire temperature has lowered sufficiently.

- Check the tire inflation pressure and adjust to the appropriate level.
- If the warning light does not go out even after several minutes, check that the tire inflation pressure is at the specified level and carry out initialization.

The warning light may come on again if the above operations are conducted without first allowing the tire temperature to lower sufficiently.

■ **The tire pressure warning light may come on due to natural causes (if equipped)**

The tire pressure warning light may come on due to natural causes such as natural air leaks and tire inflation pressure changes caused by temperature. In this case, adjusting the tire inflation pressure will turn off the warning light (after a few minutes).

■ **When a tire is replaced with the spare tire (vehicles with the tire pressure warning system)**

The tire pressure warning light will turn on if the tire inflation pressure of the spare tire is low. If a tire goes flat, the tire pressure warning light will not turn off even though the flat tire has been replaced with the spare tire.

■ **Conditions that the tire pressure warning system may not function properly (if equipped)**

→P. 718

■ **If the tire pressure warning light frequently comes on after blinking for 1 minute (if equipped)**

If the tire pressure warning light frequently comes on after blinking for 1 minute when the engine switch is turned on, have it checked by your Toyota dealer.

■ **Warning buzzer**

In some cases, the buzzer may not be heard due to being in a noisy location or audio sound.

■ **Speed warning buzzer (if equipped for models for model code destination X*)**

The buzzer sounds when your vehicle speed reaches or exceeds 80 km/h (50 mph). Then, the buzzer sounds when your vehicle speed reaches or exceeds 120 km/h (75 mph) in a different tone.

*: See “Checking your vehicle’s model” if you are not sure of which model your vehicle is. (→P. 14)

⚠ WARNING

■ **If a warning light comes on or a warning buzzer sounds when a warning message is shown on the multi-information display**

Check and follow the message shown on the multi-information display. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

■ **If both the ABS and the brake system warning lights remain on**

Stop your vehicle in a safe place immediately and contact your Toyota dealer. The vehicle will become extremely unstable during braking, and the ABS system may fail, which could cause an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

■ **If the tire pressure warning light comes on (vehicles with the tire pressure warning system)**

Be sure to observe the following precautions. Failure to do so could cause a loss of vehicle control and result in death or serious injury.

- Stop your vehicle in a safe place as soon as possible. Adjust the tire inflation pressure immediately.
- If the tire pressure warning light comes on even after tire inflation pressure adjustment, it is probable that you have a flat tire. Check the tires. If a tire is flat, change it with the spare tire and have the flat tire repaired by the nearest Toyota dealer.
- Avoid abrupt maneuvering and braking. If the vehicle tires deteriorate, you could lose control of the steering wheel or the brakes.

■ **If a blowout or sudden air leakage should occur (vehicles with the tire pressure warning system)**

The tire pressure warning system may not activate immediately.

NOTICE

■ **If the malfunction indicator lamp comes on when the boost pressure in the turbocharger is abnormally high (diesel engine other than 5L-E engine)**

Never drive at high speed or race the engine even after the lamp goes off.

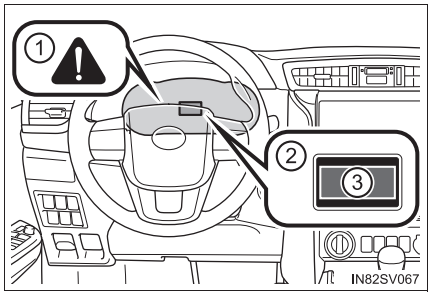
■ **To ensure the tire pressure warning system operates properly (vehicles with the tire pressure warning system)**

Do not install tires with different specifications or makers, as the tire pressure warning system may not operate properly.

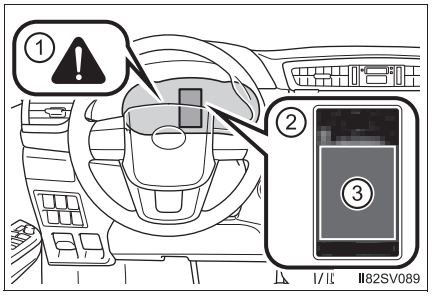
If a warning message is displayed

The multi-information display shows warnings of system malfunctions, incorrectly performed operations, and messages that indicate a need for maintenance. When a message is shown, perform the correction procedure appropriate to the message.

▶ Multi-information display type A



▶ Multi-information display type B



① Master warning light

The master warning light also comes on or flashes in order to indicate that a message is currently being displayed on the multi-information display.

② Multi-information display

③ Handling method

Follow the instructions of the message on the multi-information display.

If any of the warning messages comes on again after the following actions have been performed, contact your Toyota dealer.

Messages and warnings

The warning lights and warning buzzers operate as follows depending on the content of the message. If a message indicates the need for inspection by a dealer, have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.

	System warning light	Warning buzzer*	Warning
Comes on	Comes on	Sounds	Indicates an important situation, such as when a system related to driving is malfunctioning or that danger may result if the correction procedure is not performed
Comes on	—	Sounds	
—	Comes on or flashes	Sounds	Indicates an important situation, such as when the systems shown on the multi-information display may be malfunctioning
Flashes	—	Sounds	Indicates a situation, such as when damage to the vehicle or danger may result
Comes on	—	Does not sound	Indicates a condition, such as malfunction of electrical components, their condition, or indicates the need for maintenance
Flashes	—	Does not sound	Indicates a situation, such as when an operation has been performed incorrectly, or indicates how to perform an operation correctly

*: A buzzer sounds the first time a message is shown on the multi-information display.

■ **Warning messages**

The warning messages explained below may differ from the actual messages according to operation conditions and vehicle specifications.

■ **If  is shown on the multi-information display**

The engine oil pressure is too low. (This warning message may be displayed if the vehicle is stopped on a slope. Move the vehicle to a level surface and check to see if the message goes off.)
Immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place and contact your Toyota dealer. Continuing to drive the vehicle may be dangerous.

■ **If "ACCELERATOR AND BRAKE PEDALS DEPRESSED SIMULTANEOUSLY"/"Accelerator and brake pedals depressed simultaneously" is shown on the multi-information display**

The accelerator and brake pedal are being depressed simultaneously. (→P. 224)
Release the accelerator pedal and depress the brake pedal.

■ **If "T-BELT MAINTENANCE REQUIRED" is shown on the multi-information display**

The timing belt is scheduled to be changed.
Have the timing belt checked and/or changed by your Toyota dealer.

■ **If "DIFFERENTIAL OIL TEMP HIGH SHIFT TO 2WD MODE COOLING TIME REQUIRED"/"Differential oil temp high Shift to 2WD mode Cooling time required" or "DIFFERENTIAL OIL TEMP HIGH COOLING TIME REQUIRED"/"Differential oil temp high Cooling time required" is shown on the multi-information display**

The differential oil temperature is too high.
Turn the front-wheel drive control switch to H2, and reduce the vehicle speed or stop the vehicle in a safe place. (→P. 310)

■ **If "Over 120km/h" is shown on the multi-information display**

The vehicle speed has reached or exceeded 120 km/h (75 mph). At this time, a buzzer also sounds. The buzzer will stop sounding after 6 seconds or if you decelerate below 120 km/h (75 mph).
Reduce your vehicle speed.

■ **If "ENGINE OIL LEVEL LOW ADD OR REPLACE"/"Engine oil level low Add or replace" is shown on the multi-information display**

The engine oil level is low. (This warning message may be displayed if the vehicle is stopped on a slope. Move to a level surface and check to see if the message goes off.)
Check the level of the engine oil and add or replace oil if necessary. (→P. 659)

■ **If “POWER TURNED OFF TO SAVE BATTERY”/“Power turned off to save battery” is shown on the multi-information display**

Power was turned off due to the automatic power off function.
Next time when starting the engine, increase the engine speed slightly and maintain that level for approximately 5 minutes to recharge the battery.

■ **If “Replace fuel filter” is shown on the multi-information display**

The fuel filter needs to be replaced.

If the engine is operated with biodiesel mixed fuel with more than 5% FAME (B5), fuel filter replacement intervals tend to become shorter.

■ **If “DPF FULL MANUAL REGENERATION REQUIRED SEE OWNER’S MANUAL”/“DPF full Manual regeneration required See owner’s manual” is shown on the multi-information display**

The deposit collected in the filter needs to be regenerated.

→P. 343

■ **If a message that indicates the need for the shift lever operation is shown on the multi-information display**

To prevent the shift lever from being operated incorrectly or the vehicle from moving unexpectedly, a message that requires shifting the shift lever may be shown on the multi-information display. In that case, follow the instruction of the message and shift the shift lever.

■ **If “SEE OWNER’S MANUAL”/“See owner’s manual” is shown on the multi-information display**

- If the following messages are shown, follow the instructions accordingly.
  - “TRANSMISSION FLUID TEMP HIGH”/“Transmission fluid temp high” (→P. 263)
  - “WATER ACCUMULATION IN FUEL FILTER”/“Water accumulation in fuel filter” (→P. 712)
- If “SMART ENTRY & START SYSTEM MALFUNCTION”/“Smart Entry & Start System malfunction” is shown, this may be a malfunction.
  Immediately have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.
- If “Oil Pressure Low Stop in a Safe Place” is shown, there may be a malfunction.
  Immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place and contact your Toyota dealer. Continuing to drive the vehicle may be dangerous.

■ **If “VISIT YOUR DEALER”/“Visit your dealer” is shown on the multi-information display**

The system or part shown on the multi-information display is malfunctioning.
Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.

Warning buzzer

In some cases, the buzzer may not be heard due to being in a noisy location or audio sound.

WARNING

If warning light comes on or a warning buzzer sounds when a warning message is shown on the multi-information display

Check and follow the message shown on the multi-information display. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

NOTICE

While the engine oil level warning is shown on the multi-information display

Continued engine operation with low engine oil will damage the engine.

If the "WATER ACCUMULATION IN FUEL FILTER SEE OWNER'S MANUAL"/"Water accumulation in fuel filter See owner's manual" warning message is shown on the multi-information display

Never drive the vehicle if the warning message is displayed. Continued driving with water accumulated in the fuel filter will damage the fuel injection pump.

If you have a flat tire

Your vehicle is equipped with a spare tire. The flat tire can be replaced with the spare tire.

For details about tires: →P. 713

⚠ WARNING

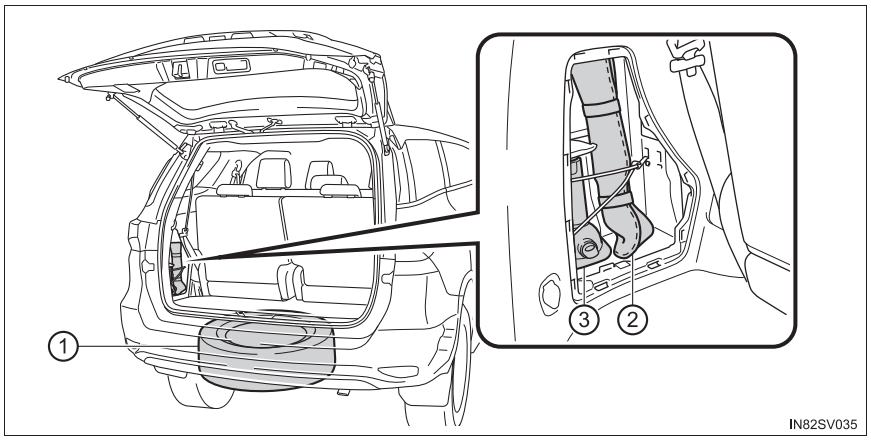
■ **If you have a flat tire**

Do not continue driving with a flat tire.
Driving even a short distance with a flat tire can damage the tire and the wheel beyond repair, which could result in an accident.

Before jacking up the vehicle

- Stop the vehicle in a safe place on a hard, flat surface.
- Set the parking brake.
- Shift the shift lever to P (automatic transmission) or R (manual transmission).
- Stop the engine.
- Turn on the emergency flashers. (→P. 760)

Location of the spare tire, jack and tools



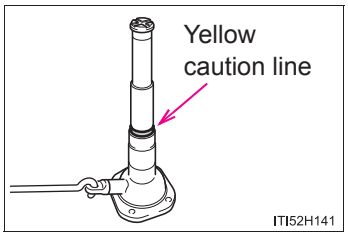
① Spare tire
② Tool bag
③ Jack

WARNING

■ **Using the tire jack**

Improper use of the tire jack may cause the vehicle to suddenly fall off the jack, leading to death or serious injury.

- Do not use the tire jack for any purpose other than replacing tires or installing and removing tire chains.
- Only use the tire jack that comes with this vehicle for replacing a flat tire. Do not use it on other vehicles, and do not use other tire jacks for replacing tires on this vehicle.
- Make sure the tire jack can be moved properly.
- Always check that the tire jack is securely set to the correct jack up point.
- Do not put any part of your body under the vehicle while it is supported by the jack.
- Do not start or run the engine while your vehicle is supported by the jack.
- Do not raise the vehicle while someone is inside.
- When raising the vehicle, do not put an object on or under the jack.
- Do not raise the vehicle to a height greater than that required to replace the tire.
- Do not continue jacking up once the yellow caution line has appeared.



- Use a jack stand if it is necessary to get under the vehicle.

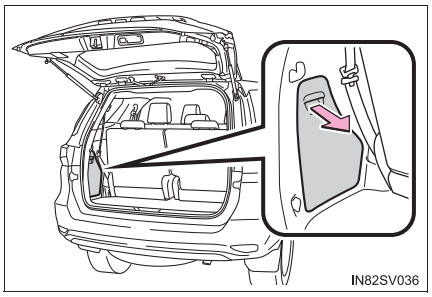
Take particular care when lowering the vehicle to ensure that no one working on or near the vehicle may be injured.

■ **Using the jack handle**

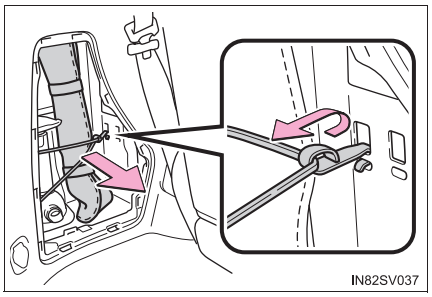
Insert the square head securely until you hear a click to prevent the extension parts from coming apart unexpectedly.

Taking out the jack and tool bag

1 Remove the cover.



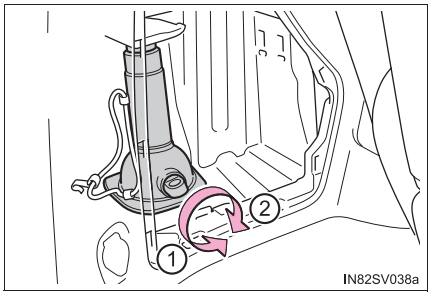
2 Unhook the strap and take out the tool bag.



3 Take out the jack.

① For loosening

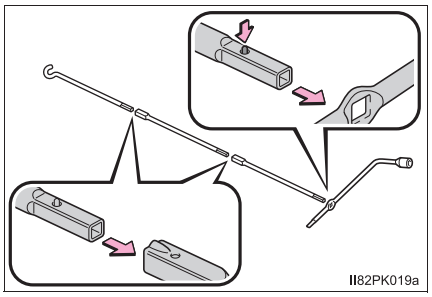
② For tightening



Taking out the spare tire

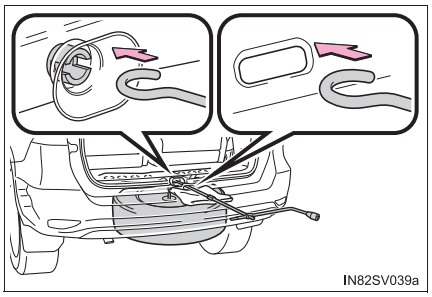
1 Assemble the jack handle end, jack handle extensions and wheel nut wrench.

To assemble the jack handle extension and wheel nut wrench, push in the projection on the jack handle extension.

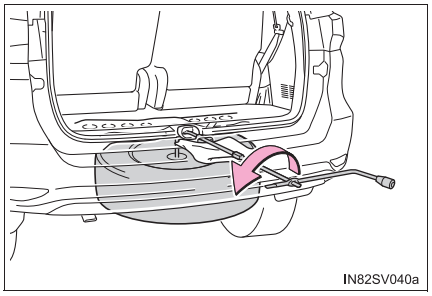


2 Insert the jack handle end into the lowering screw.

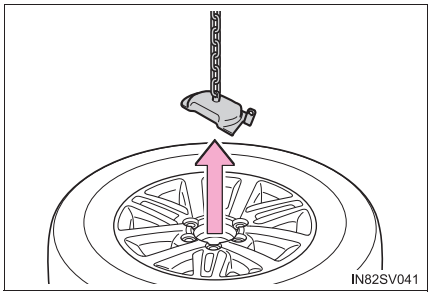
Place a rag under the jack handle extension to protect the bumper.



3 Lower the spare tire completely to the ground.

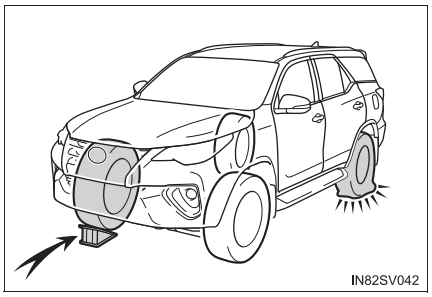


4 Remove the holding bracket and pull out the spare tire.



Replacing a flat tire

1 Chock the tires.

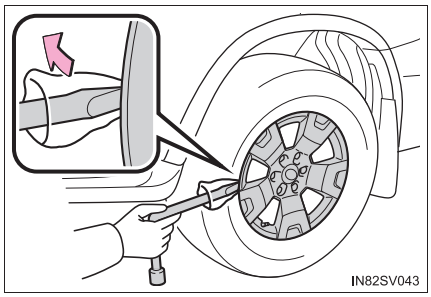


Flat tire		Wheel chock positions
Front	Left-hand side	Behind the rear right-hand side tire
	Right-hand side	Behind the rear left-hand side tire
Rear	Left-hand side	In front of the front right-hand side tire
	Right-hand side	In front of the front left-hand side tire

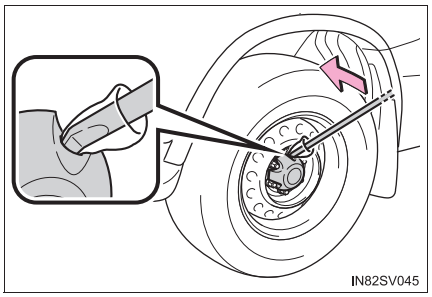
2 Remove the wheel ornament, using the beveled end of the wheel nut wrench as shown.

To protect the wheel ornament, place a rag between the wheel nut wrench and the wheel ornament.

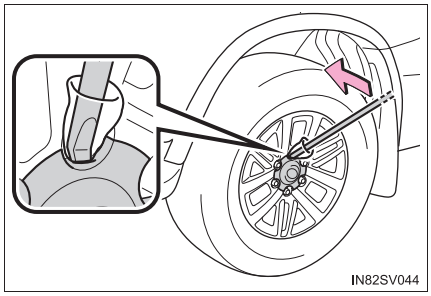
▶ Type A



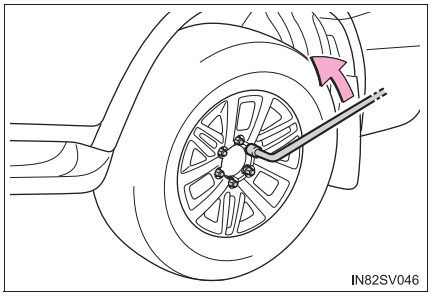
▶ Type B



▶ Type C



3 Slightly loosen the wheel nuts (one turn).



4 Assembling the jack handle. (→P. 788)

5 Position the jack at the jack points as shown.

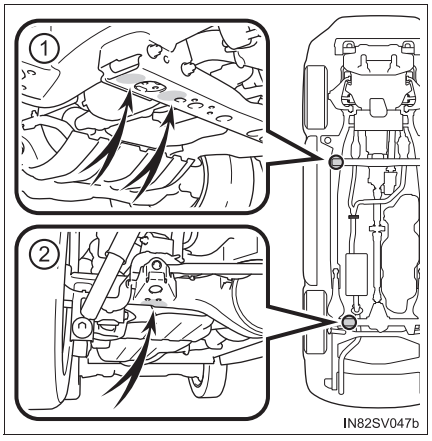
▶ Except models made in Argentina*

① Front

Under the cross member

② Rear

Under the rear axle housing



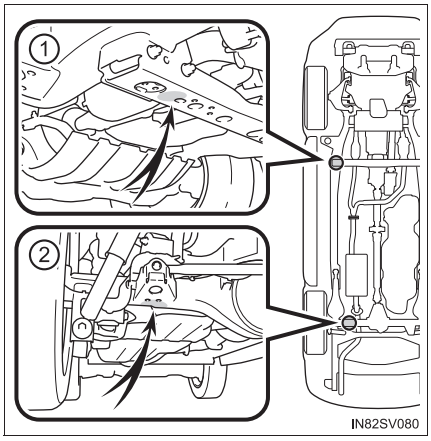
▶ Models made in Argentina*

① Front

Under the cross member

② Rear

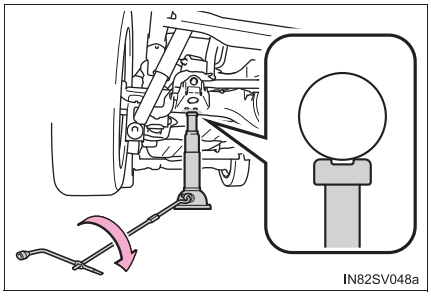
Under the rear axle housing



*: See “Checking your vehicle’s model” if you are not sure of which model your vehicle is. (→P. 14)

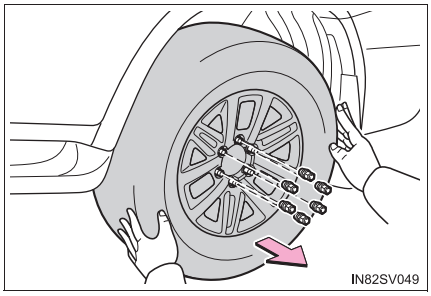
6 Raise the vehicle until the tire is slightly raised off the ground.

When positioning the jack under the rear axle housing, make sure the groove on the top of the jack fits with the rear axle housing.



7 Remove all the wheel nuts and the tire.

When resting the tire on the ground, place the tire so that the wheel design faces up to avoid scratching the wheel surface.



WARNING

■ **Replacing a flat tire**

● Observe the following precautions.

Failure to do so may result in serious injury:

- Lower the spare tire completely to the ground before removing it from under the vehicle.
- Do not try to remove the wheel ornament by hand. Take due care in handling the ornament to avoid unexpected personal injury.
- Do not touch the disc wheels or the area around the brakes immediately after the vehicle has been driven.
  After the vehicle has been driven the disc wheels and the area around the brakes will be extremely hot. Touching these areas with hands, feet or other body parts while changing a tire, etc. may result in burns.

● Failure to follow these precautions could cause the wheel nuts to loosen and the tire to fall off, resulting in death or serious injury.

- Have the wheel nuts tightened with a torque wrench to 105 N•m (10.7 kgf•m, 77 ft•lbf) as soon as possible after changing wheels.
- Do not attach a heavily damaged wheel ornament, as it may fly off the wheel while the vehicle is moving.
- When installing a tire, only use wheel nuts that have been specifically designed for that wheel.
- If there are any cracks or deformations in the bolt screws, nut threads or bolt holes of the wheel, have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.
- When installing the wheel nuts, be sure to install them with the tapered ends facing inward. (→P. 726)

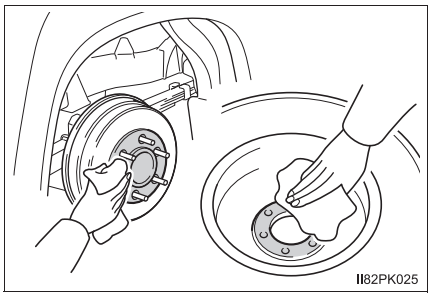
■ **Replacing a flat tire for vehicles with power back door (if equipped)**

In cases such as when replacing tires, make sure to turn off the “PWR DOOR OFF” switch (→P. 183). Failure to do so may cause the back door to operate unintentionally if the power back door switch is accidentally touched, resulting in hands and fingers being caught and injured.

Installing the spare tire

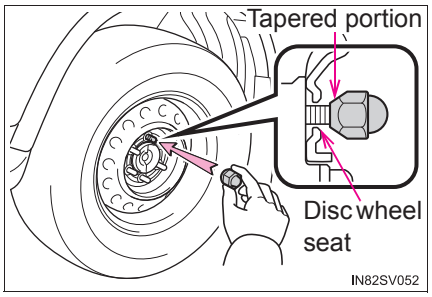
1 Remove any dirt or foreign matter from the wheel contact surface.

If foreign matter is on the wheel contact surface, the wheel nuts may loosen while the vehicle is in motion, causing the tire to come off.

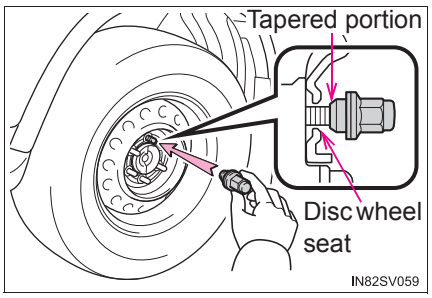


2 Install the tire and loosely tighten each wheel nut by hand by approximately the same amount.

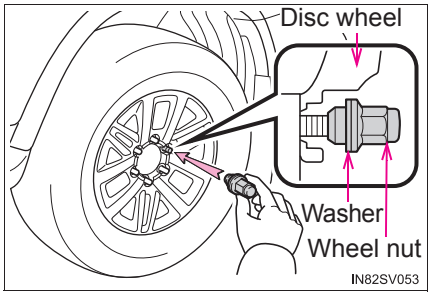
When replacing a steel wheel with a steel wheel, tighten the wheel nuts until the tapered portion comes into loose contact with the disc wheel seat.



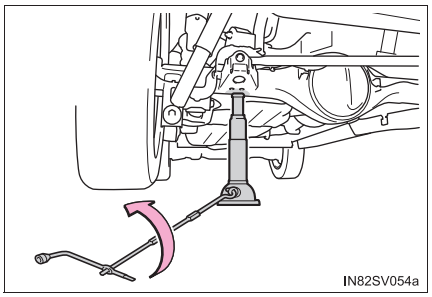
When replacing an aluminum wheel with a steel wheel, tighten the wheel nuts until the tapered portion comes into loose contact with the disc wheel seat.



When replacing an aluminum wheel with an aluminum wheel, turn the wheel nuts until the washers come into contact with the disc wheel.



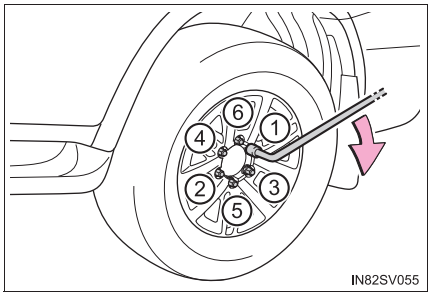
3 Lower the vehicle.



4 Firmly tighten each wheel nut two or three times in the order shown in the illustration.

Tightening torque:

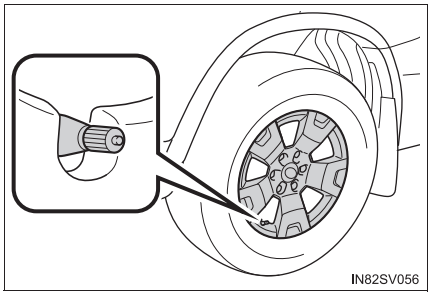
105 N•m (10.7 kgf•m, 77 ft•lbf)



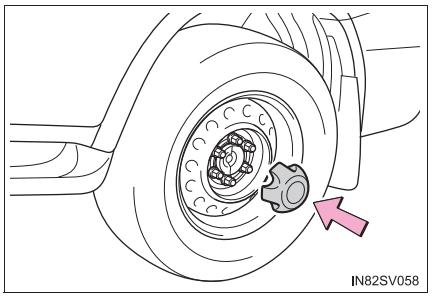
5 Vehicles with spare tire of the same wheel type as the installed tires: Reinstall the wheel ornament.

▶ Type A

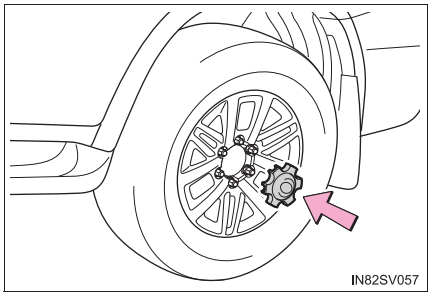
Align the cutout of the wheel ornament with the valve stem as shown.



▶ Type B



▶ Type C



WARNING

■ Stowing the flat tire

Failure to follow steps listed under stowing the tire may result in damage to the spare tire carrier and loss of the tire, which could result in death or serious injury.

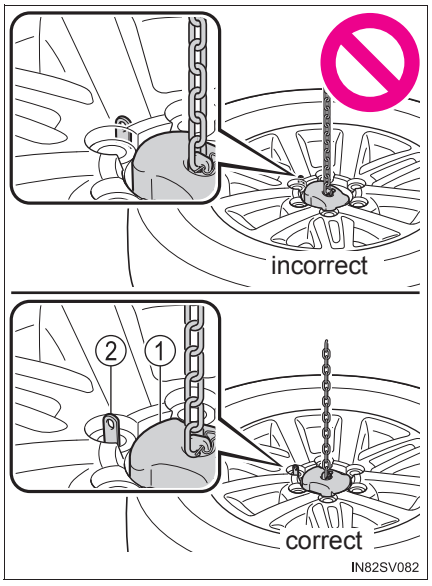
Stowing the flat tire, jack and all tools

1 Lay down the tire with the valve stem facing up and install the holding bracket, inserting the claw into the wheel lug nut hole. Turn the jack handle extension clockwise to take up slack in the chain.

Then, check to ensure the claw is in the wheel lug nut hole and the holding bracket is centered in the wheel hub.

① Holding bracket

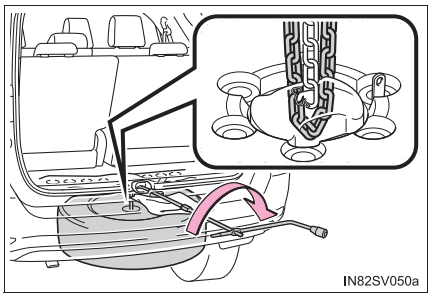
② Claw



2 Raise the tire.

While raising, secure the tire, taking care that the tire goes straight up without catching on any surrounding part, to prevent it from flying forward during a collision or sudden braking.

After the tire goes half way up, check that the suspended chain is able to enter the tire hole, for proper storage.


IN82SV050a

Tightening torque:

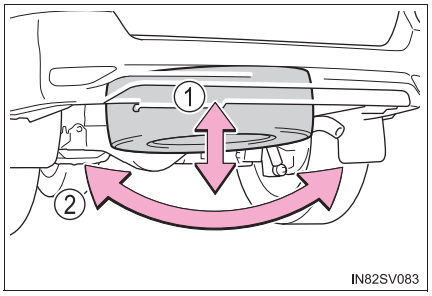
37.0 N•m (3.8 kgf•m, 27.3 ft•lbf)

3 Confirm that the tire is not loose after tightening:

① Push and pull the tire

② Try rotating

Visually check to ensure the tire is not hung on surrounding parts.

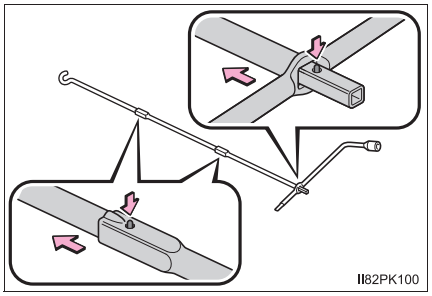


IN82SV083

If looseness or misassembly exists, repeat step 2 and step 3.

4 Repeat step 3, any time the tire is lowered or disturbed.

5 Push in the projection on the jack handle and disassemble the jack handle end, jack handle extensions and wheel nut wrench.


II82PK100

6 Stow the tools and jack securely.

WARNING

After using the tools and jack

Before driving, make sure all the tools and jack are securely in place in their storage location to reduce the possibility of personal injury during a collision or sudden braking.

NOTICE

When stowing the flat tire

Ensure that there is no object caught between the tire and the vehicle underbody.

When assembling the jack handle extension

Insert the square head securely until you hear a click. Otherwise the extension may come off and it may damage the paint or vehicle body.

When replacing the tires (vehicles with tire pressure warning system)

When removing or fitting the wheels, tires or the tire pressure warning valve and transmitter, contact your Toyota dealer as the tire pressure warning valve and transmitter may be damaged if not handled correctly.

To avoid damage to the tire pressure warning valves and transmitters (vehicles with tire pressure warning system)

When a tire is repaired with liquid sealants, the tire pressure warning valve and transmitter may not operate properly. If a liquid sealant is used, contact your Toyota dealer or other qualified service shop as soon as possible. Make sure to replace the tire pressure warning valve and transmitter when replacing the tire. (→P. 715)

If the engine will not start

If the engine will not start even though correct starting procedures are being followed (→P. 246, 249), consider each of the following points:

The engine will not start even though the starter motor operates normally.

One of the following may be the cause of the problem:

- There may not be sufficient fuel in the vehicle's tank.
  Gasoline engine: Refuel the vehicle.
  Diesel engine: →P. 813
- The engine may be flooded. (gasoline engine)
  Try to restart the engine again following correct starting procedures. (→P. 246, 249)
- There may be a malfunction in the engine immobilizer system. (→P. 125)

The starter motor turns over slowly, the interior lights and headlights are dim, or the horn does not sound or sounds at a low volume.

One of the following may be the cause of the problem:

- The battery may be discharged. (→P. 803)
- The battery terminal connections may be loose or corroded.

The starter motor does not turn over (vehicles with smart entry & start system).

The engine starting system may be malfunctioning due to an electrical problem such as an open circuit or a blown fuse. However, an interim measure is available to start the engine. (→P. 799)

The starter motor does not turn over, the interior lights and headlights do not turn on, or the horn does not sound.

One of the following may be the cause of the problem:

- One or both of the battery terminals may be disconnected.
- The battery may be discharged. (→P. 803)
- There may be a malfunction in the steering lock system. (vehicles with smart entry & start system)

Contact your Toyota dealer if the problem cannot be repaired, or if repair procedures are unknown.

Emergency start function (vehicles with smart entry & start system)

When the engine does not start, the following steps can be used as an interim measure to start the engine if the engine switch is functioning normally.

1. Set the parking brake.
2. Shift the shift lever to P (automatic transmission) or N (manual transmission).
3. Turn the engine switch to ACCESSORY mode.
4. Press and hold the engine switch for about 15 seconds while depressing the brake pedal and clutch pedal (manual transmission) firmly.

Even if the engine can be started using the above steps, the system may be malfunctioning. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

If the electronic key does not operate properly (vehicles with smart entry & start system)

If communication between the electronic key and vehicle is interrupted (→P. 195) or the electronic key cannot be used because the battery is depleted, the smart entry & start system and wireless remote control cannot be used. In such cases, the doors can be opened and the engine can be started by following the procedure below.

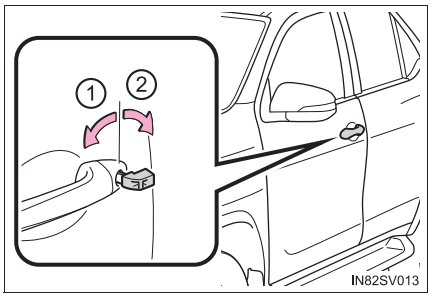
Locking and unlocking the doors

Use the mechanical key (→P. 168) in order to perform the following operations:

① Locks all doors

② Unlocks all doors

For Malaysia and South Africa: Turning the key rearward unlocks the driver's door. Turning the key once again within 3 seconds unlocks the other doors.

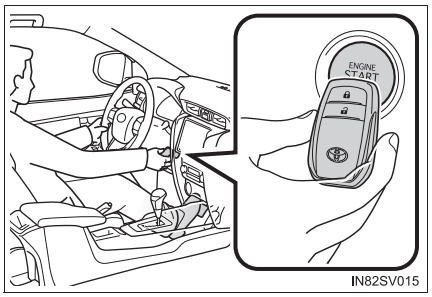


Starting the engine

▶ Automatic transmission

1 Ensure that the shift lever is in P and depress the brake pedal.

2 Touch the area behind the lock button and unlock button on the electronic key to the engine switch.



When the electronic key is detected, a buzzer sounds and the engine switch will turn to IGNITION ON mode.

When the smart entry & start system is deactivated in customization setting, the engine switch will turn to ACCESSORY mode.

3 Firmly depress the brake pedal.

A message indicating how to start the engine will be displayed on the multi-information display.

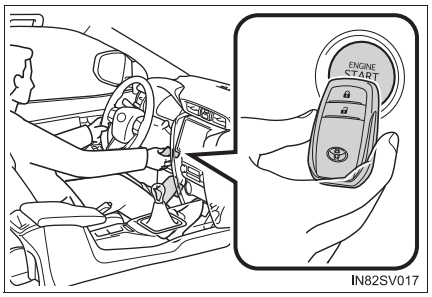
4 Press the engine switch.

In the event that the engine still cannot be started, contact your Toyota dealer.

▶ Manual transmission

1 Ensure that the shift lever is in N and depress the clutch pedal.

2 Touch the area behind the lock button and unlock button on the electronic key to the engine switch.



When the electronic key is detected, a buzzer sounds and the engine switch will turn to IGNITION ON mode.

When the smart entry & start system is deactivated in customization setting, the engine switch will turn to ACCESSORY mode.

3 Firmly depress the clutch pedal.

A message indicating how to start the engine will be displayed on the multi-information display.

4 Press the engine switch.

In the event that the engine still cannot be started, contact your Toyota dealer.

■ **Stopping the engine**

Shift the shift lever to P (automatic transmission) or N (manual transmission) and press the engine switch as you normally do when stopping the engine.

■ **Replacing the key battery**

As the above procedure is a temporary measure, it is recommended that the electronic key battery be replaced immediately when the battery is depleted. (→P. 730)

■ **Alarm (vehicles with alarm for Malaysia, Kazakhstan, Russia, Armenia, Georgia, Turkmenistan, Azerbaijan and Egypt)**

Using the mechanical key to lock the doors will not set the alarm system.
If a door is unlocked using the mechanical key and is opened when the alarm system is set, the alarm may be triggered. (→P. 130)

■ **Changing engine switch modes**

Release the brake pedal (automatic transmission) or clutch pedal (manual transmission) and press the engine switch in step 3 above.

The engine does not start and modes will be changed each time the switch is pressed. (→P. 251)

■ **When the electronic key does not work properly**

- Make sure that the smart entry & start system has not been deactivated in the customization setting. If it is off, turn the function on.
(Customizable features: →P. 863)
- Check if battery-saving mode is set. If it is set, cancel the function.
(→P. 193)

If the vehicle battery is discharged

The following procedures may be used to start the engine if the vehicle's battery is discharged.
You can also call your Toyota dealer or a qualified repair shop.

If you have a set of jumper (or booster) cables and a second vehicle with a 12-volt battery, you can jump start your vehicle by following the steps below.

1 Open the hood. (→P. 693)

2 Connect the jumper cables according to the following procedure:

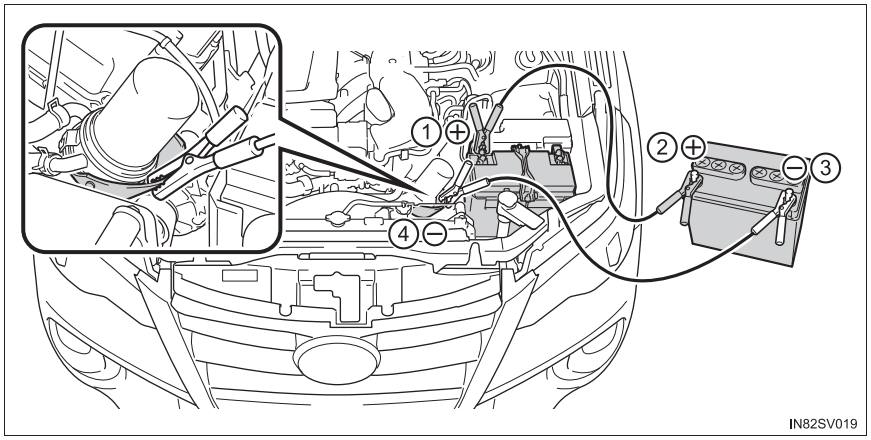
① Connect a positive jumper cable clamp to the positive (+) battery terminal on your vehicle.

② Connect the clamp on the other end of the positive cable to the positive (+) battery terminal on the second vehicle.

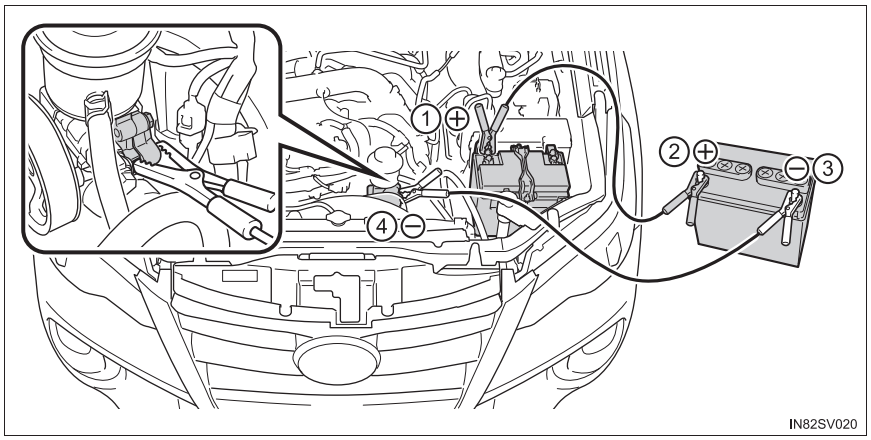
③ Connect a negative cable clamp to the negative (-) battery terminal on the second vehicle.

④ Connect the clamp at the other end of the negative cable to a solid, stationary, unpainted metallic point away from the battery and any moving parts, as shown in the illustration.

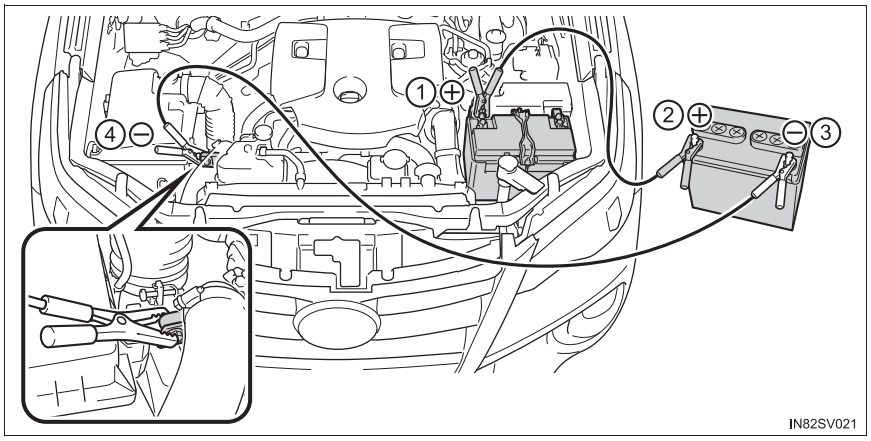
▶ 1GR-FE engine



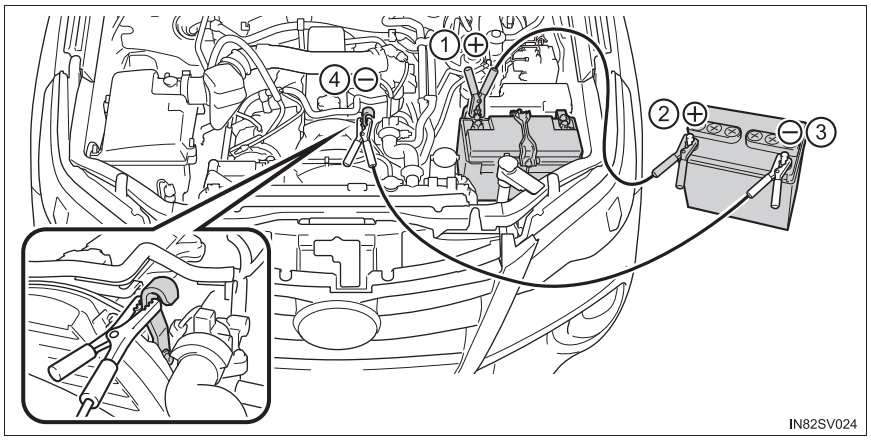
▶ 2TR-FE engine



▶ 1GD-FTV and 2GD-FTV engines



▶ 5L-E engine



3 Start the engine of the second vehicle. Increase the engine speed slightly and maintain at that level for approximately 5 minutes to recharge the battery of your vehicle.

4 Vehicles with smart entry & start system: Open and close any of the doors with the engine switch off.

5 Maintain the engine speed of the second vehicle and start the engine of your vehicle by turning the engine switch to the “ON” position (vehicles without smart entry & start system) or IGNITION ON mode (vehicles with smart entry & start system).

6 Once the vehicle’s engine has started, remove the jumper cables in the exact reverse order from which they were connected.

Once the engine starts, have the vehicle inspected at your Toyota dealer as soon as possible.

■ **Starting the engine when the battery is discharged (vehicles with automatic transmission)**

The engine cannot be started by push-starting.

■ **To prevent battery discharge**

- Turn off the headlights and the audio system while the engine is off. (Vehicles with Stop & Start system: Except when the engine is stopped due to the Stop & Start system)
- Turn off any unnecessary electrical components when the vehicle is running at a low speed for an extended period, such as in heavy traffic.

■ **When the battery is removed or discharged**

- Information stored in the ECU is cleared. When the battery is depleted, have the vehicle inspected at your Toyota dealer.
- The power windows may not close normally. In this case, initialize the power windows. (→P. 219)
- The power back door (if equipped) must be initialized. (→P. 186) If the battery is removed or discharged while the back door is closed, initializing the system is not necessary.

■ **Charging the battery**

The electricity stored in the battery will discharge gradually even when the vehicle is not in use, due to natural discharge and the draining effects of certain electrical appliances. If the vehicle is left for a long time, the battery may discharge, and the engine may be unable to start. (The battery recharges automatically during driving.)

■ **When recharging or replacing the battery (vehicles with smart entry & start system)**

- In some cases, it may not be possible to unlock the doors using the smart entry & start system when the battery is discharged. Use the wireless remote control or the mechanical key to lock or unlock the doors.
- The engine may not start on the first attempt after the battery has recharged but will start normally after the second attempt. This is not a malfunction.
- The engine switch mode is memorized by the vehicle. When the battery is reconnected, the system will return to the mode it was in before the battery was discharged. Before disconnecting the battery, turn the engine switch off. If you are unsure what mode the engine switch was in before the battery discharged, be especially careful when reconnecting the battery.
- Vehicles with Stop & Start system: After the battery terminals have been disconnected and reconnected or, the battery has been replaced, the Stop & Start system may not automatically stop the engine for approximately 5 to 60 minutes.

■ **When exchanging the battery**

- Use a battery with the same case size as the previous battery and an equivalent 20 hour rate capacity (20HR) or greater.
  - If the sizes differ, the battery cannot be properly secured.
  - If the 20 hour rate capacity is low, even if the time period where the vehicle is not used is a short time, the battery may discharge and the engine may not be able to start.
- Vehicles with Stop & Start system: Use a genuine battery specifically designed for use with the Stop & Start system or a battery with equivalent specifications to a genuine battery. If an unsupported battery is used, Stop & Start system functions may be restricted to protect the battery.
  Also, battery performance may decrease and the engine may not be able to restart. Contact your Toyota dealer for details.
- For details, consult your Toyota dealer.

WARNING

■ **When removing the battery terminals**

Always remove the negative (-) terminal first. If the positive (+) terminal contacts any metal in the surrounding area when the positive (+) terminal is removed, a spark may occur, leading to a fire in addition to electrical shocks and death or serious injury.

■ **Avoiding battery fires or explosions**

Observe the following precautions to prevent accidentally igniting the flammable gas that may be emitted from the battery:

- Make sure each jumper cable is connected to the correct terminal and that it is not unintentionally in contact with any other than the intended terminal.
- Do not allow the other end of the jumper cable connected to the “+” terminal to come into contact with any other parts or metal surfaces in the area, such as brackets or unpainted metal.
- Do not allow the + and - clamps of the jumper cables to come into contact with each other.
- Do not smoke, use matches, cigarette lighters or allow open flame near the battery.

WARNING

■ **Battery precautions**

The battery contains poisonous and corrosive acidic electrolyte, while related parts contain lead and lead compounds. Observe the following precautions when handling the battery:

- When working with the battery, always wear safety glasses and take care not to allow any battery fluids (acid) to come into contact with skin, clothing or the vehicle body.
- Do not lean over the battery.
- In the event that battery fluid comes into contact with the skin or eyes, immediately wash the affected area with water and seek medical attention. Place a wet sponge or cloth over the affected area until medical attention can be received.
- Always wash your hands after handling the battery support, terminals, and other battery-related parts.
- Do not allow children near the battery.

■ **When exchanging the battery**

- When the vent plug and indicator are close to the hold down bracket, the battery fluid (sulfuric acid) may leak.
- For information regarding battery replacement, contact your Toyota dealer.

■ **To prevent damage to the vehicle (vehicles with manual transmission)**

Do not pull- or push-start the vehicle as the three-way catalytic converter or catalytic converter may overheat and become a fire hazard.

NOTICE

■ **When handling jumper cables**

When connecting the jumper cables, ensure that they do not become entangled in the cooling fan or belt.

If your vehicle overheats

The following may indicate that your vehicle is overheating.

- The needle of the engine coolant temperature gauge (→P. 145) enters the red zone or a loss of engine power is experienced. (For example, the vehicle speed does not increase.)
- Steam comes out from under the hood.

Correction procedures

1 Stop the vehicle in a safe place and turn off the air conditioning system, and then stop the engine.

2 If you see steam:
Carefully lift the hood after the steam subsides.

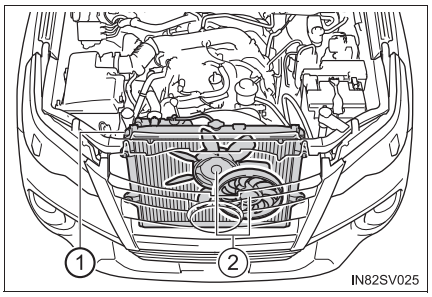
If you do not see steam:
Carefully lift the hood.

3 After the engine has cooled down sufficiently, inspect the hoses and radiator core (radiator) for any leaks.

① Radiator

② Cooling fans

If a large amount of coolant leaks, immediately contact your Toyota dealer.



4 The coolant level is satisfactory if it is between the “F” and “L” lines on the reservoir.

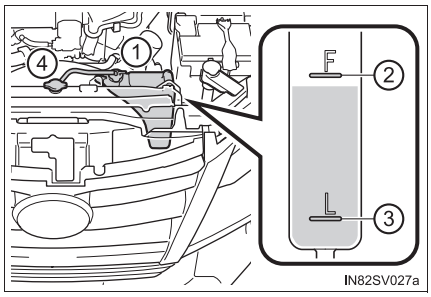
① Reservoir

② “F” line

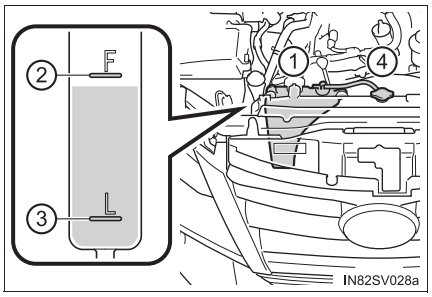
③ “L” line

④ Radiator cap (if equipped)

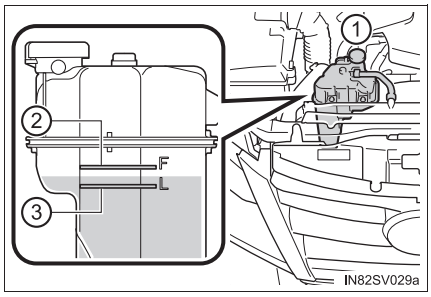
▶ 1GR-FE engine



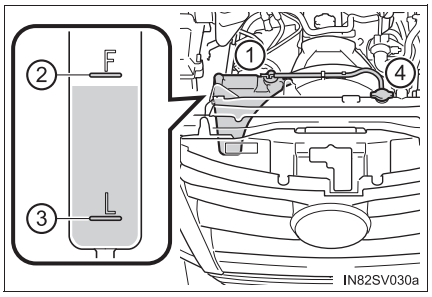
▶ 2TR-FE engine



▶ 1GD-FTV and 2GD-FTV engines



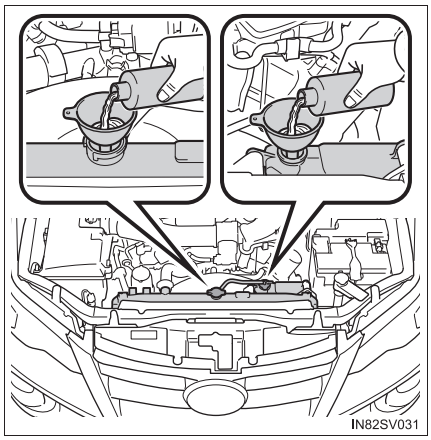
▶ 5L-E engine



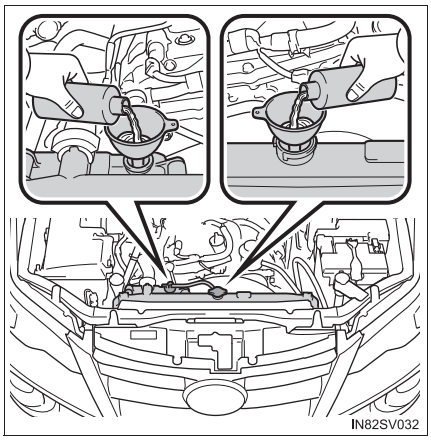
5 Add engine coolant if necessary. (→P. 850)

Water can be used in an emergency if engine coolant is unavailable.

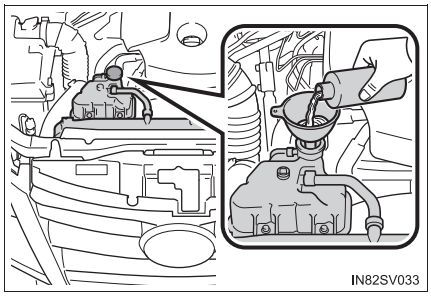
▶ 1GR-FE engine



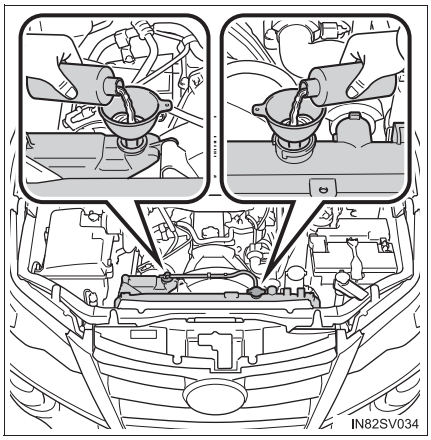
▶ 2TR-FE engine



▶ 1GD-FTV and 2GD-FTV engines



▶ 5L-E engine



6 Start the engine and turn the air conditioning system on to check that the radiator cooling fan operates and to check for coolant leaks from the radiator or hoses.

Vehicles with electric cooling fan: The fan operates when the air conditioning system is turned on immediately after a cold start. Confirm that the fan is operating by checking the fan sound and air flow. If it is difficult to check these, turn the air conditioning system on and off repeatedly. (The fan may not operate in freezing temperatures.)

7 If the fan is not operating:
Stop the engine immediately and contact your Toyota dealer.

If the fan is operating:
Have the vehicle inspected at the nearest Toyota dealer.

WARNING

■ When inspecting under the hood of your vehicle

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may result in serious injury such as burns.

- If steam is seen coming from under the hood, do not open the hood until the steam has subsided. The engine compartment may be very hot.
- Keep hands and clothing (especially a tie, a scarf or a muffler) away from the fans and belts. Failure to do so may cause the hands or clothing to be caught, resulting in serious injury.
- Do not loosen the radiator cap or the coolant reservoir cap while the engine and radiator are hot. High temperature steam or coolant could spray out.

NOTICE

■ When adding engine coolant

Add coolant slowly after the engine has cooled down sufficiently. Adding cool coolant to a hot engine too quickly can cause damage to the engine.

■ To prevent damage to the cooling system

Observe the following precautions:

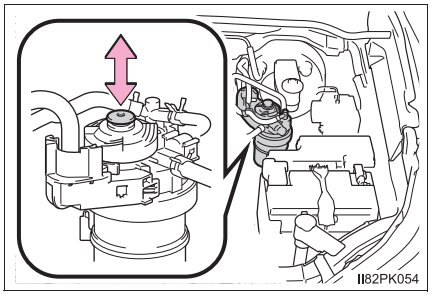
- Avoid contaminating the coolant with foreign matter (such as sand or dust etc.).
- Do not use any coolant additive.

If you run out of fuel and the engine stalls (diesel engine only)

If you run out of fuel and the engine stalls:

1 Refuel your vehicle.

2 To bleed the fuel system, operate the priming pump until you feel more resistance.



3 Start the engine. (→P. 246, 249)

If the engine does not start after the above steps have been performed, wait for 10 seconds and try steps 2 and 3 again. If the engine still does not start, contact your Toyota dealer.

After starting the engine, depress the accelerator pedal lightly until the engine runs smoothly.

⚠ NOTICE

■ When restarting the engine

- Do not crank the engine before refueling and operating the priming pump. This may damage the engine and fuel system.
- Do not crank the engine for more than 30 seconds at a time. This may overheat the starter and wiring system.

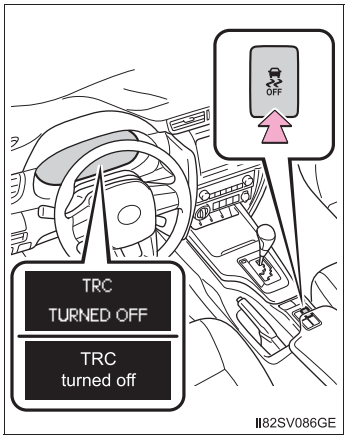
If the vehicle becomes stuck

Carry out the following procedures if the tires spin or the vehicle becomes stuck in mud, dirt or snow:

1. Stop the engine. Set the parking brake and shift the shift lever to P (automatic transmission) or N (manual transmission).
2. Remove the mud, snow or sand from around the stuck tire.
3. Place wood, stones or some other material under the tires to help provide traction.
4. Restart the engine.
5. Vehicles with rear differential lock system: Lock the rear differential. (→P. 320)
6. Shift the shift lever to the D or R position (automatic transmission) or 1 or R position (manual transmission) and carefully apply the accelerator to free the vehicle.

■ When it is difficult to free the vehicle (vehicles with TRC/A-TRC system)

Press  to turn off TRC/A-TRC.



WARNING

When attempting to free a stuck vehicle

If you choose to push the vehicle back and forth to free it, make sure the surrounding area is clear to avoid striking other vehicles, objects or people. The vehicle may also lunge forward or lunge back suddenly as it becomes free. Use extreme caution.

When shifting the shift lever

For vehicles with automatic transmission, be careful not to shift the shift lever with the accelerator pedal depressed.
This may lead to unexpected rapid acceleration of the vehicle that may cause an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

NOTICE

To avoid damage to the transmission and other components

- Avoid spinning the wheels and depressing the accelerator pedal more than necessary.
- If the vehicle remains stuck even after these procedures are performed, the vehicle may require towing to be freed.
- Vehicles with automatic transmission: When a warning message for the automatic transmission fluid temperature is displayed while attempting to free a stuck vehicle, immediately remove your foot from the accelerator pedal and wait until the warning message disappears. Otherwise, the transmission may become damaged. (→P. 263)

Vehicle specifications 9

9-1. Specifications
Maintenance data (fuel, oil level, etc.).....818
Fuel information 860
9-2. Customization
Customizable features 863
9-3. Initialization
Items to initialize 869

Maintenance data (fuel, oil level, etc.)

Dimensions

Overall length	4795 mm (188.8 in.)
Overall width	1855 mm (73.0 in.)
Overall height*	1835 mm (72.2 in.)
Wheelbase	2750 mm (108.3 in.)
Front tread	1540 mm (60.6 in.)
Rear tread	1555 mm (61.2 in.)

*: Unladen vehicle

Weights (with towing hitch)

▶ For South Africa

Gross vehicle mass	1GR-FE engine			2650 kg (5842 lb.)
	2TR-FE engine			2500 kg (5512 lb.)
	1GD-FTV engine	4WD models		2750 kg (6063 lb.)
		Pre Runner (Raised Body)		2610 kg (5754 lb.)
	2GD-FTV engine	4WD models		2705 kg (5963 lb.)
		Pre Runner (Raised Body)		2605 kg (5743 lb.)
Maximum permissible axle capacity		Front		1420 kg (3131 lb.)
		Rear		1460 kg (3219 lb.)
Drawbar load	4WD models	1GR-FE and 1GD-FTV engines		120 kg (265 lb.)
		2GD-FTV engine		100 kg (220 lb.)
	Pre Runner (Raised Body)			100 kg (220 lb.)
Towing capacity	Without brake			750 kg (1653 lb.)
	With brake	4WD models	1GR-FE and 1GD-FTV engines	3000 kg (6614 lb.)
			2GD-FTV engine	2500 kg (5512 lb.)
		Pre Runner (Raised Body)		2500 kg (5512 lb.)

▶ For Argentina

Gross vehicle mass	Gasoline engine	4WD models	2620 kg (5776 lb.)
		Pre Runner (Raised Body)	2500 kg (5512 lb.)
	Diesel engine		2750 kg (6063 lb.)
Maximum permissible axle capacity	Front		1420 kg (3131 lb.)
	Rear		1460 kg (3219 lb.)
Drawbar load	Gasoline engine		100 kg (220 lb.)
	Diesel engine		120 kg (265 lb.)
Towing capacity	Without brake		750 kg (1653 lb.)
	With brake	Gasoline engine	2500 kg (5512 lb.)
		Diesel engine	3000 kg (6614 lb.)

▶ For Russia

Gross vehicle mass	Gasoline engine		2620 kg (5776 lb.)
	Diesel engine		2750 kg (6063 lb.)
Maximum permissible axle capacity	Front		1400 kg (3086 lb.)
	Rear		1460 kg (3219 lb.)
Drawbar load	Gasoline engine		100 kg (220 lb.)
	Diesel engine		120 kg (265 lb.)
Towing capacity	Without brake		750 kg (1653 lb.)
	With brake	Gasoline engine	2500 kg (5512 lb.)
		Diesel engine	3000 kg (6614 lb.)

▶ For Kazakhstan

Gross vehicle mass		2620 kg (5776 lb.)
Maximum permissible axle capacity	Front	1400 kg (3086 lb.)
	Rear	1460 kg (3219 lb.)
Drawbar load		100 kg (220 lb.)
Towing capacity	Without brake	750 kg (1653 lb.)
	With brake	2500 kg (5512 lb.)

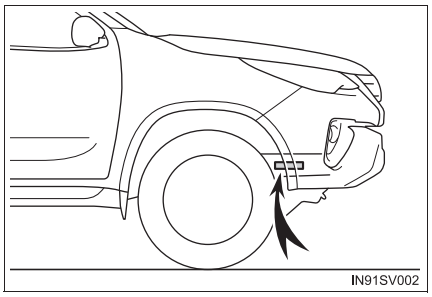
Vehicle identification

■ Vehicle identification number

The vehicle identification number (VIN) is the legal identifier for your vehicle. This is the primary identification number for your Toyota. It is used in registering the ownership of your vehicle.

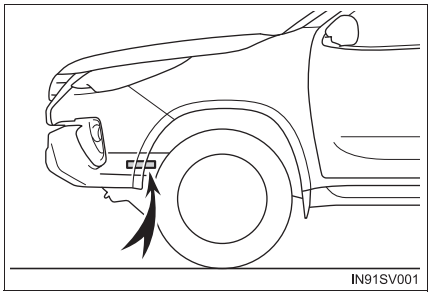
Models made in Indonesia*1 (except for Indonesia):

This number is stamped on the front right frame.

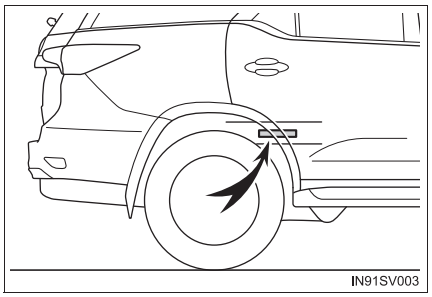


Models made in Indonesia*1 (for Indonesia):

This number is stamped on the front left frame.

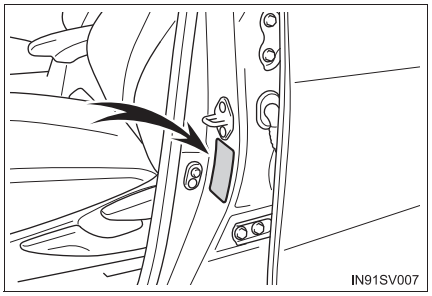


Except models made in Indonesia*1:
This number is stamped on the rear right frame.

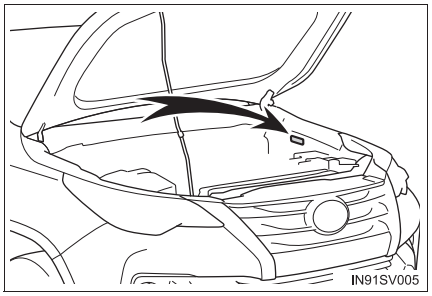


Models made in South Africa*1:
This number is also on the manufacturer's label.

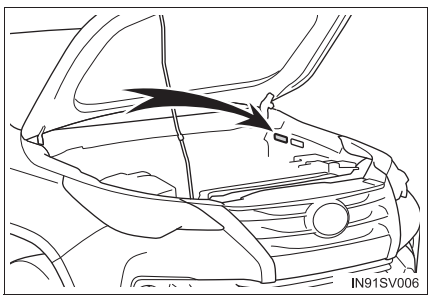
For GCC countries*2, Yemen, Iraq, Lebanon and Jordan:
This number is also on the Certification Regulation label.



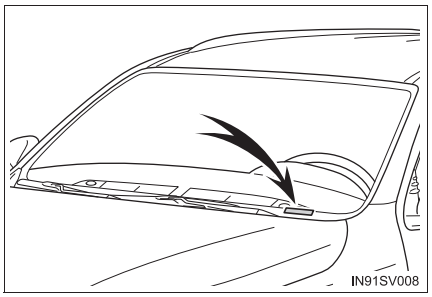
Except models made in South Africa*1:
This number is also on the manufacturer's plate.



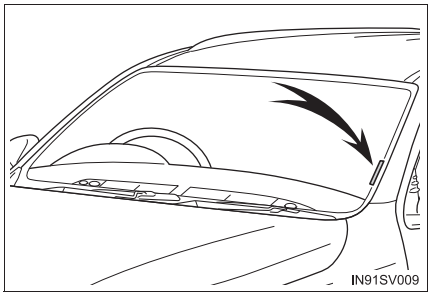
For Argentina:
This number is also beside the manufacturer's plate.



Models for Middle East countries etc.*1:
This number is also on the top left of the instrument panel.



Models made in South Africa (except for Algeria)*1:
This number is also on the left side of the windshield.



*1: See “Checking your vehicle’s model” if you are not sure of which model your vehicle is. (→P. 14)

*2: Saudi Arabia, Sultanate of Oman, Bahrain, United Arab Emirates, Qatar, Kuwait

■ **Year of manufacture and country of origin (GCC countries*, Yemen, Iraq, Lebanon and Jordan)**

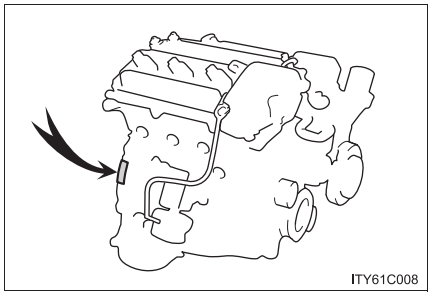
The year of the manufacture and country of origin are shown on the Certification Regulation label.

*: Saudi Arabia, Sultanate of Oman, Bahrain, United Arab Emirates, Qatar, Kuwait

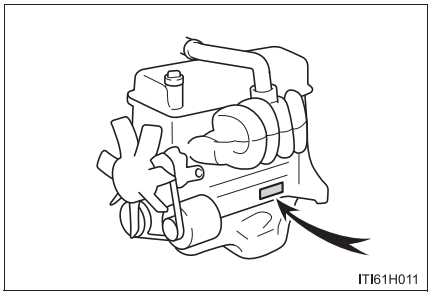
■ **Engine number**

The engine number is stamped on the engine block as shown.

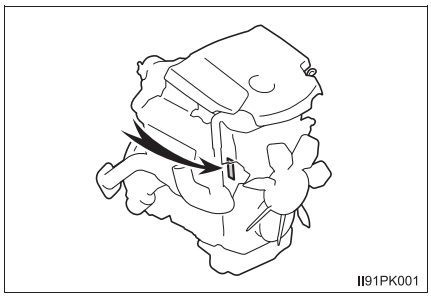
▶ 1GR-FE engine



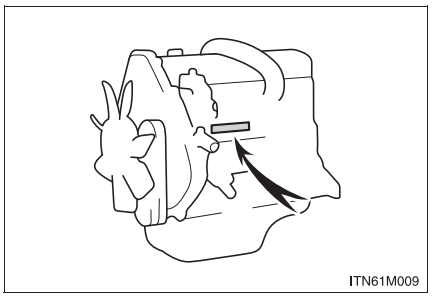
▶ 2TR-FE engine



▶ 1GD-FTV and 2GD-FTV engines



▶ 5L-E engine



Engine

▶ 1GR-FE engine

Model	1GR-FE
Type	6 cylinder V type, 4 cycle, gasoline
Bore and stroke	94.0 × 95.0 mm (3.70 × 3.74 in.)
Displacement	3956 cm^3 (241.4 cu.in.)
Valve clearance (engine cold)	Intake: 0.15 — 0.25 mm (0.006 — 0.010 in.) Exhaust: 0.29 — 0.39 mm (0.011 — 0.015 in.)
Drive belt tension	Automatic adjustment
Maximum vehicle speed*1	180 km/h (111 mph)
Maximum torque (NET)*1	376 N•m @ 3800 rpm
Maximum output (NET)*1	175 kW @ 5200 rpm

▶ 2TR-FE engine

Model	2TR-FE
Type	4 cylinder in line, 4 cycle, gasoline
Bore and stroke	95.0 × 95.0 mm (3.74 × 3.74 in.)
Displacement	2694 cm^3 (164.4 cu.in.)
Valve clearance	Automatic adjustment
Drive belt tension	Automatic adjustment
Maximum vehicle speed*1	4WD models: 160 km/h (99 mph) Pre Runner (Raised Body): 175 km/h (108 mph)
Maximum torque (NET)*1	245 N•m @ 4000 rpm
Maximum output (NET)*1	122 kW @ 5200 rpm

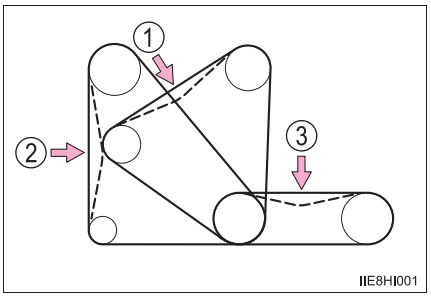
▶ 1GD-FTV engine

Model	1GD-FTV
Type	4 cylinder in line, 4 cycle, diesel (with turbocharger)
Bore and stroke	92.0 × 103.6 mm (3.62 × 4.08 in.)
Displacement	2755 cm^3 (168.1 cu.in.)
Valve clearance	Automatic adjustment
Drive belt tension	Automatic adjustment
Maximum vehicle speed*1	180 km/h (111 mph)
Maximum torque (NET)*1	450 N•m @ 1600 - 2400 rpm
Maximum output (NET)*1	130 kW @ 3400 rpm

▶ 2GD-FTV engine

Model		2GD-FTV
Type		4 cylinder in line, 4 cycle, diesel (with turbocharger)
Bore and stroke		92.0 × 90.0 mm (3.62 × 3.54 in.)
Displacement		2393 cm^3 (146.0 cu.in.)
Valve clearance		Automatic adjustment
Drive belt tension		Automatic adjustment
Maximum vehicle speed*1	With automatic transmission	170 km/h (105 mph)
	With manual transmission	175 km/h (108 mph)
Maximum torque (NET)*1		400 N•m @ 1600 - 2000 rpm
Maximum output (NET)*1		110 kW @ 3400 rpm

▶ 5L-E engine

Model	5L-E
Type	4 cylinder in line, 4 cycle, diesel
Bore and stroke	99.5 × 96.0 mm (3.92 × 3.78 in.)
Displacement	2986 cm^3 (182.2 cu.in.)
Valve clearance (engine cold)	Intake: 0.20 — 0.30 mm (0.008 — 0.012 in.) Exhaust: 0.40 — 0.50 mm (0.016 — 0.020 in.)
Drive belt tension	①: 10 — 14 mm (0.39 — 0.55 in.) ②: 15 — 20 mm (0.59 — 0.79 in.) ③: 10 — 15 mm (0.39 — 0.59 in.)  Drive belt deflection with 98 N (10 kgf, 22 lbf) thumb force (used belt)

*1: Models for Middle East countries etc.*2

*2: See “Checking your vehicle’s model” if you are not sure of which model your vehicle is. (→P. 14)

Fuel

▶ Gasoline engine

Fuel type		▶ Except for Argentina Unleaded gasoline only ▶ For Argentina Gasoline fuel Grade 3* Free of metal additives only
Research Octane Number	1GR-FE engine	95 (octane rating 91) or higher
	2TR-FE engine	▶ Except for Argentina 91 (octane rating 87) or higher ▶ For Argentina 95 (octane rating 91) or higher
Fuel tank capacity (Reference)		80 L (21.1 gal., 17.6 Imp.gal.)

▶ Diesel engine

Fuel type	▶ Except for Argentina and Russia Diesel fuel only ▶ For Argentina Diesel fuel Grade 3* with sulfur content less than 10 ppm only ▶ For Russia Diesel fuel conforming to GOST R52368-2005 (sulfur max 10 ppm)
Cetane number	48 or higher
Fuel tank capacity (Reference)	80 L (21.1 gal., 17.6 Imp.gal.)

*: In accordance with the latest Resolution of Secretary of Energy.

Lubrication system

▶ 1GR-FE engine (except for EURO IV models*1)

Oil capacity (Drain and refill — reference*2)	
With filter	5.5 L (5.8 qt., 4.8 Imp.qt.)
Without filter	5.2 L (5.5 qt., 4.6 Imp.qt.)

*1: EURO IV is an emission standard. If it is not clear that your vehicle meets relevant standards, contact your Toyota dealer.

*2: The engine oil capacity is a reference quantity to be used when changing the engine oil. Warm up and turn off the engine, wait more than 5 minutes, and check the oil level on the dipstick.

■ Engine oil selection

"Toyota Genuine Motor Oil" is used in your Toyota vehicle. Use Toyota approved "Toyota Genuine Motor Oil" or equivalent to satisfy the following grade and viscosity.

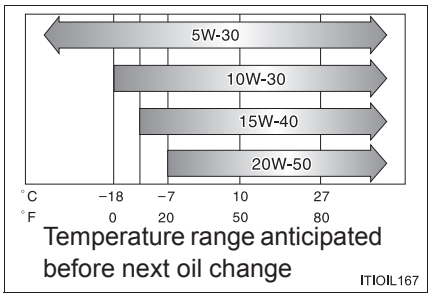
Oil grade:

5W-30 and 10W-30:
API grade SL "Energy-Conserving", SM "Energy-Conserving", SN "Resource-Conserving" or SN PLUS "Resource-Conserving"; or ILSAC multigrade engine oil

15W-40 and 20W-50:
API grade SL, SM, SN or SN PLUS multigrade engine oil

Recommended viscosity (SAE):

If you use SAE 10W-30 or a higher viscosity engine oil in extremely low temperatures, the engine may become difficult to start, so SAE 5W-30 engine oil is recommended.



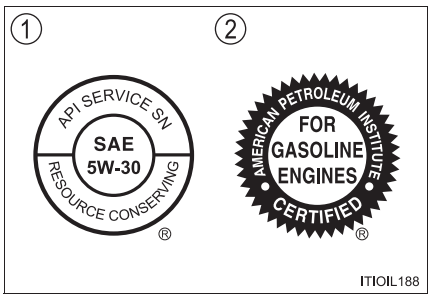
Temperature range anticipated before next oil change
ITIOIL167

Oil viscosity (5W-30 is explained here as an example):

- The 5W in 5W-30 indicates the characteristic of the oil which allows cold startability. Oils with a lower value before the W allow for easier starting of the engine in cold weather.
- The 30 in 5W-30 indicates the viscosity characteristic of the oil when the oil is at high temperature. An oil with a higher viscosity (one with a higher value) may be better suited if the vehicle is operated at high speeds, or under extreme load conditions.

How to read oil container labels:

Either or both API registered marks are added to some oil containers to help you select the oil you should use.



ITIOIL188

① API Service Symbol

Top portion: “API SERVICE SN” means the oil quality designation by American Petroleum Institute (API).

Center portion: “SAE 5W-30” means the SAE viscosity grade.

Lower portion: “Resource-Conserving” means that the oil has fuel-saving and environmental protection capabilities.

② ILSAC Certification Mark

The International Lubricant Specification Advisory Committee (ILSAC) Certification Mark is displayed on the front of the container.

▶ 1GR-FE engine (for EURO IV models*1)

Oil capacity (Drain and refill — reference*2)	
With filter	5.5 L (5.8 qt., 4.8 Imp.qt.)
Without filter	5.2 L (5.5 qt., 4.6 Imp.qt.)

*1: EURO IV is an emission standard. If it is not clear that your vehicle meets relevant standards, contact your Toyota dealer.

*2: The engine oil capacity is a reference quantity to be used when changing the engine oil. Warm up and turn off the engine, wait more than 5 minutes, and check the oil level on the dipstick.

■ **Engine oil selection**

"Toyota Genuine Motor Oil" is used in your Toyota vehicle. Use Toyota approved "Toyota Genuine Motor Oil" or equivalent to satisfy the following grade and viscosity.

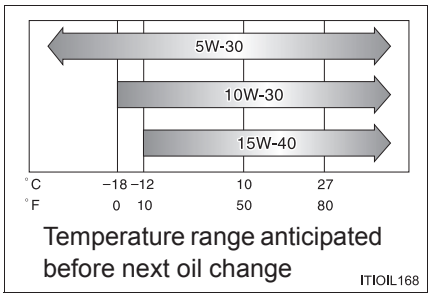
Oil grade:

5W-30 and 10W-30:
API grade SL "Energy-Conserving", SM "Energy-Conserving", SN "Resource-Conserving" or SN PLUS "Resource-Conserving"; or ILSAC multigrade engine oil

15W-40:
API grade SL, SM, SN or SN PLUS multigrade engine oil

Recommended viscosity (SAE):

If you use SAE 10W-30 or a higher viscosity engine oil in extremely low temperatures, the engine may become difficult to start, so SAE 5W-30 engine oil is recommended.



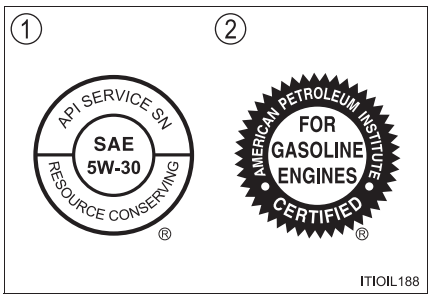
Temperature range anticipated before next oil change
ITIOIL168

Oil viscosity (5W-30 is explained here as an example):

- The 5W in 5W-30 indicates the characteristic of the oil which allows cold startability. Oils with a lower value before the W allow for easier starting of the engine in cold weather.
- The 30 in 5W-30 indicates the viscosity characteristic of the oil when the oil is at high temperature. An oil with a higher viscosity (one with a higher value) may be better suited if the vehicle is operated at high speeds, or under extreme load conditions.

How to read oil container labels:

Either or both API registered marks are added to some oil containers to help you select the oil you should use.



ITIOIL188

① API Service Symbol

Top portion: “API SERVICE SN” means the oil quality designation by American Petroleum Institute (API).

Center portion: “SAE 5W-30” means the SAE viscosity grade.

Lower portion: “Resource-Conserving” means that the oil has fuel-saving and environmental protection capabilities.

② ILSAC Certification Mark

The International Lubricant Specification Advisory Committee (ILSAC) Certification Mark is displayed on the front of the container.

▶ 2TR-FE engine (except for EURO IV, V and VI models*1)

Oil capacity (Drain and refill — reference*2)	
With filter	5.6 L (5.9 qt., 4.9 Imp.qt.)
Without filter	5.3 L (5.6 qt., 4.7 Imp.qt.)

*1: EURO IV, V and VI are emission standards. If it is not clear that your vehicle meets relevant standards, contact your Toyota dealer.

*2: The engine oil capacity is a reference quantity to be used when changing the engine oil. Warm up and turn off the engine, wait more than 5 minutes, and check the oil level on the dipstick.

■ **Engine oil selection**

"Toyota Genuine Motor Oil" is used in your Toyota vehicle. Use Toyota approved "Toyota Genuine Motor Oil" or equivalent to satisfy the following grade and viscosity.

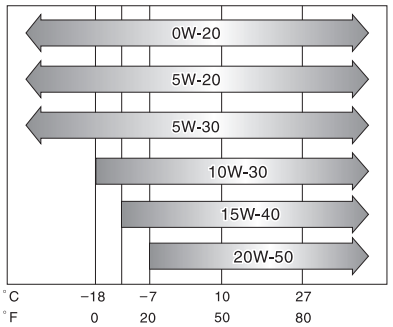
Oil grade:

0W-20, 5W-20, 5W-30 and 10W-30:
API grade SL "Energy-Conserving", SM "Energy-Conserving", SN "Resource-Conserving" or SN PLUS "Resource-Conserving"; or ILSAC multigrade engine oil

15W-40 and 20W-50:
API grade SL, SM, SN or SN PLUS multigrade engine oil

Recommended viscosity (SAE):

If you use SAE 10W-30 or a higher viscosity engine oil in extremely low temperatures, the engine may become difficult to start, so SAE 0W-20, 5W-20 or 5W-30 engine oil is recommended.



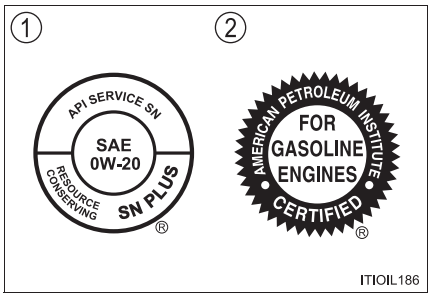
Temperature range anticipated before next oil change
ITIOIL131

Oil viscosity (0W-20 is explained here as an example):

- The 0W in 0W-20 indicates the characteristic of the oil which allows cold startability. Oils with a lower value before the W allow for easier starting of the engine in cold weather.
- The 20 in 0W-20 indicates the viscosity characteristic of the oil when the oil is at high temperature. An oil with a higher viscosity (one with a higher value) may be better suited if the vehicle is operated at high speeds, or under extreme load conditions.

How to read oil container labels:

Either or both API registered marks are added to some oil containers to help you select the oil you should use.



① API Service Symbol

Top portion: “API SERVICE SN” means the oil quality designation by American Petroleum Institute (API).

Center portion: “SAE 0W-20” means the SAE viscosity grade.

Lower portion: “Resource-Conserving” means that the oil has fuel-saving and environmental protection capabilities.

② ILSAC Certification Mark

The International Lubricant Specification Advisory Committee (ILSAC) Certification Mark is displayed on the front of the container.

▶ 2TR-FE engine (for EURO IV, V and VI models*1 [except for Russia])

Oil capacity (Drain and refill — reference*2)	
With filter	5.6 L (5.9 qt., 4.9 Imp.qt.)
Without filter	5.3 L (5.6 qt., 4.7 Imp.qt.)

*1: EURO IV, V and VI are emission standards. If it is not clear that your vehicle meets relevant standards, contact your Toyota dealer.

*2: The engine oil capacity is a reference quantity to be used when changing the engine oil. Warm up and turn off the engine, wait more than 5 minutes, and check the oil level on the dipstick.

■ **Engine oil selection**

"Toyota Genuine Motor Oil" is used in your Toyota vehicle. Use Toyota approved "Toyota Genuine Motor Oil" or equivalent to satisfy the following grade and viscosity.

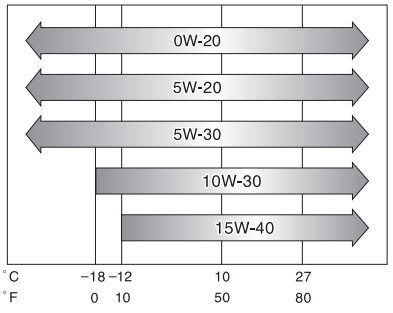
Oil grade:

0W-20, 5W-20, 5W-30 and 10W-30:
API grade SL "Energy-Conserving", SM "Energy-Conserving", SN "Resource-Conserving" or SN PLUS "Resource-Conserving"; or ILSAC multigrade engine oil

15W-40:
API grade SL, SM, SN or SN PLUS multigrade engine oil

Recommended viscosity (SAE):

If you use SAE 10W-30 or a higher viscosity engine oil in extremely low temperatures, the engine may become difficult to start, so SAE 0W-20, 5W-20 or 5W-30 engine oil is recommended.



Temperature range anticipated before next oil change

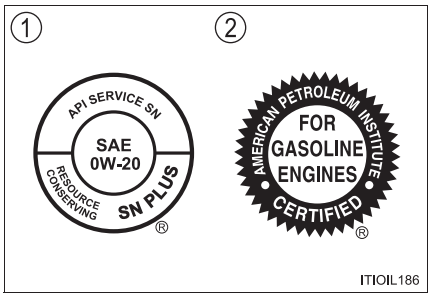
ITIOIL152

Oil viscosity (0W-20 is explained here as an example):

- The 0W in 0W-20 indicates the characteristic of the oil which allows cold startability. Oils with a lower value before the W allow for easier starting of the engine in cold weather.
- The 20 in 0W-20 indicates the viscosity characteristic of the oil when the oil is at high temperature. An oil with a higher viscosity (one with a higher value) may be better suited if the vehicle is operated at high speeds, or under extreme load conditions.

How to read oil container labels:

Either or both API registered marks are added to some oil containers to help you select the oil you should use.



① API Service Symbol

Top portion: “API SERVICE SN” means the oil quality designation by American Petroleum Institute (API).

Center portion: “SAE 0W-20” means the SAE viscosity grade.

Lower portion: “Resource-Conserving” means that the oil has fuel-saving and environmental protection capabilities.

② ILSAC Certification Mark

The International Lubricant Specification Advisory Committee (ILSAC) Certification Mark is displayed on the front of the container.

▶ 2TR-FE engine (for EURO V models*1 [for Russia])

Oil capacity (Drain and refill — reference*2)	
With filter	5.6 L (5.9 qt., 4.9 Imp.qt.)
Without filter	5.3 L (5.6 qt., 4.7 Imp.qt.)

*1: EURO V is an emission standard. If it is not clear that your vehicle meets relevant standards, contact your Toyota dealer.

*2: The engine oil capacity is a reference quantity to be used when changing the engine oil. Warm up and turn off the engine, wait more than 5 minutes, and check the oil level on the dipstick.

■ **Engine oil selection**

"Toyota Genuine Motor Oil" is used in your Toyota vehicle. Toyota recommends the use of approved "Toyota Genuine Motor Oil". Another motor oil of matching quality can also be used.

Oil grade:

0W-20, 5W-30 and 10W-30:
API grade SL "Energy-Conserving", SM "Energy-Conserving", SN "Resource-Conserving" or SN PLUS "Resource-Conserving"; or ILSAC multigrade engine oil

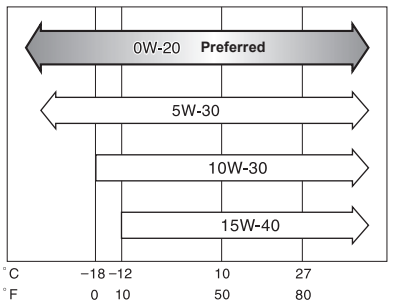
15W-40:
API grade SL, SM, SN or SN PLUS multigrade engine oil

Recommended viscosity (SAE):

SAE 0W-20 is filled into your Toyota vehicle at manufacturing, and the best choice for good fuel economy and good starting in cold weather.

If SAE 0W-20 oil is not available, SAE 5W-30 oil may be used. However, it should be replaced with SAE 0W-20 at the next oil change.

If you use SAE 10W-30 or a higher viscosity engine oil in extremely low temperatures, the engine may become difficult to start, so SAE 0W-20 or 5W-30 engine oil is recommended.



Temperature range anticipated before next oil change

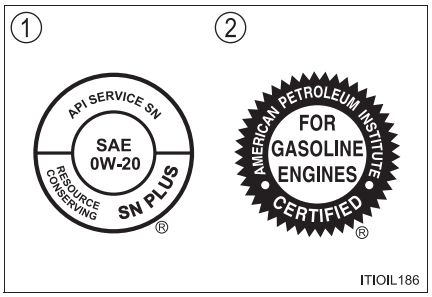
ITIOIL148

Oil viscosity (0W-20 is explained here as an example):

- The 0W in 0W-20 indicates the characteristic of the oil which allows cold startability. Oils with a lower value before the W allow for easier starting of the engine in cold weather.
- The 20 in 0W-20 indicates the viscosity characteristic of the oil when the oil is at high temperature. An oil with a higher viscosity (one with a higher value) may be better suited if the vehicle is operated at high speeds, or under extreme load conditions.

How to read oil container labels:

Either or both API registered marks are added to some oil containers to help you select the oil you should use.



① API Service Symbol

Top portion: “API SERVICE SN” means the oil quality designation by American Petroleum Institute (API).

Center portion: “SAE 0W-20” means the SAE viscosity grade.

Lower portion: “Resource-Conserving” means that the oil has fuel-saving and environmental protection capabilities.

② ILSAC Certification Mark

The International Lubricant Specification Advisory Committee (ILSAC) Certification Mark is displayed on the front of the container.

▶ 1GD-FTV and 2GD-FTV engines (except for EURO IV, V and VI models*1)

Oil capacity (Drain and refill — reference*2)	
With filter	7.5 L (7.9 qt., 6.6 Imp.qt.)
Without filter	7.0 L (7.4 qt., 6.2 Imp.qt.)

*1: EURO IV, V and VI are emission standards. If it is not clear that your vehicle meets relevant standards, contact your Toyota dealer.

*2: The engine oil capacity is a reference quantity to be used when changing the engine oil. Warm up and turn off the engine, wait more than 5 minutes, and check the oil level on the dipstick.

■ **Engine oil selection**

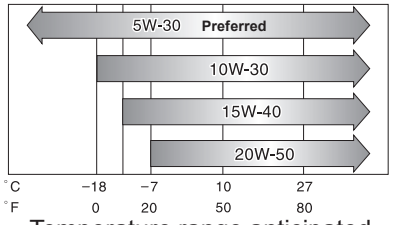
"Toyota Genuine Motor Oil" is used in your Toyota vehicle. Use Toyota approved "Toyota Genuine Motor Oil" or equivalent to satisfy the following grade and viscosity.

Oil grade: API CF-4, CF or ACEA B3, B4, B5 or JASO DL-0

Recommended viscosity (SAE):

SAE 5W-30 is the best choice for good fuel economy and good starting in cold weather.

If you use SAE 10W-30 or a higher viscosity engine oil in extremely low temperatures, the engine may become difficult to start, so SAE 5W-30 engine oil is recommended.



Temperature range anticipated before next oil change

ITIOIL132

How to read oil container label:

The Japanese Automobile Standard Organization (JASO) DL-0 Mark is added to some oil containers to help you select the oil you should use.



Oil viscosity (5W-30 is explained here as an example):

- The 5W in 5W-30 indicates the characteristic of the oil which allows cold startability. Oils with a lower value before the W allow for easier starting of the engine in cold weather.
- The 30 in 5W-30 indicates the viscosity characteristic of the oil when the oil is at high temperature. An oil with a higher viscosity (one with a higher value) may be better suited if the vehicle is operated at high speeds, or under extreme load conditions.

▶ 1GD-FTV and 2GD-FTV engines (for EURO IV models*1)

Oil capacity (Drain and refill — reference*2)	
With filter	7.5 L (7.9 qt., 6.6 Imp.qt.)
Without filter	7.0 L (7.4 qt., 6.2 Imp.qt.)

*1: EURO IV is an emission standard. If it is not clear that your vehicle meets relevant standards, contact your Toyota dealer.

*2: The engine oil capacity is a reference quantity to be used when changing the engine oil. Warm up and turn off the engine, wait more than 5 minutes, and check the oil level on the dipstick.

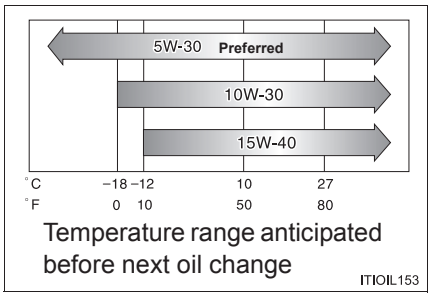
■ Engine oil selection

"Toyota Genuine Motor Oil" is used in your Toyota vehicle. Use Toyota approved "Toyota Genuine Motor Oil" or equivalent to satisfy the following grade and viscosity.

Oil grade: API CF-4, CF or ACEA B3, B4, B5 or JASO DL-0

Recommended viscosity (SAE):

SAE 5W-30 is the best choice for good fuel economy and good starting in cold weather.
If you use SAE 10W-30 or a higher viscosity engine oil in extremely low temperatures, the engine may become difficult to start, so SAE 5W-30 engine oil is recommended.



Temperature range anticipated before next oil change
ITIOIL153

How to read oil container label:

The Japanese Automobile Standard Organization (JASO) DL-0 Mark is added to some oil containers to help you select the oil you should use.



Oil viscosity (5W-30 is explained here as an example):

- The 5W in 5W-30 indicates the characteristic of the oil which allows cold startability. Oils with a lower value before the W allow for easier starting of the engine in cold weather.
- The 30 in 5W-30 indicates the viscosity characteristic of the oil when the oil is at high temperature. An oil with a higher viscosity (one with a higher value) may be better suited if the vehicle is operated at high speeds, or under extreme load conditions.

▶ 1GD-FTV engine (for EURO V and VI models*1 [except for Russia])

Oil capacity (Drain and refill — reference*2)	
With filter	7.5 L (7.9 qt., 6.6 Imp.qt.)
Without filter	7.0 L (7.4 qt., 6.2 Imp.qt.)

*1: EURO V and VI are emission standards. If it is not clear that your vehicle meets relevant standards, contact your Toyota dealer.

*2: The engine oil capacity is a reference quantity to be used when changing the engine oil. Warm up and turn off the engine, wait more than 5 minutes, and check the oil level on the dipstick.

■ Engine oil selection

"Toyota Genuine Motor Oil" is used in your Toyota vehicle. Toyota recommends the use of approved "Toyota Genuine Motor Oil". Another motor oil of matching quality can also be used.

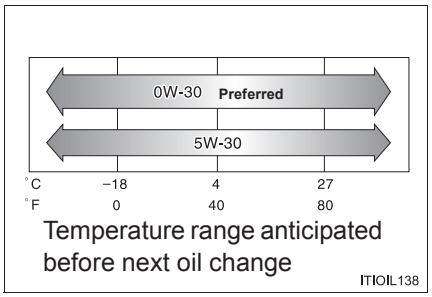
Oil grade: ACEA C2

⚠ NOTICE

Using engine oil other than ACEA C2 may damage the catalytic converter.

Recommended viscosity (SAE):

SAE 0W-30 is filled into your Toyota vehicle at manufacturing, and the best choice for good fuel economy and good starting in cold weather.



Temperature range anticipated before next oil change

Oil viscosity (0W-30 is explained here as an example):

- The 0W in 0W-30 indicates the characteristic of the oil which allows cold startability. Oils with a lower value before the W allow for easier starting of the engine in cold weather.
- The 30 in 0W-30 indicates the viscosity characteristic of the oil when the oil is at high temperature. An oil with a higher viscosity (one with a higher value) may be better suited if the vehicle is operated at high speeds, or under extreme load conditions.

▶ 1GD-FTV engine (for EURO V and VI models*1 [for Russia])

Oil capacity (Drain and refill — reference*2)	
With filter	7.5 L (7.9 qt., 6.6 Imp.qt.)
Without filter	7.0 L (7.4 qt., 6.2 Imp.qt.)

*1: EURO V and VI are emission standards. If it is not clear that your vehicle meets relevant standards, contact your Toyota dealer.

*2: The engine oil capacity is a reference quantity to be used when changing the engine oil. Warm up and turn off the engine, wait more than 5 minutes, and check the oil level on the dipstick.

■ Engine oil selection

"Toyota Genuine Motor Oil" is used in your Toyota vehicle. Toyota recommends the use of approved "Toyota Genuine Motor Oil". Another motor oil of matching quality can also be used.

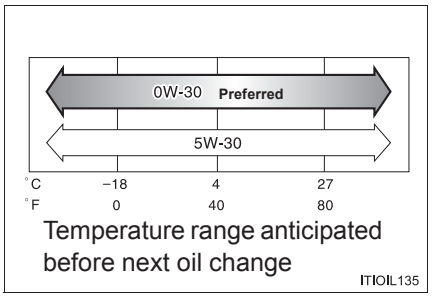
Oil grade: ACEA C2

⚠ NOTICE

Using engine oil other than ACEA C2 may damage the catalytic converter.

Recommended viscosity (SAE):

SAE 0W-30 is filled into your Toyota vehicle at manufacturing, and the best choice for good fuel economy and good starting in cold weather.



Oil viscosity (0W-30 is explained here as an example):

- The 0W in 0W-30 indicates the characteristic of the oil which allows cold startability. Oils with a lower value before the W allow for easier starting of the engine in cold weather.
- The 30 in 0W-30 indicates the viscosity characteristic of the oil when the oil is at high temperature. An oil with a higher viscosity (one with a higher value) may be better suited if the vehicle is operated at high speeds, or under extreme load conditions.

▶ 5L-E engine

Oil capacity (Drain and refill — reference*)	
With filter	7.2 L (7.6 qt., 6.3 Imp.qt.)
Without filter	6.7 L (7.1 qt., 5.9 Imp.qt.)

*: The engine oil capacity is a reference quantity to be used when changing the engine oil. Warm up and turn off the engine, wait more than 5 minutes, and check the oil level on the dipstick.

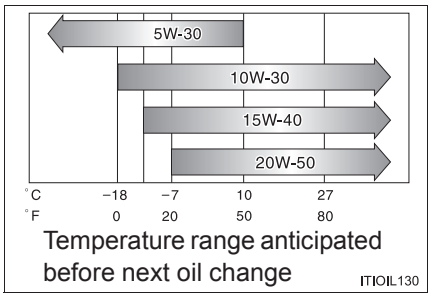
■ **Engine oil selection**

“Toyota Genuine Motor Oil” is used in your Toyota vehicle. Use Toyota approved “Toyota Genuine Motor Oil” or equivalent to satisfy the following grade and viscosity.

Oil grade: API CF-4, CF or ACEA B3, B4, B5 or JASO DL-0

Recommended viscosity (SAE):

If you use SAE 10W-30 or a higher viscosity engine oil in extremely low temperatures, the engine may become difficult to start, so SAE 5W-30 engine oil is recommended.



Temperature range anticipated before next oil change ITIOIL130

How to read oil container label:

The Japanese Automobile Standard Organization (JASO) DL-0 Mark is added to some oil containers to help you select the oil you should use.



Oil viscosity (10W-30 is explained here as an example):

- The 10W in 10W-30 indicates the characteristic of the oil which allows cold startability. Oils with a lower value before the W allow for easier starting of the engine in cold weather.
- The 30 in 10W-30 indicates the viscosity characteristic of the oil when the oil is at high temperature. An oil with a higher viscosity (one with a higher value) may be better suited if the vehicle is operated at high speeds, or under extreme load conditions.

Cooling system

Capacity	1GR-FE engine		9.8 L (10.4 qt., 8.6 Imp.qt.)
	2TR-FE engine		▶ With automatic transmission 8.1 L (8.6 qt., 7.1 Imp.qt.) ▶ With manual transmission 7.8 L (8.2 qt., 6.9 Imp.qt.)
	1GD-FTV and 2GD-FTV engines	Except for EURO IV, V and VI models*1	▶ With automatic transmission 8.2 L (8.7 qt., 7.2 Imp.qt.)*2 8.8 L (9.3 qt., 7.7 Imp.qt.)*3 ▶ With manual transmission 8.3 L (8.8 qt., 7.3 Imp.qt.)
		For EURO IV models*1	▶ With automatic transmission 8.5 L (9.0 qt., 7.5 Imp.qt.)*2 9.1 L (9.6 qt., 8.0 Imp.qt.)*3 ▶ With manual transmission 8.0 L (8.5 qt., 7.0 Imp.qt.)*2 8.6 L (9.1 qt., 7.6 Imp.qt.)*3
		For EURO V and VI models*1	▶ With automatic transmission 9.2 L (9.7 qt., 8.1 Imp.qt.)*4 9.6 L (10.1 qt., 8.4 Imp.qt.)*5 ▶ With manual transmission 8.7 L (9.2 qt., 7.7 Imp.qt.)
	5L-E engine		9.4 L (9.9 qt., 8.3 Imp.qt.)
Coolant type			Use either of the following: • “Toyota Super Long Life Coolant” • Similar high-quality ethylene glycol-based non-silicate, non-amine, non-nitrite, and non-borate coolant with long-life hybrid organic acid technology Do not use plain water alone.

*1: EURO IV, V and VI are emission standards. If it is not clear that your vehicle meets relevant standards, contact your Toyota dealer.

*2: Without heater

*3: With heater

*4: Without power heater

*5: With power heater

Ignition system (gasoline engine)

Spark plug Make	▶ 1GR-FE engine DENSO K20HR-U11 NGK LFR6C11 ▶ 2TR-FE engine DENSO FK20HR-A8
Gap	▶ 1GR-FE engine 1.1 mm (0.043 in.) ▶ 2TR-FE engine 0.8 mm (0.031 in.)

NOTICE

■ Iridium-tipped spark plugs (2TR-FE engine)

Use only iridium-tipped spark plugs. Do not adjust the spark plug gap.

Electrical system

▶ Vehicles with maintenance type battery

Battery Specific gravity reading at 20°C (68°F):	1.25 or higher If the specific gravity is lower than the standard value, charge the battery.
Charging rates Quick charge Slow charge	 15 A max. 5 A max.

▶ Vehicles with maintenance-free type battery

Battery Open voltage at 20°C (68°F):	12.3 V or higher If the voltage is lower than the standard value, charge the battery. (After charging the battery, turn on the high beam headlights for 30 seconds with the engine switch in the “LOCK” position [vehicles without smart entry & start system] or off [vehicles with smart entry & start system], and turn the headlights off.)
Charging rates	5 A max.

Automatic transmission

Fluid capacity*	2TR-FE engine	8.5 L (9.0 qt., 7.5 Imp.qt.)
	1GR-FE, 1GD-FTV and 2GD-FTV engines	9.5 L (10.0 qt., 8.4 Imp.qt.)
Fluid type		Toyota Genuine ATF WS

*: The fluid capacity is the quantity of reference.
If replacement is necessary, contact your Toyota dealer.

NOTICE

Automatic transmission fluid type

Using transmission fluid other than “Toyota Genuine ATF WS” may cause deterioration in shift quality, locking up of your transmission accompanied by vibration, and ultimately damage the transmission of your vehicle.

Manual transmission

Oil capacity	5-speed models	Pre Runner (Raised Body)	2.6 L (2.7 qt., 2.3 Imp.qt.)
		4WD models	2.2 L (2.3 qt., 1.9 Imp.qt.)
	6-speed models	Pre Runner (Raised Body)	2.7 L (2.9 qt., 2.4 Imp.qt.)
		4WD models	2.5 L (2.6 qt., 2.2 Imp.qt.)
Oil type			TOYOTA Genuine Manual Transmission Gear Oil API GL-3 (GL-4) or equivalent
Recommended oil viscosity			SAE 75W-90

NOTICE

Manual transmission gear oil

Please be aware that depending on the particular characteristics of the gear oil used or the operating conditions, idle sound, shift feeling and/or fuel efficiency may be different or affected. Toyota recommends to use “TOYOTA Genuine Manual Transmission Gear Oil” to achieve optimal performance.

Transfer (4WD models)

Oil capacity	1.0 L (1.1 qt., 0.9 Imp.qt.)
Oil type*	Toyota Genuine Transfer Gear oil LF or equivalent
Recommended oil viscosity	SAE 75W

*: Your Toyota vehicle is filled with “Toyota Genuine Transfer Gear oil LF” at the factory. Use Toyota approved “Toyota Genuine Transfer Gear oil LF” or an equivalent oil of matching quality that satisfies the above specifications. Please contact your Toyota dealer for further details.

Differential

▶ Except models made in Argentina and South Africa*1

Oil capacity	Front (4WD models)		1.60 L (1.69 qt., 1.41 Imp.qt.)
	Rear	Without rear differential lock	2.75 L (2.91 qt., 2.42 Imp.qt.)*3 3.50 L (3.70 qt., 3.08 Imp.qt.)*4
		With rear differential lock	3.50 L (3.70 qt., 3.08 Imp.qt.)
Oil type*2 and recommended oil viscosity			Toyota Genuine Differential gear oil LT 75W-85 GL-5 or equivalent

▶ Models made in Argentina and South Africa*1

Oil capacity	Front (4WD models)		1.60 L (1.69 qt., 1.41 Imp.qt.)
	Rear	Without rear differential lock	3.75 L (3.96 qt., 3.30 Imp.qt.)*6 3.50 L (3.70 qt., 3.08 Imp.qt.)*7
		With rear differential lock	3.50 L (3.70 qt., 3.08 Imp.qt.)
Oil type*2 and recommended oil viscosity			Toyota Genuine Differential gear oil LT 75W-85 GL-5 or equivalent

*1: See “Checking your vehicle’s model” if you are not sure of which model your vehicle is. (→P. 14)

*2: Your Toyota vehicle is filled with “Toyota Genuine Differential Gear Oil” at the factory. Use Toyota approved “Toyota Genuine Differential Gear Oil” or an equivalent oil of matching quality that satisfies the above specifications. Please contact your Toyota dealer for further details.

*3: TGN166R-STTMKT, TGN166R-SDTMKD, TGN166L-SDTSKM, TGN166L-SUTSKU and TGN166L-SDTSKU models*5.

*4: Except for TGN166R-STTMKT, TGN166R-SDTMKD, TGN166L-SDTSKM, TGN166L-SUTSKU and TGN166L-SDTSKU models*5.

*5: The model code is indicated on the manufacturer’s plate or label. (→P. 821)

*6: Except for GUN165L-SGTLHF model*5.

*7: For GUN165L-SGTLHF model*5.

Clutch (vehicles with manual transmission)

Pedal free play	5 — 15 mm (0.2 — 0.6 in.)
Fluid type	SAE J1703 or FMVSS No.116 DOT 3 or SAE J1704 or FMVSS No.116 DOT 4

Brakes

Pedal clearance*1	Left-hand drive vehicles	89 mm (3.5 in.)
	Right-hand drive vehicles	87 mm (3.4 in.)
Pedal free play		1.0 — 6.0 mm (0.04 - 0.24 in.)
Parking brake lever travel*2		8 — 10 clicks
Fluid type		SAE J1703 or FMVSS No.116 DOT 3 or SAE J1704 or FMVSS No.116 DOT 4

*1: Minimum pedal clearance when depressed with a force of 490 N (50 kgf, 110 lbf) while the engine is running

*2: Parking brake lever travel when pulled up with a force of 200 N (20 kgf, 45 lbf)

Chassis lubrication

Propeller shafts	Front (4WD models)	Spider	Lithium base chassis grease, NLGI No.2
		Slide yoke*1	Molybdenum-disulfide lithium base chassis grease, NLGI No.2 or lithium base chassis grease, NLGI No.2
	Rear	Spider*2	Lithium base chassis grease, NLGI No.2

*1: Except models made in Argentina or South Africa*3

*2: With grease fitting only

*3: See “Checking your vehicle’s model” if you are not sure of which model your vehicle is. (→P. 14)

Steering

Free play	Less than 30 mm (1.2 in.)
Power steering fluid type	Automatic transmission fluid DEXRON® II or III

Tires and wheels

▶ 17 inch tires

Tire size	265/65R17 112S
Tire inflation pressure (Recommended cold tire inflation pressure)	200 kPa (2.0 kgf/cm^2 or bar, 29 psi)
Wheel size	17 × 7 1/2J
Wheel nut torque	105 N•m (10.7 kgf•m, 77 ft•lbf)

▶ 18 inch tires

Tire size	265/60R18 110H
Tire inflation pressure (Recommended cold tire inflation pressure)	200 kPa (2.0 kgf/cm^2 or bar, 29 psi)
Wheel size	18 × 7 1/2J
Wheel nut torque	105 N•m (10.7 kgf•m, 77 ft•lbf)

Light bulbs

	Light bulbs	W	Type
Exterior	Headlights (halogen headlights) Low/high beams Additional high beams*1	 55 60	 A B
	Halogen front fog lights*1	19	C
	Front position lights (halogen headlights) Without additional high beams With additional high beams	 21/5 5	 D D
	Front turn signal lights	21	E
	Rear turn signal lights	21	E
	Rear fog lights*1	21	D
	Back-up lights	16	D
	License plate lights	5	D
	Outer foot lights*1	5	D
Interior	Interior lights (type A and B: →P. 630)	8	F
	Personal/Interior lights (type A: →P. 629)	5 or 8*2	D
	Vanity light*1	8	D
	Door courtesy lights*1	5	D

A: HIR2 halogen bulbs
B: HB3 halogen bulbs
C: H16 halogen bulbs
D: Wedge base bulbs (clear)
E: Wedge base bulbs (amber)
F: Double end bulbs

*1: If equipped

*2: The wattage differs depending on the specification. When replacing, use a light bulb with the same wattage as the original bulb.

Fuel information

◆ Gasoline engine

▶ Except for Argentina

1GR-FE engine:
You must only use unleaded gasoline.
Select premium unleaded gasoline with a Research Octane Number of 95 (octane rating 91) or higher for optimum engine performance.
If this premium type cannot be obtained, you may temporarily use unleaded gasoline with a Research Octane Number as low as 91 (octane rating 87).

2TR-FE engine:
You must only use unleaded gasoline.
Select unleaded gasoline with a Research Octane Number of 91 (octane rating 87) or higher for optimum engine performance.

▶ For Argentina

You must only use gasoline fuel Grade 3* Free of metal additives.

For optimum engine performance, select premium unleaded gasoline with a Research Octane Number of 95 (octane rating 91) or higher.

*: In accordance with the latest Resolution of Secretary of Energy.

◆ Diesel engine

▶ Except for Argentina and Russia

You must only use diesel fuel with a cetane number of 48 or higher.

▶ For Argentina

You must only use diesel fuel Grade 3* with sulfur content less than 10 ppm.

*: In accordance with the latest Resolution of Secretary of Energy.

▶ For Russia

You must only use diesel fuel with a cetane number of 48 or higher.
You must use only diesel fuel conforming to GOST R52368-2005 (sulfur max 10 ppm).

■ **Use of ethanol blended gasoline in a gasoline engine**

▶ Except for Thailand

Toyota allows the use of ethanol blended gasoline where the ethanol content is up to 10%. Make sure that the ethanol blended gasoline to be used has a Research Octane Number that follows the above.

▶ For Thailand

Toyota allows the use of ethanol blended gasoline where the ethanol content is up to 20%. Make sure that the ethanol blended gasoline to be used has a Research Octane Number that follows the above.

■ **If you plan to drive in foreign countries (vehicles with DPF system)**

Low sulfur diesel fuel may not be available, so please check the availability with your distributor.

■ **If your engine knocks**

- Consult your Toyota dealer.
- You may occasionally notice light knocking for a short time while accelerating or driving uphill. This is normal and there is no need for concern.

⚠ NOTICE

■ **Notice on fuel quality**

- Do not use improper fuels. If improper fuels are used, the engine will be damaged.
- Gasoline engine: Do not use gasoline with metallic additives, for example manganese, iron or lead, otherwise it may cause damage on your engine or emission control system.
- Gasoline engine: Do not add aftermarket fuel additives which contain metallic additives.
- Gasoline engine: Do not use the methanol blended gasoline such as M15, M85, M100. The use of gasoline containing methanol may cause engine damage or failure.
- Gasoline engine for Kazakhstan: Bioethanol fuel sold under names such as “E50” or “E85” and fuel containing a large amount of ethanol should not be used. Your vehicle can use gasoline mixed with 10% max ethanol. The use of fuel with more than 10% ethanol content (E10) will damage the vehicle’s fuel system. You must ensure that refueling is carried out only from a source where fuel specification and quality can be guaranteed. In case of any doubt, ask your Toyota dealer.

NOTICE

■ **Notice on diesel fuel quality**

- Diesel engine: FAME (Fatty Acid Methyl Ester) fuel sold under names such as “B40” or “B100” and fuel containing a large amount of FAME should not be used.
  Your vehicle can use diesel mixed with 5% max biodiesel FAME (B5). If the engine is operated with more than 5% FAME (B5), fuel filter replacement intervals tend to become shorter or the fuel system may be damaged.
  You must ensure that refueling is carried out only from a source where fuel specification and quality can be guaranteed. In case of any doubt, ask your Toyota dealer.
- Diesel engine for Argentina:

  Observe the following INFORMATION

  FUEL QUALITY: Use only diesel fuel Grade 3* with sulfur content less than 10 ppm.

  Do not use a diesel fuel containing sulfur content above 10 ppm.

  The repetitive use of a diesel fuel of sulfur content above 10 ppm can cause damage in the engine and the exhaust system and affect the durability of your vehicle.

  TOYOTA ARGENTINA SA assumes no liability for damages due to the use of diesel fuel with sulfur content above 10 ppm.

  Check this information at the service station before refueling.

  *: In accordance with the latest Resolution of Secretary of Energy.

Customizable features

Your vehicle includes a variety of electronic features that can be personalized to your preferences. The settings of these features can be changed using the multi-information display or at your Toyota dealer.

Some function settings are changed simultaneously with other functions being customized. Contact your Toyota dealer for further details.

Customizing vehicle features

■ Changing using the multi-information display

▶ Vehicles with multi-information display type A

1 Press the “DISP” button to display the “SETTINGS” screen while the vehicle is stopped, and then press and hold the “DISP” button to display the customize mode screen.

2 Press the “DISP” button and select the item, and then press and hold the “DISP” button.

3 Press the “DISP” button and select the desired setting, and then press and hold the “DISP” button.

To exit the customize mode, press the “DISP” button to select the “EXIT”, and then press and hold the “DISP” button.

▶ Vehicles with multi-information display type B

1 Use the meter control switches to select ⚙ while the vehicle is stopped, and then press ⊙ to display the customize mode screen.

2 Select the desired item, and then press ⊙.

3 Select the desired setting, and then press ⊙.

To go back to the previous screen or exit the customize mode, press ⮌.

Customizable features

① Settings that can be changed using the multi-information display

② Settings that can be changed by your Toyota dealer

Definition of symbols: O = Available, – = Not available

■ Gauges, meters and multi-information display (→P. 149, 153)

▶ Type A

Function*1	Default setting	Customized setting	①	②
Language*2	English	German	O	–
		French		
		Spanish		
		Italian		
		Russian		
		Turkish		
		Thai		
		Portuguese		
		Indonesian		
Units*2	km (L/100 km)	km (km/L)	O	–
Eco Driving Indicator Light*3	On (Self-lighting)	Off	O	–

▶ Type B

Function*1	Default setting	Customized setting	①	②
Language*2	English	German	O	–
		French		
		Spanish		
		Italian		
		Russian		
		Turkish		
		Thai		
		Portuguese		
		Indonesian		
		Arabic		
Units*2	km (L/100 km)	km (km/L)	O	–
Eco Driving Indicator Light	On (Self-lighting)	Off	O	–
switch settings	Drive information 1	Desired status screen*4	O	–
Drive information 1	Current fuel economy	*5	O	–
	Average fuel economy		O	–
Drive information 2	Distance to empty	*5	O	–
	Average speed		O	–
Pop-up display*3	On	Off	O	–
Accent color*2, 3	Color 1	Color 1 to color 4	O	–

Function*1		Default setting	Customized setting	①	②
Eco Saving	Fuel consumption comparison	10.0	*6	O	–
	Fuel price	150	*6	O	–
	Currency*2	 (No currency unit)	฿ (Baht)	O	–
			Rp (Rupiah)		
			$ (Peso)		
			R$ (Real)		
			R (Rand)		
			€ (Euro)		
			₹ (Rupee)		

*1: For details about each function: →P. 149, 153

*2: The default setting and the customized setting items that can be displayed vary according to country.

*3: If equipped

*4: Some status screens cannot be registered (indicated on multi-information display).

*5: Customized items are the following items except for default setting items: current fuel economy (bar type), current fuel economy (value type), average fuel economy (after reset), average fuel economy (after start), average fuel economy (after refuel), average speed (after reset), average speed (after start), elapsed time (after reset), elapsed time (after start), distance (range), distance (after start), blank.

*6: The values can be changed using the meter control switches.

■ **Stop & Start system* (→P. 324)**

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	①	②
Idling stop	Normal	Long	O	–

*: If equipped

■ **Door lock (→P. 173)**

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	①	②
Speed linked door locking function*1	On	Off	–	O*2
Driver's door linked door unlocking function*1	Off	On	–	O*2

*1: If equipped

*2: Setting that can be changed manually (→P. 177) or at your Toyota dealer

■ **Smart entry & start system* (→P. 192)**

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	①	②
Smart entry & start system	On	Off	–	O
Operational signal (buzzer)*	Level 7	Off	–	O
		Level 1 to 6		

*: If equipped

■ **Automatic light control system* (→P. 274)**

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	①	②
Light sensor sensitivity	Standard	-2 to 2	–	O

*: If equipped

■ **Turn signal lever (→P. 271)**

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	①	②
Times of flashing of the lane change signal flashers	3	4	–	O
		5		
		6		
		7		
		Off		

WARNING

■ **During customization**

As the engine needs to be running during customization, ensure that the vehicle is parked in a place with adequate ventilation. In a closed area such as a garage, exhaust gases including harmful carbon monoxide (CO) may collect and enter the vehicle. This may lead to death or a serious health hazard.

NOTICE

■ **During customization**

To prevent battery discharge, ensure that the engine is running while customizing features.

Items to initialize

The following items must be initialized for normal system operation after such cases as the battery is reconnected, or maintenance is performed on the vehicle.

Item	When to initialize	Reference
Power back door (if equipped)	After reconnecting or changing the battery, or changing a fuse while the back door is open	P. 186
Tire pressure warning system (if equipped)	• When the tire inflation pressure is changed such as when changing traveling speed or load weight • When the tire inflation pressure is changed such as when the tire size is changed • When rotating the tires	P. 715

Index

What to do if...
(Troubleshooting) 872
Alphabetical index 876

For vehicles with navigation system, multimedia system with 8-inch display (→P. 356) or multimedia system for TGN156L-STTSKK, GUN156L-STTSH and GUN156L-STTMH*, refer to the “Navigation System Owner’s Manual” or “Navigation and Multimedia System Owner’s Manual” for information regarding the equipment listed below.

- Navigation system
- Audio system
- Rear view monitor system (for 8-inch display)

*: The model code is indicated on the manufacturer’s plate or label. (→P. 821)

What to do if... (Troubleshooting)

If you have a problem, check the following before contacting your Toyota dealer.

The doors cannot be locked, unlocked, opened or closed

You lose your keys

- If you lose your keys or mechanical keys, new genuine keys or mechanical keys can be made by your Toyota dealer. (→P. 169)
- Vehicles with smart entry & start system:
  If you lose your electronic keys, the risk of vehicle theft increases significantly. Contact your Toyota dealer immediately. (→P. 172)

The doors cannot be locked or unlocked

- Is the key battery weak or depleted? (→P. 730)
- Vehicles with smart entry & start system:
  Is the engine switch in IGNITION ON mode?
  When locking the doors, turn the engine switch off. (→P. 251)
- Vehicles with smart entry & start system:
  Is the electronic key left inside the vehicle?
  When locking the doors, make sure that you have the electronic key on your person.
- The function may not operate properly due to the condition of the radio wave. (→P. 178, 195)

The rear door cannot be opened

- Is the rear door child-protector lock set?
  The rear door cannot be opened from inside the vehicle when the lock is set. Open the rear door from outside and then unlock the rear door child-protector lock. (→P. 176)

If you think something is wrong

The engine does not start (vehicles without smart entry & start system)

- Vehicles with manual transmission:
  Do you turn the key with the clutch pedal depressed firmly? (→P. 246)
- Vehicles with automatic transmission:
  Is the shift lever in P? (→P. 246)
- Is the steering wheel unlocked? (→P. 248)
- Is the battery discharged? (→P. 803)

The engine does not start (vehicles with smart entry & start system)

- Did you press the engine switch while firmly depressing the brake pedal? (→P. 249)
- Vehicles with automatic transmission:
  Is the shift lever in P? (→P. 249)
- Is the electronic key anywhere detectable inside the vehicle? (→P. 193)
- Is the steering wheel unlocked? (→P. 253)
- Is the electronic key battery weak or depleted?
  In this case, the engine can be started in a temporary way. (→P. 801)
- Is the battery discharged? (→P. 803)

The shift lever cannot be shifted from P even if you depress the brake pedal (vehicles with automatic transmission)

- Vehicles without smart entry & start system:
  Is the engine switch in the “ON” position?
  If you cannot release the shift lever by depressing the brake pedal with the engine switch in the “ON” position: →P. 262
- Vehicles with smart entry & start system:
  Is the engine switch in IGNITION ON mode?
  If you cannot release the shift lever by depressing the brake pedal with the engine switch in IGNITION ON mode: →P. 262

The steering wheel cannot be turned after the engine is stopped

- Vehicles without smart entry & start system:
  It is locked to prevent theft of the vehicle if the key is removed from the engine switch. (→P. 248)
- Vehicles with smart entry & start system:
  It is locked automatically to prevent theft of the vehicle. (→P. 253)

The windows do not open or close by operating the power window switches

- Is the window lock switch pressed?
  The power window except for the one at the driver's seat cannot be operated if the window lock switch is pressed. (→P. 218)

The engine switch is turned off automatically (vehicles with smart entry & start system)

- The auto power off function will be operated if the vehicle is left in ACCESSORY or IGNITION ON mode (the engine is not operating) for a period of time. (→P. 252)

A warning buzzer sounds during driving

- The seat belt reminder light is flashing
  Are the driver and passengers wearing the seat belt? (→P. 773)
- The parking brake indicator light is on
  Is the parking brake released? (→P. 273)

Depending on the situation, other types of warning buzzer may also sound. (→P. 772, 779)

An alarm is activated and the horn sounds (if equipped)

- Did anyone inside the vehicle open a door during setting the alarm?
  The sensor detects it and the alarm sounds. (→P. 130)

To stop the alarm, turn the engine switch to the “ON” position (vehicles without smart entry & start system) or IGNITION ON mode (vehicles with smart entry & start system) or start the engine.

A warning buzzer sounds when leaving the vehicle (vehicles with smart entry & start system)

- Is the message displayed on the multi-information display?
  Check the message on the multi-information display.

A warning light turns on or a warning message is displayed

- When a warning light turns on or a warning message is displayed, refer to P. 772, 779.

When a problem has occurred

If you have a flat tire

- Stop the vehicle in a safe place and replace the flat tire with the spare tire. (→P. 784)

The vehicle becomes stuck

- Try the procedure for when the vehicle becomes stuck in mud, dirt, or snow. (→P. 814)

Alphabetical index

A

A/C 606, 613
Air conditioning filter 727
Front automatic air conditioning system 613
Front manual air conditioning system 606
ABS (Anti-lock Brake System) 333
Function 333
Warning light 773
Air cleaner 710
Air conditioning filter 727
Air conditioning system 606, 613
Air conditioning filter 727
Front automatic air conditioning system 613
Front manual air conditioning system 606
Airbags 54
Airbag manual on-off system 65
Airbag operating conditions 60
Airbag precautions for your child 56
Airbag warning light 772
Correct driving posture 44
Curtain shield airbag operating conditions 61
Curtain shield airbag precautions 57
General airbag precautions 56
Locations of airbags 55
Modification and disposal of airbags 59
Side airbag operating conditions 61
Side airbag precautions 57
Side and curtain shield airbags operating conditions 61
Side and curtain shield airbags precautions 57
SRS airbags 54
Airbag manual on-off system 65
Alarm 130
Antenna 367, 482
Antennas (smart entry & start system) 192
Anti-lock brake system (ABS) 333
Function 333
Warning light 773
Armrest 646
Assist grips 647
Audio input 377, 385, 391, 444
Audio system 356
Antenna 367
Audio input 391
AUX port 391
Bluetooth® audio 392
CD player 368
iPod 377
MP3/WMA disc 371
Optimal use 362
Portable music player 391
Radio 364
Steering wheel audio switches 359
USB memory 385

Automatic air conditioning system 613
Air conditioning filter 727
Front automatic air conditioning system 613
Automatic headlight leveling system 280
Automatic light control system 278
Automatic transmission 256
If the shift lever cannot be shifted from P 262
AUX port* 391, 444
Auxiliary boxes 636

B

Back door
Back door 179
Wireless remote control 167
Back-up lights
Replacing light bulbs 749
Wattage 859
Battery
Battery checking 705
If the vehicle battery is discharged 803
Preparing and checking before winter 347
Warning message 707
Bluetooth® 417, 570
Registering/removing a Bluetooth® device 400, 520
Selecting a Bluetooth® device 401, 402, 522
Wireless communication 392, 514
Bluetooth® audio 392, 529
Bluetooth® phone (audio system) 392
Deleting the call history 406
Making a call 412
Managing speed dials 412
Managing the contacts 406
Phone settings 405
Receiving a call 414
Speaking on the phone 412
Steering wheel switches 397
Bottle holders 635
Brake
Fluid 856
Parking brake 273
Warning light 772
Brake assist 333
Break-in tips 224
Brightness control
Instrument panel light control 147

C

Care
Aluminum wheels 651
Exterior 650
Interior 653
Seat belts 654
CD player 368, 483
Chains 348
Child restraint system 68
Child restraint system installation method 111
Fixed with a seat belt 112
Fixed with an ISOFIX lower anchorage 115
Points to remember 69
Riding with children 67
Using a top tether anchorage 118

*: Refer to “Navigation System Owner’s Manual” or “Navigation and Multimedia System Owner’s Manual”.

Child safety 67
Airbag precautions 56
Back door precautions 187
Battery precautions 708, 808
Child restraint system 68
How your child should wear the seat belt 50
Installing child restraints..... 68
Power window lock switch 218
Power window precautions ... 220
Rear door child-protectors 176
Removed key battery precautions 732
Seat belt precautions 52
Seat heater precautions 625
Child-protectors 176
Cleaning 650, 653
Aluminum wheels 651
Exterior 650
Interior 653
Seat belts 654
Clock 642
Clutch 856
Coat hooks 646
Condenser 704
Console box 633
Cooling system
Engine overheating 809
Cruise control 291
Warning message 293
Cup holders 634
Curtain shield airbags 54

D

DAC 340
Daytime running light system 278
Defogger
Rear window 608, 615
Windshield 608, 615
Differential
Oil 855
Dimension 818
Display
Multi-information display 149, 153
Trip information 150, 155
Do-it-yourself maintenance 690
Door courtesy lights 628
Wattage 859
Doors
Back door 179
Door glasses 217
Door lock 173
Outside rear view mirrors 215
Rear door child-protectors 176
Side doors 173
Double locking system 128
Downhill assist control system 340
DPF (Diesel Particulate Filter) system 343
Warning message 782
Driver's seat belt reminder light 773
Driving
Break-in tips 224
Correct posture 44
Eco-friendly driving tips 350
Procedures 222
Winter drive tips 347
DVD player 486

E

Eco Driving Indicator.....141, 143
Eco-friendly driving tips.....350
EDR (Event data recorder).....12
Electronic key
If the electronic key does not operate properly 800
Replacing the battery 730
Emergency flashers.....760
Emergency, in case of
If a warning buzzer sounds ...772
If a warning light turns on.....772
If a warning message is displayed 779
If the electronic key does not operate properly 800
If the engine will not start 798
If the vehicle battery is discharged 803
If you have a flat tire.....784
If you lose your keys 169
If you run out of fuel and the engine stalls.....813
If you think something is wrong.....769
If your vehicle becomes stuck 814
If your vehicle has to be stopped in an emergency ...761
If your vehicle needs to be towed 763
If your vehicle overheats 809
Engine
"ACC" position 247
ACCESSORY mode 251
Air cleaner.....710
Compartment 695
Engine switch.....246, 249
Hood 693
How to start the engine.....246, 249
Identification number 824
If the engine will not start 798
If you run out of fuel and the engine stalls 813
If your vehicle has to be stopped in an emergency ...761
Ignition switch (engine switch) 246, 249
Overheating 809
Engine coolant
Capacity.....850
Checking.....703
Preparing and checking before winter.....347
Engine coolant temperature gauge.....146
Engine immobilizer system 125
Engine oil
Capacity.....829
Checking.....699
Oil pressure warning message 781
Preparing and checking before winter.....347

Engine switch (ignition switch)..... 246, 249
Auto power off function 252
Changing the engine switch modes..... 251
Changing the engine switch position 247
If your vehicle has to be stopped in an emergency ... 761
Starting the engine..... 246, 249
Engine switch light (ignition switch light) 628
ERA-GLONASS 120
EVAK..... 120
Event data recorder (EDR)..... 12

F

Fire extinguisher..... 771
Flat tire..... 784
Floor mat 42
Fluid
Automatic transmission..... 853
Brake..... 856
Clutch..... 856
Steering..... 857
Washer..... 709
Fog lights
Replacing light bulbs..... 747, 750
Switch 281
Wattage..... 859
Four-wheel drive system
Front-wheel drive control switch..... 310
Front automatic air conditioning system
Air conditioning filter..... 727
Front automatic air conditioning system..... 613
Front fog lights
Replacing light bulbs..... 747
Switch 281
Wattage 859
Front position lights
Light switch 274
Replacing light bulbs..... 744
Wattage 859
Front seats
Adjustment..... 200
Cleaning..... 653
Correct driving posture 44
Head restraints 209
Seat heaters 625
Seat ventilators..... 625
Front turn signal lights
Replacing light bulbs..... 745
Turn signal lever 271
Wattage 859
Fuel
Capacity..... 828
Fuel filter..... 712
Fuel gauge..... 146
Fuel pump shut off system.... 770
If you run out of fuel and the engine stalls 813
Information..... 860
Refueling..... 288
Type..... 828
Warning light..... 774
Fuel consumption information 161
Fuel filler door..... 288
Refueling..... 288
Fuel filter 712
Fuel pump shut off system..... 770
Fuses 733

G

Gauges **145**
Glove box **633**
Glove box light **633**
Grocery bag hooks **645**

H

Hands-free system (for cellular phone) **392, 531**
Head restraints **209**
Headlights **274**
Light switch 274
Replacing light bulbs 741
Wattage 859
Heated steering wheel **625**
Heaters
Front automatic air conditioning system 613
Front manual air conditioning system 606
Heated steering wheel 625
Power heater 609, 616
Seat heaters 625
High mounted stoplight
Replacing 757
Hill-start assist control **333**
Hood **693**
Hooks
Coat hooks 646
Grocery bag hooks 645
Retaining hooks (floor mat) 42
Horn **211**

I

Identification
Engine 824
Vehicle 821
Ignition switch (engine switch) **246, 249**
Auto power off function 252
Changing the engine switch modes 251
Changing the engine switch position 247
If your vehicle has to be stopped in an emergency ... 761
Starting the engine 246, 249
Ignition switch light (engine switch light) **628**
Illuminated entry system **631**
Immobilizer system **125**
Indicators **138**
Initialization
Items to initialize 869
Power back door 186
Power windows 219
Tire pressure warning system 716
Inside rear view mirror **213**
Instrument panel light control **147**
Intercooler **704**
Interior lights **628**
Switch 630
Wattage 859

J

Jack
Vehicle-equipped jack 785
Jack handle 788
Jam protection function
Power back door 186
Power windows 218

K

Keyless entry
Smart entry & start system 173
Wireless remote control 167
Keys 166
Electronic key 166
Engine switch 246
If the electronic key does not operate properly 800
If you lose your keys 169
Key number plate 166
Keyless entry 167
Keys 166
Replacing the battery 730
Wireless remote control key 167
Knee airbag 54

L

Lever
Auxiliary catch lever 693
Hood lock release lever 693
Shift lever 256, 264
Turn signal lever 271
Wiper lever 284
License plate lights
Light switch 274
Replacing light bulbs 751
Wattage 859
Light
Door courtesy lights 628
Engine switch light 628
Fog light switch 281
Headlight switch 274
Illuminated entry system 631
Interior lights 630
Interior light list 628
Outer foot lights 628
Personal/interior lights 629
Replacing light bulbs 741
Turn signal lever 271
Wattage 859
Light bulbs
Replacing 738
Wattage 859
Lock steering column 248, 253
Luggage cover 639

M

Maintenance
Do-it-yourself maintenance 690
Maintenance data 818
Maintenance requirements ... 656
Scheduled maintenance 659
Malfunction indicator lamp 772
Manual headlight leveling dial 276
Manual transmission 264
Master warning light 774
Meter
Indicators 138
Instrument panel light control 147
Meters 145
Multi-information display 149, 153
Warning lights 772
Warning messages 779
Microphone* 395, 532
Mirrors
Inside rear view mirror 213
Outside rear view mirrors 215
Vanity mirrors 641
MP3 disc 368, 483
Multi-information display
Switching the display 150
Trip information 150, 155
Multimedia system* 429
Basic Audio Operations 447
CD player 483
DVD player 486
iPod 503
Listening to Bluetooth® Audio 529
Radio 478
Steering wheel audio switches 439
USB memory 508
USB port/AUX port 444
Using a Bluetooth® Phone 531
Using the AUX port 512
Video CD player 484

O

Odometer 146
Oil
Differential oil 855
Engine oil 829
Manual transmission oil 854
Transfer oil 854
Opener
Back door 179
Fuel filler door 288
Hood 693
Outer foot lights
Location 628
Replacing light bulbs 753
Wattage 859
Outside rear view mirrors 215
Adjusting and folding 215
Outside temperature display 146
Overheating, Engine 809

*: Refer to “Navigation System Owner’s Manual” or “Navigation and Multimedia System Owner’s Manual”.

P

Paddle shift switches 259
Parking assist sensors (Toyota parking assist-sensor) 295
Parking brake
Operation 273
Parking brake indicator light 774
Personal lights 628
Switch 629
Wattage 859
Power back door 179
Power heater 609, 616
Power outlets 643
Power steering
Fluid 857
Power windows
Jam protection function 218
Operation 217
Window lock switch 218

R

Radiator 704
Radio 364, 478
Radio data system 366, 481
RDS 366, 481
Rear cooler system 621, 623
Rear differential lock system 320
Rear fog lights
Replacing light bulbs 750
Switch 281
Wattage 859
Rear passengers' seat belt reminder lights 773
Rear seat
Adjustment 202
Folding up the third seats 205
Third seat access 202
Tumbling the second seats 204
Rear turn signal lights
Replacing light bulbs 749
Turn signal lever 271
Wattage 859
Rear view mirror
Inside rear view mirror 213
Outside rear view mirrors 215
Rear view monitor system* 300
Rear window defogger 608, 615
Rear window wiper 286
Refueling 288
Capacity 828
Fuel types 828
Opening the fuel tank cap 288
Replacing
Fuses 733
Light bulbs 738
Tires 784
Wireless remote control battery 730
Roof luggage carrier 235

S

Scheduled maintenance..... 659
Seat belts..... 46
Adjusting the seat belt..... 49
Child restraint system installation..... 68
Cleaning and maintaining the seat belt..... 654
Emergency Locking Retractor..... 50
How to wear your seat belt 46
How your child should wear the seat belt..... 50
Pregnant women, proper seat belt use..... 52
Reminder light and buzzer..... 773
Seat belt pretensioners..... 49
SRS warning light 772
Seat heaters 625
Seat ventilators 625
Seats
Adjustment..... 200, 202
Adjustment precautions 201
Child seats/child restraint system installation 68
Cleaning..... 653
Folding up the third seats..... 205
Head restraint 209
Properly sitting in the seat..... 44
Seat heaters..... 625
Seat ventilators 625
Third seat access..... 202
Tumbling the second seats... 204
Sensor
Automatic headlight system..... 278
Service reminder indicators ... 138
Shift lever
Automatic transmission..... 256
If the shift lever cannot be shifted from P 262
Manual transmission..... 264
Shift lock system 261
Shopping bag hooks 645
Side airbags 54
Side doors..... 173
Side marker lights
Light switch..... 274
Replacing lights bulbs..... 757
Side mirrors
Adjusting and folding 215
Side turn signal lights
Replacing light bulbs..... 757
Turn signal lever..... 271
Smart entry & start system..... 192
Antenna location..... 192
Entry functions..... 173, 179
Starting the engine..... 249
Warning message..... 779
Snow tires 347
“SOS” button 120
Spare tire
Inflation pressure 858
Storage location..... 785

*: Refer to “Navigation System Owner’s Manual” or “Navigation and Multimedia System Owner’s Manual”.

Spark plug **851**
Specifications **818**
Speech command system* **596**
Speedometer **146**
Steering
Column lock release 248, 253
Fluid 857
Steering wheel
Adjustment 211
Audio switches 359, 439
Heated steering wheel 625
Meter control switches 154
Telephone switches 397, 550
Stop & Start system **324**
Stop lights
Replacing light bulbs 757
Storage feature **632**
Storage precautions **632**
Stuck
If your vehicle becomes stuck 814
Sun visors **641**
Switch
Audio remote control switches* 359, 439
Cruise control switch 291
“DISP” button 150
Door lock switch 175
Emergency flashers switch ... 760
Engine switch 246, 249
Fog light switch 281
Front-wheel drive control switch 310
Heated steering wheel switch 625
Heater idle up switch 609, 616
Ignition switch 246, 249
Light switches 274
Meter control switches 154
Outside rear view mirror switches 215
Power door lock switch 175
Power window switch 217
Rear differential lock switch 320
Rear window defoggers switch 608, 615
Rear window wiper and washer switch 286
Seat heater switches 625
Seat ventilator switches 625
“SOS” button 120
Telephone switches 550
Tire pressure warning reset switch 716
Toyota parking assist-sensor 295
VSC OFF switch 335
Window lock switch 218
Windshield wipers and washer switch 284

T

Tachometer 146
Tail lights
Light switch 274
Replacing light bulbs 757
Talk switch* 596
Telephone switch* 397, 550
Theft deterrent system
Alarm 130
Engine immobilizer system 125
Tire inflation pressure
Maintenance data 858
Warning light 774
Tire pressure warning system 715
Function 715
Initializing 715
Installing tire pressure warning valves and transmitters 715
Registering ID codes 717
Tire pressure warning reset switch 716
Warning light 774
Tires 713
Chains 348
Checking 713
If you have a flat tire 784
Inflation pressure 723, 858
Replacing 784
Rotating tires 714
Size 858
Snow tires 347
Spare tire 784
Tire pressure warning system 715
Warning light 774
Tools 787
Towing
Emergency towing 763
Towing hook 765
Trailer towing 238, 239
Toyota Link 582
Toyota Link service 578
Toyota Link settings 588
Toyota parking assist-sensor 295
Traction control 333
Trailer towing 238, 239
Transmission
Automatic transmission 256
If the shift lever cannot be shifted from P 262
Manual transmission 264
TRC (Traction Control) 333
Trip information 150, 155
Trip meters 146
Turn signal lights
Replacing light bulbs 745, 749, 757
Turn signal lever 271
Wattage 859

U

USB memory 385, 508
USB port* 361, 444

*: Refer to “Navigation System Owner’s Manual” or “Navigation and Multimedia System Owner’s Manual”.

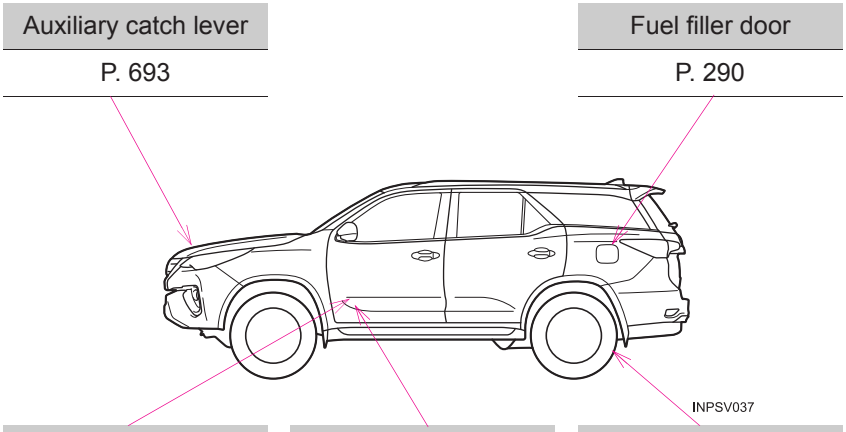
V

Valet key 166
Vanity mirrors 641
Vehicle data recording 11
Vehicle identification number 821
Vehicle Stability Control (VSC)..... 333
Ventilators (seat ventilators)..... 625
VSC (Vehicle Stability Control) 333

W

Warning buzzers
Key reminder..... 248
Seat belt reminder..... 773
Speed warning 777
Toyota parking assist-sensor 296
Warning lights
ABS..... 773
Brake system 772
Four-wheel drive system..... 773
Low fuel level 774
Malfunction indicator lamp 772
Master warning light..... 774
Parking brake..... 774
Seat belt reminder light..... 773
Slip indicator 773
SRS..... 772
Stop & Start system 774
Tire pressure..... 774
Warning reflector..... 640
Washer
Checking..... 709
Preparing and checking before winter..... 347
Switch 284
Washing and waxing..... 650
Weights..... 819
Wheels..... 725
Replacing wheels..... 784
Size..... 858
Window glasses..... 217
Window lock switch 218
Windows
Power windows..... 217
Rear window defogger..... 608
Washer 284
Windshield wipers
Intermittent windshield wipers..... 284
Winter driving tips..... 347
Wireless communication..... 392, 514
Wireless remote control key... 167
Locking/Unlocking..... 167
Replacing the battery..... 730
WMA disc 368, 483

GAS STATION INFORMATION



Fuel tank capacity (Reference)	80 L (21.1 gal., 17.6 Imp.gal.)
Fuel type	P. 828
Cold tire inflation pressure	200 kPa (2.0 kgf/cm^2 or bar, 29 psi)
Engine oil capacity (Drain and refill — reference)	P. 829
Engine oil type	P. 829

NX-8

TOYOTA

Publication No. OM0K451E
Part No. 01999-0K451
Printed in Thailand 01-1905-00
フォーチュナー（一般E）